NAVFAC MIDLANT, Public Works Department, Maine

eProjects Work Order No.: 1591147

SPECIFICATIONS

RM 18-0661, B79 – 2nd & 3rd Floor Renovations

At the

Portsmouth Naval Shipyard, Kittery, Maine

Volume 2 of 2

PREPARED BY:

NAVFAC Midlant PWD ME
Building 59
Portsmouth Naval Shipyard
Kittery, Maine 03801-2032

REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL PREPARED BY:

Architectural:	William Van Benthuysen, AIA	Electrical:	Wayne Whippie, P.E.
Civil:	Donald E. Wallace, Jr., P.E.	Fire Protection:	Laura Clebak, P.E.
Structural:	David N. Martin, P.E., S.E.	Environmental:	N/A
Mechanical:	Christine Lyle, P.E.	Estimating:	Oak Point Associates

Submitted By: Peter F. Dunn, P.E. Signature Date: February 28, 2023

HOYT.JEFFREY.F.1248273310 Digitally signed by HOYT.JEFFREY.F.1248273310
Date: 2023.03.01 11:31:42 -05'00'

Approved By PME: Jeffrey Hoyt, P.E. Signature Date:

LAHAR.MITCHELL.R.1544594148 Digitally signed by LAHAR.MITCHELL.R.1544594148
Date: 2023.03.01 11:34:02 -05'00'

Design Manager: Mitchell R. Lahar, R.A. Signature Date:

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT F. Further dissemination only as directed by Portsmouth Naval Shipyard, NAVFAC (December 3, 2018) or higher DoD authority.

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 01 15 LIST OF DRAWINGS
00 41 00 BID SCHEDULES

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 11 00.00 22 SUMMARY OF WORK (PWD ME)
01 14 00.00 22 WORK RESTRICTIONS (PWD ME)
01 20 00.00 22 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES (PWD ME)
01 30 00.00 22 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS (PWD ME)
01 30 10.00 22 COORDINATION PROCEDURES AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS
01 31 23.13 20 ELECTRONIC CONSTRUCTION AND FACILITY SUPPORT CONTRACT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
01 32 17.00 20 NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (NAS)
01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 35 26.00 22 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS (PWD ME)
01 42 00 SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01 45 00.00 22 QUALITY CONTROL (PWD ME)
01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
01 50 00.00 22 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS (PWD ME)
01 57 19.00 22 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS - PORTSMOUTH NAVAL SHIPYARD (PWD ME)
01 58 00 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01 78 00.00 22 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS (PWD ME)
01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY ELECTRONIC OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE SUPPORT INFORMATION (eOMSI)
01 91 00.15 20 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00 DEMOLITION AND DECONSTRUCTION
02 82 00.00 22 ASBESTOS REMEDIATION (PNS PROJECTS)
02 83 00.00 22 MANAGEMENT OF LEAD, CADMIUM, AND CHROMIUM DURING RENOVATION, DEMOLITION, REMOVAL, AND ABATEMENT (PNS PROJECTS)
02 84 16 HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 20 00 UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL
05 30 00 STEEL DECKS
05 40 00 COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS
05 51 00 METAL STAIRS
05 52 00 METAL RAILINGS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 41 16.00 10 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
06 61 16 SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 21 13 BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION
07 21 16 MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION
07 22 00 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION
07 27 19.01 SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS
07 52 00 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING
07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING
07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 11 13 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 14 00 WOOD DOORS
08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS
08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE
08 81 00 GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 22 00 SUPPORTS FOR GYPSUM BOARD
09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD
09 30 10 CERAMIC TILING
09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09 65 00 RESILIENT FLOORING
09 68 00 CARPETING
09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 14 00.20 INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10 21 13 TOILET COMPARTMENTS
10 22 39 FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS
10 28 13 TOILET ACCESSORIES
10 44 16 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12 24 13 ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 13 13.00 20 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS

23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
23 05 48.00 40 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS
23 09 93 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION FOR HVAC CONTROL
23 21 13.00 20 LOW TEMPERATURE WATER (LTW) HEATING SYSTEM
23 22 26.00 20 STEAM SYSTEM AND TERMINAL UNITS
23 81 00.00 20 UNITARY AIR CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS
25 08 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING
25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING
26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
26 24 13 SWITCHBOARDS
26 29 23 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS
26 41 00 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM (OPTION 2)
26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING
26 56 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 05 29.00 10 PROTECTIVE DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM (PDS) FOR NETWORK 2 COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS
27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 08 10 ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE TESTING (OPTION 1)
28 10 05 ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS) (PATHWAYS AND COORDINATION: BASE BID) (ESS SYSTEM: OPTION 1)

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 21 13

BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION
02/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C272/C272M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Core Materials for Sandwich Constructions
ASTM C578	(2018) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C930	(2019) Standard Classification of Potential Health and Safety Concerns Associated with Thermal Insulation Materials and Accessories
ASTM D1621	(2016) Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM E84	(2021a) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2018) International Building Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 31	(2016) Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment
NFPA 54	(2018) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
NFPA 211	(2019) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Standard Details; G

Block or Board Insulation; G

Accessories

SD-07 Certificates

Block or Board Insulation

Final Special Warranties; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Block or Board Insulation

Adhesive

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S DETAILS

Submit manufacturer's standard details indicating methods of attachment and spacing, transition and termination details, and installation details. Include verification of existing conditions.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Include data for material descriptions, recommendations for product shelf life, and precautions for flammability and toxicity. Include data to verify compatibility of sealants with insulation.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to the site in original sealed wrapping bearing manufacturer's name and brand designation, specification number, type, grade, R-value, and class. Store and handle to protect from damage. Do not allow insulation materials to become wet, soiled, crushed, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.5.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Keep materials wrapped and separated from off-gassing materials (such as drying paints and adhesives). Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Comply with

manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storage, and protection of materials before and during installation.

1.6 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.6.1 Other Safety Considerations

Comply with the safety requirements of ASTM C930.

1.7 SPECIAL WARRANTIES

1.7.1 Guarantee

Guarantee insulation installation against failure due to ultraviolet light exposure for a period of three years from the date of Beneficial Occupancy. Submit draft and final guarantees in accordance with Section 01 78 00.00 22 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS (PWD ME).

1.7.2 Warranty

Provide manufacturer's material warranty for all system components for a period of three years from the date of Beneficial Occupancy. Submit draft and final warranties in accordance with Section 01 78 00.00 22 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS (PWD ME).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLOCK OR BOARD INSULATION

Provide thermal insulating materials as recommended by manufacturer for each type of application indicated. Provide insulation with the following physical properties and in accordance with the following standards:

a. Extruded Preformed Cellular Polystyrene: ASTM C578 REV A.

2.1.1 Thermal Resistance

Unless otherwise indicated, R-5 per inch.

2.1.2 Fire Protection Requirements

a. Flame spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

b. Smoke developed index of 450 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

c. Provide insulated assemblies in accordance ICC IBC Chapter Fire and Smoke Protection Features.

2.1.3 Other Material Properties

Provide thermal insulating materials with the following properties:

a. Rigid cellular plastics: Compressive Resistance at Yield: Not less than 10 pounds per square inch (psi) when measured according to ASTM D1621.

b. Water Vapor Permeance: Not more than 1.1 Perms or less when measured

according to ASTM E96/E96M, desiccant method, in the thickness required to provide the specified thermal resistance, including facings, if any.

c. Water Absorption: Not more than 2 percent by total immersion, by volume, when measured according to ASTM C272/C272M.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Adhesive

As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

2.2.2 Mechanical Fasteners

Corrosion resistant fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Prior to installation, ensure all areas that are in contact with the insulation are dry and free of projections that could cause voids, compressed insulation, or punctured vapor retarders. For foundation perimeter or under slab applications, check that subsurface fill is flat, smooth, dry, and well tamped. Do not proceed with installation if moisture or other conditions are present, and notify the Contracting Officer of such conditions. Do not proceed with the work until conditions have been corrected and verified to be dry.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices

Provide noncombustible blocking at all spaces between heat producing devices and the floors, ceilings and roofs through which they pass. Provide in accordance with ICC IBC Section 2111.12 Fireplace Blocking and with the following clearances:

a. Recessed lighting fixtures, including wiring compartments, ballasts, and other heat producing devices, unless certified for installation surrounded by insulation: 3 inches from outside face of fixtures and devices or as required by NFPA 70 and, if insulation is placed above fixture or device, 24 inches above fixture.

b. Vents and vent connectors used for venting products of combustion, flues, and chimneys other than masonry chimneys: Minimum clearances as required by NFPA 211.

c. Gas Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in NFPA 54.

d. Oil Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in NFPA 31.

Blocking is not required if chimneys or flues are certified in writing by the chimney or flue manufacturer for use in contact with specific insulating materials.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Installation and Handling

Provide insulation in accordance with the manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Keep material dry and free of extraneous materials.

3.3.2 Electrical Wiring

Do not install insulation in a manner that would enclose electrical wiring between two layers of insulation.

3.3.3 Cold Climate Requirement

Place insulation on the outside of pipes.

3.3.4 Continuity of Insulation

Butt tightly against adjoining boards, studs, rafters, joists, sill plates, headers and obstructions. Provide continuity and integrity of insulation at corners, wall to ceiling joint, roof, and floor. Avoid creating thermal bridges and voids. Provide and verify continuity of insulative barrier throughout the building enclosure.

3.3.5 Coordination

Verify final installed insulation thicknesses comply with thicknesses indicated, R-values specified herein, and with the approved insulation submittal(s).

3.4 INSTALLATION ON WALLS

3.4.1 Installation on Exterior Sheathing

Apply board directly to exterior sheathing with adhesive or fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Fit between obstructions without impaling board. Apply in parallel courses with joints breaking midway over course below. Place boards in moderate contact with adjoining insulation without forcing and without gaps. Cut and shape as required to fit around wall penetrations, projections or openings to accommodate conduit or other utilities. Seal around cutouts with sealant. Install insulation in wall cavities so that it leaves at least a nominal 1 inch air space outside of the insulation to allow for cavity drainage.

3.4.2 Adhesive Attachment to Exterior Sheathing

Apply adhesive to wall and completely cover wall with insulation.

a. Spot method: Provide at least six spots having diameter of approximately 4 inches, located at each corner and mid points of each of the longer sides of each board.

b. As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

3.5 ACCESS PANELS AND DOORS

Attach insulation to all access panels greater than 1 square foot and all access doors in insulated floors and ceilings. Use insulation with same

R-Value as that for the floor or ceiling in which each panel occurs.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 21 16

MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION
11/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C665	(2017) Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C930	(2019) Standard Classification of Potential Health and Safety Concerns Associated with Thermal Insulation Materials and Accessories
ASTM D3833/D3833M	(1996; R 2011) Water Vapor Transmission of Pressure-Sensitive Tapes
ASTM D5359	(2015) Standard Specification for Glass Cullet Recovered from Waste for Use in Manufacture of Glass Fiber
ASTM E84	(2021a) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM E136	(2019) Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 31	(2016) Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment
NFPA 54	(2018) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
NFPA 211	(2019) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)

TAPPI T803 OM (2010) Puncture Test of Container Board

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.134 Respiratory Protection

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Blanket Insulation; G

Vapor Retarder

Pressure Sensitive Tape

Accessories

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Insulation

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to site in original sealed wrapping bearing manufacturer's name and brand designation, specification number, type, grade, R-value, and class. Store and handle to protect from damage. Do not allow insulation materials to become wet, soiled, crushed, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.3.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

1.4 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.4.1 Respirators

Provide installers with dust/mist respirators, training in their use, and protective clothing, all approved by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)/Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134.

1.4.2 Other Safety Concerns

Consider other safety concerns and measures as outlined in ASTM C930.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLANKET INSULATION

ASTM C665, Type I, blankets without membrane coverings; with a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.1.1 Thermal Resistance Value (R-VALUE)

The R-Value must be as indicated on drawings.

2.1.2 Recycled Materials

Provide insulation materials containing the following minimum percentage of recycled material content by weight:

Fiberglass: 20 percent glass cullet complying with ASTM D5359

2.1.3 Prohibited Materials

Do not provide asbestos-containing materials.

2.2 BLOCKING

Wood, metal, unfaced mineral fiber blankets in accordance with ASTM C665, Type I, or other approved materials. Use only non-combustible materials meeting the requirements of ASTM E136 for blocking around chimneys and heat producing devices.

2.3 VAPOR RETARDER

a. Membrane with the following properties:

Water Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M: 1 perm
Maximum Flame Spread: ASTM E84: 25
Combustion Characteristics: Passing ASTM E136
Puncture Resistance: TAPPI T803 OM: 25

2.4 PRESSURE SENSITIVE TAPE

As recommended by the vapor retarder manufacturer and having a water vapor permeance rating of one perm or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D3833/D3833M.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Mechanical Fasteners

Corrosion resistant fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

2.5.2 Wire Mesh

Corrosion resistant and as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before installing insulation, ensure that areas that will be in contact with the insulation are dry and free of projections which could cause voids, compressed insulation, or punctured vapor retarders. If moisture or other conditions are found that do not allow the workmanlike installation of the insulation, do not proceed but notify Contracting Officer of such conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Blocking at Attic Vents and Access Doors

Prior to installation of insulation, install permanent blocking to prevent insulation from slipping over, clogging, or restricting air flow through soffit vents at eaves. Install permanent blocking to maintain accessibility to equipment or controls that require maintenance or adjustment.

3.2.2 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices

Install non-combustible blocking around heat producing devices to provide the following clearances:

a. Recessed lighting fixtures, including wiring compartments, ballasts, and other heat producing devices, unless these are certified by the manufacturer for installation surrounded by insulation: 3 inches from outside face of fixtures and devices or as required by NFPA 70 and, if insulation is to be placed above fixture or device, 24 inches above fixture.

b. Vents and vent connectors used for venting the products of combustion, flues, and chimneys other than masonry chimneys: Minimum clearances as required by NFPA 211.

c. Gas Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in NFPA 54.

d. Oil Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in NFPA 31.

Blocking around flues and chimneys is not required when insulation blanket, including any attached vapor retarder, passed ASTM E136, in addition to meeting all other requirements stipulated in Part 2. Blocking is also not required if the chimneys are certified by the manufacturer for use in contact with insulating materials.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Insulation

Install and handle insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Keep material dry and free of extraneous materials. Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project. Ensure personal protective clothing and respiratory equipment is used as required. Observe safe work practices.

3.3.1.1 Electrical wiring

Do not install insulation in a manner that would sandwich electrical wiring between two layers of insulation.

3.3.1.2 Continuity of Insulation

Install blanket insulation to butt tightly against adjoining blankets and to studs, rafters, joists, sill plates, headers and any obstructions. Provide continuity and integrity of insulation at corners, wall to ceiling joints, roof, and floor. Avoid creating thermal bridges.

3.3.1.3 Installation at Bridging and Cross Bracing

Insulate at bridging and cross bracing by splitting blanket vertically at center and packing one half into each opening. Butt insulation at bridging and cross bracing; fill in bridged area with loose or scrap insulation.

3.3.1.4 Cold Climate Requirement

Place insulation to the outside of pipes.

3.3.1.5 Insulation without Affixed Vapor Retarder

Provide snug friction fit to hold insulation in place. Stuff pieces of insulation into cracks between trusses, joists, studs and other framing, such as at attic access doors, door and window heads, jambs, and sills, band joists, and headers.

3.3.1.6 Sizing of Blankets

Provide only full width blankets when insulating between trusses, joists, or studs. Size width of blankets for a snug fit where trusses, joists or studs are irregularly spaced.

3.3.1.7 Special Requirements for Ceilings

Place insulation under electrical wiring occurring across joists. Pack insulation into narrowly spaced framing. Do not block flow of air through soffit vents.

3.3.2 Installation of Separate Vapor Retarder

Apply continuous vapor retarder as indicated. Overlap joints at least 6 inches and seal with pressure sensitive tape. Seal at sill, header, windows, doors and utility penetrations. Repair punctures or tears with pressure sensitive tape.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 22 00

ROOF AND DECK INSULATION
02/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1177/C1177M	(2017) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM C1289	(2018a) Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM E84	(2021a) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4450	(1989) Approval Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel Deck Roofs
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2018) International Building Code

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Insulation Board Layout and Attachment; G

Verification of Existing Conditions; G

SD-03 Product Data

Insulation; G

Cover Board; G

Fasteners

Moisture Control

SD-06 Test Reports

Flame Spread Rating

SD-07 Certificates

Installer Qualifications

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Nails and Fasteners

Roof Insulation

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit insulation board layout and attachment indicating methods of attachment and spacing, transitions, tapered components, thicknesses of materials, and closure and termination conditions. Show locations of ridges, valleys, crickets, interface with, and slope to, roof drains. Base shop drawings on verified field measurements and include verification of existing conditions.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Include data for material descriptions, recommendations for product shelf life, requirements for cover board or coatings, and precautions for flammability and toxicity. Include data to verify compatibility of sealants with insulation.

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

Include field of roof and perimeter attachment requirements.

Provide a complete description of installation sequencing for each phase of the roofing system. Include weatherproofing procedures.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

Provide certification of installer qualifications from the insulation manufacturer confirming the specific installer has the required qualifications for installing the specific roof insulation system(s) indicated.

1.7 FM APPROVAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide fastening patterns in accordance with FM 1-90 for insulation on steel decks.

1.8 FIRE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.8.1 Insulation in Roof Systems

Comply with the requirements of ICC IBC. Roof insulation to have a flame spread rating of 75 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Additional documentation of compliance with flame spread rating is not

required when insulation of the type used for this project as part of the specific roof assembly is listed and labeled as FM Class 1 approved.

1.8.2 Fire Resistance Ratings for Roofs

Provide in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 7 and Table 721.1(3) Min Fire and Smoke Protection For Floor and Roof Systems.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.9.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's unopened and undamaged standard commercial containers bearing the following legible information:

a. Name of manufacturer

b. Brand designation

c. Specification number, type, and class, as applicable, where materials are covered by a referenced specification

Deliver materials in sufficient quantity to allow continuity of the work.

1.9.2 Storage and Handling

Store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Protect from damage, exposure to open flame or other ignition sources, wetting, condensation, and moisture absorption. Keep materials wrapped and separated from off-gassing materials (such as drying paints and adhesives). Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Store in an enclosed building or trailer that provides a dry, adequately ventilated environment. Replace damaged material with new material.

1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Do not install roof insulation during inclement weather or when air temperature is below 40 degrees F and interior humidity is 45 percent or greater, or when there is visible ice, frost, or moisture on the roof deck.

1.11 PROTECTION

1.11.1 Special Protection

Provide special protection as approved by the insulation manufacturer.

1.11.2 Completed Work

Cover completed work with cover board for the duration of construction. Avoid traffic on completed work particularly when ambient temperature is above 80 degrees F. Replace crushed or damaged insulation prior to roof surface installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION

2.1.1 Insulation Types

Provide following roof insulation materials. Provide roof insulation that is compatible with attachment methods for the specified insulation and roof membrane.

a. Polyisocyanurate Board: Provide in accordance with ASTM C1289 REV A Type II, fibrous felt or glass mat membrane both sides, except minimum compressive strength of 20 pounds per square inch (psi).

2.1.2 Recycled Materials

Provide thermal insulation materials containing recycled content. Unless specified otherwise, the minimum required recycled content for listed materials are:

Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane:	9 percent recovered material

2.1.3 Insulation Thickness

As necessary to provide the thermal resistance (R-value) indicated for average thickness of tapered system. Base calculation on the R-value for aged insulation. For insulation over steel decks, satisfy both specified R-value and minimum thickness for width of rib opening recommended in insulation manufacturer's published literature.

2.1.4 Tapered Roof Insulation

One layer of the tapered roof insulation assembly must be factory tapered to a slope of not less than one in 1/4 inch per foot. Factory fabricate mitered joints from two diagonally cut boards or one board shaped to provide required slopes.

2.1.5 Cants and Tapered Edge Strips

Provide preformed cants and tapered edge strips of the same material as the roof insulation. When unavailable, provide pressure-preservative treated wood, wood fiberboard, or rigid perlite board cants and edge strips as recommended by the roofing manufacturer for the specific application, unless otherwise indicated. Face of cant strips to incline at 45 degrees with a minimum vertical height of 4 inches. Taper edge strips at a rate of one to 1 1/2 inch per foot down to approximately 1/8 inch thick.

2.2 COVER BOARD

For use as a thermal barrier (underlayment), fire barrier (overlayment), or cover board for adhesive-applied roofing membrane over roof insulation.

2.2.1 Glass Mat Gypsum Roof Board (Thermal Barrier)

ASTM C1177/C1177M, 0 Flame Spread and 0 Smoke Developed when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, 500 psi, Class A, non-combustible, 1/2 inch thick, 4 by 8 feet board size.

2.2.2 High Density Polyisocyanurate Insulation (Cover Board)

Provide ASTM C1289 polyisocyanurate insulation, Type II, Class 4, Grade 1, 1/2-inch thick.

2.3 MOISTURE CONTROL

2.3.1 Vapor Barrier

2.3.1.1 Self-Adhering Membrane Vapor Barrier

Provide self-adhering SBS modified bitumen adhesive factory-laminated to tri-laminate woven, high-density polyethylene face with 0.02 perm rating and maximum water absorption less than 0.10.

2.4 FASTENERS

Provide flush-driven fasteners through flat round or hexagonal steel or plastic plates. Provide zinc-coated steel plates, flat round not less than 1 3/8 inch diameter, hexagonal not less than 28 gage. Provide high-density plastic plates, molded thermoplastic with smooth top surface, reinforcing ribs and not less than 3 inches in diameter. Fully recess fastener head into plastic plate after it is driven. Form plates to prevent dishing. Do not use bell or cup shaped plates. Provide fasteners in accordance with insulation manufacturer's recommendations for holding power when driven, or a minimum of 120 pounds each in steel deck, whichever is the higher minimum. Provide fasteners for steel or concrete decks in accordance with FM APP GUIDE (http://www.approvalguide.com/) for Class I roof deck construction, and spaced to withstand uplift pressure of 90 pounds per square foot.

2.4.1 Fasteners for Steel Decks

Approved hardened penetrating fasteners or screws in accordance with FM 4450 and listed in FM APP GUIDE for Class I roof deck construction. Quantity and placement to withstand a minimum uplift pressure of 90 psf in accordance with FM APP GUIDE.

2.4.2 Adhesives

As specified for roof membrane application. See Section 07 52 00 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

3.1.1 Surface Inspection

Ensure surfaces are clean, smooth, and dry prior to application. Check roof deck surfaces, including surfaces sloped to roof drains and outlets, for defects before starting work.

Inspect and approve the surfaces immediately before starting installation. Prior to installing vapor retarder, perform the following:

a. Examine steel decks to ensure that panels are properly secured to structural members and to each other and that surfaces of top flanges

are flat or slightly convex.

3.1.2 Surface Preparation

Correct defects and inaccuracies in roof deck surface to eliminate poor drainage from hollow or low spots, perform the following:

a. Provide wood nailers of the same thickness as the insulation at eaves, edges, curbs, walls, and roof openings for securing of cant strips, gravel stops, and flashing flanges.

b. Cover steel decks with a layer of 1/2 inch glass mat gypsum roof board (thermal barrier) to span the width of a deck rib opening, and in accordance with fire safety requirements. Secure with piercing or self-drilling, self-tapping fasteners of quantity and placement in accordance with FM APP GUIDE. Locate insulation parallel to ribs of deck on solid bearing surfaces only, not over open ribs.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR BARRIER

Adhere vapor barrier directly to face of the glass mat gypsum roof board (thermal barrier). Prime thermal barrier as recommended by manufacturer. Install vapor barrier with 3-inch side laps and 6-inch end laps. Roll vapor barrier as required per manufacturer's directions.

3.3 INSULATION INSTALLATION

Apply insulation in two layers with staggered joints when total required thickness of insulation exceeds 1/2 inch. Lay insulation so that continuous longitudinal joints are perpendicular to direction of roofing, as specified in Section 07 52 00 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING, and end joints of each course are staggered with those of adjoining courses. When using multiple layers of insulation, provide joints of each succeeding layer that are parallel and offset in both directions with respect to the layer below. Keep insulation 1/2 inch clear of vertical surfaces penetrating and projecting from roof surface. Verify required slopes to each roof drain.

3.3.1 Installation Using Adhesives on Steel Decks

Secure first layer of insulation and thermal barrier to deck with piercing or self-drilling, self-tapping fasteners. Engage fasteners by driving them through insulation into top flange of steel deck. Use driving method prescribed by fastener manufacturer. Locate insulation joints parallel to ribs of deck on solid bearing surfaces only, not over open ribs. Secure succeeding layers with cold-applied adhesive bed. Where insulation is applied over steel deck, locate long edge joints so that they bear continuously on the steel deck. Insulation that can be readily lifted after installation is not considered adequately secured. Apply insulation only in quantities that can be entirely waterproofed the same day. Phased construction is not permitted. Apply impermeable faced insulation without damage to the facing.

3.3.2 Special Precautions for Installation of Foam Insulation

3.3.2.1 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

Where polyisocyanurate foam board insulation is provided, adhere high density polyisocyanurate insulation cover board insulation in a

cold-applied adhesive bed over top surface of foam board insulation. Stagger joints of insulation with respect to foam board insulation below.

3.3.3 Cant Strips

Where indicated, provide cant strips at intersections of roof with walls, parapets, and curbs extending above roof. Wood cant strips must bear on and be anchored to wood blocking. Fit cant strips flush to vertical surfaces. Where possible, nail cant strips to adjoining surfaces. Where cant strips are installed against non-nailable materials, install in an approved adhesive.

3.3.4 Tapered Edge Strips

Where indicated, provide edge strips in the right angle formed by the juncture of roof and wood nailing strips that extend above the level of the roof. Install edge strips flush to vertical surfaces of wood nailing strips. Where possible, nail edge strips to adjoining surfaces. Where installed against non-nailable materials, install in an approved adhesive.

3.4 PROTECTION

3.4.1 Protection of Applied Insulation

Completely cover each day's installation of insulation with finished roofing specified in Section 07 52 00 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING on same day. Phased construction is not permitted. Protect open spaces between insulation and parapets or other walls and spaces at curbs, scuttles, and expansion joints, until permanent roofing and flashing are applied. Storing, walking, wheeling, or trucking directly on insulation or on roofed surfaces is not permitted. Provide smooth, clean board or plank walkways, runways, and platforms near supports, as necessary, to distribute weight in accordance with indicated live load limits of roof construction. Protect exposed edges of insulation with cutoffs at the end of each work day or whenever precipitation is imminent. Cutoffs must be two layers of bituminous-saturated felt set in plastic bituminous cement. Fill all profile voids in cutoffs to prevent trapping moisture below the membrane. Remove cutoffs when work resumes.

3.4.2 Damaged Work and Materials

Restore work and materials that become damaged during construction to original condition or replace with new materials.

3.5 INSPECTION

Establish and maintain inspection procedures to assure compliance of the installed roof insulation with contract requirements. Remove, replace, correct in an approved manner, any work found not in compliance. Quality control must include, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of insulation workers; start and end time of work.

b. Verification of certification, listing or label compliance with FM Data Sheets. (https://www.fmglobal.com/fmglobalregistration/Downloads.aspx)

c. Verification of proper storage and handling of insulation and vapor

retarder materials before, during, and after installation.

d. Inspection of vapor retarder application, including edge envelopes and mechanical fastening.

e. Inspection of mechanical fasteners; type, number, length, and spacing.

f. Coordination with other materials, cants, sleepers, and nailing strips.

g. Inspection of insulation joint orientation and laps between layers, joint width and bearing of edges of insulation on deck.

h. Installation of cutoffs and proper joining of work on subsequent days.

i. Continuation of complete roofing system installation to cover insulation installed same day.

j. Verification of required slope to each roof drain.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 27 19.01

SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS
05/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR BARRIER ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (ABAA)

ABAA Accreditation	Accreditation
ABAA QAP	Quality Assurance Program

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D146/D146M	(2004; E 2012; R 2012) Sampling and Testing Bitumen-Saturated Felts and Woven Fabrics for Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D412	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D570	(1998; E 2010; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D903	(1998; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds
ASTM D1876	(2008; R 2015; E 2015) Standard Test Method for Peel Resistance of Adhesives (T-Peel Test)
ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D4541	(2017) Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
ASTM E84	(2021a) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM E154/E154M	(2008a; R 2013; E 2013) Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground

Cover

ASTM E283 (2004; R 2012) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

ASTM E331 (2000; R 2016) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

ASTM E2178 (2013) Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials

ASTM E2357 (2017) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 285 (2012) Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualifications of Manufacturer; G

Qualifications of Installer; G

SD-03 Product Data

Self-adhering Air Barrier; G

Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics

Safety Data Sheets

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Peel Adhesion Test

Flame Propagation of Wall Assemblies

Flame Spread and Smoke Developed Index Ratings

Site Inspections and Testing

SD-07 Certificates

Self-adhering Air Barrier

Qualifications of Manufacturer

Qualifications of Installer

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Self-adhering Air Barrier

Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics

1.3 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

For self-adhering air barrier provide the following:

1.3.1 Product Data

Submit manufacturer's technical data indicating compliance with performance and environmental requirements, manufacturer's printed instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrates, temperature and other limitations of installation conditions, safety requirements for installation, and Safety Data Sheets. Indicate flame and smoke spread ratings for all products.

1.3.2 Mockup

Provide a mockup of the self-adhering air barrier system specified. Apply product in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Apply an area of not less than 54 square feet. Include all components specified as representative of the complete system. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 48 hours prior to the test application. Select a test area representative of conditions to be covered including window or door openings, wall to ceiling transitions, flashings, and penetrations, as applicable.

1.3.3 Test Reports

Submit test reports indicating that field peel-adhesion tests on all materials have been performed and the changes made, if required, in order to achieve successful and lasting adhesion. Submit test reports for flame propagation of wall assemblies tested in accordance with NFPA 285. Submit test reports for flame spread and smoke developed index ratings of barrier system materials tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver and store materials in sufficient quantity to allow for uninterrupted flow of work. Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage and store out of weather. Deliver materials to the jobsite in their original unopened packages, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, brand designation, description of contents, and shelf life of containerized materials. Store and handle to protect from damage.

1.4.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight. Keep materials sealed and separated from absorptive materials, such as wood and insulation.

1.5 FIELD PEEL ADHESION TEST

Perform a field peel-adhesion test on the construction mockup. Test the self-adhering air barrier for adhesion in accordance with ASTM D4541 using a Type II pull tester except use a disk that is 4 inches in diameter and cut through the membrane to separate the material attached to the dish from the surrounding material. Perform test after curing period in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Record mode of failure and area which failed in accordance with ASTM D4541. Compare adhesion values with the manufacturer's established minimum values for the particular combination of material and substrate. Indicate on the inspection report whether the manufacturer's requirement has been met. Where the manufacturer has not declared a minimum adhesion value for their product and substrate combination, the inspector must record actual values.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Qualifications of Manufacturer

Submit documentation verifying that the manufacturer of the self-adhering air barrier is currently accredited by Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA Accreditation https://www.airbarrier.org/).

1.6.2 Qualifications of Installer

Submit documentation verifying that installers of the self-adhering air barrier are currently certified in accordance with the ABAA QAP Quality Assurance Program (https://www.airbarrier.org/qap/).

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

Conduct a preconstruction meeting a minimum of two weeks prior to commencing work specified in this Section. Agenda must include, at a minimum, construction and testing of mockup, sequence of construction, coordination with substrate preparation, materials approved for use, compatibility of materials, coordination with installation of adjacent and covering materials, and details of construction. Attendance is required by representatives of related trades including covering materials, substrate materials, adjacent materials, and materials and components of the air barrier system.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.8.1 Temperature

Install air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures as recommended in writing by the air barrier manufacturer. Verify that the surface to receive self-adhering air barrier is dry for a minimum of 48 hours prior to the installation of the barrier. Do not apply air barrier to damp or wet substrates. Do not apply during inclement weather

or when ice, frost, surface moisture, or visible dampness is present on surfaces to be covered, or when precipitation is imminent.

1.8.2 Exposure to Weather and Ultraviolet Light

Protect air barrier products from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, mist, and other extreme weather conditions. Replace, at no additional cost to the government, barrier products that have been exposed to ultraviolet (sun)light longer than allowed by manufacturer's written requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SELF ADHERING AIR BARRIER

Provide minimum 0.040 inch thick self-adhering, vapor retarding, air barrier membrane consisting of a cross-laminated high density polyethylene (HDPE) film, fully coated with rubberized asphalt adhesive. Provide membrane in rolls of various widths interleaved with disposable silicone release paper. Self-adhering air barrier must exhibit no visible water leakage when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 and must perform as a liquid water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior any incidental condensation or water penetration. Use regular or low temperature formulation depending on site conditions, within temperature ranges specified by manufacturer.

2.1.1 Physical Properties

a. Air Permeance (ASTM E2178): Less than 0.004 CFM per sf at 1.57 psf.

b. Air Leakage (ASTM E2357, ASTM E283): Less than 0.004 CFM per sf at 1.57 psf at one inch.

c. Tensile Strength (ASTM D412 die C modified): Not less than 400 psi.

d. Tensile Elongation (ASTM D412 die C modified): Not less than 200 percent.

e. Puncture Resistance (ASTM E154/E154M): Not less than 40 lbs.

f. Pliability (ASTM D146/D146M): Unaffected at minus 25 degrees F, 0.063 inch mandrel.

g. Lap Adhesion (ASTM D1876 modified): Not less than 4.0 lbs per inch.

h. Peel Adhesion (ASTM D903): Not less than 5.0 lbs per inch.

i. Water Vapor Permeance (Vapor Impermeable Air Barrier) (ASTM E96/E96M, desiccant method A): 0.1 perms or less.

j. Water Absorption (ASTM D570): Not to exceed 0.12 percent by weight.

k. Flame propagation of wall assemblies (NFPA 285): Pass

l. Surface Burning Characteristics (ASTM E84):

(1) Flame Spread Index Rating not higher than 75.

(2) Smoke Developed Index Rating not higher than 150.

2.2 PRIMERS, ADHESIVES, AND MASTICS

Provide primers, adhesives, mastics and other accessory materials as recommended in writing by the manufacturer of the self-adhering air barrier for adequate bonding to each type of substrate.

2.3 SHEET METAL FLASHING

Provide as specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

2.4 JOINT SEALANTS

Provide as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Verify compatibility with adjacent products that are or will be in contact with one another.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Before installing air barrier, examine substrates, areas, and conditions under which air barrier assemblies will be applied, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements. Ensure the following conditions are met:

a. Surfaces are sound, dry, even, and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar or other contaminants.

b. Verify substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method in accordance with ASTM D4263 and take suitable measures until substrate passes moisture test.

c. Verify sealants used in sheathing are compatible with membrane proposed for use. Perform field peel adhesion test on materials to which sealants are adhered.

3.2 PREPARATION

Clean, prepare, and treat substrate in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Ensure clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air barrier application.

a. Prime gypsum sheathing an adequate number of coats to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.

b. Prime wood, metal, and painted substrates with primer.

c. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through air barrier and at protrusions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Installation of Self-adhering Air Barrier

Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and the following:

a. Apply primer at rate recommended by manufacturer prior to membrane installation. Allow primer to dry completely before membrane application. Apply as many coats as necessary for proper adhesion.

b. When membrane is properly positioned, press into place and roll membrane with roller immediately after placement.

c. Apply membrane sheets to shed water naturally without interception by a sheet edge, unless that edge is sealed with permanently flexible termination mastic.

d. Position subsequent sheets of membrane applied above so that membrane overlaps the membrane sheet below by a minimum of 2-1/2 inches, unless greater overlap is recommended by manufacturer. Roll into place with roller.

e. Make all side laps a minimum of 2-1/2 inches and all end laps a minimum of 5 inches, unless greater overlap is recommended by manufacturer. Roll seams with roller.

f. Roll membrane to adhere to substrate. Cover corners and joints with two layers of reinforcement by first applying a 12 inch width of membrane centered along the axis. Flash drains and projections with a second ply of membrane for a distance of 6 inches from the drain or projection.

g. Seal around all penetrations through the air barrier resulting from pipes, vents, conduit, electrical fixtures, structural members, or other construction passing through it. Seal with termination mastic, extruded silicone sealant, membrane counterflashing or other sealing methods in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

h. Continuously connect the air barrier between walls, and roof assemblies to form a continuous integrated air barrier system around the entire building enclosure. Extend the air barrier membrane into rough openings such as doors, windows, louvers, and other exterior penetrations. Seal edges of barrier at junctures with rough openings.

i. At changes in substrate plane, provide transition material (e.g. bead of sealant, mastic, extruded silicone sealant, membrane counterflashing or other material recommended by manufacturer) under membrane to eliminate all sharp 90 degree inside corners and to make a smooth transition from one plane to another.

j. Provide mechanically fastened non-corrosive metal sheet to span gaps in substrate plane and to make a smooth transition from one plane to the other. Continuously support membrane with substrate.

k. At deflection and control joints, provide backup for the membrane to accommodate anticipated movement.

l. At expansion and seismic joints provide transition to the joint assemblies.

m. Apply a bead or trowel coat of mastic along membrane seams at reverse lapped seams, rough cuts, and as recommended by the manufacturer.

n. At end of each working day, seal top edge of membrane to substrate with termination mastic.

o. Do not allow materials to come in contact with chemically incompatible materials.

p. Counterflash upper edge of thru-wall flashing and air barrier. Counter flashing and thru-wall flashing are specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Site Inspections and Testing

Provide site inspections and testing in accordance with ABAA protocol to verify conformance with the manufacturer's instructions, the ABAA QAP Quality Assurance Program (https://www.airbarrier.org/qap/), and this section.

a. Conduct inspections and testing at 5, 50, and 95 percent completion of this scope of work. Forward written site inspections and testing reports to the Contracting Officer within five working days of the inspection and test being performed.

b. If inspections reveal any defects, promptly remove and replace defective work at no additional expense to the Government.

3.5 FIELD PEEL ADHESION TEST

Conduct in accordance with test protocol indicated in Part 1, paragraph FIELD PEEL ADHESION TEST.

3.6 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.6.1 Protection

3.6.1.1 Adjacent Surfaces

Protect exposed adjacent surfaces that could be damaged by primers and adhesives associated with air barrier membrane. Provide protection during application and the remainder of construction in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6.1.2 The Air Barrier Assembly

Protect finished portions of the air barrier assembly from damage during ongoing application and throughout the remainder of the construction period in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate timing of installation of materials that will cover the air barrier membrane to ensure the exposure period does not exceed that recommended by the air barrier manufacturer's written installation instructions. Remove and replace, at no additional cost to the government, membrane products that exceed the manufacturer's allowed exposure limits.

3.6.2 Cleaning

Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction and as acceptable to the primary material manufacturer.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 52 00

MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING
05/12

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7	(2017) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.24	(2014) Roofing - Safety Requirements of Low-Sloped Roofs

ASPHALT ROOFING MANUFACTURER'S ASSOCIATION (ARMA)

ARMA 410BUR88	(2001) Manual of Roof Maintenance and Repair
ARMA PMBRG98	(1998) Quality Control Guideline for the Application of Polymer Modified Bitumen Roofing

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1289	(2018a) Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM D41/D41M	(2011; R 2016) Standard Specification for Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D4586/D4586M	(2007; E 2012; R 2012) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free
ASTM D6163/D6163M	(2016) Standard Specification for Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using Glass Fiber Reinforcements
ASTM D6164/D6164M	(2016) Standard Specification for Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using Polyester Reinforcements
ASTM E108	(2011) Fire Tests of Roof Coverings

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4470	(2010) Single-Ply, Polymer-Modified Bitumen Sheet, Built-up Roof (BUR), and Liquid Applied Roof Assemblies for Use in Class 1 and Noncombustible Roof Deck Construction
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)

NRCA C3701	(1997) Repair Manual for Low Slope Membrane Roof Systems
NRCA CONDET	(2014) Construction Details Manual
NRCA RoofMan	(2017) The NRCA Roofing Manual

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793	(2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition

SINGLE PLY ROOFING INDUSTRY (SPRI)

ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1	(2017) Test Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 790	(2004; Reprint Jul 2014) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings
UL RMSD	(2012) Roofing Materials and Systems Directory

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF ROOF MEMBRANE SYSTEM

Minimum three-ply SBS modified bitumen roof membrane consisting of modified bitumen base sheet, interply sheet and cap sheet. Modified bitumen roof membrane must be set in cold-applied adhesive.

All work must follow the NRCA RoofMan guidelines and standards stated within this Section.

The existing roof system is a SBS modified bitumen roof system manufactured by Firestone Building Products. Work interfacing with the existing roof system must be performed in accordance to maintaining existing roof system warranty.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Roof Plan; G drawing depicting wind loads and boundaries of enhanced perimeter and corner attachments of roof system components, as applicable

SD-03 Product Data

Modified Bitumen Sheets; G

Cold-Applied Membrane Adhesive; G

Primer

Modified Bitumen Roof Cement

Pre-Manufactured Accessories

Fasteners And Plates

Sample Warranty certificate

Submit all data required by Section 07 22 00 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION, together with requirements of this section. Include in data written acceptance by the roof membrane manufacturer of the products and accessories provided. Provide products as listed in the applicable wind uplift and fire rating classification listings, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

SD-07 Certificates

Provide evidence that products used within this specification are manufactured in the United States.

Qualification of Manufacturer

Certify that the manufacturer of the modified bitumen membrane meets requirements specified under paragraph QUALIFICATION OF MANUFACTURER.

Qualification of Applicator

Certify that the applicator meets requirements specified under paragraph QUALIFICATION OF APPLICATOR.

Maintaining Existing Roof System Warranty

Certify that work performed on existing roof system is in accordance to maintain existing roof system warranty.

Wind Uplift Resistance; G classification, as applicable

Fire Resistance classification; G

Submit the roof system assembly wind uplift and fire rating classification listings.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Modified Bitumen Membrane Application

Flashing

Cold Adhesive Applied Modified Bitumen Membrane

Base Sheet attachment, including pattern and frequency of mechanical attachments required in field of roof, corners, and perimeters to provide for the specified wind resistance.

Primer

Fasteners

Cold Weather Installation

Include detailed application instructions and standard manufacturer drawings altered as required by these specifications. Explicitly identify in writing, differences between manufacturer's instructions and the specified requirements.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Certificate for Maintaining Existing Roof System Warranty; G

Warranty; G

Information Card; G

Instructions To Government Personnel

Include copies of Safety Data Sheets for maintenance/repair materials.

Submit 20 year "No-Dollar-Limit" warranty for labor and materials.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualification of Manufacturer

Modified bitumen sheet roofing system manufacturer must have a minimum of 5 years experience in manufacturing modified bitumen roofing products.

1.4.2 Qualification of Applicator

Roofing system applicator must be approved, authorized, or licensed in writing by the modified bitumen sheet roofing system manufacturer and have a minimum of five years experience as an approved, authorized, or licensed applicator with that manufacturer and be approved at a level capable of providing the specified warranty. The applicator must supply the names, locations and client contact information of five projects of similar size and scope that the applicator has constructed using the manufacturer's roofing products submitted for this project within the previous three years.

1.4.3 Fire Resistance

Complete roof covering assembly must:

a. Be Class A rated in accordance with ASTM E108, FM 4470, or UL 790; and

b. Be listed as part of Fire-Classified roof deck construction in UL RMSD, or Class I roof deck construction in FM APP GUIDE.

FM or UL approved components of the roof covering assembly must bear the appropriate FM or UL label.

1.4.4 Wind Uplift Resistance

Provide a complete roof system assembly that is rated and installed to resist wind loads indicated and validated by uplift resistance testing in accordance with Factory Mutual (FM) test procedures. Do not install non-rated systems, except as approved by the Contracting Officer. Base wind uplift measurements on a design wind speed of 121 mph in accordance with ASCE 7 and other applicable building code requirements.

1.4.5 Preroofing Conference

After approval of submittals and before performing roofing and insulation system installation work, hold a preroofing conference to review the following:

a. Drawings, including Roof Plan, specifications and submittals related to the roof work.

b. Roof system components installation.

c. Procedure for the roof manufacturer's technical representative's onsite inspection and acceptance of the roof structure, and roofing substrate, the name of the manufacturer's technical representatives, the frequency of the onsite visits, distribution of copies of the inspection reports from the manufacturer's technical representatives to roof manufacturer.

d. Contractor's plan for coordination of the work of the various trades involved in providing the roofing system and other components secured to the roofing.

e. Quality control (ARMA PMBRG98) plan for the roof system installation.

f. Where work includes disruption and patching of the existing modified bituminous membrane roof system, review requirements to maintain existing roof warranty.

g. Safety requirements.

h. Maintaining the existing roof system warranty.

Coordinate preroofing conference scheduling with the Contracting Officer. The conference must be attended by the Contractor, the Contracting Officer's designated personnel, and personnel directly responsible for the installation of roofing and insulation, flashing and sheet metal work, mechanical and electrical work, other trades interfacing with the roof work, designated safety personnel trained to enforce and comply with

ASSP A10.24, and a representative of the roofing materials manufacturer. Before beginning roofing work, provide a copy of meeting notes and action items to all attending parties. Note action items requiring resolution prior to start of roof work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers and rolls with labels intact and legible. Mark and remove wet or damaged materials from the site. Where materials are covered by a referenced specification, the container must bear the specification number, type, and class, as applicable. Deliver materials in sufficient quantity to allow work to proceed without interruption.

1.5.2 Storage

Protect materials against moisture absorption and contamination or other damage. Avoid crushing or crinkling of roll materials. Store roll materials on end on clean raised platforms or pallets one level high in dry locations with adequate ventilation, such as an enclosed building or closed trailer. Do not store roll materials in buildings under construction until concrete, mortar, and plaster work is finished and dry. Maintain roll materials at temperatures above 50 degrees F for 24 hours immediately before application. Do not store materials outdoors unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Completely cover felts stored outdoors, on and off roof, with waterproof canvas protective covering. Do not use polyethylene sheet as a covering. Tie covering securely to pallets to make completely weatherproof. Provide sufficient ventilation to prevent condensation. Do not store more materials on roof than can be installed the same day and remove unused materials at end of each days work. Distribute materials temporarily stored on roof to stay within live load limits of the roof construction.

Maintain a minimum distance of 35 foot for all stored flammable materials, including materials covered with shrink wraps, craft paper or tarps from all torch/welding applications.

Immediately remove wet, contaminated or otherwise damaged or unsuitable materials from the site. Damaged materials may be marked by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.3 Handling

Prevent damage to edges and ends of roll materials. Do not install damaged materials in the work. Select and operate material handling equipment to prevent damage to materials or applied roofing.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not install roofing system when air temperature is below 40 degrees F, during any form of precipitation, including fog, or when there is ice, frost, moisture, or any other visible dampness on the roof deck. Follow manufacturer's printed instructions for Cold Weather Installation.

1.7 SEQUENCING

Coordinate the work with other trades to ensure that components which are

to be secured to or stripped into the roofing system are available and that permanent flashing and counter flashing, per NRCA CONDET, and are installed as the work progresses. Ensure temporary protection measures are in place to preclude moisture intrusion or damage to installed materials. Apply roofing immediately following application of insulation as a continuous operation. Coordinate roofing operations with insulation work so that all roof insulation applied each day is covered with roof membrane installation the same day.

1.8 WARRANTY

Provide roof system material and workmanship warranties meeting specified requirements. Provide revision or amendment to standard membrane manufacturer warranty as required to comply with the specified requirements. Provide a manufacturer's warranty that has no dollar limit, covers full system water-tightness, and has a minimum duration of 20 years.

1.8.1 Roof Membrane Manufacturer Warranty

Furnish the roof membrane manufacturer's 20-year no dollar limit roof system materials and installation workmanship warranty, including flashing, insulation in compliance with ASTM C1289, and accessories necessary for a watertight roof system construction. Provide warranty directly to the Government and commence warranty effective date at time of Government's acceptance of the roof work. The warranty must state that:

a. If within the warranty period the roof system, as installed for its intended use in the normal climatic and environmental conditions of the facility, becomes non-watertight, shows evidence of moisture intrusion within the assembly, blisters, splits, tears, delaminates, separates at the seams, or shows evidence of excessive weathering due to defective materials or installation workmanship, the repair or replacement of the defective and damaged materials of the roof system assembly and correction of defective workmanship are the responsibility of the roof membrane manufacturer. All costs associated with the repair or replacement work are the responsibility of the roof membrane manufacturer.

b. When the manufacturer or his approved applicator fail to perform the repairs within 72 hours of notification, emergency temporary repairs performed by others does not void the warranty.

c. Upon completion of installation, and acceptance by the Contracting Officer and Roofing System Engineer of Record, the manufacturer must supply the appropriate warranty to the Owner.

d. Installer must submit a minimum two year warranty to the membrane manufacturer from the date of acceptance, with a copy to the Contracting Officer and Roofing System Engineer of Record.

1.8.2 Roofing System Installer Warranty

The roof system installer must warrant for a period of two years that the roof system, as installed, is free from defects in installation workmanship, to include the roof membrane, flashing, insulation, accessories, attachments, and sheet metal installation integral to a complete watertight roof system assembly. Write the warranty directly to the Government. The roof system installer is responsible for correction of defective workmanship and replacement of damaged or affected

materials. The roof system installer is responsible for all costs associated with the repair or replacement work.

1.8.3 Continuance of Warranty

Repair or replacement work, ARMA 410BUR88, NRCA C3701 that becomes necessary within the warranty period and accomplished in a manner so as to restore the integrity of the roof system assembly and validity of the roof membrane manufacturer warranty for the remainder of the manufacturer warranty period. Where work includes removal and patching of the existing modified bituminous membrane roof system, perform all work to maintain the existing roof warranty.

1.9 CONFORMANCE AND COMPATIBILITY

Provide the entire roofing and flashing system in accordance with specified and indicated requirements, including fire and wind resistance (ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1) requirements. Work not specifically addressed and any deviation from specified requirements must be in general accordance with recommendations of the NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual, membrane manufacturer published recommendations and details, and compatible with surrounding components and construction. Submit any deviation from specified or indicated requirements to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Coordinate with other specification sections related to the roof work. Furnish a combination of specified materials that comprise a roof system acceptable to the roof membrane manufacturer and meeting specified requirements. Protect materials provided from defects and make suitable for the service and climatic conditions of the installation.

2.2 MODIFIED BITUMEN SHEETS MATERIALS

Furnish a combination of specified materials that comprise the modified bitumen manufacturer's standard system of the number and type of plies specified. Provide materials suitable for the service and climatic conditions of the installation. Modified bitumen sheets must be watertight and visually free of pinholes, particles of foreign matter, non-dispersed raw material, factory splices, or other conditions that might affect serviceability. Polymer modifier must comply with ARMA PMBRG98 and be uniformly dispersed throughout the sheet. Edges of sheet must be straight and flat.

a. SBS Base Sheet: ASTM D6163/D6163M, Type II, Grade S, minimum 80 mils thick.

b. SBS Interply Sheet: ASTM D6163/D6163M, Type II, Grade S, minimum 80 mils thick.

c. SBS Cap Sheet: ASTM D6164/D6164M; Type II, Grade G, minimum 145 mils thick, and as required to provide specified fire safety rating.

2.3 BASE FLASHING MEMBRANE

Membrane manufacturer's standard, minimum two-ply modified bitumen

membrane flashing system compatible with the roof membrane specified and as recommended in membrane manufacturer's published literature. Provide flashing membranes that meet or exceed the properties of the material standards specified for the modified bitumen base, interply and cap sheet, except that flashing membrane thickness must be as recommended by the membrane manufacturer.

2.4 COLD-APPLIED MEMBRANE ADHESIVE

Membrane manufacturer's recommended low volatile organic compound (VOC) cold process adhesive for application of the membrane plies.

2.5 MEMBRANE SURFACING

Provide modified bitumen roof membrane cap sheet with factory-applied granule surfacing of white color.

2.6 PRIMER

ASTM D41/D41M, or other primer compatible with the application and as approved in writing by the modified bitumen membrane manufacturer.

2.7 MODIFIED BITUMEN ROOF CEMENT

ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type II for vertical surfaces, Type I for horizontal surfaces, compatible with the modified bitumen roof membrane and as recommended by the modified bitumen membrane manufacturer.

2.8 CANT AND TAPERED EDGE STRIPS

Provide standard cants and tapered edge strips of the same material as the roof insulation or when roof insulation material is not available, provide pressure preservative treated wood, cants and edge strips as recommended by the manufacturer treated with bituminous impregnation, sizing, or waxing and fabricated to provide maximum 45 degree change in direction of membrane. Cant strips must be minimum 1-1/2 inch thick and provide for minimum 5 inch face and 3-1/2 inch vertical height when installed at 45 degree face angle, except where clearance restricts height to lesser dimension. Taper edge strips at a rate of one to 1-1/2 inch per foot to a minimum of 1/8 inch of thickness. Provide kiln-dried preservative-treated wood cants, in compliance with requirements of Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY at base of wood nailers set on edge and wood curbing and where otherwise indicated.

2.9 FASTENERS AND PLATES

Provide coated, corrosion-resistant fasteners as recommended by the modified bitumen sheet manufacturer's printed instructions and meeting the requirements of FM 4470 and FM APP GUIDE for Class I roof deck construction and the wind uplift resistance specified. For fastening of membrane or felts to wood materials, provide fasteners driven through 1 inch diameter metal discs, or one piece composite fasteners with heads not less than 1 inch in diameter or 1 inch square with rounded or 45 degree tapered corners.

2.9.1 Masonry or Concrete Walls and Vertical Surfaces

Use hardened steel nails or screws with flat heads, diamond shaped points, and mechanically deformed shanks not less than 1 inch long for securing

felts, modified bitumen sheets, metal items, and accessories to masonry or concrete walls and vertical surfaces. Use power-driven fasteners only when approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.9.2 Metal Plates

Provide flat corrosion-resistant round stress plates as recommended by the modified bitumen sheet manufacturer's printed instructions and meeting the requirements of FM 4470; not less than 2 inch in diameter. Form discs to prevent dishing or cupping.

2.10 PRE-MANUFACTURED ACCESSORIES

Pre-manufactured accessories must be manufacturer's standard for intended purpose, comply with applicable specification section, compatible with the membrane roof system and approved for use by the modified bitumen membrane manufacturer.

2.10.1 Pre-fabricated Curbs

Provide 20 gauge G90 galvanized curbs with minimum 4 inch flange for attachment to roof nailers. Curbs must be minimum height of 10 inch above the finished roof membrane surface.

2.10.2 Elevated Metal Walkways and Platforms

As specified in Sections 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL, 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS, 05 51 00 METAL STAIRS, and 05 52 00 METAL RAILINGS.

2.11 WALKPADS

Provide roof walkpads that are polyester reinforced, granule-surfaced modified bitumen membrane material, minimum 197 mils thick, compatible with the modified bitumen sheet roofing and as recommended by the modified bitumen sheet roofing manufacturer. Panels must not exceed 4 foot in length. Other walkpad materials require approval of the Contracting Officer prior to installation.

2.12 ROOF INSULATION BELOW MODIFIED BITUMEN MEMBRANE SYSTEM

Provide insulation compatible with the roof membrane, approved by the membrane manufacturer and meeting all the requirements as specified in Section 07 22 00 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Ensure that the following conditions exist prior to application of the roofing materials:

a. Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth.

b. Curbs, cants, perimeter walls, roof penetrating components, and equipment supports are in place.

c. Surfaces are rigid, clean, dry, smooth, and free from cracks, holes, and sharp changes in elevation. Joints in the substrate are sealed to prevent dripping of bitumen into building or down exterior walls.

d. The plane of the substrate does not vary more than 1/4 inchwithin an area 10 by 10 foot when checked with a10 foot straight edge placed anywhere on the substrate.

e. Substrate is sloped as indicated to provide positive drainage.

f. Walls and vertical surfaces are constructed to receive counter flashing, and will permit mechanical fastening of the base flashing materials.

g. Treated wood nailers are in place on non-nailable surfaces, to permit nailing of base flashing at minimum height of 8 inch above finished roofing surface.

h. Protect all combustible materials and surfaces which may contain concealed combustible or flammable materials. All fire extinguishing equipment has been placed as specified.

i. Treated wood nailers are fastened in place at eaves, openings, and intersections with vertical surfaces for securing of membrane, edging strips, attachment flanges of sheet metal, and roof fixtures. Surface-applied nailers are the same thickness as the roof insulation.

j. Cants are securely fastened in place in the angles formed by walls and other vertical surfaces. The angle of the cant is 45 degrees and the height of the vertical leg is not less than 3-1/2 inch.

k. Exposed nail heads in wood substrates are properly set. Warped and split boards have been replaced. There are no cracks or end joints 1/4 inch in width or greater. Knot holes are covered with sheet metal and nailed in place.

l. Insulation boards are installed smoothly and evenly, and are not broken, cracked, or curled. There are no gaps in insulation board joints exceeding 1/4 inch in width. Insulation is being roofed over on the same day the insulation is installed.

m. Roof deck and framing are sloped as indicated to provide positive drainage.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Protection of Property

3.2.1.1 Protective Coverings

Install protective coverings at paving and building walls adjacent to hoists prior to starting the work. Lap protective coverings not less than 6 inch, secure against wind, and vent to prevent collection of moisture on covered surfaces. Keep protective coverings in place for the duration of the roofing work.

3.2.2 Equipment

3.2.2.1 Mechanical Application Devices

Mount mechanical application devices on pneumatic-tired wheels. Use devices designed and maintained to operate without damaging the

insulation, roofing membrane, or structural components.

3.2.3 Priming of Surfaces

Prime all surfaces to be in contact with adhered membrane materials. Apply primer at the rate of 0.75 gallon per 100 sq. ft. or as recommended by modified bitumen sheet manufacturer's printed instructions to promote adhesion of membrane materials. Allow primer to dry prior to application of membrane materials to primed surface. Avoid flammable primer material conditions in torch applied membrane applications.

3.2.3.1 Priming of Metal Surfaces

Prime flanges of metal components to be embedded into the roof system prior to setting in bituminous materials or stripping into roofing system.

3.2.4 Membrane Preparation

Unroll modified bitumen membrane materials and allow to relax a minimum of 30 minutes prior to installation. In cold weather, adhere to membrane manufacturer's additional recommendations for pre-installation membrane handling and preparation. Inspect for damage, pinholes, particles of foreign matter, non-dispersed raw material, factory splices, or other conditions that might affect serviceability. Edges of seams must be straight and flat so that they may be seamed to one another without forming fish mouths or wrinkles. Discard damaged or defective materials.

3.2.5 Substrate Preparation

Apply membrane to clean, dry surfaces only. Do not apply membrane to surfaces that have been wet by rain or frozen precipitation within the previous 12 hours. Provide cleaning and artificial drying with heated blowers or torches as necessary to ensure clean, dry surface prior to membrane application. Torches may not be used to ensure clean, dry surfaces prior to membrane applications if the roof deck or materials used in the installation of the roofing system are combustible.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Phased Membrane Construction

Phased application of membrane plies is prohibited unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer and supported by the membrane manufacturer's written application instructions. If cap sheet installation is delayed, thoroughly clean the applied membrane material surface and dry immediately prior to cap sheet installation. Priming of the applied membrane surface may be required at the discretion of the Contracting Officer prior to cap sheet installation.

3.3.2 Temporary Roofing and Flashing

Provide watertight temporary roofing and flashing where considerable work by other trades, such as installing pipes and ducts, is to be performed on the roof or where construction scheduling or weather conditions require protection of the building's interior before permanent roofing system can be installed. Do not install temporary roofing over permanently installed insulation. Provide rigid pads for traffic over temporary roofing.

3.3.2.1 Removal

Completely remove temporary roofing and flashing before continuing with application of the permanent roofing system.

3.3.3 Application Method

3.3.3.1 Cold Adhesive Applied Modified Bitumen Membrane

Apply cold adhesive with airless sprayer or 1/4 inch saw-toothed rubber squeegee to prepared surfaces in accordance with membrane manufacturer's application instructions. Fully cover substrate with adhesive. Roll or lay membrane in adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and within the time limitations of adhesive application. Broom the membrane to ensure full contact with adhesive. Seal laps with adhesive or by heat fusing with hot air welder as required by membrane manufacturer. Minimize traffic on installed membrane during the adhesive cure and set time.

3.3.4 Modified Bitumen Base Sheet

Fully adhere base sheets in accordance with membrane manufacturer's printed instructions. Apply cold adhesive with airless sprayer or a 1/4 inch saw-toothed rubber squeegee and at application rate recommended by the membrane manufacturer. Fully cover substrate with cold adhesive. Ensure laps areas of base sheet are fully sealed. Roll and broom in the base sheet to ensure full contact with the adhesive application. Apply sheets in a continuous operation. Apply sheets with side laps at a minimum of 2 inch unless greater side lap is recommended by the manufacturer's standard written application instructions. Provide end laps of not less than 6 inch and staggered a minimum of 36 inch. Apply sheets at right angles to the roof slope so that the direction of water flow is over and not against the laps. Extend base sheets approximately 2 inch above the top of cant strips at vertical surfaces and to the top of cant strips elsewhere. Trim base sheet to a neat fit around vent pipes, roof drains, and other projections through the roof. Application must be free of ridges, wrinkles, and buckles.

3.3.5 Modified Bitumen Membrane Application

Ensure proper sheet alignment prior to installation. Apply membrane layers perpendicular to slope of roof in shingle fashion to shed water, including application on areas of tapered insulation that change slope direction. Bucking or backwater laps are prohibited. Fully adhere membrane sheets to underlying substrate materials. Provide minimum 3 inch side laps and minimum 6 inch end laps and as otherwise required by membrane manufacturer. Stagger end laps minimum 36 inch. Offset side laps between membrane layers a minimum of 12 inch. Offset end laps between membrane layers a minimum of 36 inch. Install all membrane layers the same workday, unless supported otherwise by roof membrane manufacturer application instructions and approved by the Contracting Officer. Provide tight smooth laminations of each membrane layer without wrinkles, ridges, buckles, kinks, fishmouths, or voids. Ensure full membrane adhesion and full lap seals. Rework to seal any open laps prior to application of subsequent membrane layers. The completed membrane application must be free of surface abrasions, air pockets, blisters, ridges, wrinkles, buckles, kinks, fishmouths, voids, or open seams.

3.3.5.1 Cap Sheet Installation

Underlying applied membrane must be inspected and repaired free of damage, holes, puncture, gouges, abrasions, and any other defects, and free of moisture, loose materials, debris, sediments, dust, and any other conditions required by the membrane manufacturer prior to cap sheet installation. Do not apply cap sheet if rain or frozen precipitation has occurred within the previous 24 hours. Align cap membrane and apply by the specified method with the proper side and end lap widths. Fully adhere cap sheet in cold adhesive as recommended by the modified bitumen membrane manufacturer. Cut at a 45 degree angle across selvage edge of cap membrane to be overlapped in end lap areas prior to applying overlapping cap membrane. Apply matching granules in any areas of adhesive bleed out while the adhesive is still tacky. Minimize traffic on newly installed cap sheet membrane.

3.3.6 Membrane Flashing

Apply two-ply modified bitumen strip flashing and sheet flashing in the angles formed where the roof deck abuts walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, and other vertical surfaces, and where necessary to make the work watertight. Apply membrane flashing in accordance with the roof membrane manufacturers printed instructions and as specified. Cut at a 45 degree angle across terminating end lap area of cap membrane prior to applying adjacent overlapping cap membrane. Press flashing into place to ensure full adhesion and avoid bridging. Ensure full lap seal in all lap areas. Mechanically fasten top edge of modified bituminous base flashing 6 inches on center through minimum 1 inch diameter tin caps with fasteners of sufficient length to embed minimum one inch into attachment substrate. Apply matching granules in any areas of adhesive bleed out while the adhesive is still tacky. Apply membrane over top of exposed nailers and blocking and to overlap top edge of base flashing installation at curbs, parapet walls, expansion joints and as otherwise indicated to serve as waterproof lining under sheet metal flashing components. Metal flashing per SMACNA 1793 guidelines and standards is specified under Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. Do not set metal flashing in hot asphalt.

3.3.6.1 Membrane Strip Flashing

Set primed flanges of metal flashing in full bed of modified bituminous cement material and securely fasten through to attachment substrate. Strip-in with membrane flashing so that strip extends not less than 4 inch beyond outer edge of flange. Where multiple membrane stripping plies are installed, extend each additional stripping ply minimum 4 inch beyond edge of previous ply.

3.3.6.2 Pre-fabricated Curbs

Securely anchor prefabricated curbs to nailer or other base substrate and flash with modified bitumen membrane.

3.3.6.3 Set-On Accessories

Where pipe or conduit blocking, supports and similar roof accessories are set on the membrane, adhere walkpad material to bottom of accessories prior to setting on roofing membrane. Install set-on accessories to permit normal movement due to expansion, contraction, vibration, and similar occurrences without damaging roofing membrane. Do not

mechanically secure set-on accessories through roofing membrane into roof deck substrate.

3.3.6.4 Lightning Protection

Flash and attach lightning protection system components to the roof membrane in a manner acceptable to the roof membrane manufacturer.

3.3.7 Roof Walkpads

Install walkpads at roof access points and where otherwise indicated for traffic areas and for access to mechanical equipment, in accordance with the modified bitumen sheet roofing manufacturer's printed instructions. Provide minimum 6 inch separation between adjacent walkpads to accommodate drainage.

3.3.8 Elevated Metal Walkways and Platforms

Install over completed roof system in accordance with Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL, Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS, Section 05 51 00 METAL STAIRS, and Section 05 52 00 METAL RAILINGS. Provide for protection of roof membrane by placing walkpad material, or other material approved by the Contracting Officer, at all surface bearing support locations.

3.3.9 Correction of Deficiencies

Where any form of deficiency is found, take additional measures as deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to determine the extent of the deficiency and perform corrective actions as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.10 Clean Up

Remove debris, scraps, containers and other rubbish and trash resulting from installation of the roofing system from job site each day.

3.4 CORRECTION OF DEFICIENCIES

Where any form of deficiency is found, take additional measures as deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to determine the extent of the deficiency and perform corrective actions as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.5 PROTECTION OF APPLIED ROOFING

At the end of the day's work and when precipitation is imminent, protect applied modified bitumen roofing system from water intrusion.

3.5.1 Temporary Flashing for Permanent Roofing

Provide temporary flashing at drains, curbs, walls and other penetrations and terminations of roofing sheets until permanent flashing can be applied. Remove temporary flashing before applying permanent flashing.

3.5.2 Temporary Walkways, Runways, and Platforms

Do not permit storing, walking, wheeling, and trucking directly on applied roofing materials. Provide temporary walkways, runways, and platforms of

smooth clean boards, mats or planks as necessary to avoid damage to applied roofing materials, and to distribute weight to conform to live load limits of roof construction. Use rubber-tired equipment for roofing work.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform field tests in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Notify the Contracting Officer one day before performing tests.

3.6.1 Construction Monitoring

During progress of the roof work, make visual inspections as necessary to ensure compliance with specified parameters. Additionally, verify the following:

a. Materials comply with the specified requirements.

b. Materials are not installed in adverse weather conditions.

All materials are properly stored, handled and protected from moisture or other damages.

c. Equipment is in working order. Metering devices are accurate.

d. Substrates are in acceptable condition, in compliance with specification, prior to application of subsequent materials.

(1) Nailers and blocking are provided where and as needed.

Insulation substrate is smooth, properly secured to its substrate, and without excessive gaps prior to membrane application.

(2) The proper number, type, and spacing of fasteners are installed.

Membrane adhesive application is provided uniformly and as necessary to ensure full adhesion of roll materials. Asphalt is heated and applied within the specified temperature range.

The proper number and types of plies are installed, with the specified overlaps.

Applied membrane surface is inspected, cleaned, dry, and repaired as necessary prior to cap sheet installation.

(3) Lap areas of all plies are completely sealed.

Membrane is fully adhered without ridges, wrinkles, kinks, fishmouths, or other voids or delaminations.

Installer adheres to specified and detailed application parameters.

Associated flashing and sheet metal are installed in a timely manner in accord with the specified requirements.

Temporary protection measures are in place at the end of each work shift.

3.6.1.1 Manufacturer's Inspection

Manufacturer's technical representative must visit the site at the midpoint of the installation and at the completion of the installation for purposes of reviewing materials installation practices and adequacy of work in place. After each inspection, submit a report, signed by the manufacturer's technical representative to the Contracting Officer within 3 working days. Note in the report overall quality of work, deficiencies and any other concerns, and recommended corrective action.

3.7 INSTRUCTIONS TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Furnish written and verbal instructions on proper maintenance procedures to designated Government personnel. Furnish instructions by a competent representative of the modified bitumen membrane manufacturer and include a minimum of 4 hours on maintenance and emergency repair of the membrane. Include a demonstration of membrane repair, and give sources of required special tools. Furnish information on safety requirements during maintenance and emergency repair operations.

3.8 INFORMATION CARD

For each roof, furnish a typewritten information card for facility Records and a card laminated in plastic and framed for interior display at roof access point, or a photoengraved 0.039 inch thick aluminum card for exterior display. Card must be 8 1/2 by 11 inch minimum, identifying facility name and number; location; contract number; approximate roof area; detailed roof system description, including deck type, membrane, number of plies, method of application, manufacturer, insulation and cover board system and thickness; presence of tapered insulation for primary drainage, presence of vapor retarder; date of completion; installing contractor identification and contact information; membrane manufacturer warranty expiration, warranty reference number, and contact information. Install card at roof top or access location as directed by the Contracting Officer and provide a paper copy to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
05/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM D41/D41M	(2011; R 2016) Standard Specification for Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D226/D226M	(2017) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D4586/D4586M	(2007; E 2012; R 2012) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793	(2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Finished sheet metal assemblies must form a weathertight enclosure without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, while allowing for expansion and contraction without damage to the system. The sheet metal installer is responsible for cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal modifications required to accommodate the work of other trades. Coordinate installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing with roofing work to permit continuous, uninterrupted roofing operations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Exposed Sheet Metal Coverings; G

Downspouts; G

Gravel Stops and fascia; G

Counterflashing; G

Reglets; G

Scuppers; G

Conductor Heads; G

SD-03 Product Data

Bird Spikes; G

Bird Spiders; G

SD-04 Samples

Finish Samples; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Instructions for Installation

Quality Control Plan

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Cleaning and Maintenance

1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Product Data

Indicate thicknesses, dimensions, fastenings, anchoring methods, expansion joints, and other provisions necessary for thermal expansion and contraction. Scaled manufacturer's catalog data may be submitted for factory fabricated items.

1.4.2 Finish Samples

Submit two color charts and two finish sample chips from manufacturer's standard color and finish options for each type of finish indicated.

1.4.3 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit detailed instructions for installation and quality control during installation, cleaning and maintenance, for each type of assembly indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Package and protect materials during shipment. Uncrate and inspect materials for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the job site. Remove from the site and replace damaged materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition. Handle sheet metal items to avoid damage to surfaces, edges, and ends. Store materials in dry, weather-tight, ventilated areas until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Do not use lead, lead-coated metal, or galvanized steel. Use any metal listed by SMACNA 1793 for a particular item, unless otherwise indicated. Provide materials, thicknesses, and configurations in accordance with SMACNA 1793 for each material. Different items need not be of the same metal, except that contact between dissimilar metals must be avoided.

Furnish sheet metal items in 8 to 10 foot lengths. Single pieces less than 8 feet long may be used to connect to factory-fabricated inside and outside corners, and at ends of runs. Factory fabricate corner pieces with minimum 12 inch legs. Provide accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation. Provide accessories made of the same or compatible materials as the items to which they are applied. Fabricate sheet metal items of the materials specified below and to the gage, thickness, or weight shown in Table I at the end of this section. Provide sheet metal items with mill finish unless specified otherwise. Where more than one material is listed for a particular item in Table I, each is acceptable and may be used, except as follows:

2.1.1 Exposed Sheet Metal Items

Must be of the same material. Consider the following as exposed sheet metal: gutters, including hangers; downspouts; gravel stops and fascia; and base flashings and related accessories.

2.1.2 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

Provide in accordance with ASTM B209 color form alloy, and temper appropriate for use. Provide material not less than 0.032-in in thickness.

2.1.2.1 Alclad

When fabricated of aluminum, fabricate the following items with Alclad 3003, Alclad 3004, or Alclad 3005, clad on both sides unless otherwise indicated.

a. Downspouts and hangers

b. Gravel stops and fascia

c. Flashing

2.1.3 Finishes

Provide exposed exterior sheet metal and aluminum with a baked on, factory applied color coating of polyvinylidene fluoride (PVF2) or approved equal fluorocarbon coating. Dry film thickness of coatings must be 0.8 to 1.3 mils. Color to be selected from manufacturer's full range of color choices as selected by Contracting Officer. Field applications of color coatings are prohibited and will be rejected.

2.1.4 Reglets

2.1.4.1 Metal Reglets

Provide factory fabricated caulked type or friction type reglets with a minimum opening of 1/4 inch and a depth of 1-1/4 inch, as approved.

2.1.4.1.1 Caulked Reglets

Provide with rounded edges, temporary reinforcing cores, and accessories as required for securing to adjacent construction. Provide built-up mitered corner pieces for inside and outside corners.

2.1.4.1.2 Friction Reglets

Provide with flashing receiving slots not less than 5/8 inch deep, one inch jointing tongues, and upper and lower anchoring flanges installed at 24 inch maximum snap-lock type receiver.

2.1.5 Scuppers

Provide pre-manufactured spill-over scupper system as part of a pre-manufactured 'snap-on' fascia system.

2.1.6 Conductor Heads

Provide conductor heads and screens in the same material as downspouts. Provide outlet tubes not less than 4 inches long.

2.1.7 Copings

Unless otherwise indicated, provide copings in copper sheets, 8 or 10 feet long, joined by a 3/4 inch locked and soldered seam.

2.1.8 Bituminous Plastic Cement

Provide in accordance with ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I.

2.1.9 Roofing Felt

Provide in accordance with ASTM D226/D226M Type I.

2.1.10 Asphalt Primer

Provide in accordance with ASTM D41/D41M.

2.1.11 Fasteners

Use the same metal as, or a metal compatible with the item fastened. Confirm compatibility of fasteners and items to be fastened to avoid galvanic corrosion due to dissimilar materials.

2.1.12 Bird Spikes

Provide stainless steel bird spike with 8 inch coverage width, Spike 2001-8 inch: 8-10-inch widths. Minimum 40 spikes per foot in linear array/no gap "center spike" non-staggered design, 4-3/4-inch height, flexible base strip, and 2 foot section lengths. Spike thickness must be 1.1 millimeter diameter. Number of rows as recommended by the

manufacturer and based on project conditions. Mounting system as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.13 Bird Spiders

Provide stainless steel bird spiders, 2 feet, 4 feet or 8 feet in diameter as recommended by manufacturer for product conditions. Tips of stainless steel arms to extend a minimum of 2-inches over outside surface to allow for freedom of movement.

Warranty: Bird spikes and bird spiders must have a minimum 10-year warranty against U.V. breakdown and stainless steel degradation.

Installation Warranty: Two years.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Workmanship

Make lines and angles sharp and true. Free exposed surfaces from visible wave, warp, buckle, and tool marks. Fold back exposed edges neatly to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side. Make sheet metal exposed to the weather watertight with provisions for expansion and contraction.

Make surfaces to receive sheet metal plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, dry, and free of defects and projections. For installation of items not shown in detail or not covered by specifications conform to the applicable requirements of SMACNA 1793, Architectural Sheet Metal Manual. Provide sheet metal flashing in the angles formed where roof decks abut walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, or other vertical surfaces and wherever indicated and necessary to make the work watertight. Join sheet metal items together as shown in Table II.

3.1.2 Nailing

Confine nailing of sheet metal generally to sheet metal having a maximum width of 18 inches. Confine nailing of flashing to one edge only. Space nails evenly not over 3 inch on center and approximately 1/2 inch from edge unless otherwise specified or indicated. Face nailing will not be permitted. Where sheet metal is applied to other than wood surfaces, include in shop drawings, the locations for sleepers and nailing strips required to secure the work.

3.1.3 Cleats

Provide continuous cleats as part of the pre-manufactured fascia 'snap-on' fascia system. Secure cleats as required in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.1.4 Bolts, Rivets, and Screws

Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated or required. Provide compatible washers where required to protect surface of sheet metal and to provide a watertight connection. Provide mechanically formed joints in aluminum sheets 0.040 inches or less in thickness.

3.1.5 Seams

Straight and uniform in width and height with no solder showing on the face.

3.1.5.1 Flat-lock Seams

Finish not less than 3/4 inch wide.

3.1.5.2 Lap Seams

Finish soldered seams not less than one inch wide. Overlap seams not soldered, not less than 3 inches.

3.1.5.3 Loose-Lock Expansion Seams

Not less than 3 inches wide; provide minimum one inch movement within the joint. Completely fill the joints with the specified sealant, applied at not less than 1/8 inch thick bed.

3.1.6 Mechanical Fastening

Aluminum 0.040 inch or less in thickness must be butted and the space backed with formed flashing plate; or lock joined, mechanically fastened, and filled with sealant as recommended by the aluminum manufacturer.

3.1.6.1 Mechanical Fastening of Aluminum

Use No. 12, aluminum alloy, sheet metal screws or other suitable aluminum alloy or stainless steel fasteners. Drive fasteners in holes made with a No. 26 drill in securing side laps, end laps, and flashings. Space fasteners 12 inches maximum on center. Where end lap fasteners are required to improve closure, locate the end lap fasteners not more than 2 inches from the end of the overlapping sheet.

3.1.7 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials

3.1.7.1 Aluminum

Do not allow aluminum surfaces in direct contact with other metals except stainless steel, zinc, or zinc coating. Where aluminum contacts another metal, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer followed by two coats of aluminum paint. Where drainage from a dissimilar metal passes over aluminum, paint the dissimilar metal with a non-lead pigmented paint. Aluminum may be used over concrete construction, provided that required reglets are of stainless steel and aluminum surface in contact with concrete or masonry is coated with bituminous paint or zinc chromate primer.

3.1.7.2 Metal Surfaces

Paint surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.7.3 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Paint surfaces that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous

paint.

3.1.8 Expansion and Contraction

Provide expansion and contraction joints at not more than 32 foot intervals for aluminum and at not more than 40 foot intervals for other metals. Provide an additional joint where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval. Space joints evenly. Join extruded aluminum gravel stops and fascia by expansion and contraction joints spaced not more than 12 feet apart.

3.1.9 Counterflashing

Except where indicated or specified otherwise, insert counterflashing in reglets located from 9 to 10 inches above roof decks, extend down vertical surfaces over upturned vertical leg of base flashings not less than 3 inches. Fold the exposed edges of counterflashings 1/2 inch. Where stepped counterflashings are required, they may be installed in short lengths a minimum 8 inches by 8 inches or may be of the preformed single piece type. Provide end laps in counterflashings not less than 3 inches and make it weathertight with plastic cement. Do not make lengths of metal counterflashings exceed 10 feet. Form flashings to the required shapes before installation. Factory form corners not less than 12 inches from the angle. Secure the flashings in the reglets with lead wedges and space not more than 18 inches apart; on stair/elevator towers short runs, place wedges closer together. Fill caulked-type reglets or raked joints which receive counterflashing with caulking compound. Turn up the concealed edge of counterflashings built into masonry or concrete walls not less than 1/4 inch and extend not less than 2 inches into the walls. Install counterflashing to provide a spring action against base flashing. Where bituminous base flashings are provided, extend down the counter flashing as close as practicable to the top of the cant strip. Factory form counter flashing to provide spring action against the base flashing.

3.1.10 Metal Reglets

Keep temporary cores in place during installation. Ensure factory fabricated caulked type or friction type, reglets have a minimum opening of 1/4 inch and a minimum depth of 1-1/4 inch, when installed.

3.1.10.1 Caulked Reglets

Wedge flashing in reglets with lead wedges every 18 inches, caulked full and solid with an approved compound.

3.1.10.2 Friction Reglets

Install flashing snap lock receivers at 24 inches on center maximum. When flashing has been inserted the full depth of the slot, caulk the slot, lock with wedges, and fill with sealant.

3.1.11 Gravel Stops and fascia

Pre-manufactured 'snap-on' fascia system with integral cleat/hook strip. Prefabricate in the shapes and sizes indicated and in lengths not less than 8 feet. Extend flange at least 4 inches onto roofing. Provide prefabricated, mitered corners internal and external corners. Install gravel stops and fascia after all plies of the roofing membrane have been

applied. Prime roof flange of gravel stops and fascia on both sides with an asphalt primer. After primer has dried, set flange on roofing membrane and strip-in. Secure flange to wood nailer as required by manufacturer's written instructions.

3.1.11.1 Joints

Leave open the section ends of gravel stops and fascia 1/4 inch and backed with a formed flashing plate, mechanically fastened in place and lapping each section end a minimum of 4 inches set laps in plastic cement. Face nailing will not be permitted. Install prefabricated aluminum gravel stops and fascia in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and details.

3.1.12 Downspouts

Space supports for downspouts according to the manufacturer's recommendation for the masonry substrate. Types, shapes and sizes are indicated. Provide complete including elbows and offsets. Provide downspouts in approximately 10 foot lengths. Provide end joints to telescope not less than 1/2 inch and lock longitudinal joints. Provide conductor head box outlets with wire ball strainers for each outlet. Provide strainers to fit tightly into outlets and be of the same material used for conductor head box. Keep downspouts not less than one inch away from walls. Fasten to the walls at top, bottom, and at an intermediate point not to exceed 5 feet on center with leader straps or concealed rack-and-pin type fasteners. Form straps and fasteners of metal compatible with the downspouts.

3.1.12.1 Terminations

Neatly fit into the drainage connection the downspouts terminating in drainage lines and fill the joints with a portland cement mortar cap sloped away from the downspout. Provide downspouts terminating in splash blocks with elbow-type fittings. Provide splash pans as specified.

3.1.13 Scuppers

Extend the scupper pre-manufactured spill over and project outside of, the wall it penetrates to form a drip edge projecting from the face of the wall. Fold outside edges under 1/2 inch on all sides. Join the top and sides of the lining on the roof deck side to a closure flange by a locked and sealed joint. Join the bottom edge by a locked and sealed joint to the closure flange as required by the manufacturer's written instructions.

3.1.14 Conductor Heads

Set the depth of the top opening equal to two-thirds of the width or the conductor head. Flat-lock solder seams. Where conductor heads are used in conjunction with scuppers, set the conductor a minimum of 2 inches wider than the scupper. Attach conductor heads to the wall with masonry fasteners. Securely fasten screens to heads.

3.1.15 Bird Spikes and Bird Spiders

Mount bird spikes and bird spiders as recommended by manufacturer and in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris, and scrub-clean. Free the exposed metal surfaces of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks.

3.3 REPAIRS TO FINISH

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as approved. Repair damaged surfaces caused by scratches, blemishes, and variations of color and surface texture. Replace items which cannot be repaired.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Establish and maintain a Quality Control Plan for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the contract requirements. Remove work that is not in compliance with the contract and replace or correct. Include quality control, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.

b. Verification that specified material is provided and installed.

c. Inspection of sheet metalwork, for proper size(s) and thickness(es), fastening and joining, and proper installation.

3.4.1 Procedure

Submit for approval prior to start of roofing work. Include a checklist of points to be observed. Document the actual quality control observations and inspections. Furnish a copy of the documentation to the Contracting Officer at the end of each day.

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES

Sheet Metal Items	Aluminum, inch	Stainless Steel, inch
Downspouts and leaders	0.032	
Downspout clips and anchors	0.040 clip 0.125 anchor	
Downspout straps, 2-inch	0.060	
Conductor heads	0.032	
Strainers, wire diameter or gage	0.144 diameter	

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES		
Sheet Metal Items	Aluminum, inch	Stainless Steel, inch
Flashings:		
Cap (Counter-flashing)	0.032	
Gravel stops and fascia:		
Extrusions	0.075	
Sheets, smooth	0.050	
Reglets	-	0.010

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS			
TYPE OF JOINT			
Item Designation	Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
Flashings			
Reglets	Butt joint	--	Seal reglet groove with joint sealing compound.
Gravel stops:			
Extrusions	--	Butt with 1/2 inch space	Use sheet flashing beneath and a cover plate
Sheet, smooth		Butt with 1/4 inch space	Use sheet flashing backup plate.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING
05/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Furnish and install tested and certified firestopping systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire and/or smoke resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling assemblies, including at through-penetrations, membrane-penetrations, construction joints, gaps, and voids. Firestopping and smoke resistant assemblies must be installed at existing and newly created conditions.

a. Through-penetrations include, but are not limited to, the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables, vents, and structural members.

b. Membrane-penetrations include, but are not limited to, electrical boxes and the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables, vents and structural members that only penetrate one side of a rated wall, floor, or ceiling assembly.

c. Construction joints include, but are not limited to, those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping or smoke sealing material must not interfere with the required movement of the joint.

d. Gaps include, but are not limited to, gaps between the top of fire-rated or smoke-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above, at the bottom of walls and the supporting construction below, and at the intersection of shaft assemblies or multi-story high walls and adjoining fire or smoke resistance rated assemblies.

e. Voids include, but are not limited to, blank and empty openings such as from a pipe or conduit removal.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E84	(2021a) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E119	(2020) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E814	(2013a; R 2017) Standard Test Method for

	Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
ASTM E1399	(1997; R 2017) Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems
ASTM E1966	(2015; R 2019) Fire-Resistive Joint Systems
ASTM E2174	(2020a) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops
ASTM E2393	(2020a) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/
FM 4991	(2013) Approval of Firestop Contractors

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2018) International Building Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13	(2019; Errata 19-1; Errata 19-2; TIA 19-1; TIA 19-2; TIA 19-3; TIA 19-4; Errata 19-3; Errata 20-4; TIA 19-5; TIA 19-6) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 1479	(2015; Reprint May 2021) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
UL 2079	(2015; Reprint Jul 2020) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
UL Fire Resistance	(updated on-line) Fire Resistance Directory

1.3 SEQUENCING

Coordinate the specified work with other trades. Coordinate material and length of sleeves, if used, with other trades and with firestopping and smoke sealing assemblies selected. Apply firestopping and smoke sealing materials at penetrations of pipes and ducts, prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping or smoke sealing. Apply firestopping and smoke sealing materials prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies. Firestop and smoke sealing material must be inspected and approved prior to final completion and enclosing of assemblies that may conceal installed conditions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval.

Shop Drawings (SD-02), Product Data (SD-03) and Certificates (SD-07) must be submitted as one complete package.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Firestopping and Smoke Sealing System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Firestopping Materials; G
Smoke Sealing Materials; G
Identification Labels; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Inspection Reports; G

SD-07 Certificates

Inspector Qualifications; G
Firestopping and Smoke Sealing Materials; G
Installer Qualifications; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Installer Qualifications

Engage an experienced Installer who is:

a. FM Research approved in accordance with FM 4991,

b. Operating as a UL Certified Firestop Contractor, or

c. Firestopping subcontractor/installer must be in the business of installing firestopping and related work only. Firestopping Contractor must be certified/licensed by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years' experience in the installation of manufacturer's products in accordance with specified requirements. The firestopping and smoke resistant sealant must not be installed by any other subcontractors such as the electrical contractor, mechanical contractor, sprinkler contractor, etc. The Installer must have been trained by a direct representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures. The installer must obtain from the manufacturer and submit written certification of training, and retain proof of certification for duration of firestop

installation.

One firestopping subcontractor/installer must perform all firestopping throughout the project.

Submit documentation of training and experience for Installer.

1.5.2 Inspector Qualifications

The inspector must have a minimum of two years experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector must be completely independent of, and divested from, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of materials or items being inspected. The inspector must not be a competitor of the installer, the contractor, the manufacturer, or supplier of materials or items being inspected. Include in the qualifications submittal a notarized statement assuring compliance with the requirements stated herein.

1.5.3 Preinstallation Conference

Conduct conference at Project site. Minimally, the Contractor, the firestopping and smoke sealant installer, and the Inspector must attend this meeting.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Store materials off the ground, protected from damage and exposure to elements and temperatures in accordance with manufacturer requirements. Remove damaged or deteriorated materials from the site. Use materials within their indicated shelf life.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING AND SMOKE SEALING SYSTEM

Submit detail drawings for firestopping and smoke sealing materials including testing laboratory's designation for the firestopping or smoke sealing assembly (such as UL W-L-1049), manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details conforming to UL Fire Resistance or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping or smoke sealing assembly in lieu of fire-test data or report. For those firestop or smoke sealing applications for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgment, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests, must be submitted for review and approval prior to installation. Submittal must indicate the firestopping or smoke sealing material to be provided for each type of application.

When more than a total of 5 penetrations, voids, joints, and gaps are to receive firestopping or smoke sealing, provide working floor plan drawings that indicate location, "F", "T", and "L" ratings, and type of application.

Submit a written report indicating locations of and types of penetrations, voids, joints, and gaps, and types of firestopping or smoke resistant sealant used at each location (record type by certifying agency assembly number or engineering judgment designation) and a table indicating the

number of penetrations (including insulation types and thicknesses) and voids and lineal feet of each joint and gap system.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping materials, supplied from a single domestic manufacturer, consisting of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free, products, FM APP GUIDE approved, or UL certified, for use with applicable construction and penetrating items, complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.2.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Material must have a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material must be an approved firestopping material as certified in UL Fire Resistance or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.2.2 Toxicity

Material must be nontoxic and carcinogen free to humans at each stage of application or during fire conditions and must not contain hazardous chemicals or require harmful chemicals to clean material or equipment. Firestop material must be free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, or other types of hazardous chemicals.

2.2.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestop systems must be UL Fire Resistance certified or FM APP GUIDE approved with "F" rating at least equal to fire-rating of the assembly in which firestop system is to be located. Where required, firestop systems must also have "T" rating at least equal to the fire-rated floor or floor-ceiling assembly in which the openings are to be protected.

2.2.3.1 Through-Penetrations, Membrane-Penetrations, and Voids

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, membrane-penetrations, and voids, as described in paragraph SUMMARY, must provide "F", "T", and "L" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479. Fire resistance ratings must be as follows:

2.2.3.1.1 Penetrations and Voids of Fire Resistance Rated Walls, Partitions, and Ceilings Constructed as Wall

F Rating = Rating of wall, partition, or ceiling being penetrated or containing the void.

2.2.3.1.2 Penetrations and Voids of Fire Resistance Rated Floors, Floor-Ceiling Assemblies and the Ceiling Membrane of Roof-Ceiling Assemblies

F and T Rating = Rating of horizontal assembly penetrated or containing the void. Where the penetrating item is outside of a wall cavity the F rating must be equal to the fire resistance rating of the horizontal assembly penetrated or containing the void, and the T rating must be in accordance with the requirements of ICC IBC.

2.2.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints and gaps, as described in

paragraph SUMMARY, must be the same as the construction in which they occur. Provide an L rating of <5 cfm/lf for joints and gaps of smoke barriers and partitions, and joints and gaps of floor slabs. Where joints and gaps are between assemblies of two different fire resistance ratings, the joint or gap must have an hourly rating meeting or exceeding the highest fire resistance rating of the two assemblies. Construction joints and gaps must be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E119, ASTM E1966, or UL 2079 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints and gaps must meet the cycling requirements of ASTM E1399 or UL 2079. Joints and gaps at the intersection of the top of a fire resistance rated wall and the underside of a floor, floor-ceiling, or roof-ceiling assembly must provide a minimum class II movement capability.

2.3 SMOKE SEALING MATERIALS

Provide smoke sealing materials, supplied from a single domestic manufacturer, consisting of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free, products, FM APP GUIDE approved, or UL certified, for use with applicable construction and penetrating items, complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.3.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Material must have a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material must be an approved smoke sealing material as certified in UL Fire Resistance or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.3.2 Toxicity

Material must be nontoxic and carcinogen free to humans at all stages of application or during fire conditions and must not contain hazardous chemicals or require harmful chemicals to clean material or equipment. Material must be free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, or other types of hazardous chemicals.

2.3.3 Smoke Resistance Rating

Smoke sealing systems must be UL Fire Resistance certified or FM APP GUIDE approved with an "L" rating.

2.3.3.1 Through-Penetrations, Membrane-Penetrations, and Voids

Smoke sealing materials for through-penetrations, membrane-penetrations, and voids, as described in paragraph SUMMARY, must provide "L" smoke resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 indicating the ability of the product to prevent the passage of smoke in the application to be installed.

2.3.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Smoke sealing materials for construction joints and gaps, as described in paragraph SUMMARY must provide "L" smoke resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E119, ASTM E1966, or UL 2079, indicating the ability of the product to prevent the passage of smoke in the application to be installed. Systems installed at construction joints and gaps must meet the cycling requirements of ASTM E1399 or UL 2079. Joints and gaps at the

intersection of the top of a smoke resistance rated wall and the underside of a floor, floor-ceiling, or roof-ceiling assembly must provide a minimum class II movement capability.

2.4 MATERIAL CERTIFICATION

Submit certificates attesting that firestopping and smoke sealing materials comply with the specified requirements. For intumescent firestop materials used in through penetration systems, manufacturer must provide certification of compliance with UL 1479.

2.4.1 IDENTIFICATION LABELS

Provide manufacturer's preprinted labels for identifying firestopping and smoke sealing assemblies.

Include the following information on penetration and void firestopping labels:

a. Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Damage.
b. Tested System Number: (Provide applicable tested system number)
c. Engineering Judgment Number: (Provide applicable engineering number)
d. Manufacturer's Name: (Provide manufacturer's name)

Include the following information on joint and gap firestopping labels:

a. Warning - Fire-Resistive Joint System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Damage.
b. Tested System Number: (Provide applicable tested system number)
c. Engineering Judgment Number: (Provide applicable engineering number)
d. Manufacturer's Name: (Provide manufacturer's name)

Include the following information on penetration and void smoke sealing labels:

a. Warning - Penetration Smoke Sealant - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Damage.
b. Tested System Number: (Provide applicable tested system number)
c. Engineering Judgment Number: (Provide applicable engineering number)
d. Manufacturer's Name: (Provide manufacturer's name)

Include the following information on joint and gap smoke sealing labels:

a. Warning - Smoke-Resistive Joint System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Damage.
b. Tested System Number: (Provide applicable tested system number)
c. Engineering Judgment Number: (Provide applicable engineering number)
d. Manufacturer's Name: (Provide manufacturer's name)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

a. Areas to receive firestopping or smoke sealing materials must be free

of drywall tape and joint compound, dirt, grease, oil, rust, or loose materials which may affect the fitting, fire resistance, or smoke resistance of the system. Prepare surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer.

b. Verify that penetrating items, including sleeves if required by the listing, are rigidly supported on both sides of the assembly penetrated unless otherwise permitted by the certified firestopping or smoke sealing system.

c. Verify that annular space is provided in accordance with the firestopping or smoke-resistant listing and the applicable codes and standards (such as NFPA 13).

3.2 INSTALLATION

Completely fill void spaces with firestopping or smoke-sealing material (as applicable) regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Systems for filling floor voids 4 inches or more in any direction must have a structural component capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or must be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped or smoke-sealed area. Install firestopping and smoke sealant in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Where sleeves are used, coordinate use of sleeve and length of sleeve with system selected. Tools must be used for installation where permitted by the manufacturer and system. Bond breaker tape must be used when included in the certified system as optional.

3.2.1 Firestop Systems

Provide tested and certified firestop systems in the following locations:

a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable, and pipe through or through one membrane of fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling assemblies.

b. Gaps at the intersection of fire-resistance rated floor slabs and multi-story walls.

c. Gaps at perimeter of fire- or smoke-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.

d. Construction joints in fire-resistance rated floors and fire-resistent rated walls and partitions.

e. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.2.2 Smoke Resistant Systems

Provide tested and certified smoke resistant systems in the following locations:

a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable, and pipe through floors other than fire-resistance rated floors or floor-ceiling assemblies and through smoke-resistance rated walls and partitions.

b. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and exterior walls and curtain walls, including inside of hollow curtain walls at the floor slab, at other than fire-resistance rated floor slabs.

c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and multi-story walls, at other than fire-resistance rated floor slabs.

d. Gaps at perimeter of smoke partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.

e. Construction joints in floors, at other than fire-resistance rated floor slabs, and in smoke partitions.

f. Other locations where required to maintain smoke resistance rating of the construction.

3.2.3 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Thermal insulation must be cut and removed where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping or smoke sealant, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping/smoke sealant. Replace thermal insulation with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping or smoke sealing characteristics (as applicable).

3.2.4 Fire Dampers

Install fire dampers in accordance with Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS. Firestopping must not be installed with a fire damper unless it is a component of the fire damper system and has been tested and approved as part of the fire damper listing.

3.2.5 Data and Communication Cabling

Cabling for data and communication applications must be sealed with re-enterable firestopping or smoke sealing devices (as applicable).

3.2.5.1 Re-Enterable Devices

Devices must be pre-manufactured modular devices, containing built-in self-sealing intumescent inserts. Devices must allow for cable moves, additions or changes without the need to remove or replace any firestop or smoke sealing materials. Devices must be capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill of penetrants; while maintaining "L" rating of <10 cfm/sf (measured at ambient temperature and 400 deg F) at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

3.3.1 Penetration and Void Firestopping and Smoke Sealant

Identify penetration and void firestopping and smoke sealant with preprinted labels. Attach labels permanently to clean surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of firestopping and smoke sealant edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items, firestopping, or smoke sealant. Use self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Do not provide labels in public areas such as stairwells, offices, lobbies, corridors, etc. that do not have drop

ceilings.

3.3.2 Joint and Gap Firestopping and Smoke Sealant

Identify fire-resistive and smoke-resistive joint and gap systems with preprinted labels. Attach labels permanently to clean surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of joint or gap edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove or penetrate joint or gap system. Space signs at a maximum of 10 foot intervals. Use self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Do not provide labels in public areas such as stairwells, offices, lobbies, corridors, etc. that do not have drop ceilings.

3.3.3 Rated Wall Identification

3.3.3.1 Signs

Identify fire rated walls and horizontal assemblies with signs stating "Fire Barrier - Protect Openings." Identify smoke rated walls and horizontal assemblies with signs stating "Smoke Barrier - Protect Openings." Apply signs using red or contrasting paint over stencils. Letters must be a minimum of 3 inches in height with minimum 3/8-inch stroke. Prevent overspray onto adjacent surfaces. If overspray does occur, clean-up or replacement of damaged surfaces is the responsibility of the Contractor. Space signs at a maximum of 10 foot intervals. In areas with drop/finished ceilings, paint the notification on the wall shortly above the drop/finished ceiling. In mechanical, electrical, and similar rooms without ceilings, place signs 8 feet above the finished floor level. Do not provide signs in public areas such as stairwells, offices, lobbies, corridors, etc. that do not have drop ceilings.

3.4 INSPECTION

3.4.1 General Requirements

Install one of each type of penetration, void, joint, and gap firestopping and smoke sealing assemblies and have it inspected and accepted by the Mid-Atlantic Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Fire Protection Engineer prior to the installation of the remainder of the assemblies. At this inspection, the Installer and Inspector must be present. The remainder of the firestopped and smoke sealed areas must not be covered or enclosed until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer. The inspector must inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements.

3.4.2 Inspection Standards

Inspect firestopping and smoke sealant in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results to be submitted. Coordinate types of firestopping and smoke sealant systems to be inspected with the NAVFAC Fire Protection Engineer prior to construction.

3.4.3 Inspection Reports

Submit written reports by the Inspector indicating locations of and types of penetrations, joints, gaps, and voids, and types of firestopping and smoke sealant assemblies used at each location and the condition. The type of assembly must be recorded by certifying agency assembly number or engineering judgment designation. Identify method of inspection utilized under ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174, such as witnessing installation or deconstructive testing. Include with the inspection report a summary table identifying the quantity and percentage of penetrations, voids, or lineal feet of each system inspected, indicating compliance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174. Submit inspection report stating that firestopping and smoke sealing work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

3.5 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

Following acceptance of the firestopping and smoke-sealing installation, as-built drawings must be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. Submit six sets of detailed as-built drawings. The drawings must show the systems as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop/working floor plan drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final acceptance test of the installation.

a. Provide one set of full size paper as-built drawings located in the fire alarm document cabinet. The drawings must also be prepared electronically and sized no less than the contract drawings. Furnish one set of CDs or DVDs containing CAD based drawings in latest version of AutoCAD and portable document formats.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS
08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C509	(2006; R 2015) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C734	(2015; R 2019) Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants After Artificial Weathering
ASTM C834	(2017) Standard Specification for Latex Sealants
ASTM C919	(2012; R 2017) Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1193	(2013) Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants
ASTM C1521	(2013) Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
ASTM D217	(2019b) Standard Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
ASTM D1056	(2014) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM E84	(2021a) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants; G

Primers

Bond Breakers

Backstops

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Adhesion; G

1.3 PRODUCT DATA

Include storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and accessories. Provide manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for each solvent, primer and sealant material proposed.

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.4.1.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Apply sealant when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 90 degrees F.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the jobsite in unopened manufacturers' sealed shipping containers, with brand name, date of manufacture, color, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Label elastomeric sealant containers to identify type, class, grade, and use. Handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Prevent exposure to foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 degrees F or lower than 0 degrees F. Keep materials and containers closed and separated from absorptive materials such as wood and insulation.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Compatibility with Substrate

Verify that each sealant is compatible for use with each joint substrate in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed recommendations for each application.

1.7.2 Joint Tolerance

Provide joint tolerances in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.7.3 Adhesion

Provide in accordance with ASTM C1193 or ASTM C1521.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Provide sealant products that have been tested, found suitable, and documented as such by the manufacturer for the particular substrates to which they will be applied.

2.1.1 Interior Sealants

Provide ASTM C834 (acrylic latex or siliconized latex). Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior sealants. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant for the following. Note, color "as selected" refers to Contracting Officer's selection from manufacturer's full range of color options

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Small voids between walls or partitions and adjacent lockers, casework, shelving, door frames, built-in or surface mounted equipment and fixtures, and similar items.	As selected
b. Perimeter of frames at doors, windows, and access panels which adjoin exposed interior concrete and masonry surfaces.	As selected
c. Joints between edge members for acoustical tile and adjoining vertical surfaces.	As selected
d. Interior locations, not otherwise indicated or specified, where small voids exist between materials specified to be painted.	As selected
e. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.	As selected

LOCATION	COLOR
f. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.	As selected
g. Other locations as indicated and specified.	As selected

2.1.2 Exterior Sealants

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows. Note, color "as selected" refers to Contracting Officer's selection from manufacturer's full range of color options:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Joints and recesses formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Use sealant at both exterior and interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.	As selected
b. Joints between new and existing exterior masonry walls.	As selected
c. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.	As selected
d. Expansion and control joints.	As selected
e. Voids where items pass through exterior walls.	As selected
f. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.	As selected
g. Metal-to-metal joints where sealant is indicated or specified.	As selected
h. Joints between ends of gravel stops, fascia, copings, and adjacent walls.	As selected
g. Other locations as indicated and specified.	As selected

2.1.3 Floor Joint Sealants

ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior floor joint sealants. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows. Note, color "as selected" refers to Contracting Officer's selection from manufacturer's full range of color options:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Seats of metal thresholds for exterior doors.	As selected
b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.	As selected

2.1.4 Acoustical Sealants

Rubber or polymer based acoustical sealant in accordance with ASTM C919 to have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Provide non-staining acoustical sealant with a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217. Acoustical sealant must remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior acoustical sealants.

2.2 PRIMERS

Non-staining, quick drying type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application. Provide primers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph SEALANTS above.

2.3 BOND BREAKERS

Type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to the backing or to the bottom of the joint. Provide bond breakers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph SEALANTS above.

2.4 BACKSTOPS

Provide glass fiber roving, neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene foams free from oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Provide 25 to 33 percent oversized backing for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversized backing for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated. Provide backstop material that is compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum or other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

2.4.1 Rubber

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1056, Type 2, closed cell, Class A, Grade 1, round cross section for cellular rubber sponge backing.

2.4.2 Synthetic Rubber

Provide in accordance with ASTM C509, Option I, Type I preformed rods or tubes for synthetic rubber backing.

2.4.3 Neoprene

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1056, closed cell expanded neoprene cord Type 2, Class C, Grade 2C2.

2.5 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer and in accordance with environmental requirements herein. Protect adjacent aluminum and bronze surfaces from solvents. Provide solvents for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph SEALANTS above.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform a field adhesion test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193, Method A or ASTM C1521, Method A, Tail Procedure. Remove sealants that fail adhesion testing; clean substrates, reapply sealants, and re-test. Test sealants adjacent to failed sealants. Submit field adhesion test report indicating tests, locations, dates, results, and remedial actions taken.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Clean surfaces from dirt, frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would destroy or impair adhesion. Remove oil and grease with solvent; thoroughly remove solvents prior to sealant installation. Wipe surfaces dry with clean cloths. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing caulk or sealant prior to applying new sealant. For surface types not listed below, provide in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each specific surface.

3.2.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finished work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue free solvent. Remove resulting debris and solvent residue prior to sealant installation.

3.2.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and any residual adhesive prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use non-staining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum or bronze surfaces.

3.2.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, remove materials by sandblasting or wire brushing. Remove laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar from the joint cavity. Remove resulting debris prior to sealant installation.

3.2.4 Wood Surfaces

Ensure wood surfaces that will be in contact with sealants are free of splinters, sawdust and other loose particles.

3.3 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to sealants. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

Acceptable Ratios:

JOINT WIDTH	JOINT DEPTH	
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal, glass, or other nonporous surfaces:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch	1/2 of width	Equal to width
For wood, concrete, masonry, stone, or other porous surfaces:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch	Equal to width
over 1/2 inch to 1 inch	1/2 inch	5/8 inch
Over 1 inch	prohibited	

Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding is prohibited at metal surfaces.

3.4.2 Unacceptable Sealant Use

Do not install sealants in lieu of other required building enclosure weatherproofing components such as flashing, drainage components, and joint closure accessories, or to close gaps between walls, floors, roofs, windows, and doors, that exceed acceptable installation tolerances. Remove sealants that have been used in an unacceptable manner and correct building enclosure deficiencies to comply with contract documents requirements.

3.4.3 Masking Tape

Place masking tape on the finished surface on one or both sides of joint cavities to protect adjacent finished surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Remove masking tape within 10 minutes of joint filling and tooling.

3.4.4 Backstops

Provide backstops dry and free of tears or holes. Tightly pack the back or bottom of joint cavities with backstop material to provide joints in specified depths. Provide backstops where indicated and where backstops are not indicated but joint cavities exceed the acceptable maximum depths specified in JOINT WIDTH-TO-DEPTH RATIOS Table.

3.4.5 Primer

Clean out loose particles from joints immediately prior to application of. Apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units, wood, and other porous surfaces in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finished surfaces.

3.4.6 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to surfaces not intended to bond in accordance with, sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each type of surface and sealant combination specified.

3.4.7 Sealants

Provide sealants compatible with the material(s) to which they are applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded its shelf life or has jelled and cannot be discharged in a continuous flow from the sealant gun. Apply sealants in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Work sealant into joints so as to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Apply sealant uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply additional sealant, and tool smooth as specified. Apply sealer over sealants in accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.5.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled and no residual tape marks remain.

3.5.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

a. Masonry and Other Porous Surfaces: Immediately remove fresh sealant that has been smeared on adjacent masonry, rub clean with a solvent, and remove solvent residue, in accordance with sealant manufacturer's

printed instructions. Allow excess sealant to cure for 24 hour then remove by wire brushing or sanding. Remove resulting debris.

b. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent moistened cloth. Remove solvent residue in accordance with solvent manufacturer's printed instructions.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 11 13

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2015; Errata 1 2015; Errata 2 2016) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A653/A653M	(2019) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A879/A879M	(2012) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, zinc Coated by the Electrolytic Process for Applications Requiring Designation of the Coating Mass on Each Surface
ASTM A924/A924M	(2018) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C578	(2018) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C591	(2019a) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM D2863	(2019) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.115	(2016) Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM HMMA 810	(2009) Hollow Metal Doors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(2016; TIA 16-1) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 105	(2016; TIA 16-1) Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 252	(2017) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR 113	(2001; R2006) Standard Practice for Determining the Steady State Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies
SDI/DOOR A250.6	(2003; R2009) Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames
SDI/DOOR A250.8	(2003; R2008) Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames
SDI/DOOR A250.11	(2001) Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10C	(2016) UL Standard for Safety Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G

Frames; G

Accessories

Weatherstripping

Show elevations, construction details, metal gages, hardware provisions, method of glazing, and installation details.

Schedule of Doors; G

Schedule of Frames; G

Submit door and frame locations.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G

Frames; G

Accessories

Weatherstripping

Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature for doors, frames, and accessories. Include data and details on door construction, panel (internal) reinforcement, insulation, and door edge construction. When "custom hollow metal doors" are provided in lieu of "standard steel doors," provide additional details and data sufficient for comparison to SDI/DOOR A250.8 requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Strap knock-down frames in bundles. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 1/4 inch airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

SDI/DOOR A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Undercut where indicated. Provide exterior doors with top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Provide doors at 1-3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated. Provide door material that uses a minimum of 25 percent recycled content.

2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

2.1.1.1 Heavy Duty Doors

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 2, physical performance Level B, Model 1, with core construction as required by the manufacturer for interior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners must be filled with mineral board insulation. Provide Level 2 for interior doors.

2.1.1.2 Extra Heavy Duty Doors

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 3, physical performance Level A, Model 1 with core construction as required by the manufacturer for exterior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners must be filled with mineral board insulation. Provide Level 3 for exterior doors.

2.2 CUSTOM HOLLOW METAL DOORS

Provide custom hollow metal doors where nonstandard steel doors are

indicated. At the Contractor's option, custom hollow metal doors may be provided in lieu of standard steel doors. Provide standard steel doors in the door size(s), design(s), materials, construction, gages, and finish as specified for standard steel doors and complying with the requirements of NAAMM HMMA 810. Fill all spaces in doors with insulation. Close top and bottom edges with steel channels not lighter than 16 gage. Close tops of exterior doors flush with an additional channel and seal to prevent water intrusion. Prepare doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Provide doors at 1-3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Moldings

Provide moldings around glass of interior and exterior doors and louvers of interior doors. Provide nonremovable moldings on outside of exterior doors and on corridor side of interior doors. Other moldings may be stationary or removable. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings. Provide muntins that interlock at intersections and are fitted plus welded to stationary moldings.

2.4 INSULATION CORES

Provide insulating cores of the type specified, and provide an apparent U-factor of 0.48 in accordance with SDI/DOOR 113 and conforming to:

a. Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Foam: ASTM C591, Type I or II, foamed-in-place or in board form, with oxygen index of not less than 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D2863; or

b. Rigid Polystyrene Foam Board: ASTM C578, Type I or II.

2.5 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 2, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners or knock-down field-assembled corners. Provide steel frames for doors, sidelights, mullions, cased openings, and interior glazed panels, unless otherwise indicated. Provide frame product that uses a minimum of 25 percent recycled content.

2.5.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth. Provide where required for security openings as indicated.

Weld frames in accordance with the recommended practice of the Structural Welding Code Sections 1 through 6, AWS D1.1/D1.1M and in accordance with the practice specified by the producer of the metal being welded.

2.5.2 Knock-Down Frames

Design corners for simple field assembly by concealed tenons, splice plates, or interlocking joints that produce square, rigid corners and a tight fit and maintain the alignment of adjoining members. Provide locknuts for bolted connections.

2.5.3 Mullions and Transom Bars

Provide mullions and transom bars of closed or tubular construction with heads and jambs butt-welded together or knock-down for field assembly. Bottom of door mullions must have adjustable floor anchors and spreader connections.

2.5.4 Stops and Beads

Form stops and beads from 20 gage steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 12 to 16 inch on center. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.5.5 Cased Openings

Fabricate frames for cased openings of same material, gage, and assembly as specified for metal door frames, except omit door stops and preparation for hardware.

2.5.6 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated or painted with rust-inhibitive paint, not lighter than 18 gage.

2.5.6.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped; and

b. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws, and to open steel studs by wiring or welding.

2.6 FIRE AND SMOKE DOORS AND FRAMES

NFPA 80 and NFPA 105 and this specification. The requirements of NFPA 80 and NFPA 105 takes precedence over details indicated or specified.

2.6.1 Labels

Provide fire doors and frames bearing the label of Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing must be in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C. Provide labels that are metal with raised letters, bearing the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels must be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Do not paint door and labels.

2.6.2 Oversized Doors

For fire doors and frames which exceed the size for which testing and labeling are available, furnish certificates stating that the doors and frames are identical in design, materials, and construction to a door which has been tested and meets the requirements for the class indicated.

2.7 WEATHERSTRIPPING

As specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

2.8 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Provide minimum hardware reinforcing gages as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.6. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8 and SDI/DOOR A250.6. For additional requirements refer to ANSI/BHMA A156.115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Locate hardware in accordance with the requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8, as applicable. Punch door frames, with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping gasketing, to receive a minimum of two rubber door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.9 FINISHES

2.9.1 Factory-Primed Finish

Thoroughly clean all surfaces of doors and frames then chemically treat and factory prime with a rust inhibiting coating as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8, or paintable A25 galvannealed steel without primer. Where coating is removed by welding, apply touchup of factory primer.

2.9.2 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish

Fabricate exterior doors and frames from hot dipped zinc coated steel, alloyed type, that complies with ASTM A924/A924Mand ASTM A653/A653M. The coating weight must meet or exceed the minimum requirements for coatings having 0.4 ounces per square foot, total both sides, i.e., A40. Repair damaged zinc-coated surfaces by the application of zinc dust paint. Thoroughly clean and chemically treat to insure maximum paint adhesion. Factory prime as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8. Provide for exterior doors.

2.9.3 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories

Provide electrolytically deposited zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Quality, Coating Class A. Phosphate treat and factory prime zinc-coated surfaces as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

2.10 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Provide finished doors and frames that are strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Provide molded members that are clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner

joints must be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Design frames in exposed masonry walls or partitions to allow sufficient space between the inside back of trim and masonry to receive sealant.

2.10.1 Grouted Frames

For frames to be installed in exterior walls and to be filled with mortar or grout, fill the stops with strips of rigid insulation to keep the grout out of the stops and to facilitate installation of stop-applied head and jamb seals.

2.11 PROVISIONS FOR GLAZING

Materials are specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.11. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction. Backfill exterior door frames with mortar. Coat inside of frames with corrosion-inhibiting bituminous material. Ensure that stops are filled with rigid insulation before grout is placed.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.1.3 Fire and Smoke Doors and Frames

Install fire doors and frames, including hardware, in accordance with NFPA 80. Install fire rated smoke doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80 and NFPA 105.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 14 00

WOOD DOORS
08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E2226	(2015; R 2019b) Standard Practice for Application of Hose Stream

CALIFORNIA AIR RESOURCES BOARD (CARB)

CARB 93120	(2007) Airborne Toxic Control Measure (ATCM) to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(2016; TIA 16-1) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 105	(2016; TIA 16-1) Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 252	(2017) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 770	Formaldehyde Standards for Composite Wood Products

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B	(2008; Reprint Feb 2015) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A	(2013) Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors
ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A	(2013) Interior Architectural Stile and Rail Doors

WOODWORK INSTITUTE (WI)

NAAWS 3.1	(2017; 2018 Errata Edition) North American Architectural Woodwork Standards

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G

Submit drawings or catalog data showing each type of door unit. Indicate within drawings and data the door types and construction, sizes, thickness, methods of assembly and glazing.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G

Accessories

Water-resistant Sealer

Sample Warranty

Fire Resistance Rating; G

SD-04 Samples

Doors

Prior to the delivery of wood doors, submit a sample section of each type of door which shows the stile, rail, veneer, finish, and core construction.

Door Finish Colors; G

Submit a minimum of three color selection samples, minimum 3 by 5 inches in size representing wood stain for selection by the Contracting Officer.

SD-06 Test Reports

Cycle-Slam

Hinge Loading Resistance

Submit cycle-slam test report for doors tested in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A, and hinge loading resistance test report for doors tested in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A.

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Grade

Indoor Air Quality

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty; G

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Certified Wood Grades

Provide certificates of grade from the grading agency on fire doors.

1.3.2 Indoor Air Quality Certification

1.3.2.1 Composite Wood, Wood Structural Panel and Agrifiber Products

For purposes of this specification, composite wood and agrifiber products include particleboard, medium density fiberboard (MDF), wheatboard, strawboard, panel substrates, and door cores. Provide products certified to meet requirements of both 40 CFR 770 and CARB 93120. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors to the site in an undamaged condition and protect against damage and dampness. Stack doors flat under cover. Support on blocking, a minimum of 4 inch thick, located at each end and at the midpoint of the door. Store doors in a well-ventilated building so that they will not be exposed to excessive moisture, heat, dryness, direct sunlight, or extreme changes of temperature and humidity. Do not store in a building under construction until concrete, masonry work, and plaster are dry. Replace defective or damaged doors with new ones.

1.5 WARRANTY

Warrant doors free of defects as set forth in the door manufacturer's standard door warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS

Provide doors of the types, sizes, and designs indicated free of urea-formaldehyde resins.

2.1.1 Flush Doors

Conform to ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A for flush doors. Provide solid core doors with lock blocks and 1 inch minimum thickness hinge stile. Hardwood stile edge bands of doors receives a natural finish, matching face veneer. No visible finger joints will be accepted in stile edge bands.

2.1.1.1 Interior Flush Doors

Provide staved lumber, particleboard, or agrifibersolid core, Type II flush doors conforming to ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A with faces of select premium white birch. Hardwood veneers must be plain sliced random matched. Products must contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins. Provide certification of indoor air quality for particleboard and agrifiber door cores.

2.1.2 Fire Doors

Provide doors specified or indicated to have a fire resistance rating conforming to the requirements of UL 10B, ASTM E2226, or NFPA 252 for the class of door indicated. Affix a permanent metal label with raised or incised markings indicating testing agency's name and approved hourly fire rating to hinge edge of each door.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Door Louvers

Fabricate from metal and of sizes indicated. Provide louvers with a minimum of 50 percent free air. Equip louvers with slat type. Provide manufacturer's standard powder coat finish. Color by Contracting Officer. Mount louvers in the door with manufacturer's standard flange.

2.2.2 Door Light Openings

Provide glazed openings with the manufacturer's standard wood moldings. Provide moldings for doors to receive natural finish of the same wood species and color as the wood face veneers. Lip type moldings for flush doors.

2.2.3 Additional Hardware Reinforcement

Provide the minimum lock blocks to secure the specified hardware. The measurement of top, bottom, and intermediate rail blocks are a minimum 125 mm 5 inch by full core width. Comply with the manufacturer's labeling requirements for reinforcement blocking, but not mineral material similar to the core.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Marking

Stamp each door with a brand, stamp, or other identifying mark indicating quality and construction of the door.

2.3.2 Quality and Construction

Identify the standard on which the construction of the door was based.

2.3.3 Preservative Treatment

Treat doors scheduled for restrooms, janitor closets and other possible wet locations with a water-repellent preservative treatment and so marketed at the manufacturer's plant.

2.3.4 Adhesives and Bonds

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A. Use Type II bond for interior doors. Provide a nonstaining adhesive on doors with a natural finish.

2.3.5 Prefitting

Provide factory finished and factory prefitted doors for the specified hardware, door frame and door-swing indicated. Machine and size doors at the factory by the door manufacturer in accordance with the standards

under which the doors are produced and manufactured. The work includes sizing, beveling edges, mortising, and drilling for hardware and providing necessary beaded openings for glass and louvers. Provide the door manufacturer with the necessary hardware samples, and frame and hardware schedules to coordinate the work.

2.3.6 Finishes

2.3.6.1 Factory Finish

Provide doors finished at the factory by the door manufacturer as follows: NAAWS 3.1 Section 1500, specification for System No. 4 Conversion varnish alkyd urea or System No. 5 Vinyl catalyzed. acrylated polyester/urethane) or TR-2 (catalyzed lacquer) or TR-4. The coating is NAAWS 3.1 premium, medium rubbed sheen, open grain effect. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified for color. Seal edges, cutouts, trim, and wood accessories, and apply two coats of finish compatible with the door face finish. Touch-up finishes that are scratched or marred, or where exposed fastener holes are filled, in accordance with the door manufacturer's instructions. Match color and sheen of factory finish using materials compatible for field application.

2.3.6.2 Color

Provide door finish colors as selected by Contracting Officer.

2.3.7 Water-Resistant Sealer

Provide manufacturer's standard water-resistant sealer compatible with the specified finishes.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Meet or exceed the following minimum performance criteria of stiles of "B" and "C" label fire doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges:

a. Cycle-slam: Extra Heavy Duty Doors: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A.

b. Hinge loading resistance: Averages of ten test samples not less than Extra Heavy Duty doors: 550 pounds force when tested for direct screw withdrawal in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A using a No. 12, 1-1/4 inch long, steel, fully threaded wood screw. Drill 5/32 inch pilot hole, use 1-1/2 inch opening around screw for bearing surface, and engage screw full, except for last 1/8 inch. Do not use a steel plate to reinforce screw area.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Before installation, seal top and bottom edges of doors with the approved water-resistant sealer. Seal cuts made on the job immediately after cutting using approved water-resistant sealer. Fit, trim, and hang doors with a 1/16 inch minimum, 1/8 inch maximum clearance at sides and top, and

a 3/16 inch minimum, 1/4 inch maximum clearance over thresholds. Provide 3/8 inch minimum, 7/16 inch maximum clearance at bottom where no threshold occurs. Bevel edges of doors at the rate of 1/8 inch in 2 inch. Door warp must not exceed 1/4 inch when measured in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A.

3.1.1 Fire and Smoke Doors

Install fire doors in accordance with NFPA 80. Install smoke doors in accordance with NFPA 105. Do not paint over labels.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 31 00

ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS
05/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2015; Errata 1 2015; Errata 2 2016) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A653/A653M	(2019) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM E119	(2020) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 79	(2012) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(2016; TIA 16-1) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 252	(2017) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
NFPA 288	(2017) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Horizontal Fire Door Assemblies Installed in Horizontal Fire Resistance-Rated Assemblies

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B	(2008; Reprint Feb 2015) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
UL 263	(2011; Reprint Jan 2019) UL Standard for Safety Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Access Doors And Panels; G

SD-03 Product Data

Access Doors And Panels; G

Hardware Including Locks and Keys

Accessories

SD-06 Test Reports

Fire-rating(s) of Assemblies; G

1.3 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

For access doors and panels provide the following:

1.3.1 Shop Drawings

For field assembled access doors and panels, provide plans, elevations, sections, and details for each type of access door and panel assembly. Indicate frame, surface and edge construction, materials, and accessories. Indicate types of finished surfaces and details for panel edge conditions. Provide a door schedule with a unique number for each access door and panel, specific location in the project, location of hinges and hardware for each door. Indicate fire-rating(s) of assemblies.

1.3.2 Product Data

For shop assembled access doors and panels, provide literature indicating sizes, types, frame and edge construction, finishes, hardware, accessories such as gaskets, seals and weatherstripping, and location of each door and panel in the project. Indicate fire-ratings of assemblies. Provide details of adjoining work for each condition indicated.

1.3.3 Test Reports

Provide test reports for fire-rated assemblies when tested in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10B for fire-rated access door assemblies installed vertically and NFPA 288 for fire-rated access door assemblies installed

horizontally.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Fire-Rating Requirements

Provide access panels with a minimum fire-rating of wall in which they are located and as indicated on the Drawings.

1.4.2 Access Panels for Wet Areas

Provide panel assemblies that will be located in wet areas with corrosion resistant finishes and hardware and water resistant gasketing.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Protect from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars

Provide in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M.

2.1.2 Sheet Steel

Provide cold rolled steel sheet substrate in accordance with ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

2.1.3 Metallic Coated Steel Sheet

Provide in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 or A60 metallic coating.

2.1.4 Hardware

Provide automatic closing devices. Provide latch releases operable from insides of doors. Provide anchors in accordance with applicable fire test parameters.

2.1.5 Hinges

Provide concealed spring hinges, 175 degrees of opening, with non-removable hinge pins. Provide hinges of same steel as door and frame or in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. If providing non-continuous hinges, provide in numbers required to maintain alignment of door panel with frame. Provide coatings as necessary to permanently protect dissimilar metals from contact with one another; see Part 3 herein for more information.

2.1.6 Locks

Unless otherwise indicated, provide flush screwdriver operated cam lock. Provide plastic sleeve or stainless steel bushings to protect holes in surface finishes for screwdriver to access lock or tamper proof screws

(spanner head locks) for access panels in locations requiring such security.

2.1.7 Accessories

Provide anchors in size, number and location on four sides to secure access door to substrate. Provide anchors in types as recommended by manufacturer's written installation instructions for each substrate indicated. Provide shims, bushings, clips, gaskets, and other devices as necessary for a complete installation.

2.2 FABRICATION

2.2.1 Thickness, Size, Edges

Fabricate frames for access doors of steel not lighter than 16 gage with welded joints and anchorage for securing to adjacent construction. Provide doors a minimum of 24 by 24 inches and of not lighter than 16 gage steel, with stiffened edges and welded attachments. Provide with eased (lightly rounded) edges, without burrs, snags or sharpness and exposed welds ground smooth.

2.2.2 Welding

Provide in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2.3 ACCESS ASSEMBLY TYPES

Unless indicated otherwise, provide flush-face steel access doors and panels with steel frames and flanges.

2.3.1 Recessed Doors

Provide recessed access doors with gypsum wallboard bead flanges. Depth of door panel recess must accommodate the installed thickness of the finish material of the wall assembly for a flush finished condition of the wall and the access panel face. Reinforce panel and frame to prevent sagging.

2.3.2 Fire-rated Doors

2.3.2.1 Door Construction

Provide ceiling access door construction in accordance with ASTM E119 or UL 263. Provide wall access doors in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

2.3.2.2 Labels

Provide class B opening according to UL 10B or test by another nationally recognized laboratory, approved by the Contracting Officer. Provide fire-rating as indicated herein, with a maximum temperature rise of 216 degrees F.

2.3.2.3 Door Panel and Frame

Steel sheet, with mineral fiber insulation core, insulated sandwich type construction.

2.4 FINISHES

Provide steel frame and panel surfaces with a shop applied prime coat. Field paint frames and panels to match wall and ceiling surfaces in which they occur. Provide exposed fastenings that approximately match the color and finish of the each material to which fastenings are applied.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Field verify all measurements prior to fabrication. Verify access door locations and sizes provide required maintenance access to installed building services components. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage during installation.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Install items at locations indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Include materials and parts as necessary for a complete installation of each item. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Poor matching of holes to fasteners is cause for rejection of the work.

3.3 ACCESS LOCATIONS

Install removable access panels directly below each valve, flow indicator, damper, air splitter or other utility requiring access that is located above ceilings, other than at acoustical panel ceilings, and that would otherwise not be accessible. Install access doors and panels permitting access to service valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other mechanical, electrical and conveyor control items concealed in walls and partitions.

3.4 ACCESS LOCATIONS IN WET AREAS

When possible, avoid locating access panels in wet areas. When such locations cannot be avoided, provide moisture resistant assemblies as indicated in Part I herein.

3.5 RECESSED ACCESS DOORS

Install fire-rated access doors in fire-rated partitions and ceilings in accordance with NFPA 80.

3.6 FIELD PAINTING

Field painting primed access doors in accordance with the requirements of Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.7 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coating in accordance with MPI 79 to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

3.8 ADJUSTMENT

Adjust hardware so that door panel opens freely. Adjust door when closed

center door panel in frame.

3.9 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Do not paint surfaces when damp or exposed to weather, when surface temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE
02/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E283	(2004; R 2012) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.1	(2016) Butts and Hinges
ANSI/BHMA A156.3	(2014) Exit Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.4	(2013) Door Controls - Closers
ANSI/BHMA A156.5	(2014) Cylinder and Input Devices for Locks
ANSI/BHMA A156.6	(2015) Architectural Door Trim
ANSI/BHMA A156.7	(2016) Template Hinge Dimensions
ANSI/BHMA A156.8	(2015) Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders
ANSI/BHMA A156.13	(2017) Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000
ANSI/BHMA A156.16	(2018) Auxiliary Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.18	(2016) Materials and Finishes
ANSI/BHMA A156.21	(2019) Thresholds
ANSI/BHMA A156.22	(2017) Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
ANSI/BHMA A156.29	(2012) Exit Locks, Exit Alarms, Alarms for Exit Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.31	(2013) Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4)

	National Electrical Code
NFPA 80	(2016; TIA 16-1) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 101	(2018; ERTA 18-1; ERTA 18-2; ERTA 18-3; ERTA 18-4; TIA 18-1; TIA 18-2; TIA 18-3; TIA 18-4) Life Safety Code
NFPA 252	(2017) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR A250.8	(2003; R2008) Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Manufacturer's Detail Drawings; G

Verification of Existing Conditions; G

Hardware Schedule; G

Keying System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware Items; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule Items, Data Package 1; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Key Bitting; G

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit manufacturer's detail drawings indicating all hardware assembly components and interface with adjacent construction. Indicate power components and wiring coordination for electrified hardware. Base shop drawings on verified field measurements and include verification of existing conditions.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Indicate fire-ratings at applicable components. Provide documentation of ABA/ADA accessibility compliance of applicable components, as required by 36 CFR 1191 Appendix D - Technical.

1.5 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publi-cation Type No.	Finish	Mfr Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (If fire-rated and listed)	BHMA Finish Desig-nation

In addition, submit hardware schedule data package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.6 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Requirements

Submit key bitting charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion of the work. Include:

a. Complete listing of all keys (e.g. AA1 and AA2).

b. Complete listing of all key cuts (AA1-123456, AA2-123458).

c. Tabulation showing which key fits which door.

d. Copy of floor plan showing doors and door numbers.

e. Listing of 20 percent more key cuts than are presently required in each master system.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, and closers of one lock, hinge, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.7.2 Key Shop Drawings Coordination Meeting

Prior to the submission of the key shop drawing, the Contracting Officer, Contractor, Door Hardware Subcontractor, using Activity and Base Locksmith must meet to discuss and coordinate key requirements for the facility.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown on hardware schedule. Deliver permanent keys and removable cores to the Contracting Officer, either directly or by certified mail. Deliver construction master keys with the locks.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Hardware applied to metal or to prefinished doors must be manufactured using a template. Provide templates to door and frame manufacturers in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.7 for template hinges. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, NFPA 252 for fire tests of door assemblies, ABA/ADA accessibility requirements, and all other requirements indicated, even if such hardware is not specifically mentioned in paragraph HARDWARE SCHEDULE. Provide Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. labels for such hardware in accordance with UL Bld Mat Dir or equivalent labels in accordance with another testing laboratory approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS

Clearly and permanently mark with the manufacturer's name or trademark, hinges, pivots, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts and closers where the identifying mark is visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover. Coordinate electrified door hardware components with corresponding components specified in Section 28 08 10 ELECTRONIC SECURITY ACCEPTANCE TESTING (OPTION 1) and Section 28 10 05 ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS) (PATHWAYS AND COORDINATION: BASE BID) (ESS SYSTEM: OPTION 1).

2.3.1 Hinges

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.1. Provide hinges that are 4-1/2 by 4-1/2 inch unless otherwise indicated. Construct loose pin hinges for interior doors and reverse-bevel exterior doors so that pins are nonremovable when door is closed. Provide nonremovable pins for interior doors as scheduled. Other anti-friction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball bearing hinges.

2.3.2 Locks and Latches

2.3.2.1 Mortise Locks and Latches

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1, Security Grade 2. Provide levers and roses of mortise locks with screwless shanks and no exposed screws.

2.3.2.2 Combination Door Lock Unit

Provide XO Series, Type IF, high security lock, manufactured by KABA MAS Corporation, conforming to FF-L-2890A. Installer must be a GSA certified inspector/technician. Provide hard plate kit at doors with XO Series locks.

Model numbers as follows:

a. Provide Model DKX-10 when combination lock is paired with an exit device.
b. Provide Model DKLX-10 when combination door lock is paired with lever hardware.

2.3.2.3 Combination Locks

Heavy-duty, mechanical combination lockset with five push buttons, standard sized knobs, 3/4 inch deadlocking latch, 2-3/4 inch backset. Locks to operate by pressing two or more of the buttons in unison or individually in the proper sequence. Inside lever operates the latch. Provide a keyed cylinder on the interior to permit setting the combination. Provide a keyed removable core cylinder on the exterior to permit bypassing the combination.

2.3.3 Exit Devices

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. Provide adjustable strikes for rim type and vertical rod devices. Provide open back strikes for pairs of doors with mortise and vertical rod devices. Provide touch bars in lieu of conventional crossbars and arms.

2.3.4 Exit Locks With Alarm

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and ANSI/BHMA A156.29, Type E0431 (with full width horizontal actuating bar) for single doors; Type E0431 (with actuating bar) or E0471 (with actuating bar and top and bottom bolts, both leaves active) for pairs of doors, unless otherwise specified. Provide terminals for connection to remote indicating panel. Provide outside control key.

2.3.5 Cylinders and Cores

Provide cylinders for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification. Provide fully compatible cylinders of Grade 1 products from Best Lock Corporation with interchangeable cores that are removable by a special control key. Factory set the cores with seven pin tumblers using the A4 system and F keyway. Submit a core code sheet with the cores. Provide master keyed cores in one system for this project. Provide construction interchangeable cores.

2.3.6 Electrified Hardware

Comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 for wiring of electrified hardware.

2.3.6.1 Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1. Provide electric strikes and actuators as required to meet operational requirements. Provide electric strikes that remain secure during power failure. Provide a separate power supply for electric strikes, other locking devices and ancillary parts. Provide strikes and actuators with a minimum opening force of 2300 pounds.

Provide facility interface devices that use direct current (dc) power to energize the solenoids. Provide electric strikes and actuators that incorporate end-of-line resistors to facilitate line supervision by the system. If not incorporated into the electric strike or local controller, provide metal oxide resistors (MOVs) to protect the controller from reverse current surges.

2.3.6.1.1 Solenoid

Provide actuating solenoid for strikes and actuators that are rated for continuous duty, cannot dissipate more than 12 Watts and must operate on 12 or 24 Volts dc. Inrush current cannot exceed 1 ampere and the holding current cannot be greater than 500 milliamperes. Actuating solenoid must move from fully secure to fully open positions in less than 500 milliseconds.

2.3.6.1.2 Signal Switches

Provide strikes and actuators with signal switches to indicate to the system when the bolt is not engaged or the strike mechanism is unlocked. Signal switches must report a forced entry to the system.

2.3.6.1.3 Tamper Resistance

Provide strike guards that prevent tampering with the latch bolt of the locking hardware or the latch bolt keeper of the electric strike. Strike guards to bolt through the door using tamper resistant screws. Provide strike guards made of 1/8 inch thick brass and that are 11-1/14 inch high by 1-5/8 inch wide, with a minimum 5/32 inch wide offset.

2.3.6.1.4 Coordination

Provide electric strikes and actuators of a size, weight and profile compatible with each specified door frame. Field verify installation clearances prior to procurement.

2.3.6.1.5 Mounting Method

Provide electric strikes and actuators suitable for use with single and double doors, with mortise or rim type hardware specified, and for right or left hand mounting as specified. In double door installations, locate the lock in the active leaf and monitor the fixed leaf.

2.3.6.2 Card Readers and Keypad Access Control Hardware

Card readers and keypads for access control must be provided by the

Government.

2.3.7 Keying System

Provide an extension of the existing keying system. Existing locks were manufactured by Best Lock Corporation and have interchangeable cores. Provide key cabinet as specified.

Provide uncombinated interchangeable cores compatible with the TE Keyway and uncut key blanks in the TE Keyway in the A2 system format as manufactured by the Best Lock Corporation. Cores and key blanks must be delivered to the Portsmouth Naval Shipyard Locksmith within 90 days of the beginning of construction.

Compatible Best Lock Corporation part number for the cores is "1C6TE1-626-Uncombinated Core".

2.3.8 Lock Trim

Provide cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design for lock trim.

2.3.8.1 Lever Handles

Provide lever handles. Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3 for mortise locks of lever handles for exit devices. Provide lever handle locks with a breakaway feature (such as a weakened spindle or a shear key) to prevent irreparable damage to the lock when force in excess of that specified in ANSI/BHMA A156.13 is applied to the lever handle. Provide lever handles return to within 1/2 inch of the door face.

2.3.9 Keys

Furnish two control keys for removable cores. Furnish key blanks with an additional 20 percent of the total number. Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. Property - Do Not Duplicate." Do not place room number on keys. The Best Lock part number for the key blanks is "1A1TE1-KS112-KS800 Operating Key."

2.3.10 Door Bolts

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Provide dustproof strikes for bottom bolts, except at doors having metal thresholds. Provide automatic latching flush bolts in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Type 25.

2.3.11 Closers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Provide with brackets, arms, mounting devices, fasteners, full size covers, and other features necessary for the particular application. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1 through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

2.3.11.1 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation in locations that will be

visible after installation.

2.3.12 Overhead Holders

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.8.

2.3.13 Door Protection Plates

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.6.

2.3.13.1 Sizes of Kick Plates

2 inch less than door width for single doors; 1 inch less than door width for pairs of doors. Provide 8 inch kick plates for flush doors.

2.3.14 Door Stops and Silencers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide three silencers for each single door, two for each pair.

2.3.15 Wall Bumper

Polished cast aluminum with rubber bumper; 2-1/2 inch diameter, minimum 3/4-inch projection from wall, with backplate for concealed fastener installation; with convex bumper configuration.

2.3.16 Dome-Type Floor Stops

Polished cast aluminum with rubber bumper; and as follows:

Height: Minimum 1-inch high, for doors without threshold.
Riser: Extruded aluminum for carpet installations.

2.3.17 Thresholds

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.21. Use J35100, with vinyl or silicone rubber insert in face of stop, for exterior doors opening out, unless specified otherwise.

2.3.18 Weatherstripping Gasketing

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide the type and function designation where specified in paragraph HARDWARE SCHEDULE. Provide a set to include head and jamb seals, sweep strips. Air leakage of weatherstripped doors not to exceed 1.25 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283. Provide weatherstripping with one of the following:

2.3.18.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers

Extruded aluminum retainers not less than 0.050 inch wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, or polyurethane inserts. Provide clear (natural) anodized aluminum.

2.3.19 Rain Drips

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide extruded aluminum rain drips, not less than 0.08 inch thick, clear anodized finish. Provide rain drips with a 4 inch overlap on each side of each exterior door that

is not protected by an awning, roof, eave or other horizontal projection. Set drips in sealant and fasten with stainless steel screws.

2.3.19.1 Door Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 5/8 inch projection. Align bottom with bottom edge of door.

2.3.19.2 Overhead Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 2-1/2 inch projection. Align bottom with door frame rabbet.

2.3.20 Overlapping Astragals

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22 interlocking aluminum or stainless steel bar mounted to face of door with tamper-resistant screws minimum 1/8-inch thick by 2 inches wide by full height of door. As indicated on Drawings.

2.3.21 Auxiliary Hardware (Other than locks)

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

2.3.22 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, as required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.4 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of type, quality, size, and quantity appropriate to the specific application. Fastener finish to match hardware. Provide stainless steel or nonferrous metal fasteners in locations exposed to weather. Verify metals in contact with one another are compatible and will avoid galvanic corrosion when exposed to weather.

2.5 FINISHES

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.18. Provide hardware in BHMA 630 finish (satin stainless steel), unless specified otherwise. Provide items not manufactured in stainless steel in BHMA 626 finish (satin chromium plated) over brass or bronze, except aluminum paint finish for surface door closers, and except BHMA 652 finish (satin chromium plated) for steel hinges. Provide hinges for exterior doors in stainless steel with BHMA 630 finish. Furnish exit devices in BHMA 626 finish in lieu of BHMA 630 finish. Match exposed parts of concealed closers to lock and door trim. Match hardware finish for aluminum doors to the doors.

2.6 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.5. Type required to yield a capacity (number of hooks) 50 percent greater than the number of key changes used for door locks.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed installation instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

3.1.1 Weatherstripping Installation

Provide full contact, weathertight seals that allow operation of doors without binding the weatherstripping.

3.1.1.1 Stop Applied Weatherstripping

Fasten in place with color matched sheet metal screws not more than 9 inch on center after doors and frames have been finish painted.

3.1.2 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws in expansion sleeves. For aluminum thresholds placed on top of concrete surfaces, coat the underside surfaces that are in contact with the concrete with fluid applied waterproofing as a separation measure prior to placement.

3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide hardware in accordance with NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, and NFPA 252 for fire tests of door assemblies.

3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

Provide in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.8, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

a. Kick Plates: Push side of single-acting doors.

3.4 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

Locate where directed. Tag one set of file keys and one set of duplicate keys. Place other keys in appropriately marked envelopes, or tag each key. Provide complete instructions for setup and use of key control system. On tags and envelopes, indicate door and room numbers or master or grand master key.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct,

repair, and finish, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

3.6 HARDWARE SETS

EH-1 (Exterior Door Roof)

3	Hinges	
1	Lockset	F07 (Storeroom)
1	Cylinder	
1	Closer	
1	Rain Drip	
1	Kick Plate	
1	Threshold	
1 set	Weatherstripping	

EH-2 (Exterior Stair Door)

3	Hinges	
1	Exit Device	Rim, Function 01 (No Entry)
1	Cylinder	
1	Closer	
1	Rain Drip	
1	Kick Plate	
1	Threshold	
1 set	Weatherstrippimg	

HW-1 (Classroom/Office/Storage)

3	Hinges	Nonremovable Pins
1	Combination Door Lock	Model DKLX-10 (Lever)
1	Cylinder	
1	Closer	
1	Electric Strike	
1	Door Stop	Wall/Floor
2	Silencers	

Coordinate w/Badge Reader

HW-2 (Stair Door - No Entry)

3	Hinges	
1	Exit Device	Rim, Function 01 (No Entry)
1	Cylinder	
1	Closer	
1	Door Stop	Wall/Floor
2	Silencers	

HW-3 (Toilets)

3	Hinges	
1	Push Plate	
1	Pull	
1	Closer	
1	Door Stop	Wall
1	Kick Plate	
2	Silencers	

HW-4 (Stair Door)

3	Hinges	
1	Exit Device	Rim, Function 03 (Storeroom)
1	Cylinder	
1	Closer	
1	Electric Strike	
1	Door Stop	Floor

2	Silencers	

Coordinate w/Badge Reader

HW-5 (Office)

3	Hinges	
1	Lockset	F32 (Classroom Lock/Latch Bolt) (simultaneous retraction)
1	Cylinder	
1	Closer	
2	Silencers	

HW-6 (Corridor)

3	Hinges	
1	Exit Device	Rim, Function 13 (Passage)
1	Closer	
1	Door Stop	
2	Silencers	

HW-7 (Elevator Lobby)

3	Hinges	
1	Lockset	F01 (Passage)
1	Cylinder	
1	Closer	
1	Door Stop	Wall/Floor
2	Silencers	

HW-8 (Storage - Single)

3	Hinges	
1	Lockset	F07 (Storeroom)
1	Cylinder	
1	Closer	
1	Kick Plate	Wall/Floor
2	Silencers	

HW-9 (Storage - Pair)

6	Hinges	
1	Lockset	F07 (Storeroom)
1	Dummy Lockset	
1	Cylinder	
1 set	Surface Bolts	
1	Closer	
4	Silencers	

HW-10 (Privacy - Single User Toilet/Expressing Rooms)

3	Hinges	
1	Lockset	F22 (Privacy)
1	Cylinder	
1	Closer	
1	Door Stop	Wall/Floor
2	Silencers	

HW-11 (Elevator Lobby - 1st Floor)

3	Hinges	Nonremovable Pins
1	Combination Door Lock	Model DKLX-10 (Lever)
1	Cylinder	

Reuse remaining door hardware

HW-12 (Open Office)

3	Hinges	Nonremovable Pins

1 Combination Door Lock Model DKX-10 (Exit Device)
1 Cylinder
1 Closer
1 Electric Strike
1 Door Stop
2 Silencers
Coordinate w/badge reader

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 81 00

GLAZING
05/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C509	(2006; R 2015) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1021	(2008; R 2014) Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants
ASTM C1036	(2016) Standard Specification for Flat Glass
ASTM C1048	(2018) Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass
ASTM C1087	(2016) Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems
ASTM D395	(2016; E 2017) Standard Test Methods for Rubber Property - Compression Set
ASTM D2287	(2012) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds
ASTM E119	(2020) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual	(2008) Glazing Manual
GANA Sealant Manual	(2008) Sealant Manual

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

IGMA TB-3001	(2001) Guidelines for Sloped Glazing
IGMA TM-3000	(1990; R 2016) North American Glazing

	Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 251	(2006) Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Resistance of Building Construction and Materials
NFPA 252	(2017) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
NFPA 257	(2012; ERTA 2017) Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block Assemblies

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1201	Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Glass; G

Sealants

Sealing Tapes

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Setting and Sealing Materials

Glass Setting

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver products to the site in unopened containers, labeled plainly with manufacturers' names and brands. Store glass and setting materials in safe, enclosed dry locations and do not unpack until needed for installation. Handle and install materials in a manner that will protect them from damage.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not start glazing work until the outdoor temperature is above 40 degrees F and rising, unless procedures recommended by the glass manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Do not perform glazing work during damp or rainy weather.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS

ASTM C1036, unless specified otherwise. In doors and sidelights, provide safety glazing material conforming to 16 CFR 1201.

2.1.1 Tempered Glass

ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class 1 (transparent), Quality q3, 1/4 inch thick. Provide unless indicated otherwise.

2.1.2 Fire/Safety Rated Glass

2.1.2.1 Fire Protection Rated Glass

Clear tempered and meet 16 CFR 1201 Category I (under 9 square feet) or II (over 9 square feet) impact safety standard. Glass to make 20 or 45 minute rating as required by the rating of the wall or door when tested in accordance with NFPA 257 and NFPA 252. Glass to be permanently labeled with appropriate markings.

2.1.2.2 Fire Resistive Rated Glazing

Fire resistive glass must be laminated, with intumescent interlayer, Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear and meet 16 CFR 1201 Category I (under 9 square feet) or II (over 9 square feet). Glass must have a 60 or 90 minute rating as required by the rating of the wall or door when tested in accordance with ASTM E119 and NFPA 251. Glass must be permanently labeled with appropriate markings.

2.2 SETTING AND SEALING MATERIALS

Provide as specified in the GANA Glazing Manual, IGMA TM-3000, IGMA TB-3001, and manufacturer's recommendations, unless specified otherwise herein. Do not use metal sash putty, nonskinning compounds, nonresilient preformed sealers, or impregnated preformed gaskets. Materials exposed to view and unpainted must be gray or neutral color. Sealant testing must be performed by a testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.

Submit glass manufacturer's recommendations for setting and sealing materials and for installation of each type of glazing material specified.

2.2.1 Sealants

Provide elastomeric sealants.

2.2.1.1 Elastomeric Sealant

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use G. Use for channel or stop glazing metal sash. Sealants must be chemically compatible with setting blocks, edge blocks, and sealing tapes. Color of sealant must be white.

2.2.2 Sealing Tapes

Preformed, semisolid, PVC-based material of proper size and compressibility for the particular condition, complying with ASTM D2287. Use only where glazing rabbet is designed for tape and tape is recommended

by the glass or sealant manufacturer. Provide spacer shims for use with compressible tapes. Tapes must be chemically compatible with the product being set.

2.2.3 Setting Blocks and Edge Blocks

Closed-cell neoprene setting blocks must be dense extruded type conforming to ASTM C509 and ASTM D395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking must be Shore A durometer of 50 (plus or minus 5). Provide silicone setting blocks when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations must be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Block color must be black.

2.2.4 Accessories

Provide as required for a complete installation, including clips, shims, angles, beads, and spacer strips. Provide noncorroding metal accessories. Provide primer-sealers and cleaners as recommended by the glass and sealant manufacturers. Use ASTM C1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to surface.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to the presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project.

3.1 PREPARATION

Preparation, unless otherwise specified or approved, must conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, IGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Determine the sizes to provide the required edge clearances by measuring the actual opening to receive the glass. Grind smooth in the shop glass edges that will be exposed in finish work. Leave labels in place until the installation is approved, except remove applied labels on heat-absorbing glass and on insulating glass units as soon as glass is installed. Securely fix movable items or keep in a closed and locked position until glazing compound has thoroughly set.

3.2 GLASS SETTING

Shop glaze or field glaze items to be glazed using glass of the quality and thickness specified or indicated. Glazing, unless otherwise specified or approved, must conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, IGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Wood doors may be glazed in conformance with one of the glazing methods described in the standards under which they are produced, except that face puttying with no bedding will not be permitted. Handle and install glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use beads or stops which are furnished with items to be glazed to secure the glass in place. Verify products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

3.2.1 Sheet Glass

Cut and set with the visible lines or waves horizontal.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean glass surfaces and remove labels, paint spots, putty, and other defacement as required to prevent staining. Glass must be clean at the time the work is accepted.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect glass work immediately after installation. Identify glazed openings with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Protect reflective glass with a protective material to eliminate any contamination of the reflective coating. Place protective material far enough away from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. Upon removal, separate protective materials for reuse or recycling. Remove and replace glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities with new units.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 22 00

SUPPORTS FOR GYPSUM BOARD
02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A463/A463M	(2010; R 2015) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A653/A653M	(2019) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C645	(2014; E 2015) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C754	(2018) Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
ASTM F1267	(2007) Standard Specification for Metal, Expanded, Steel

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resistance	(updated on-line) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metal Support Systems; G

Submit for the erection of metal framing, furring, and ceiling suspension systems. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, and fastenings.

SD-03 Product Data

Metal Support Systems

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the job site and store in ventilated dry locations permitting easy access for inspection and handling. If materials are stored outdoors, stack materials off the ground, supported on a level platform, and fully protected from the weather. Handle materials carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items and provide new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide steel materials for metal support systems with galvanized coating ASTM A653/A653M, G-60; aluminum coating ASTM A463/A463M, T1-25. Provide support systems and attachments per UFC 3-301-01, "Structural Engineering" in seismic zones.

2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

2.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C645.

2.1.1.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C645, but not thinner than 0.0179 inch thickness, with 0.0329 inch minimum thickness supporting wall hung items such as cabinetwork, equipment and fixtures.

2.1.1.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns

ASTM C645. Steel (furring) clips and support angles listed in UL Fire Resistance may be provided in lieu of steel studs for erection of gypsum wallboard around structural steel columns.

2.1.1.4 Expanded Metal Mesh

ASTM F1267, Type II, Class 1, carbon steel mesh (expanded metal mesh), 0.048 inch (13 gauge) galvanized. Provide manufacturer's recommended high-strength steel attachment clips.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C754, except provide framing members 16 inches o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.1.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C754, except as indicated otherwise.

3.1.1.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns

Install studs or galvanized steel clips and support angles for erection of

gypsum wallboard around structural steel columns in accordance with the UL Fire Resistance, design number(s) indicated.

3.1.1.4 Expanded Metal Mesh

Install mesh to metal studs using manufacturer's recommended attachment clips with flat head, bugle type self-tapping screws maximum of 12 inches on center.

3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

Provide framing members which will be covered by finish materials such as wallboard, within the following limits:

a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

b. Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

c. Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

d. Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

Provide framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive within the following limits:

a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

b. Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

c. Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

d. Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD
08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C475/C475M	(2017) Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C840	(2019b) Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
ASTM C954	(2018) Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
ASTM C1002	(2018) Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
ASTM C1047	(2019) Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
ASTM C1177/C1177M	(2017) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM C1178/C1178M	(2013) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel
ASTM C1396/C1396M	(2017) Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
ASTM C1629/C1629M	(2018a) Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels
ASTM D226/D226M	(2017) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D1037	(2012) Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base Fiber and Particle Panel Materials

ASTM D2394	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Simulated Service Testing of Wood and Wood-Base Finish Flooring
ASTM D5420	(2016) Standard Test Method for Impact Resistance of Flat, Rigid Plastic Specimen by Means of a Strike Impacted by a Falling Weight (Gardner Impact)
ASTM E84	(2021a) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E695	(2003; R 2015; E 2015) Measuring Relative Resistance of Wall, Floor, and Roof Construction to Impact Loading

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214	(2010) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish
GA 216	(2010) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products
GA 253	(2012) Application of Gypsum Sheathing
GA 600	(2009) Fire Resistance Design Manual

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings
UL Fire Resistance	(updated on-line) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board; G

Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board; G

Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing; G

Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board; G

Accessories; G

Submit for each type of gypsum board.

Gypsum Board; G

Recycled Content for Gypsum Board; G

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos Free Materials; G

Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos.

Indoor Air Quality for Gypsum Board; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Safety Data Sheets; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Manufacturer Maintenance Instructions; G

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.3.1.1 Ceiling and Wall Systems

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.3.1.2 Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product

certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of manufacturer, or supplier.

1.4.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board outside, store off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation. Store per manufacturer's recommendations for allowable temperature and humidity range. Do not store gypsum wallboard with materials which have high emissions of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) or other contaminants. Do not store panels near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives. Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth.

1.4.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Furnish type of gypsum board work specialized by the installer with a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience.

1.6 SCHEDULING

The gypsum wallboard must be taped, finished and primed before the installation of the highly-emitting materials.

Commence application only after the area scheduled for gypsum board work is completely weathertight. The heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems must be complete and in operation prior to application of the gypsum board. If the mechanical system cannot be activated before gypsum board is begun, the gypsum board work may proceed in accordance with an approved plan to maintain the environmental conditions specified below. Apply gypsum board prior to the installation of finish flooring and acoustic ceiling.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not expose the gypsum board to excessive sunlight prior to gypsum board application. Maintain a continuous uniform temperature of not less than 50 degrees F and not more than 80 degrees F for at least one week prior to the application of gypsum board work, while the gypsum board application is being done, and for at least one week after the gypsum board is set. Shield air supply and distribution devices to prevent any uneven flow of air across the plastered surfaces. Provide ventilation to exhaust moist

air to the outside during gypsum board application, set, and until gypsum board jointing is dry. In glazed areas, keep windows open top and bottom or side to side 3 to 4 inches. Reduce openings in cold weather to prevent freezing of joint compound when applied. For enclosed areas lacking natural ventilation, provide temporary mechanical means for ventilation. In unglazed areas subjected to hot, dry winds or temperature differentials from day to night of 20 degrees F or more, screen openings with cheesecloth or similar materials. Avoid rapid drying. During periods of low indoor humidity, provide minimum air circulation following gypsum boarding and until gypsum board jointing complete and is dry.

1.8 FIRE RESISTIVE CONSTRUCTION

Comply with specified fire-rated assemblies for design numbers indicated per UL Fire Resistance or FM APP GUIDE.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only. Submit Safety Data Sheets and manufacturer maintenance instructions for gypsum materials.

2.1.1 Gypsum Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M. Gypsum board must contain a minimum of 10 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 20 percent post-industrial recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for gypsum board. Provide gypsum wall board and panels meeting the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for gypsum board.

2.1.1.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.1.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.2 Regular Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M

2.1.2.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.2.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.3 Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board

ASTM C1178/C1178M

2.1.3.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, square edges.

2.1.3.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, square edges.

2.1.4 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

Exceeds physical properties of ASTM C1396/C1396M and ASTM C1177/C1177M. Provide 5/8 inch, gypsum sheathing. Provide gypsum board of with a noncombustible water-resistant core, with glass mat surfaces embedded to the gypsum core or reinforcing embedded throughout the gypsum core. Warrant gypsum sheathing board for at least twelve months against delamination due to direct weather exposure. Provide continuous, asphalt impregnated, building felt to cover exterior face of sheathing.

2.1.5 Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges. Reinforced gypsum panel with imbedded fiber mesh or lexan backing tested in accordance with the following tests. Hard body impact test must attain a Level 2 performance in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M. Provide fasteners that meet manufacturer requirements and specifications stated within this section. Abuse resistant gypsum board, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, have a flame spread rating of 75 or less and a smoke developed rating of 100.

2.1.5.1 Soft Body Impact Test

ASTM E695 or ASTM D2394 for impact penetration and deformation. ASTM E695 using a 60 lb leather bag filled with steel pellets, resisting no less than 300 ft. lb. cumulative impact energy before failure or ASTM D2394 using 5.5 inch hemispherical projectile resisting no less than 264 ft. lb. before failure. Provide test specimen stud spacing a minimum 16 inch on center.

2.1.5.2 Hard Body Impact Test

Comply with hard body impact test in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M Classification Level 2.

2.1.5.3 Surface Abrasion Test

Comply with test surface abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.

2.1.5.4 Indentation Test

ASTM D5420 or ASTM D1037 for indentation resistance. ASTM D5420 using a 32 oz weight with a 5/8 inch hemispherical impacting head dropped once 3 feet creating not more than 0.137 inch indentation or ASTM D1037 using no less than 470 lb weight applied to the 0.438 inch diameter ball to create not more than a 0.0197 inch indentation depth.

2.1.6 Joint Treatment Materials

ASTM C475/C475M. Product must be low emitting VOC types with VOC limits not exceeding 50 g/L. Use all purpose joint and texturing compound

containing inert fillers and natural binders, including lime compound. Pre-mixed compounds must be free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other slow releasing compounds.

2.1.6.1 Embedding Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum board joints and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.6.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound.

2.1.6.3 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.6.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use with fiber glass mesh tape.

2.1.6.5 Joint Tape

Use cross-laminated, tapered edge, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.7 Fasteners

2.1.7.1 Screws

ASTM C1002, Type "G", Type "S" or Type "W" steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to gypsum board, wood framing members and steel framing members less than 0.033 inch thick. ASTM C954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

2.1.8 Shaftwall Liner Panel

ASTM C1396/C1396M. Conform to the UL Fire Resistance for the Design Numbers(s) indicated for shaftwall liner panels. Manufacture liner panel for cavity shaftwall system, with water-resistant paper faces, bevel edges, single lengths to fit required conditions, 1 inch thick, by 24inch wide.

2.1.9 Accessories

ASTM C1047. Fabricate from corrosion protected steel or plastic designed for intended use. Accessories manufactured with paper flanges are not acceptable. Flanges must be free of dirt, grease, and other materials that may adversely affect bond of joint treatment. Provide prefinished or job decorated materials.

2.1.10 Asphalt Impregnated Building Felt

Provide a 15 lb asphalt moisture barrier over glass mat covered or reinforced gypsum sheathing. Conforming to ASTM D226/D226M Type 1 (No. 15) for asphalt impregnated building felt.

2.1.11 Water

Provide clean, fresh, and potable water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Framing and Furring

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive grab bars and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board.

3.1.2 Building Construction Materials

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C840 or GA 216 and the requirements specified. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length; select panel sizes to minimize waste. Cut out gypsum board to make neat, close, and tight joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Lay out panels to minimize waste; reuse cutoffs whenever feasible. Surfaces of gypsum board and substrate members may not be bonded together with an adhesive. Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with water-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Minimize framing by floating corners with single studs and drywall clips. Install 5/8 inch gypsum or 1/2 inch ceiling board over framing at 16 inch on center. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated.

3.2.1 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring

Apply in accordance with ASTM C840, System VIII or GA 216.

3.2.2 Gypsum Board for Wall Tile or Tile Base Applied with Adhesive

In dry areas (areas other than tubs, shower enclosures, saunas, steam rooms, gang shower rooms), apply glass mat water-resistant gypsum tile backing board or water-resistant gypsum backing board in accordance with ASTM C840, System X or GA 216.

3.2.3 Glass Mat Covered or Fiber Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

Apply glass mat covered or fiber reinforced gypsum sheathing in accordance to gypsum association publications GA 253. Follow gypsum sheathing manufacturer's requirements of design details for joints and fasteners and be properly installed to protect the substrate from moisture intrusion.

Do not leave exposed surfaces of the glass mat covered or fiber reinforced gypsum sheathing beyond the manufacturer's recommendation without a weather barrier cladding. Coordinate installation requirements with Section 07 27 19.01 SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS.

3.2.4 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings and walls in accordance with ASTM C840, System XIII or GA 216. Fill control joints between studs in fire-rated construction with firesafing insulation to match the fire-rating of construction.

3.2.5 Application of Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board

Apply in accordance with applicable system of ASTM C840 as specified or GA 216. Follow manufacturers written instructions on how to cut, drill and attach board.

3.3 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, GA 214 and GA 216. Finish plenum areas above ceilings to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Finish water resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C1396/C1396M, to receive ceramic tile to Level 2 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heave textured finish before painting to Level 3 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings without critical lighting to receive flat paints, light textures, or wall coverings to Level 4 in accordance with GA 214. Unless otherwise specified, finish all gypsum board walls, partitions and ceilings to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Tool joints as smoothly as possible to minimize sanding and dust. Do not use self-adhering fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for water-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Protect workers, building occupants, and HVAC systems from gypsum dust.

3.3.1 Uniform Surface

Wherever gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semigloss or gloss paint finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum wall surface in accordance to GA 214 Level 5. In accordance with GA 214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.

3.4 SEALING

Seal openings around pipes, fixtures, and other items projecting through gypsum board as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Apply material with exposed surface flush with gypsum board.

3.5 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES

Wherever fire-rated construction is indicated, provide materials and application methods, including types and spacing of fasteners, wall and ceiling framing in accordance with the specifications contained in UL Fire Resistance for the Design Number(s) indicated, or GA 600 for the File Number(s) indicated. Joints of fire-rated gypsum board enclosures

must be closed and sealed in accordance with UL test requirements or GA requirements. Seal penetrations through rated partitions and ceilings tight in accordance with tested systems.

3.6 PATCHING

Patch surface defects in gypsum board to a smooth, uniform appearance, ready to receive finishes.

3.7 SHAFTWALL FRAMING

Install the shaftwall system in accordance with the system manufacturer's published instructions. Coordinate bucks, anchors, blocking and other items placed in or behind shaftwall framing with electrical and mechanical work. Patch or replace fireproofing materials which are damaged or removed during shaftwall construction.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 30 10

CERAMIC TILING
08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A118.4	(2013) Modified Dry Set Cement Mortar
ANSI A118.7	(2010) American National Standard Specifications for High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile Installation
ANSI A118.15	(2013) Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar
ANSI A137.1	(2012) American National Standards Specifications for Ceramic Tile

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C373	(2017)Standard Test Methods for Determination of Water Absorption and Associated Properties by Vacuum Method for Pressed Ceramic Tiles and Glass Tiles and Boil Method for Extruded Ceramic Tiles and Non-tile Fired Ceramic Whiteware Products
ASTM C648	(2004; R 2009) Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)

TCNA Hdbk	(2013) Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Porcelain Tile; G

Glazed Wall Tile; G

Transition Strips; G

Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Maintenance Instructions; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Installation; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Provide installers having a minimum of two years experience with a company specializing in performing the type of work described. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship tiles in sealed packages and clearly marked with the grade, type of tile, producer identification, and country of origin. Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Protect materials from weather, and store them under cover in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not perform ceramic tile work unless the substrate and ambient temperature is at least 50 degrees F and rising. Maintain temperature above 50 degrees F while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used, ventilate the area to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

Provide tiles that comply with ANSI A137.1 and are standard grade tiles. Provide a minimum breaking strength of 125 lbs. for wall tile and 250 lbs. for floor tile in accordance with ASTM C648. Provide floor tiles with a wet dynamic coefficient of friction (DCOF) value of 0.42 or greater when tested in accordance with ANSI A137.1 requirements.

2.1.1 Porcelain Tile

Provide glazed, rectified porcelain tile, bullnose base with color extending uniformly through the body of the tile. Provide tile with a V4 aesthetic classification. Provide nominal tile size(s) of 12 by 24 inch thick. Provide a 0.50 percent maximum water absorption in accordance with ASTM C373.

Provide porcelain tiling materials that contain a minimum of 10 percent recycled content.

2.1.2 Glazed Wall Tile

Furnish glazed wall tile that has square edges and trim with lead-free finish. Provide nominal tile size(s) of those indicated on drawings.

Provide Glazed Wall Tile Materials that contain a minimum of 3 percent recycled content.

2.2 WATER

Provide potable water.

2.3 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE

2.3.1 Medium-Bed, Modified Dry-Set Mortar

Comply with requirements in ANSI A118.4. Provide product that is approved by manufacturer for application thickness of 5/8 inch.

2.3.2 Improved Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset)

ANSI A118.15.

2.3.3 High-Performance Tile Grout

ANSI A118.7.

2.3.4 Sealants

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials and as specified. Grout sealant must not change the color or alter the appearance of the grout. Refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.4 TRANSITION STRIPS

Provide metal transition strips and edge protection as indicated on drawings.

2.5 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Provide color, pattern and texture as indicated on drawings. Provide patterns as specified on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Inspect surface to receive tile in conformance to the requirements of TCNA Hdbk for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Provide variations of tiled surfaces that fall within maximum values shown below:

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Latex Portland Cement Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Do not start tile work until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested. Close space, in which tile is being set, to traffic and other work. Keep closed until tile is firmly set. Apply tile in colors and patterns indicated in the area shown on the drawings. Install tile with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Provide special shapes as required for sills, jambs, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Solidly back tile bases and coves with mortar. Do not walk or work on newly tiled floors without using kneeling boards or equivalent protection of the tiled surface. Keep traffic off horizontal portland cement mortar installations for at least 72 hours.

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE

Install wall tile in accordance with the TCNA Hdbk, methods W2021 and W243 and with grout joints as recommended by the manufacturer for the type of tile.

3.3.1 Improved Modified Dry-Set Mortar

Use improved modified dry-set mortar to install tile in accordance with TCNA Hdbk.

3.3.2 High Performance Tile Grout

Prepare and install ceramic tile grout in accordance with TCNA Hdbk.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

Install floor tile in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method F113A and with grout joints as recommended by the manufacturer for the type of tile.

3.4.1 Medium-Bed, Modified Dry-Set Mortar

Use medium-bed, modified dry-set mortar to install tile directly over properly cured, plane, clean concrete slabs in accordance with TCNA Hdbk.

3.4.2 High Performance Tile Grout

Prepare and install high performance tile grout in accordance with TCNA Hdbk. Provide and apply manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRANSITION STRIPS

Install transition strips where indicated.

3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS

Form and seal joints as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.6.1 Floors

Provide expansion joints over construction joints, control joints, and expansion joints in concrete slabs.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, thoroughly clean tile surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Do not use acid for cleaning glazed tile. After the grout has set, provide a protective coat of an approved method of protection for tile wall surfaces. Cover tiled floor areas with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Provide board walkways on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Replace damaged or defective tiles. Submit copy of manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 51 00

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A489	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Eyebolts
ASTM A641/A641M	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM C635/C635M	(2017) Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C636/C636M	(2013) Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM E1264	(2014) Acoustical Ceiling Products
ASTM E1414/E1414M	(2011a; E 2014) Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum
ASTM E1477	(1998a; R 2017; E 2018) Standard Test Method for Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers
ASTM E580/E580M	(2017) Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-310-04	(2013; with Change 1) Seismic Design of Buildings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Acoustical Ceiling Systems; G

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE. AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Carefully handle and store materials in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, store acoustical units for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 60 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent for 24 hours before, during, and 24 hours after installation of acoustical units.

1.5 SCHEDULING

Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering before ceiling installation. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line; install and start operating heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period. Include an agreement to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period in the standard performance guarantee or warranty. Failures include, but are not limited to, sagging and warping of panels; rusting and manufacturers defects of grid system.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

Furnish spare tiles, from the same lot as those installed, of each color at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Acoustical ceiling systems are described as follows: Unit size, texture, finish, and color must be as specified. Coordinate the whole ceiling system with other details, like the location of access panels and ceiling penetrations, etc., shown on the drawings.Coordinate with paragraph RECLAMATION PROCEDURES for reclamation of mineral fiber acoustical ceiling panels to be removed from the job site.

2.1.1 Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test

Determine the Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC) in accordance with ASTM E1414/E1414M.

2.1.2 Ceiling Sound Absorption

Determine the Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) in accordance with ASTM C423 Test Method.

2.1.3 Light Reflectance

Determine light reflectance factor in accordance with ASTM E1477 Test Method.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Conform acoustical units to ASTM E1264, Class A, and the following requirements:

2.2.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System, ACT

2.2.1.1 Type

III (non-asbestos mineral fiber with painted finish). Provide Type III Acoustical Ceiling Tiles containing a minimum of 30 percent recycled content.

2.2.1.2 Flame Spread

Class A, 25 or less.

2.2.1.3 Pattern

E and I.

2.2.1.4 Minimum NRC

0.70.

2.2.1.5 Minimum Light Reflectance Coefficient

0.86.

2.2.1.6 Nominal Size

24 by 24 inch.

2.2.1.7 Edge Detail

Angled tegular.

2.2.1.8 Finish

Factory-applied standard finish.

2.2.1.9 Minimum CAC

35.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Provide standard exposed-grid standard width flange suspension system conforming to ASTM C635/C635M for intermediate-duty systems. Provide

surfaces exposed to view of aluminum or galvanized steel with a factory-applied white baked-enamel finish. Provide wall molding having a flange of not less than 15/16 inch. Provide standard corners. Suspended ceiling framing system must have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. Provide a suspension system with a maximum deflection of 1/360 of the span length. Conform seismic details to the guidance in UFC 3-310-04 and ASTM E580/E580M.

Provide Suspension System containing a minimum of 15 percent recycled content.

2.4 HANGERS

Provide hangers and attachment capable of supporting a minimum 300 pound ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.4.1 Wires

Conform wires to ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1, 0.08 inch (12 gauge).

2.4.2 Eyebolts

Provide eyebolts of weldless, forged-carbon-steel, with a straight-shank in accordance with ASTM A489. Eyebolt size must be a minimum 1/4 inch, zinc coated.

2.4.3 Anchorage Devices

Comply with ASTM C636/C636M for anchorage devices for eyebolts and machine screws. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete, coat aluminum with bituminous paint or where exposed, with a chromatic primer and 2-coats of enamel paint.

2.5 FINISHES

Use manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified for acoustical units and suspension system members. Treat ceiling suspension system components to inhibit corrosion.

2.6 COLORS AND PATTERNS

Use colors and patterns for acoustical units and suspension system components as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering before installation. Complete and approve mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line prior to the start of acoustical ceiling installation. Provide acoustical work complete with necessary fastenings and other accessories required for a complete installation. Do not expose mechanical fastenings in the finished work. Lay out hangers for each

individual room or space. Provide hangers to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Keep main runners and carrying channels clear of abutting walls and partitions. Provide at least two main runners for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, install a subsuspension system so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and as specified herein.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Install hangers plumb and not pressing against insulation covering ducts and pipes. Where lighting fixtures are supported from the suspended ceiling system, provide hangers at a minimum of four hangers per fixture and located not more than 6 inch from each corner of each fixture.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Where hangers must be splayed (sloped or slanted) around obstructions, offset the resulting horizontal force by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Provide wall molding where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps. Secure wall molding not more than 3 inch from ends of each length and not more than 16 inch on centers between end fastenings.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Install acoustical units in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Ensure that edges of acoustical units are in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Arrange acoustical units so that units less than one-half width are minimized.

3.2 CLEANING

Following installation, clean dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units and leave them free from defects. Remove units that are damaged or improperly installed and provide new units as directed.

3.3 RECLAMATION PROCEDURES

Neatly stack ceiling tile, designated for recycling by the Contracting Officer, on 4 by 4 foot pallets not higher than 4 foot. Panels must be completely dry. Shrink wrap and symmetrically stack pallets on top of each other without falling over.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 65 00

RESILIENT FLOORING
08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4078	(2002; R 2015) Water Emulsion Floor Polish
ASTM E648	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM F1344	(2015) Rubber Floor Tile
ASTM F1482	(2015) Installation and Preparation of Panel Type Underlayments to Receive Resilient Flooring
ASTM F1861	(2016) Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base
ASTM F1869	(2016) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
ASTM F1913	(2004; R 2014) Vinyl Sheet Floor Covering Without Backing
ASTM F2169	(2015; E 2016) Standard Specification for Resilient Stair Treads
ASTM F2170	(2018) Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes
ASTM F710	(2017) Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G

Adhesives; G

Sheet Vinyl Flooring; G

Rubber Tile; G

Wall Base; G

Stair Treads and Risers; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture, Alkalinity and Bond Tests; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Surface Preparation

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, style name, pattern color name and number, production run, project identification, and handling instructions. Store materials in a clean, dry, secure, and well-ventilated area free from strong contaminant sources and residues with ambient air temperature maintained above 68 degrees F and below 85 degrees F, stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Remove resilient flooring products from packaging to allow ventilation prior to installation. Protect materials from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances. Observe ventilation and safety procedures specified in the MSDS.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 68 degrees F and below 85 degrees F for 3 days before application, during application and 2 days after application, unless otherwise directed by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

1.5 SCHEDULING

Schedule resilient flooring application after the completion of other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide extra flooring material of each color and pattern at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles and 5 square feet for each 1000 square feet of sheet flooring installed. Provide extra wall base material composed of 20 linear feet of each type, color and pattern. Package all extra materials in original properly marked containers bearing the manufacturer's name, brand name, pattern color name and number, production run, and handling instructions. Provide extra materials from the same lot as those installed. Leave extra stock at the site in location assigned by Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET VINYL FLOORING (VSF)

ASTM F1913, minimum wear layer thickness 0.08 inch and a minimum 6 feet 6 inches wide. Extend color and pattern through the total thickness of the material. As required, provide welding rods as recommended by the manufacturer for heat welding of joints.

2.2 RUBBER TILE (RFT)

Conform to ASTM F1344 Class 1 homogeneous, Type A (solid color), 24 inch square. Provide hammered surface with chamfered edges. Provide 0.125 inch overall thickness.

2.3 WALL BASE

Conform to ASTM F1861, Type TS (vulcanized thermoset rubber) Style B (coved). Provide 4 inch high and a minimum 1/8 inch thick wall base. Provide job formed corners in matching height, shape, and color.

2.4 STAIR TREADS AND RISERS

Conform to ASTM F2169, Type TS (vulcanized thermoset rubber). Conform to ASTM F2169 for surface of treads Class 2 hammered pattern. Provide square nosing. Provide either a one piece nosing/tread/riser or a two piece nosing/tread design with a matching coved riser.

2.5 MOULDING

Provide tapered mouldings of vinyl or rubber and types as specified on Drawings. Provide vertical lip on moulding of maximum 1/4 inch. Provide bevel change in level between 1/4 and 1/2 inch with a slope no greater than 1:2.

2.6 ADHESIVES

Provide adhesives for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer and comply with local indoor air quality standards. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

2.7 SURFACE PREPARATION MATERIALS

Provide surface preparation materials, such as panel type underlayment and floor crack fillers as recommended by the flooring manufacturer for the

subfloor conditions. Comply with ASTM F1482 for panel type underlayment products. Use one of the following substrates:

a. Plywood: APA approved underlayment plywood.

b. Concrete.

2.8 POLISH/FINISH

Provide polish finish as recommended by the manufacturer and conform to ASTM D4078 for polish.

2.9 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Provide caulking and sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.10 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR, PATTERN AND TEXTURE

Provide color, pattern and texture for resilient flooring and accessories as indicated on the drawings. Color listed is not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. Provide floor patterns as specified on the drawings. Provide flooring in any one continuous area or replacement of damaged flooring in continuous area from same production run with same shade and pattern. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data. Submit Data Package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.11 FIRE RESISTANCE TESTING REQUIREMENTS

Provide a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter for flooring when tested in accordance with ASTM E648.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. Report all conditions that will prevent a proper installation. Do not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected and accepted by the installer. Submit manufacturer's printed installation instructions for all flooring materials and accessories, including preparation of substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Provide a smooth, true, level plane for surface preparation of the flooring, except where indicated as sloped. Floor to be flat to within 3/16 inch in 10 feet. Prepare subfloor in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommended instructions. Prepare the surfaces of lightweight concrete slabs (as defined by the flooring manufacturer) as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Comply with ASTM F710 for concrete subfloor preparation. Floor fills or toppings may be required as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Install underlayments, when required by the flooring manufacturer, in accordance with manufacturer's recommended printed installation instructions. Comply with ASTM F1482 for panel type underlayments. Before any work under this section is begun, correct all defects such as rough or scaling concrete, chalk and dust,

cracks, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces. Repair all damaged portions of concrete slabs as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove concrete curing and sealer compounds from the slabs, other than the type that does not adversely affect adhesion. Remove paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxes, and adhesives, as required by the flooring product in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

3.3 MOISTURE, ALKALINITY AND BOND TESTS

Determine the suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the resilient flooring with regard to moisture content and pH level by moisture and alkalinity tests. Conduct moisture testing in accordance with ASTM F1869 or ASTM F2170, unless otherwise recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Conduct alkalinity testing as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Determine the compatibility of the resilient flooring adhesives to the concrete floors by a bond test in accordance with the flooring manufacturer's recommendations. Submit copy of test reports for moisture and alkalinity content of concrete slab, and bond test stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

3.4 GENERAL INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.5 PLACING SHEET VINYL FLOORING

Install sheet vinyl flooring and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions. Provide square, symmetrical, tight, and even flooring lines and joints. Keep each floor in true, level plane, except where slope is indicated. Cut flooring to fit around all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Lay out sheets to minimize waste. Cut, fit, and scribe flooring to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied. Provide heat welded seams and edges shown on the drawings in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions. Finish joints flush, free from voids, recesses, and raised areas.

3.6 PLACING RUBBER TILE

Install rubber tile and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions. Provide square, symmetrical, tight, and even flooring lines and joints. Keep each floor in true, level plane, except where slope is indicated. Vary width of edge tiles as necessary to maintain full-size tiles, except where irregular-shaped rooms makes it impossible. Cut flooring to fit around all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Cut, fit, and scribe flooring to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied.

3.7 PLACING MOULDING

Provide moulding where flooring termination is higher than the adjacent finished flooring and at transitions between different flooring materials. When required, locate moulding under door centerline. Moulding is not required at doorways where thresholds are provided.

Secure moulding with adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions.

3.8 PLACING WALL BASE

Install wall base in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions. Tighten base joints and make even with adjacent resilient flooring. Fill voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls with caulk. Roll entire vertical surface of base with hand roller, and press toe of base with a straight piece of wood to ensure proper alignment. Avoid excess adhesive in corners.

3.9 PLACING STAIR TREADS AND RISERS

Secure and install stair treads and risers in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Cover the surface of treads and risers the full width of the stairs. Provide equal length pieces butted together to cover the treads and risers for stairs wider than manufacturer's standard lengths.

3.10 CLEANING

Immediately upon completion of installation of flooring in a room or an area, dry and clean the flooring and adjacent surfaces to remove all surplus adhesive. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and finish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.11 PROTECTION

From the time of installation until acceptance, protect flooring from damage as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove and replace flooring which becomes damaged, loose, broken, or curled and wall base which is not tight to wall or securely adhered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 68 00

CARPETING
11/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

AATCC 107	(2013) Colorfastness to Water
AATCC 134	(2016) Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets
AATCC 16	(2004; E 2008; E 2010) Colorfastness to Light
AATCC 165	(2013) Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Coverings - Crockmeter Method
AATCC 174	(2016) Antimicrobial Activity Assessment of New Carpets

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D1335	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Method for Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D2859	(2016) Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials
ASTM D3278	(1996; R 2011) Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
ASTM D5793	(2018) Standard Test Method for Binding Sites Per Unit Length or Width of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D5848	(2010; E 2010) Mass Per Unit Area of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D6859	(2011) Standard Test Method for Pile Thickness of Finished Level Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D7330	(2015) Standard Test Method for Assessment of Surface Appearance Change in Pile Floor Coverings Using Standard Reference Scales
ASTM E648	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems

Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350 (2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI 104 (2015) Carpet Installation Standard for Comnmercial Carpet

CRI 105 (2015) Carpet Installation Standard for Residential Carpet

CRI Test Method 103 (2015) Standard Test Method for the Evaluation of Texture Appearance Retention of Carpet Standards Program

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36 (2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1113 (2016) Architectural Coatings

SCAQMD Rule 1168 (2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1630 Standard for the Surface Flammability of Carpets and Rugs (FF 1-70)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Carpet; G

Moldings; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture and Alkalinity Tests; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Surface Preparation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Cleaning and Protection; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty; G

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name, brand name, size, dye lot number, and related information. Remove materials from packaging and store them in a clean, dry, well ventilated area protected from damage, soiling, and moisture, and strong contaminant sources and residues, and maintain at a temperature above 60 degrees F for 2 days prior to installation. Do not store carpet or carpet tiles with materials which have high emissions of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) or other contaminants, including paints and adhesives. Do not store carpet near materials that may off gas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives.

1.4 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

Maintain areas in which carpeting is to be installed at a temperature above 60 degrees F and below 90 degrees F for 2 days before installation, during installation, and for 2 days after installation. Provide temporary ventilation during work of this section. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter for the duration of the contract.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties including minimum ten year wear warranty, two year material and workmanship and ten year tuft bind and delamination.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET - CPTT 1

Furnish first quality carpet that is free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains, and other physical and manufacturing defects. Provide carpet materials and treatments as reasonably nonallergenic and free of other recognized health hazards. Provide a static control construction on all grade carpets which gives adequate durability and performance. Submit manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading, and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory. Submit manufacturer's Product Data for Carpet.

2.1.1 Physical Characteristics for Modular Tile Carpet

2.1.1.1 Carpet Construction

Tufted.

2.1.1.2 Type

Modular tile, 19.69 by 19.69 inches.

2.1.1.3 Pile Type

Tufted, textured loop.

2.1.1.4 Pile Fiber

Commercial 100 percent branded (federally registered trademark) nylon continuous filament nylon staple with post-consumer content nylon.

2.1.1.5 Gauge or Pitch

Minimum 1/12 inch in accordance with ASTM D5793

2.1.1.6 Stitches or Rows/Wires

Minimum 8 per square inch

2.1.1.7 Surface Pile Weight

Minimum 17 ounces per square yard. This does not include weight of backings. Determine weight in accordance with ASTM D5848.

2.1.1.8 Pile Thickness

Minimum 0.104 inch in accordance with ASTM D6859

2.1.1.9 Pile Density

Minimum 5,885 ounces per square yard.

2.1.1.10 Dye Method

100 percent solution dyed.

2.1.1.11 Backing Materials

Provide primary backing materials like those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet. Provide secondary backing to suit project requirements of those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CPTT-1

2.2.1 Texture Appearance Retention Rating (TARR)

Provide carpet with a greater than or equal to 3.0 (Heavy) TARR traffic level classification in accordance with ASTM D7330 or CRI Test Method 103.

2.2.2 Static Control

Provide static control to permanently regulate static buildup to less than 3.5 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 70 degrees F in accordance with AATCC 134.

2.2.3 Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements

Comply with 16 CFR 1630 or ASTM D2859. Provide carpet with a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E648.

2.2.4 Tuft Bind

Comply with ASTM D1335 for tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing with a minimum 8 pound average force for modular carpet tile.

2.2.5 Colorfastness to Crocking

Comply dry and wet crocking with AATCC 165 and with a Class 4 minimum rating on the AATCC Color Transference Chart for all colors.

2.2.6 Colorfastness to Light

Comply colorfastness to light with AATCC 16, Test Option E "Water-Cooled Xenon-Arc Lamp, Continuous Light" and with a minimum 4 grey scale rating after 40 hours.

2.2.7 Colorfastness to Water

Comply colorfastness to water with AATCC 107 and with a minimum 4.0 gray scale rating and a minimum 4.0 transfer scale rating.

2.2.8 Delamination Strength

Provide delamination strength for tufted carpet with a secondary back of minimum 2.5 lbs/inch.

2.2.9 Antimicrobial

Nontoxic antimicrobial treatment in accordance with AATCC 174 Part I (qualitative), guaranteed by the carpet manufacturer to last the life of the carpet.

2.3 CARPET - CPTT 2-4 (See Drawings for Pattern Names and Colors)

Furnish first quality carpet that is free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains, and other physical and manufacturing defects. Provide carpet materials and treatments as reasonably nonallergenic and free of other recognized health hazards. Provide a static control construction on all grade carpets which gives adequate durability and performance. Submit manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading, and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory. Submit manufacturer's Product Data for Carpet.

2.3.1 Physical Characteristics for Modular Tile Carpet

2.3.1.1 Carpet Construction

Tufted.

2.3.1.2 Type

Modular tile, 9.845 by 39.38 inches.

2.3.1.3 Pile Type

Tufted, textured loop.

2.3.1.4 Pile Fiber

Commercial 100 percent branded (federally registered trademark) nylon continuous filament nylon staple with 100 percent recycled content nylon.

2.3.1.5 Gauge or Pitch

Minimum 1/12 inch in accordance with ASTM D5793

2.3.1.6 Stitches or Rows/Wires

Minimum 9.0 per square inch

2.3.1.7 Surface Pile Weight

Minimum 21 ounces per square yard. This does not include weight of backings. Determine weight in accordance with ASTM D5848.

2.3.1.8 Pile Thickness

Minimum 0.123 inch in accordance with ASTM D6859

2.3.1.9 Pile Density

Minimum 6,146 ounces per square yard.

2.3.1.10 Dye Method

100 percent solution dyed yarn.

2.3.1.11 Backing Materials

Provide primary backing materials like those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet. Provide secondary backing to suit project requirements of those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet.

2.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CPTT 2-4

2.4.1 Texture Appearance Retention Rating (TARR)

Provide carpet with a greater than or equal to 3.0 (Heavy) TARR traffic level classification in accordance with ASTM D7330 or CRI Test Method 103.

2.4.2 Static Control

Provide static control to permanently regulate static buildup to less than 3.5 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 70 degrees F in accordance with AATCC 134.

2.4.3 Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements

Comply with 16 CFR 1630 or ASTM D2859. Provide carpet with a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E648.

2.4.4 Tuft Bind

Comply with ASTM D1335 for tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing with a minimum 8 pound average force for modular carpet tile.

2.4.5 Colorfastness to Crocking

Comply dry and wet crocking with AATCC 165 and with a Class 4 minimum rating on the AATCC Color Transference Chart for all colors.

2.4.6 Colorfastness to Light

Comply colorfastness to light with AATCC 16, Test Option E "Water-Cooled Xenon-Arc Lamp, Continuous Light" and with a minimum 4 grey scale rating after 40 hours.

2.4.7 Colorfastness to Water

Comply colorfastness to water with AATCC 107 and with a minimum 4.0 gray scale rating and a minimum 4.0 transfer scale rating.

2.4.8 Delamination Strength

Provide delamination strength for tufted carpet with a secondary back of minimum 2.5 lbs/inch.

2.4.9 Antimicrobial

Nontoxic antimicrobial treatment in accordance with AATCC 174 Part I (qualitative), guaranteed by the carpet manufacturer to last the life of the carpet.

2.5 CARPET - CPTT 5

Furnish first quality carpet that is free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains, and other physical and manufacturing defects. Provide carpet materials and treatments as reasonably nonallergenic and free of other recognized health hazards. Provide a static control construction on all grade carpets which gives adequate durability and performance. Submit manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading, and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory. Submit manufacturer's Product Data for Carpet.

2.5.1 Physical Characteristics for Modular Tile Carpet

2.5.1.1 Carpet Construction

Tufted.

2.5.1.2 Type

Modular tile, 9.845 by 39.38 inches.

2.5.1.3 Pile Type

Tufted, textured loop.

2.5.1.4 Pile Fiber

Commercial 100 percent branded (federally registered trademark) nylon continuous filament nylon staple with 100 percent recycled content nylon.

2.5.1.5 Gauge or Pitch

Minimum 1/12 inch in accordance with ASTM D5793

2.5.1.6 Stitches or Rows/Wires

Minimum 9.0 per square inch

2.5.1.7 Surface Pile Weight

Minimum 20 ounces per square yard. This does not include weight of backings. Determine weight in accordance with ASTM D5848.

2.5.1.8 Pile Thickness

Minimum 0.112 inch in accordance with ASTM D6859

2.5.1.9 Pile Density

Minimum 6,429 ounces per square yard.

2.5.1.10 Dye Method

100 percent solution dyed yarn.

2.5.1.11 Backing Materials

Provide primary backing materials like those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet. Provide secondary backing to suit project requirements of those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet.

2.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CPTT-5

2.6.1 Texture Appearance Retention Rating (TARR)

Provide carpet with a greater than or equal to 3.0 (Heavy) TARR traffic level classification in accordance with ASTM D7330 or CRI Test Method 103.

2.6.2 Static Control

Provide static control to permanently regulate static buildup to less than 3.5 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 70 degrees F in accordance with AATCC 134.

2.6.3 Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements

Comply with 16 CFR 1630 or ASTM D2859. Provide carpet with a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E648.

2.6.4 Tuft Bind

Comply with ASTM D1335 for tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing with a minimum 8 pound average force for modular carpet tile.

2.6.5 Colorfastness to Crocking

Comply dry and wet crocking with AATCC 165 and with a Class 4 minimum rating on the AATCC Color Transference Chart for all colors.

2.6.6 Colorfastness to Light

Comply colorfastness to light with AATCC 16, Test Option E "Water-Cooled Xenon-Arc Lamp, Continuous Light" and with a minimum 4 grey scale rating after 40 hours.

2.6.7 Colorfastness to Water

Comply colorfastness to water with AATCC 107 and with a minimum 4.0 gray scale rating and a minimum 4.0 transfer scale rating.

2.6.8 Delamination Strength

Provide delamination strength for tufted carpet with a secondary back of minimum 2.5 lbs/inch.

2.6.9 Antimicrobial

Nontoxic antimicrobial treatment in accordance with AATCC 174 Part I (qualitative), guaranteed by the carpet manufacturer to last the life of the carpet.

2.7 CARPET - CPTT 6

Furnish first quality carpet that is free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains, and other physical and manufacturing defects. Provide carpet materials and treatments as reasonably nonallergenic and free of other recognized health hazards. Provide a static control construction on all grade carpets which gives adequate durability and performance. Submit manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading, and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory. Submit manufacturer's Product Data for Carpet.

2.7.1 Physical Characteristics for Modular Tile Carpet

2.7.1.1 Carpet Construction

Tufted.

2.7.1.2 Type

Modular tile, 9.845 by 39.38 inches.

2.7.1.3 Pile Type

Tufted, textured loop.

2.7.1.4 Pile Fiber

Commercial 100 percent branded (federally registered trademark) nylon continuous filament nylon staple with 100 percent recycled content nylon.

2.7.1.5 Gauge or Pitch

Minimum 1/12 inch in accordance with ASTM D5793

2.7.1.6 Stitches or Rows/Wires

Minimum 9.0 per square inch

2.7.1.7 Surface Pile Weight

Minimum 21 ounces per square yard. This does not include weight of backings. Determine weight in accordance with ASTM D5848.

2.7.1.8 Pile Thickness

Minimum 0.117 inch in accordance with ASTM D6859

2.7.1.9 Pile Density

Minimum 6,462 ounces per square yard.

2.7.1.10 Dye Method

100 percent solution dyed yarn.

2.7.1.11 Backing Materials

Provide primary backing materials like those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet. Provide secondary backing to suit project requirements of those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet.

2.8 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CPTT-6

2.8.1 Texture Appearance Retention Rating (TARR)

Provide carpet with a greater than or equal to 3.0 (Heavy) TARR traffic level classification in accordance with ASTM D7330 or CRI Test Method 103.

2.8.2 Static Control

Provide static control to permanently regulate static buildup to less than 3.5 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 70 degrees F in accordance with AATCC 134.

2.8.3 Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements

Comply with 16 CFR 1630 or ASTM D2859. Provide carpet with a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E648.

2.8.4 Tuft Bind

Comply with ASTM D1335 for tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing with a minimum 8 pound average force for modular carpet tile.

2.8.5 Colorfastness to Crocking

Comply dry and wet crocking with AATCC 165 and with a Class 4 minimum rating on the AATCC Color Transference Chart for all colors.

2.8.6 Colorfastness to Light

Comply colorfastness to light with AATCC 16, Test Option E "Water-Cooled Xenon-Arc Lamp, Continuous Light" and with a minimum 4 grey scale rating after 40 hours.

2.8.7 Colorfastness to Water

Comply colorfastness to water with AATCC 107 and with a minimum 4.0 gray scale rating and a minimum 4.0 transfer scale rating.

2.8.8 Delamination Strength

Provide delamination strength for tufted carpet with a secondary back of minimum 2.5 lbs/inch.

2.8.9 Antimicrobial

Nontoxic antimicrobial treatment in accordance with AATCC 174 Part I (qualitative), guaranteed by the carpet manufacturer to last the life of the carpet.

2.9 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials. Provide water resistant, mildew resistant, nonflammable, and nonstaining adhesives and concrete primers for carpet installation as required by the carpet manufacturer. Provide release adhesive for modular tile carpet as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Provide adhesives flashpoint of minimum 140 degrees F in accordance with ASTM D3278. Non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide validation of indoor air quality for aerosol adhesives. Provide validation of indoor air quality for non-aerosol adhesives. Concrete primer products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1113. Provide validation of indoor air quality for concrete primer.

2.10 MOLDINGS

Provide carpet moldings where floor covering material changes or carpet edge does not abut a vertical surface. Provide moldings as indicated on drawings.

2.11 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Provide color, texture, and pattern in accordance with the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Do not install carpet on surfaces that are unsuitable and will prevent a proper installation. Prepare subfloor in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommended instructions. Repair holes, cracks, depressions, or rough areas using material recommended by the carpet or adhesive manufacturer. Free floor of any foreign materials and sweep clean. Before beginning work, test subfloor with glue and carpet to determine "open time" and bond. Submit one copy of the manufacturer's printed Installation instructions for the carpet, including Surface Preparation, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives and tapes.

3.2 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTS

Test concrete slab for moisture content and excessive alkalinity in accordance with CRI 104/CRI 105. Submit one copy of reports of Moisture and Alkalinity Tests including content of concrete slab stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR

Do not commence installation of the carpeting until concrete substrate is at least 90 days old. Prepare the concrete surfaces in accordance with the carpet manufacturer's instructions. Match carpet, when required, and adhesives to prevent off-gassing to a type of curing compounds, leveling agents, and concrete sealer.

3.4 INSTALLATION

Isolate area of installation from rest of building. Perform all work by manufacturer's approved installers. Conduct installation in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and CRI 104/CRI 105. Protect edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring with molding and install in accordance with the molding manufacturer's printed instructions. Follow ventilation, personal protection, and other safety precautions recommended by the adhesive manufacturer. Continue ventilation during installation and for at least 72 hours following installation. Do not permit traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area for 24 hours after installation. Complete other work which would damage the carpet prior to installation of carpet.

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.4.1 Modular Tile Installation

Install modular tiles with releasable adhesive and snug joints. Comply

with manufacturer installation instructions for required drying time of releasable adhesive so it sets up properly. Provide accessibility to the subfloor where required. Carpet tile on sloped surfaces must be installed with a more permanent installation method in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and with manufacturer recommended adhesives for this application.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

Submit one copy of carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods, and cleaning cycles.

3.5.1 Cleaning

As specified in Section 01 78 00.00 22 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS (PWD ME). After installation of the carpet, remove debris, scraps, and other foreign matter. Remove soiled spots and adhesive from the face of the carpet with appropriate spot remover. Cut off and remove protruding face yarn. Vacuum carpet clean with a high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtration vacuum.

3.5.2 Protection

Protect the installed carpet from soiling and damage with heavy, reinforced, nonstaining kraft paper, plywood, or hardboard sheets. Lap and secure edges of kraft paper protection to provide a continuous cover. Restrict traffic for at least 48 hours. Remove protective covering when directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 REMNANTS

Manage waste as specified in the Waste Management Plan. Remove non-retained scraps from site and recycle appropriately.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

3.7.1 Extra Materials

Provide extra material from same dye lot consisting of uncut carpet tiles for future maintenance. Provide a minimum of two percent of total square yards of each carpet type, pattern, and color.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS
05/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0100	(2015; Suppl 2002-2016) Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D235	(2002; R 2012) Mineral Spirits (Petroleum Spirits) (Hydrocarbon Dry Cleaning Solvent)
ASTM D4214	(2007; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D4444	(2013) Use and Calibration of Hand-Held Moisture Meters
ASTM D523	(2014; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 107	(2012) Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based
MPI 134	(2012) Primer, Galvanized, Water Based
MPI 139	(2012) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 141	(2012) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 163	(2012) Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 23	(2012) Primer, Metal, Surface Tolerant
MPI 46	(2012) Undercoat, Enamel, Interior
MPI 50	(2012) Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior
MPI 54	(2012) Latex, Interior, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)

MPI 57	(2012) Varnish, Interior, Polyurethane, Oil Modified, Satin
MPI 60	(2012) Floor Paint, Latex, Low Gloss
MPI 69	Primer, Bonding, Solvent Based
MPI 79	(2012) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal
MPI 90	(2012) Stain, Semi-Transparent, for Interior Wood
MPI 94	(2012) Alkyd, Exterior, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 95	(2012) Primer, Quick Dry, for Aluminum

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Guide 6	(2015) Guide for Containing Surface Preparation Debris Generated During Paint Removal Operations
SSPC Guide 7	(2004; E 2004) Guide to the Disposal of Lead-Contaminated Surface Preparation Debris
SSPC PA 1	(2016) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC SP 1	(2015) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2	(1982; E 2000; E 2004) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1982; E 2004) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC VIS 3	(2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Hand and Power Tool Cleaning

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA Method 24	(2000) Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density, Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coatings

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
29 CFR 1910.1001	Asbestos

29 CFR 1910.1025 Lead

29 CFR 1926.62 Lead

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. Provide all coats on a particular substrate from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

SD-03 Product Data

Coating; G

SD-07 Certificates

Applicator's Qualifications

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application Instructions

Mixing

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings; G

1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Contractor Qualification

Submit the name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coatings on a minimum of three similar projects within the past three years. List information by individual and include the following:

a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.

b. Information about each previous assignment including:

Position or responsibility

Employer (if other than the Contractor)

Name of facility owner

Mailing address, telephone number, and telex number (if non-US) of facility owner

Name of individual in facility owner's organization who can be contacted as a reference

Location, size and description of structure

Dates work was carried out

Description of work carried out on structure

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.4.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.4.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.4.4 Asbestos Content

Provide asbestos-free materials.

1.4.5 Mercury Content

Provide materials free of mercury or mercury compounds.

1.4.6 Silica

Provide abrasive blast media containing no free crystalline silica.

1.4.7 Human Carcinogens

Provide materials that do not contain ACGIH 0100 confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.5 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Provide paints in sealed containers that legibly show the contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Furnish

pigmented paints in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Store paints and thinners in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F. Do not store paint, polyurethane, varnish, or wood stain products with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb VOC emissions. Do not store paint, polyurethane, varnish, or wood stain products in occupied spaces.

1.6 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Apply coating materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Section 01 35 26.00 22 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS (PWD ME) and in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1. Include in the Activity Hazard Analysis the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.6.1 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

a. The applicable manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) or local regulation.

b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.

c. ACGIH 0100, threshold limit values.

d. The appropriate OSHA standard in 29 CFR 1910.1025 and 29 CFR 1926.62 for surface preparation on painted surfaces containing lead. Removal and disposal of coatings which contain lead is specified in Section 02 83 00 LEAD REMEDIATION. Additional guidance is given in SSPC Guide 6 and SSPC Guide 7. Refer to drawings for list of hazardous materials located on this project. Coordinate paint preparation activities with this specification section.

e. The appropriate OSHA standards in 29 CFR 1910.1001 for surface preparation of painted surfaces containing asbestos. Removal and disposal of coatings which contain asbestos materials is specified in Section 02 82 00 ASBESTOS REMEDIATION. Refer to drawings for list of hazardous materials located on this project. Coordinate paint preparation activities with this specification section.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Comply, at minimum, with manufacturer recommendations for space ventilation during and after installation.

1.7.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;

b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Do not, under any circumstances, violate the manufacturer's application recommendations.

1.8 COLOR SELECTION

Provide colors of finish coats as indicated or specified. Allow Contracting Officer to select colors not indicated or specified. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors approximate colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Provide color, texture, and pattern of wall coating systems as indicated.

1.9 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED

1.9.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.

b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.9.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces of the building and appurtences. Also included are existing surfaces made bare by cleaning operations.

1.9.1.2 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces, existing uncoated surfaces, and existing coated surfaces of the building and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and

b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.9.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.

b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as

enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.

c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.

d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.

e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

1.9.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior new and existing surfaces.

a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.

(1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;

(2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;

(3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.

b. Do not paint the following, unless indicated otherwise:

(1) New zinc-coated, aluminum, and copper surfaces under insulation

(2) New aluminum jacket on piping

(3) New interior ferrous piping under insulation.

1.9.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems

Clean, pretreat, prime, and paint new and existing fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metalwork, accessories, and fire alarm and mass notification conduit. Apply coatings to clean, dry surfaces, using clean brushes. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, and loose mill scale. Immediately after cleaning, provide the metal surfaces with one coat primer per schedules.

a. Provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil.

b. Provide labeling on the surfaces of feed and cross mains to show the pipe function (e.g., "sprinkler system", "fire department connection"). For pipe sizes 4-inch and larger, provide painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 2-inches in height and visible from at least two sides when viewed from the floor. For pipe sizes less than 4-inch, provide painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 0.75-inches in height and visible from the floor. Stencils must be white.

c. Provide arrows indicating the direction of flow. Arrows must be spaced at maximum of 20 foot intervals throughout the piping systems, where branchlines join the system, on each side of valves, flow switches, drains, or similar equipment, and on both sides of floor, wall, and ceiling penetrations. Dimensions must be as indicated in Military Standard 101C. Arrows must be white.

1.9.3.2 Fire Alarm and Mass Notification System

a. Factory paint electrical conduit (serving fire alarm equipment), fire alarm conduit, junction boxes, back boxes, covers, and couplings red.

b. Clean, pretreat, prime, and paint surfaces indicated to be painted. Apply coatings to clean, dry surfaces, using clean brushes. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, and loose mill scale. Immediately after cleaning, provide the metal surfaces with one coat primer per schedules.

1.9.4 Definitions and Abbreviations

1.9.4.1 Coating

A film or thin layer applied to a base material called a substrate. A coating may be a metal, alloy, paint, or solid/liquid suspensions on various substrates (such as metals, plastics, wood, paper, leather, cloth). They may be applied by electrolysis, vapor deposition, vacuum, or mechanical means such as brushing, spraying, calendaring, and roller coating. A coating may be applied for aesthetic or protective purposes or both. The term "coating" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, stains, varnishes, sealers, epoxies, and other coatings, whether used as primer, intermediate, or finish coat. The terms paint and coating are used interchangeably.

1.9.4.2 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.9.4.3 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five (5) levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.9.4.4 EPP

Environmentally Preferred Products, a standard for determining environmental preferability in support of Executive Order 13101.

1.9.4.5 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.9.4.6 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.9.4.7 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one/one-thousandth of an inch, equal to 25.4 microns or 0.0254 mm.

1.9.4.8 mm

The metric measurement for millimeter, 0.001 meter or one/one-thousandth

of a meter.

1.9.4.9 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven (7) gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units at 60 degrees	Units at 85 degrees
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.9.4.10 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN). The Division number follows the CSI Master Format.

1.9.4.11 Paint

See Coating definition.

1.9.4.12 REX

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.9.4.13 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit product data sheets for specified coatings and solvents. Provide preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems.

Submit Manufacturer's Instructions on Mixing: Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, potlife, and curing and drying times between coats.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, reinstall removed items by workmen skilled in the trades. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, disintegrated coatings, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning. Schedule cleaning so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Spot-prime exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas.

3.2.1 Additional Requirements for Preparation of Surfaces With Existing Coatings

Before application of coatings, perform the following on surfaces covered by soundly-adhered coatings, defined as those which cannot be removed with a putty knife:

a. Test existing finishes for lead before sanding, scraping, or removing. If lead is present, refer to paragraph Toxic Materials.

b. Wipe previously painted surfaces to receive solvent-based coatings, except stucco and similarly rough surfaces clean with a clean, dry cloth saturated with mineral spirits, ASTM D235. Allow surface to dry. Wipe immediately preceding the application of the first coat of any coating, unless specified otherwise.

c. Sand existing glossy surfaces to be painted to reduce gloss. Brush, and wipe clean with a damp cloth to remove dust.

d. The requirements specified are minimum. Comply also with the application instructions of the paint manufacturer.

e. Thoroughly clean previously painted surfaces specified to be repainted or damaged during construction of all grease, dirt, dust or other foreign matter.

f. Remove blistering, cracking, flaking and peeling or otherwise deteriorated coatings.

g. Remove chalk so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214, the chalk resistance rating is no less than 8.

h. Roughen slick surfaces. Repair damaged areas such as, but not limited to, nail holes, cracks, chips, and spalls with suitable material to

match adjacent undamaged areas.

i. Feather and sand smooth edges of chipped paint.

j. Clean rusty metal surfaces as per SSPC requirements. Use solvent, mechanical, or chemical cleaning methods to provide surfaces suitable for painting.

k. Provide new, proposed coatings that are compatible with existing coatings.

3.2.2 Existing Coated Surfaces with Minor Defects

Sand, spackle, and treat minor defects to render them smooth. Minor defects are defined as scratches, nicks, cracks, gouges, spalls, alligatoring, chalking, and irregularities due to partial peeling of previous coatings. Remove chalking by sanding so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214, the chalk rating is not less than 8.

3.2.3 Removal of Existing Coatings

Remove existing coatings from the following surfaces:

a. Surfaces containing large areas of minor defects;

b. Surfaces containing more than 20 percent peeling area; and

c. Surfaces designated by the Contracting Officer, such as surfaces where rust shows through existing coatings.

3.2.4 Substrate Repair

a. Repair substrate surface damaged during coating removal;

b. Sand edges of adjacent soundly-adhered existing coatings so they are tapered as smooth as practical to areas involved with coating removal; and

c. Clean and prime the substrate as specified.

3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces

a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to SSPC SP 2. Use inhibitor as recommended by coating manufacturer to prevent premature rusting. Protect shop-coated ferrous surfaces from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

For tool cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 2. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 3 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces

a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, steam, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1.

3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1 and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACES

3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry

a. Curing: Allow concrete surfaces to cure at least 30 days before painting.

b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.

(1) Dirt, Chalking, Grease, and Oil: Wash new and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, and 4 quarts of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. Wash existing coated surfaces with a suitable detergent and rinse thoroughly.

(2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new, existing coated, and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

(3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.

(4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per workman, at one time.

c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.

d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. In all cases follow manufacturers recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.4.2 Gypsum Board

a. Surface Cleaning: Verify that gypsum board is dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A

damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint will be water-based.

b. Repair of Minor Defects: Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.

c. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water.

3.5 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES

3.5.1 New, Existing Uncoated, and Existing Coated Plywood and Wood Surfaces, Except Floors

a. Clean wood surfaces of foreign matter.

Surface Cleaning: Verify that surfaces are free from dust and other deleterious substances and in a condition approved by the Contracting Officer prior to receiving paint or other finish. Do not use water to clean uncoated wood. Scrape to remove loose coatings. Lightly sand to roughen the entire area of previously enamel-coated wood surfaces.

b. Removal of Fungus and Mold: Wash existing coated surfaces with a solution composed of 3 ounces (2/3 cup) trisodium phosphate, 1 ounce (1/3 cup) household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

c. Do not exceed 12 percent moisture content of the wood as measured by a moisture meter in accordance with ASTM D4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized.

d. Prime or touch up wood surfaces adjacent to surfaces to receive water-thinned paints before applying water-thinned paints.

e. Cracks and Nailheads: Set and putty stop nailheads and putty cracks after the prime coat has dried.

f. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects:

(1) Knots and Resinous Wood: Prior to application of coating, cover knots and stains with two or more coats of 3-pound-cut shellac varnish, plasticized with 5 ounces of castor oil per gallon. Scrape away existing coatings from knotty areas, and sand before treating. Prime before applying any putty over shellacked area.

(2) Open Joints and Other Openings: Fill with whiting putty, linseed oil putty. Sand smooth after putty has dried.

(3) Checking: Where checking of the wood is present, sand the surface, wipe and apply a coat of pigmented orange shellac. Allow to dry before paint is applied.

3.5.2 Interior Wood Surfaces, Stain Finish

Sand interior wood surfaces to receive stain.

3.6 APPLICATION

3.6.1 Coating Application

Comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

At the time of application, paint must show no signs of deterioration. Maintain uniform suspension of pigments during application.

Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses. Use rollers for applying paints and enamels of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Wear protective clothing and respirators when using spray equipment with any paints.

Only apply paints, except water-thinned types to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Pay special attention to ensure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

Apply each coat of paint so that dry film is of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Completely hide all blemishes.

Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats.

Apply paint to new and exsiting fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metal work, accessories, and fire alarm and mass notification conduit. Shield sprinklers with protective coverings while painting is in progress. Remove sprinklers and fire alarm and mass notification devices and appliances which have been painted and replace with new. Upon completion of painting, remove protective coverings.

a. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.

b. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Cover each preceding coat or surface completely by ensuring visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.

c. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.

3.6.2 Coating Systems

a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table

Division 5: Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

Division 3. Interior Concrete Paint Table
Division 4. Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
Division 5. Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
Division 6. Interior Wood Paint Table
Division 9: Interior Gypsum Board and Plastic Paint Table

b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.

c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat surfaces which have not been specified, the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.

d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:

(1) One coat of primer.

(2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.

(3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.

e. Existing Coated Surfaces To Be Painted: Apply coatings conforming to the respective specifications listed in the Tables herein, except that pretreatments, sealers and fillers need not be provided on surfaces where existing coatings are soundly adhered and in good condition. Do not omit undercoats or primers.

3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.

b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.

d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.

e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and

tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat. Overcoat these items with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.

f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 3, 4 and 9 for Interior.

3.9 COATING SYSTEMS FOR WOOD AND PLYWOOD

a. Apply coatings of Tables in Division 6 for Interior.

b. Prior to erection, apply two coats of specified primer to treat and prime wood and plywood surfaces which will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Apply stains and paints in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.10 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.11 WASTE MANAGEMENT

As specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows. Do not use kerosene or any such organic solvents to clean up water based paints. Properly dispose of paints or solvents in designated containers. Close and seal partially used containers of paint to maintain quality as necessary for reuse. Store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Set aside extra paint for future color matches or reuse by the Government. Where local options exist for leftover paint recycling, collect all waste paint by type and provide for delivery to recycling or collection facility for reuse by local organizations.

3.12 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values. Use only materials with a GPS green check mark having a minimum MPI "Environmentally Friendly" E2 rating based on VOC (EPA Method 24) content levels. Acceptable products are listed in the MPI Green Approved Products List, available at http://www.specifygreen.com/APL/ProductIdxByMPInum.asp.

3.12.1 Exterior Paint Tables

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. New Steel that has been hand or power tool cleaned to SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3

1. Alkyd
New; MPI EXT 5.1Q-G5 (Semigloss) Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G5

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 23	MPI 94	MPI 94

System DFT: 5.25 mils

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

B. New Galvanized surfaces:

1. Waterborne Primer / Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
MPI EXT 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	MPI 163	MPI 163

System DFT: 4.5 mils

3.12.2 Interior Paint Tables

DIVISION 3: INTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE

A. New and uncoated existing and Existing, previously painted Concrete, vertical surfaces, not specified otherwise:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex
New; MPI INT 3.1C-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1J-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 141	MPI 141

System DFT: 4 mils

B. New and uncoated existing and Existing, previously painted concrete floors:

1. Latex Floor Paint
New; MPI INT 3.2A-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.2A-G2 (Flat)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 60	MPI 60	MPI 60

System DFT: 5 mils

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

A. Existing, previously painted Concrete masonry:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI RIN 4.2K-G5 (Semigloss)

Spot Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 141	MPI 141

System DFT: 4.5 mils

DIVISION 5: INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. Metal, Mechanical, Electrical, Fire Alarm and Mass Notification, New and Existing fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit,

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES
hangers, supports, surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces (Match surrounding finish except as noted otherwise), and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 141	MPI 141

System DFT: 5 mils

B. Miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. MPI INT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 141	MPI 141

System DFT: 5 mils

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

A. Existing, previously painted Wood and plywood not otherwise specified:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex
MPI RIN 6.4B-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 46	MPI 141	MPI 141

System DFT: 4.5 mils

B. New and Existing, previously finished or stained Wood Doors; Natural Finish or Stained:

1. Stained, oil-modified polyurethane
New; MPI INT 6.3E-G4 / Existing; MPI RIN 6.3E-G4

Stain:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 90	MPI 57	MPI 57	MPI 57

System DFT: 4 mils

Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD AND PLASTIC PAINT TABLE

A. New and Existing, previously painted Wallboard not otherwise specified:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex - High Traffic Areas
New; MPI INT 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 139	MPI 139

System DFT: 4 mils

B. Insulation coverings (plastic): (Interior and Exterior Applications)

1. Latex:
MPI INT 6.8E-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD AND PLASTIC PAINT TABLE

MPI 69	MPI 54	MPI 54
System DFT: 100 microns		

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 10 14 00.20

INTERIOR SIGNAGE
08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(2015) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Installation; G

Warranty; G

SD-04 Samples

Software; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Protection and Cleaning; G

1.3 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide paper inserts and one copy of the software for user produced signs and inserts after project completion.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing elevations of each type of sign, dimensions, details and methods of mounting or anchoring, mounting height, shape and thickness of materials, and details of construction. Include a schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials must be packaged to prevent damage and deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Product must be delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 WARRANTY

Warrant the interior signage for a period of 2 years against defective workmanship and material. Warranties must be signed by the authorized representative of the manufacturer. Submit warranty accompanied by the document authenticating the signer as an authorized representative of the guarantor. Guarantee that the signage products and the installation are free from any defects in material and workmanship from the date of delivery.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Signs must be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products that essentially duplicate signs that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Obtain signage from a single manufacturer with edges and corners of finished letterforms and graphics true and clean.

2.2 ROOM IDENTIFICATION/DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM

2.2.1 Standard Room Signs

Signs must consist of acrylic plastic 0.080 inch thickness minimum conforming to ANSI Z97.1 and must conform to the following:

a. Units must be frameless. Corners of signs must be squared.

2.2.2 Changeable Message Strip Signs

Changeable message strip signs must be of same construction as standard room signs to include a clear sleeve that will accept a paper or plastic insert identifying changeable text. The insert must be prepared typeset message mounted on paper card stock. Provide paper and software for creating text and symbols for computers identified by owner for Owner production of paper inserts after project completion.

2.2.3 Type of Mounting For Signs

Provide extruded aluminum brackets for hanging signs. Mounting hanging signs must be by mechanical fasteners. Surface mounted signs must be mounted with 1/16 inch thick closed cell vinyl foam with adhesive

backing. Adhesive must be transparent, long aging, high tech formulation on two sides of the vinyl foam.

2.2.4 Graphics

Signage graphics for modular signs must conform to the following:

2.2.4.1 Surface Applied Photopolymer

Integral graphics and Braille achieved by photomechanical stratification processes. Photopolymer used for ADA compliant graphics must be of the type that has a minimum durometer reading of 90. Tactile graphics must be raised 1/32 inch from the first surface of plaque by photomechanical stratification process.

2.2.5 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on signs conform to 36 CFR 1191.

2.2.6 Tactile Letters, Symbols and Braille

Raised letters and numbers on signs must conform to 36 CFR 1191.

2.3 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Color must be selected from manufacturer's full range of colors. Finish of all signs must be eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish as required in handicapped-accessible buildings.

2.4 TYPEFACE

As indicated on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs must be installed plumb and true and at locations shown on the drawings. Mounting height and mounting location must conform to 36 CFR 1191. Signs on doors or other surfaces must not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been installed. Signs installed on glass surfaces must be installed with matching blank back-up plates in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 Protection and Cleaning

Protect the work against damage during construction. Sign surfaces must be cleaned at completion of sign installation in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions and the requirements of Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 10 21 13

TOILET COMPARTMENTS
08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A385/A385M	(2017) Standard Practice for Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip)
ASTM B86	(2018) Standard Specification for Zinc and Zinc-Aluminum (ZA) Alloy Foundry and Die Castings
ASTM B221	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B456	(2017) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
ASTM D7611/D7611M	(2013; E 2014) Standard Practice for Coding Plastic Manufactured Articles for Resin Identification

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1 COMM	(2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-60003	(Basic) Partitions, Toilet, Complete

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings; G

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions; G

Colors And Finishes

Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

Hardware and Fittings

Brackets

Door Hardware

Toilet Enclosures

Urinal Screens

Pilaster Shoes

Finishes; G

SD-07 Certificates

Warranty; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plastic Identification; G

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Conform to ICC A117.1 COMM code for access for the handicapped operation of toilet compartment door and hardware.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original unopened packages with

the brand, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated; free from dust, water, other contaminants, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide certification or warranties that toilet partitions will be free of defects in materials, fabrication, finish, and installation and will remain so for a period of not less than 25 years after completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

Provide a complete and usable toilet partition system, including toilet enclosures, urinal screens, system of panels, hardware, and support components. Furnish the partition system from a single manufacturer, with a standard product as shown in the most recent catalog data. Submit Fabrication Drawings for toilet partitions and urinal screens consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory. Submit manufacturer's Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions with Fabrication Drawings for review.

2.1.1 Plastic Identification

Verify that plastic products to be incorporated into the project are labeled in accordance with ASTM D7611/D7611M. Where products are not labeled, provide product data indicating polymeric information in the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

Type 1	Polyethylene Terephthalate (PET, PETE)
Type 2	High Density Polyethylene (HDPE)
Type 3	Vinyl (Polyvinyl Chloride or PVC)
Type 4	Low Density Polyethylene (LDPE)
Type 5	Polypropylene (PP)
Type 6	Polystyrene (PS)
Type 7	Other. Use of this code indicates that the package in question is made with a resin other than the six listed above, or is made of more than one resin listed above, and used in a multi-layer combination.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

Provide steel anchoring devices and fasteners hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication, in conformance with ASTM A385/A385M and ASTM A123/A123M. Conceal all galvanized anchoring devices.

2.2.2 Brackets

Wall brackets must be two-ear panel brackets, T-style, 1-inch stock.

Provide stirrup style panel-to-pilaster brackets.

2.2.3 Hardware and Fittings

2.2.3.1 General Requirements

Conform hardware for the toilet partition system to CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Provide hardware finish highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Comply latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments with 36 CFR 1191; provide stainless steel devices and hinges with door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator.

Material	Conformance Standard
Zinc-base alloy	ASTM B86, Alloy AC41-A
Aluminum	ASTM B221
Corrosion-resistant steel	ASTM A167, Type 304

2.2.3.2 Finishes

a. Chrome plating must conform to ASTM B456.

b. Aluminum must have a clear anodic coating conforming to AA DAF45.

c. Corrosion-resistant steel must have a No. 4 finish.

d. Exposed fasteners must match the hardware and fittings.

2.2.4 Door Hardware

2.2.4.1 Hinges

Hinges must be adjustable to hold in-swinging doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees and outswinging doors to 10 degrees. Provide self-lubricating hinges with the indicated swing. Hinges must be continuous, stainless steel, helix.

2.2.4.2 Latch and Pull

Latch and pull must be a combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper equipped with emergency access.

2.2.4.3 Coat Hooks

Coat hooks must be combination units with hooks and rubber tipped pins.

2.3 PARTITION PANELS AND DOORS

Fabricate partition panels and doors not less than 1 inch thick.

Provide solid polyethylene toilet partitions and screens with recycled content of 30 percent minimum.

2.3.1 Toilet Enclosures

Provide and conform toilet enclosures to CID A-A-60003, Type I, Style C, overhead braced. Furnish width, length, and height of toilet enclosures as shown. Provide a width of 1 inch. Finish surface of panels must be solid polyethylene, Finish 5; water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent. Reinforce panels indicated to receive toilet paper holders or grab bars for mounting of the items required. Provide grab bars to withstand a bending stress, shear stress, shear force, and a tensile force induced by 250 lbf. Grab bars must not rotate within their fittings.

2.3.2 Urinal Screens

Provide and conform urinal screens to CID A-A-60003, Type III, Style wall hung. Provide finish for surface of screens as solid polyethylene, Finish 5; water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent. Furnish width and height of urinal screens as shown. Provide thickness of 1 inch. Secure wall hung urinal screens with 42 inch long, continuous flanges. Fabricate screens from the same types of panels and pilasters as the toilet partitions. Use corrosion-resistant stainless steel fittings and fasteners.

2.4 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Pilasters must be not less than 1-inch thick. Provide anchoring device at the bottom of the pilaster consisting of a channel-shaped floor stirrup fabricated from not less than 0.0635 inch thick material and a leveling bolt. Secure the stirrup to the pilaster with not less than a 3/16 inch bolt and nut after the pilaster is leveled. Secure the stirrup to the floor with not less than two lead expansion shields and sheetmetal screws. Fabricate overhead brace from a continuous extruded aluminum tube not less than 1 inch wide by 1-1/2 inch high, 0.125-inch wall thickness. Finish must be AA-C22A31 in accordance with AA DAF45. Set and secure brace into the top of each pilaster. Fabricate 3 inch high trim piece at the floor from not less than 0.030 inch thick corrosion-resistant stainless steel.

2.5 PILASTER SHOES

Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal floor-mounted anchorage. Pilaster shoes must be stainless steel. Height must be 3 inches.

2.6 HARDWARE

Provide hardware for the toilet partition system that conforms to CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Provide hardware pre-drilled by manufacturer. Use a hardware finish that is highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Hardware includes: stainless steel, continuous hinges, gravity type, adjustable for door close positioning; nylon bearings; aluminum door latch; door strike and keeper with rubber bumper; and cast alloy chrome plated coat hook and bumper. Provide latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments complying with 36 CFR 1191 and chrome-plated steel or stainless steel door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator. Use stainless steel, tamper proof type screws and bolts. Wall mounting brackets must be two-ear panel brackets, T-style continuous, full height, stainless steel, in accordance with toilet compartment manufacturer's instructions.

2.7 COLORS AND FINISHES

2.7.1 Colors

Provide manufacturer's standard color charts for color of finishes for toilet partition system components.

2.7.2 Finishes No.4 and No. 5

Provide solid plastic fabricated of polymer resins (polyethylene) formed under high pressure rendering a single component section not less than one inch thick. Colors must extend throughout the panel thickness. Provide exposed finish surfaces: smooth, waterproof, non-absorbent, and resistant to staining and marking with pens, pencils, or other writing devices. Solid plastic partitions must not show any sign of deterioration when immersed in the following chemicals and maintained at a temperature of 80 degrees F for a minimum of 30 days:

Acetic Acid (80 percent)	Hydrochloric Acid (40 percent)
Acetone	Hydrogen Peroxide (30 percent)
Ammonia (liquid)	Isopropyl Alcohol
Ammonia Phosphate	Lactic Acid (25 percent)
Bleach (12 percent)	Lime Sulfur
Borax	Nicotine
Brine	Potassium Bromide
Caustic Soda	Soaps
Chlorine Water	Sodium Bicarbonate
Citric Acid	Trisodium Phosphate
Copper Chloride	Urea; Urine
Core Oils	Vinegar

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Take field measurements prior to the preparation of drawing and fabrication to ensure proper fits. Verify that field measurements, surfaces, substrates and conditions are as required, and ready to receive work. Verify correct spacing of plumbing fixtures. Verify correct location of built in framing, anchorage, and bracing. Report in writing to Contracting Officer prevailing conditions that will adversely affect satisfactory execution of the work of this section. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Install partitions rigid, straight, plumb, and level, with the panels centered between the fixtures. Provide a panel clearance of not more than 1/2 inch and secure the panels to walls and pilasters with not less than two wall brackets attached near the top and bottom of the panel. Locate wall brackets so that holes for wall bolts occur in masonry or tile joints. Secure Panels to pilasters with brackets matching the wall brackets. Provide for adjustment due to minor floor variations. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines. Install adjacent components for consistency of line and plane. Equip each door with hinges, one door latch, and one coat hook and bumper. Align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edges of doors.

a. Secure panels to hollow plastered walls with toggle bolts using not less than 1/4-20 screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Toggle bolts must have a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.

b. Secure panels to ceramic tile on hollow plastered walls or hollow concrete-masonry walls with toggle bolts using not less than 1/4-20 screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Toggle bolts must have a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.

c. Secure panels to solid masonry or concrete with lead or brass expansion shields designed for use with not less than 1/4-20 screws, with a shield length of not less than 1-1/2 inch. Expansion shields must have a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.

d. Submit Installation Drawings for toilet partitions and urinal screens showing plans, elevations, details of construction, hardware, reinforcing and blocking, fittings, mountings and escutcheons. Indicate on drawings the type of partition, location, mounting height, cutouts, and reinforcement required for toilet-room accessories.

3.3 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Secure pilasters to the floor with the anchorage device specified. Make all leveling devices readily accessible for leveling, plumbing, and tightening the installation. Secure overhead brace to the pilaster face with not less than two fasteners per face. Expansion shields must have a minimum 2-inch penetration into the concrete slab. Make tops of doors parallel with the overhead brace when doors are in a closed position.

3.4 FINAL ADJUSTMENT

After completion of the installation, make final adjustments to the pilaster-leveling devices, door hardware, and other working parts of the partition assembly. Doors must have a uniform vertical edge clearance of approximately 3/16 inch and must rest open at approximately 30 degrees when unlatched.

3.5 CLEANING

Clean all surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result

of the work, in an approved manner compliant with the manufacturer's recommended cleaning and protection from damage procedures until accepted. Remove all equipment, tools, surplus materials, and work debris from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 22 39

FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS
08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E84	(2021a) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E90	(2009; R2016) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
ASTM E413	(2016) Classification for Rating Sound Insulation
ASTM E557	(2012) Installation of Operable Partitions

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2018; ERTA 18-1; ERTA 18-2; ERTA 18-3; ERTA 18-4; TIA 18-1; TIA 18-2; TIA 18-3; TIA 18-4) Life Safety Code

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Manufacturer's Qualifications; G

Manufacturer's Sample Warranty

Statement of Code Compliance; G

Statement of Standards Conformity; G

Verification of Field Measurements; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G

Layouts; G

Fabrication Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Folding Panel Partitions; G

Installation Instructions; G

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original, unopened, and undamaged packages with labels legible and intact. Provide labels to indicate the manufacturer, brand name, size, finish, and placement location. Store partitions and accessories in unopened packages in a manner that will prevent damage. Handle partition materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Protect materials from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.4 WARRANTY

Provide Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period. In addition, provide guarantee of the pantographs, trolleys and tracks for 10 years from date of acceptance for beneficial use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

a. No less than 30 calendar days prior to the scheduled commencement of installation, submit the following to the Contracting Officer:

Manufacturer's Qualifications

Manufacturer's Sample Warranty

Statement of Code Compliance

Statement of Standards Conformity

Verification of Field Measurements

Fabrication Drawings

Installation Instructions

b. Provide manual operation, acoustical folding panel partitions, factory finished, supported from overhead track without floor guides, as shown on the drawings including all hardware, seals, track and rollers as needed to close the specified opening.

c. Submit drawings to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Show layout of the work; track and jamb fastening methods; seal and installation details; and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

2.1.1 Manual Operation

The manual operation must be a force no greater than 20 lbf to start movement at the rate of 3.33 ft/s (200 ft/min). The bottom operable seals are automatic; vertical movement of seals must be 2 inches. Provide closure to the lead wall with the use of a flexible bulb; accomplish final closing by means of a lever exerting pressure against the wall.

2.1.2 Performance Requirements

2.1.2.1 Fire Endurance

For partitions more than 60 square feet in area, provide covering and lining with flame spread rating of 25 or less, fuel contribution rating of 15 or less, smoke generation of 50 or less in accordance with NFPA 101 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Provide partition finishes with a Class A rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.1.2.2 Laboratory Acoustical Requirements

Provide partitions tested in accordance with ASTM E90, by a laboratory accredited by the U.S. Bureau of Standards, that have attained a sound transmission class (STC) of not less than 52 in a fully extended position, with a Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) of 0.25-0.30 for napped, tufted or looped fabric. Provide documentation that the partition tested is the same construction, materials, and model number as the partition to be provided and be fully operable. Test specimen must be not less than 126 square feet in area. Panel weight must be a minimum of 11.0 psf for STC up to 52. Design panel thickness (3 inch nominal) and composition to provide the required STC rating in accordance with ASTM E90 and ASTM E413.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide material and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Submit Certificate attesting that the materials meet the requirements specified. Equipment must be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site. Provide heavy-duty type hardware standard with the manufacturer.

2.3 FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS

Provide folding panel partitions using top hung ball bearing carriers which support modular panels.

a. Provide partitions made up of a series of rigid panels, each panel being a one-piece assembly. Unless otherwise specified, use the least number of panels. The mechanical seal of the panel must actuate with a single operating action.

b. Provide paired type panels as indicated.

2.3.1 Panels

Provide panels of steel skin, laminated to appropriate structural acoustical backing, mounted in full perimeter protective frame. Steel for

the panel frames must be a minimum of 16 gauge thick steel with minimum 22 gauge thick face panels spot welded to the frame. Frame must enclose and protect all edges of the surface material. Panels must be not more than 4 feet wide, except for end closure panels, and be full height to track. Panels must lock in place to form a stable, rigid partition; low profile hinges may not project more than 1/4 inch maximum from panel edge. Panel surfacing must wrap around the vertical panel edges without vertical trim.

2.3.2 Finish Covering

Finish covering material must be minimum 56 inches wide, 44 percent polyester, 37 percent olefin and remaining to be recycled content. Provide non-allergenic stain and mildew resistant fabric which will not rot or support growth of bacteria.

2.3.3 Track

Provide recessed 11 gauge, roll-formed steel track as shown. Provide track that is the manufacturer's standard product designed for the weight of the finished partition. Provide track sections in the maximum lengths practicable, and not less than 6 feet long except at ends of runs where short length is required. Provide suitable joint devices such as interlocking keys at each joint to provide permanent alignment of track.

2.3.4 Suspension System

Provide a suspension system consisting of steel track connected to the structural support by threaded rods, and trolleys designed to support the weight of the partition. Provide center hung panel with 1 trolley with four ball bearing nylon or steel tired wheels per panel.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Ceiling Guards

Furnish partitions with ceiling guards or integral track and ceiling guards as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.4.2 Metal Soffit

Provide soffit when steel track is recessed. Provide metal soffit of adequate thickness to protect the ceiling from damage by door operation and with the door manufacturer's standard neutral-color applied finish. Soffit on aluminum track must be an integral part of the track.

2.5 SEALS AND SWEEPSTRIPS

Provide perimeter seals or sound insulation, of manufacturer's standard product, to achieve the sound transmission class specified, without crack or craze when subjected to severe usage. Provide mechanical bottom seal that can be raised or lowered for positive control. Provide manufacturer's vertical seals between panels to ensure acoustical rating. Bottom seals must consist of a vinyl sweep mechanical seal which will automatically drop as panels are positioned. Provide vertical seal between panels which is roll-formed steel with sound seal. Sweep strips must be vinyl or other material that will not crack or craze with severe usage. Provide sweep strip STC to the specified rating.

2.6 COLOR

Color as selected by the Contracting Officer from manufacturers standard colors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions.

3.1.1 Preparation Work

Verify dimensions and condition of openings scheduled to receive folding panel partitions. Install partitions in accordance with the approved partition layouts, manufacturer's directions, and ASTM E557. Provide structural support for the track support elements as indicated.

3.1.2 Adjustment

Adjust manually operated partitions to open and close from any position with a maximum horizontal force as specified in paragraph Manual Operation applied to pendant pull, box or handle.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

3.2.1 Operational Test

In the presence of the Contracting Officer, operate partition at least three times to demonstrate that partition is capable of being moved from the stored position to the fully extended position smoothly and quietly. Activate the emergency release mechanism and demonstrate proper operation of the partition in the manual mode. Adjust partitions which do not operate properly and retest.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean any soiled parts of the partition in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.4 MAINTENANCE

Submit two complete copies of maintenance instructions explaining routine maintenance procedures including inspection, adjustments, lubrication, and cleaning. List possible breakdown, methods of repair, and a troubleshooting guide. Include instructions for equipment layout as installed and also the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and operating features. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service.

Submit Data Package 1 for folding panel partitions in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Refer to Section 01 78 24.00 22 FACILITY ELECTRONIC OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE SUPPORT INFORMATION (eOMSI) for additional requirements.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 28 13

TOILET ACCESSORIES
08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1036	(2016) Standard Specification for Flat Glass

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Finishes; G

Accessory Items; G

SD-04 Samples

Finishes; G

Accessory Items

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Wrap toilet accessories for shipment and storage, then deliver to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and store in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.4 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Provide toilet accessories where indicated in accordance with paragraph SCHEDULE. Provide each accessory item complete with the necessary mounting plates of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

Provide stainless steel products listed herein manufactured from materials

containing a minimum of 50 percent recycled content.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Provide anchors and fasteners capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and suited for use with the supporting construction. Provide tamperproof design exposed fasteners with finish to match the accessory.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, provide the following finishes on metal:

Metal	Finish
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish
Carbon steel, copper alloy, and brass	Chromium plated, bright

2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Conform to the requirements for accessory items specified below. Submit fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction, mounting, operation, and cleaning instructions and one sample of each other accessory proposed for use. Incorporate approved samples into the finished work, provided they are identified and their locations noted. Submit certificate for each type of accessory specified, attesting that the items meet the specified requirements.

2.2.1 Grab Bar (GB)

Provide an 18 gauge, 1-1/4 inch grab bar OD Type 304 stainless steel. Provide form and length for grab bar as indicated. Provide concealed mounting flange. Provide grab with satin finish. Furnish installed bars capable of withstanding a 500 pound vertical load without coming loose from the fastenings and without obvious permanent deformation. Allow 1-1/2 inch space between wall and grab bar.

2.2.2 Mirrors, Glass (MG)

Provide Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear glass for mirrors. Glazing Quality q1 1/4 inch thick conforming to ASTM C1036. Coat glass on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Provide highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which provides reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 1/4 inch thick glass, free of pinholes or other defects. Provide copper protective coating with pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Provide mirror backing paint with two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint and baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication.

2.2.3 Paper Towel Dispenser (PTD)

Provide lever operated paper towel roll dispenser,high impact plastic body with smoked transparent cover. Dispenses one 8-inch wide, 3.5-inch diameter roll, key activated lock. Basis of Design Product;

Kimberly-Clark #09765-00.

2.2.4 Sanitary Napkin Disposer (SND)

Construct a Type 304 stainless steel sanitary napkin disposal with removable leak-proof receptacle for disposable liners. Provide fifty disposable liners of the type standard with the manufacturer. Retain receptacle in cabinet by tumbler lock. Provide disposer with a door for inserting disposed napkins, surface mounted.

2.2.5 Soap Dispenser (SD)

Provide surface mounted, front loading, liquid type push lever for one hand operation, delivers a metered amount of soap through a one-way peristaltic pump. Capacity: Two 500 ml soap refill cartridges. Each refill contains a new pump. Keyless lock sytem. Basis of Design Product; Provon #5160-06.

2.2.6 Towel Pin (TP (Coat Hook))

Provide towel pin with concealed wall fastenings, and a pin integral with or permanently fastened to wall flange with maximum projection of 4 inch. Provide satin finish.

2.2.7 Toilet Tissue Dispenser, Jumbo (TTDJ)

Provide surface mounted toilet JRT combination tissue dispenser durable gray plastic body smoked transparent cover. Unit can dispense either two full 9.38-inch diameter or one standard 13-inch diameter roll. All rolls have a 3.8-inch width and a 3.25 inch diameter core. Hinged front cover, common key lock and tear off bars on sides and front of dispenser opening. Basis of Design Product; Kimberly Clark #09551.

2.2.8 Waste Receptacle (WR)

Provide Type 304 stainless steel free-standing waste receptacle. Provide reusable liner, of the type standard with the receptacle manufacturer. Provide a minimum 21 gallon capacity. Provide receptacles with open top, vinyl wall bumper and rubber feet.

2.2.9 Mop and Broom Holder (MH)

Stainless steel with grip jaw cam mechanism securing 4 mop or broom handles. Also includes hooks and storage shelf.

2.2.10 Wall Mounted, Pull-Down Seat

Wall mounted seat. Frame made of 18 gauge stainless steel with satin finish. Seat made of one piece of 1/2 inch thick nonporous solid phenolic with slots, secured to frame with stainless steel carriage bolts and acorn nuts. Mounting hardware included. Seat to support a minimum static load of 250 pounds. Hinge seat to fold up when not in use. Seat complies with ADA guidelines.

Approximate size: 34 inches wide by 22 inches deep by 1/2 inch thick.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Provide the same finish for the surfaces of fastening devices exposed after installation as the attached accessory. Provide oval exposed screw heads. Install accessories at the location and height indicated. Protect exposed surfaces of accessories with strippable plastic or by other means until the installation is accepted. After acceptance of accessories, remove and dispose of strippable plastic protection. Coordinate accessory manufacturer's mounting details with other trades as their work progresses. After installation, thoroughly clean exposed surfaces and restore damaged work to its original condition or replace with new work.

3.1.1 Surface Mounted Accessories

Mount on concealed backplates, unless specified otherwise. Conceal fasteners on accessories without backplates. Install accessories with sheet metal screws or wood screws in lead-lined braided jute, PTFE or neoprene sleeves, or lead expansion shields, or with toggle bolts or other approved fasteners as required by the construction. Install backplates in the same manner, or provide with lugs or anchors set in mortar, as required by the construction. Fasten accessories mounted on gypsum board walls without solid backing into the metal or wood studs or to solid wood blocking secured between wood studs, or to metal backplates secured to metal studs.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Do not use alkaline or abrasive agents. Take precautions to avoid scratching or marring exposed surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 44 16

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
11/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E814	(2013a; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 1	(2018) Fire Code
NFPA 10	(2022) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
NFPA 101	(2018; ERTA 18-1; ERTA 18-2; ERTA 18-3; ERTA 18-4; TIA 18-1; TIA 18-2; TIA 18-3; TIA 18-4) Life Safety Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.157	(2003) Portable Fire Extinguishers

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 299	(2012) Dry Chemical Fire Extinguishers
UL 2129	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Halocarbon Clean Agent Fire Extinguishers

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fire Extinguishers; G

Accessories; G

Cabinets; G

Wall Brackets; G

Schedule; G

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Extinguishers; G

Accessories; G

Cabinets; G

Wall Brackets; G

SD-07 Certificates

Fire Extinguishers Certifications; G

Manufacturer's Warranty with Inspection Tag; G

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect materials from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

Deliver materials in their original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the brand name and the name and type of the material.

1.4 WARRANTY

Guarantee that Fire Extinguishers are free of defects in materials, fabrication, finish, and installation and that they will remain so for a period of not less than one year after completion.

Submit the manufacturer's warranty with inspection tag.

1.5 PROJECT SCHEDULE

For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire extinguisher schedule with fire protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Submit fabrication drawings consisting of fabrication and assembly details performed in the factory and product data for the following items: Fire Extinguishers; Accessories, cabinets, Wall Brackets.

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Types

Submit fire extinguishers certifications showing compliance with applicablecodes and regulations.

Provide fire extinguishers conforming to NFPA 10. Provide quantity and placement in compliance with the applicable sections of NFPA 1, NFPA 10, NFPA 101, and 29 CFR 1910.157.

Provide dry chemical type fire extinguishers compliant with UL 299.

Provide clean agent type fire extinguishers compliant with UL 2129.

2.1.2 Material

Provide enameled steel extinguisher shell.

2.1.3 Size

10 pound extinguishers with a minimum 2A:20B:C rating.

2.1.4 Accessories

Forged brass valve

Safety release

Pressure gauge

2.2 EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Cabinets

2.2.1.1 Material

Provide enameled steel.

2.2.1.2 Type

Provide semi-recessed cabinet for a 4 inch wall.

Provide a fire rated cabinet, listed and labeled to comply with ASTM E814 for fire resistance wall rating.

2.2.1.3 Size

Dimension cabinets to accommodate the specified fire extinguishers.

2.2.2 Wall Brackets

Provide wall-hook fire extinguisher wall brackets.

Provide wall bracket and accessories as approved.

2.2.2.1 Identification

Provide lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by the drawings.

Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide extinguishers which are fully charged and ready for operation upon installation. Provide extinguishers complete with Manufacturer's Warranty

with Inspection Tag attached.

Install fire extinguishers in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide fire extinguishers with cabinets, except that brackets are permitted in unfinished areas.

Comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for installations.

3.2 PROTECTION

3.2.1 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work with new work at no additional cost to the Government.

Submit replacement parts list indicating specified items replacement part, replacement cost, and name, address, and contact for replacement parts distributor.

3.2.2 Cleaning

Clean surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces which are soiled as a result of the work. Remove from the site construction equipment, tools, surplus materials, and rubbish resulting from the work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 12 24 13

ROLLER WINDOW SHADES
08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide roller window shades, complete with necessary brackets, fittings, and hardware as indicated. Mount and operate equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Windows to receive a shade must be completely covered.

a. Submit drawings showing plans, elevations, sections, product details, installation details, operational clearances, and relationship to adjacent work. Include the use of same room designations as indicated on the drawings.

b. Provide manufacturer's data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, product information, and operating and maintenance instructions on each product to be used. Include styles, profiles and features.

c. Furnish samples of each type and color of roller shade fabric and roller shade channel. Shade material must be minimum 6 by 6 inch in size. Mark face of material to indicate interior faces.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM G21	(2015) Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(2019) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G

SD-03 Product Data

Window Shades; G

SD-04 Samples

Window Shades; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Window Shades

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Window Shades

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Window Shades; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

1.4.1.1 Manufacturer's Qualifications

Obtain roller shades through one source from a single manufacturer with a minimum of twenty years experience and minimum of three projects of similar scope and size in manufacturing products comparable to those specified in this section.

1.4.1.2 Installer's Qualifications

Installer trained and certified by the manufacturer with a minimum of ten years experience in installing products comparable to those specified in this section.

1.4.2 Flammability Requirements

Passes in accordance with NFPA 701 small and large-scale vertical burn. Materials tested must be identical to products proposed for use.

1.4.3 Anti-Microbial Requirements

'No Growth' per ASTM G21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC 9644, ATCC9645.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver components to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand or company name, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dust, water, or other contaminants and has easy access for inspection and handling. Store materials flat in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F. Do not open containers until needed for installation unless verification inspection is required.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide 10 year minimum limited warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW SHADES

Roller tube must operate smoothly and be of sufficient diameter and thickness to prevent excessive deflection. Provide brackets that are appropriate for inside mount. The shade cloth must meet the performance described in NFPA 701, small scale test. Treat steel features for corrosion resistance.

2.1.1 Light Filtering Shades

Provide light filtering window shades to conform with the following:

a. Roller tube must be extruded aluminum or steel. Diameter, wall thickness, and material to be selected by the manufacturer to accommodate the shade size. Provide roller idler assembly of molded nylon and zinc-plated steel pin. Sliding pin must allow easy installation and removal of roller. Fabric must be connected to the roller tube with a spline lock system.

b. Fascia must be L-shaped aluminum extrusion to conceal shade roller and hardware that snaps onto end caps without requiring exposed fasteners of any kind. Fascia can be mounted continuously across two or more shade bands.

c. End caps must be stamped steel with universal design suitable for mounting to window mullions. Provide size compatible with roller size. End cap covers must match fascia/headbox finish.

d. Provide hardware that allows for field adjustment or removal of shade roller tube and other operable hardware component without requiring removal of brackets and end or center supports. Provide hardware system that allows for operation of multiple shade bands by a single operator. Connectors must be offset to assure alignment from the first to the last shade band. Provide shade hardware constructed of minimum 1/8 inch thick plated steel or heavier as required to support 150 percent of the full weight of each shade.

e. Manual Operated Chain Drive Hardware must provide for universal, regular and offset drive capacity, allowing drive chain to fall at front, rear or non-offset for all shade drive end brackets. Universal offset must be adjustable for future change. Provide positive mechanical engagement of drive mechanism to shade roller tube. The drive bracket must be fully integrated with all accessories. Drive chain must be #10 stainless steel chain rated to 90 lb. minimum breaking strength.

2.1.2 Room Darkening Shades (Rooms 212, 213, 214, 222, 223, 238, 239 Light Filtering and Room Darkening on the Same Bracket)

Provide room darkening (black-out) window shades designed to eliminate all visible light gaps when shades are fully closed, and conform with the following:

a. Roller tube must be aluminum, controlled by crank operated gear box with steel rods. Provide shop fabricated light traps, consisting of a head box to house the shade roller, and U-shaped channels to serve as guides for the shade along the sides and to receive the bottom edge of the shade along the sill.

b. Cloth must be of type for blackout purposes. Make the shade from a single piece of PVC-free polyester yarn with a bright colored acrylic backing. When not finished with a selvage, the vertical edges of the shade must be bound or hemmed using a high-grade thread. Make needle holes lightproof by applying a suitable filler.

2.2 COLOR

Provide color, pattern and texture for metal and shade fabric as indicated. Color listed is not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. Openness factor of shade fabric must be 3 percent for light filtering shades and 0 percent for blackout shades.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

After becoming familiar with details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 ROLLER WINDOW SHADE PLACEMENT SCHEDULE

All exterior windows include light filtering roller shades. Provide light filtering and blackout shades in rooms indicated in paragraph entitled "Room Darkening Shades" herein.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Perform installation in accordance with the approved detail drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions. Install units level, plumb, secure, and at proper height and location relative to window units. Provide and install supplementary or miscellaneous items in total, including clips, brackets, or anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation. Do not start installation until completion of room painting and finishing operations.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the installation, clean window treatments and adjust them for form and appearance and proper operating condition. Repair or replace damaged units as directed by the Contracting Officer. Isolate metal parts from direct contact with concrete, mortar, or dissimilar metals. Include all hardware, brackets, anchors, fasteners, and accessories necessary for a complete, finished installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 21 13 13.00 20

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION
04/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

Division 01 Sections apply to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein. In addition, refer to the following sections for related work and coordination:

Section 01 30 10.00 22 COORDINATION PROCEDURES AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS
Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
Section 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY ELECTRONIC OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE SUPPORT INFORMATION (eOMSI)
Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING
Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS
Section 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D709	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13	(2019; Errata 19-1; Errata 19-2; TIA 19-1; TIA 19-2; TIA 19-3; TIA 19-4; Errata 19-3; Errata 20-4; TIA 19-5; TIA 19-6) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 241	(2022) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
NFPA 291	(2019) Recommended Practice for Fire Flow Testing and Marking of Hydrants

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

EM 385-1-1	(2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual
UFC 3-600-01	(2016; with Change 4, 2020) Fire Protection Engineering for Facilities
UFC 3-601-02	(2010) Operations and Maintenance: Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Fire Protection Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 393	(2005) Standard for Indicating Pressure Gauges for Fire-Protection Service
UL Fire Prot Dir	(updated on-line) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Due to the quantity of utilities to be provided above the ceilings on the second and third floors and the need to work around existing sprinkler mains and most branch piping to remain as well as existing structural elements, namely third floor trusses the full height of the ceiling cavity, project coordination drawings for these areas are required. Refer to Section 01 30 10.00 22 COORDINATION PROCEDURES AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS. As coordination information, field verify, document, and submit existing and to be provided layouts, including sprinkler locations, pipe dimensions and elevations as well as pipe hangers and supports and seismic bracing where required, and equipment serving this piping (such as valves, etc.). Submit approved equipment cut sheets. Clearly indicate required service clearances (including that required by UFC 3-600-01). Submit to the General Contractor for compilation of required drawings.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Modify the existing automatic wet pipe fire extinguishing sprinkler system for complete fire protection coverage throughout the entire building. The existing sprinkler entrance is to remain. Remove portions of the remainder of the existing sprinkler system as indicated on the Contract Drawings or as determined as required by hydraulic calculations or to accommodate utilities. Provide temporary sprinkler system coverage for areas undergoing modifications to limit system impairments.

1.5 INTERRUPTION OF SPRINKLER SERVICE

Do not interrupt sprinkler service to building unless permitted under the following conditions:

a. Notify the Contracting Officer no fewer than 15 calendar days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.

b. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without Contracting Officer's written permission.

c. The impairment must comply with UFC 3-601-02, NFPA 241, EM 385-1-1, and the installation's fire regulations. Prior to impairments, submit

and receive approval of an Impairment Plan outlining the Contractor's intended method of complying with these code requirements.

d. Impairments must include a dedicated 24/7 fire watch. Contractors doing other work are not permitted to serve as the fire watch personnel. Fire watch personnel must be escorted by individuals with approved security unless otherwise permitted by the Government.

e. The sprinkler system must be left operational at the end of each work day.

1.6 FIRE PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION

Fire protection during construction must follow EM 385-1-1, NFPA 241, and the installation's fire regulations.

1.7 SPRINKLER SYSTEM DESIGN

Except as modified herein, design, modify, provide, and install an automatic wet pipe fire extinguishing sprinkler systems in accordance with the required and advisory provisions of NFPA 13 and UFC 3-600-01 including recommendations and advisory portions, which must be considered mandatory; this includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standard(s), as though the word "must" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. Design system by hydraulic calculations for uniform distribution of water over the design area. Hydraulic calculations must include an 8 psi pressure loss for the backflow preventer assembly. Locate sprinklers and sprinkler piping in a consistent pattern with ceiling grid, lights, and air supply diffusers. Provide sprinklers and piping system layout. Devices and equipment for fire protection service must be UL Fire Prot Dir listed or FM APP GUIDE approved for use in wet pipe sprinkler systems. Provide seismic protection for the added or modified portions of the sprinkler system. Design and install seismic protection in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13 section titled "Protection of Piping Against Damage Where Subject to Earthquakes."

1.7.1 Location of Sprinklers

Sprinklers in relation to the ceiling and the spacing of sprinklers must not exceed that permitted by NFPA 13 for the hazards indicated on the contract drawings. Uniformly space sprinklers on the branch piping. Sprinklers must provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the building. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, combustible concealed spaces where required by NFPA 13, above ceiling clouds where required by NFPA 13, electrical equipment rooms, boiler rooms, switchgear rooms, and other electrical and mechanical spaces.

1.7.2 Water Distribution

Distribution must be uniform throughout the area in which the sprinklers will open. Discharge from individual sprinklers in hydraulically most remote area must be between 100 percent and 120 percent of the specified density.

1.7.3 Density of Application of Water

Size pipe to provide the specified density when the system is discharging the specified total maximum required flow. Application to horizontal

surfaces below the sprinklers must be as outlined below from UFC 3-600-01 for the hazard levels indicated on the contract drawings.

a. 0.10 gpm/SF for Light Hazard Category
b. 0.20 gpm/SF for Ordinary Hazard Category

1.7.4 Sprinkler Discharge Area

Area must be the hydraulically most remote operating areas sized as outlined below from UFC 3-600-01 for the hazard levels indicated on the contract drawings. Area reductions and increases from NFPA 13 must not be applied to this area unless specifically permitted or required by UFC 3-600-01. Increases, such as for heights and sloped ceiling/decking above, must be added to these areas as applicable, and are not included in the square footage shown below. Refer to architectural contract drawings for heights and slopes.

a. 1,500 SF for Light Hazard Category
b. 2,500 SF for Ordinary Hazard Category

1.7.5 Outside Hose Allowances

Hydraulic calculations must include a hose allowance for outside hose streams as outlined below from UFC 3-600-01 for the hazard levels indicated on the contract drawings plus 50 gpm for domestic demand.

a. 250 gpm for Light Hazard Category
b. 250 gpm for Ordinary Hazard Category

1.7.6 Water Supply

Perform a hydrant flow test for the basis of sprinkler design. If the Government does not confirm the test was performed with the water tower in the "Winter Mode", which includes a lower water level within the water tower, include a 5 psi pressure loss to account for this. The calculations must be based on the worst result between the results of this hydrant flow test performed by the Contractor, and the water supply data shown on the fire protection contract drawings. The hydrant flow tests must be performed in accordance with NFPA 291 and UFC 3-600-01. Multiple hydrants must be opened as needed to produce either a 25-percent pressure drop or at least the calculated fire protection water demand in accordance with NFPA 291. A minimum of two hydrants must be flowed during a single flow test. Do not utilize the pumper outlet or two outlets from the same hydrant for flow testing. Refer to Contract drawings for information on water supply. Additional information on pipe sizing and layout beyond what is shown can be provided upon request. Provide a 10 percent cushion (with a minimum of 5 psi) between total calculated demand and water supply. Submit the Hydrant Flow Test Results to the Government.

1.7.7 Basis of Calculations

Hydraulic calculations must be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value of 120 for steel piping and 100 for existing underground piping.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control

approval.

Partial submittals and submittals not fully complying with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 13 and this specification section will be returned disapproved without review. This contract stipulation is non-negotiable.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Impairment Plan; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G

Prepare detailed working drawings of sprinklers and piping. Shop drawings must not be smaller than the Contract Drawings. Floor plans must be drawn to a scale not less than 1/8" = 1'-0". Show data essential for proper installation of each system. Show details, plan view, elevations and sections of the systems supply and piping. Show piping schematic of systems supply, devices, valves, pipe and fittings. Show point to point electrical wiring diagrams. Submit drawings stamped and signed by the registered fire protection engineer. Provide three copies of the Sprinkler System Shop Drawings, no later than 21 days prior to the start of sprinkler system installation. Drawings must indicate UFC 3-600-01 equipment clearances.

Coordination Information

As coordination information, field verify, document, and submit existing and to be provided layouts, including sprinkler locations, pipe dimensions and elevations as well as pipe hangers and supports and seismic bracing where required, and equipment serving this piping (such as valves, etc.). Submit approved equipment cut sheets. Clearly indicate required service clearances (including that required by UFC 3-600-01). Submit to the General Contractor for compilation of required drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe; G
Fittings; G
Mechanical Couplings; G
Sprinklers; G
Valves, including Gate, Check, and Globe; G
Pipe Hangers and Supports; G
Sprinkler Alarm Switches; G
Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switches; G
Sprinkler Cabinet; G
Pipe Escutcheons; G
Automatic Air Release Valve; G
Inspector's Test Connection; G
Seismic Bracing; G

Annotate descriptive data to show the specific model, type, and size of

each item. Catalog cuts must also indicate UL Listing/FM Approval and country of manufacture.

SD-05 Design Data

Hydraulic Calculations; G

Submit computer program generated hydraulic calculations to substantiate compliance with hydraulic design requirements. Calculations must be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design. Submit name of software program used.

SD-06 Test Reports

Hydrant Flow Test Results; G

Request to schedule Preliminary Tests; G

Preliminary Test Report; G

Provide Three copies of the completed Preliminary Test Report, no later than 7 days after the completion of the Preliminary Tests. The Preliminary Tests Report must include the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping. The Preliminary Tests Report must be signed by the Contractor's Fire Protection Engineer.

Request to schedule Final Acceptance Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Inspection by Fire Protection Engineer; G

Certification by the Fire Protection Engineer that the sprinkler system is installed in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary Test Report.

Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE); G

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire Protection Engineer, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the sprinkler system drawings and hydraulic calculations.

Sprinkler System Installer; G

Submit data showing the Sprinkler System Installer has successfully installed systems of the same type and design as specified herein. Data must include names and locations of at least two installations where the Contractor, or the subcontractor referred to above, has installed such systems. Indicate type and design of each system and certify that each system has performed satisfactorily in the manner intended for not less than 18 months. Provide NICET certification of the system installer(s). Contractor must submit data along with submittal of the Fire Protection Engineer Qualifications.

Qualifications of Welders; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance Instructions; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA as supplemented and modified by this specification section. Refer to Section 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY ELECTRONIC OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE SUPPORT INFORMATION (eOMSI) for additional requirements.

Provide six manuals in accordance with NFPA 13. The manuals must include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. The manual must also include a table of contents and each corresponding section must be tabbed.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-built drawings; G

As-built shop drawing no later than 14 days after completion of the Final Tests. The Sprinkler System Drawings must be updated to reflect as-built conditions after related work is completed. Provide electronic drawings in dwg and pdf format.

Request to schedule on-site training; G

1.9 QUALIFICATIONS

1.9.1 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

A Fire Protection Engineer is a registered professional engineer (P.E.) hired by the Contractor who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveys (NCEES). Services of the QFPE must include:

a. Reviewing SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal packages for completeness and compliance with the provisions of this specification. Working (shop) drawings and calculations must be prepared by, or prepared under the immediate supervision of, the QFPE. The QFPE must affix their professional engineering stamp with signature to the shop drawings, calculations, and material data sheets, indicating approval prior to submitting the shop drawings to the DFPE.

b. Provide a letter documenting that the SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal package has been reviewed and noting all outstanding comments.

c. Performing in-progress construction surveillance prior to installation of ceilings (rough-in inspection) for each phase of the work.

d. Witnessing preliminary and final Government functional performance testing and performing a final installation review for each phase of the work.

e. Signing applicable certificates under SD-07.

1.9.2 Sprinkler System Installer

The Sprinkler System Installer must be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of the system specified in the Contract documents, and must have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months. Installation drawings, shop drawings, and as-built drawings must be prepared by, or under the supervision of, a system technician who is experienced with the types of works specified herein, and is currently certified by the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) as an engineering technician with minimum Level III certification in Automatic Sprinkler System program or by a fire protection engineer.

1.9.3 Qualifications of Welders

Submit certificates indicated each welder's qualifications (such as American Welding Association, etc.) prior to welding. Certifications must not be more than one year old.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.10.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.10.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.10.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.11 ACCESSIBILITY

Install work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Equipment delivered and placed in storage must be housed in a manner to preclude damage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, pipes must either be capped or plugged until installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

Components of the aboveground piping must fully comply with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 13, UFC 3-600-01, and this specification section. Aboveground piping must be steel.

2.1.1 Steel Pipe

Pipe must be rigid black steel. Steel pipe must be Schedule 40 for sizes less than 3 inches and Schedule 10 or 40 for sizes 3 inches or larger. Fittings into which sprinklers, sprinkler riser nipples, or drop nipples are threaded must be welded, threaded, or grooved-end type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe, and segmented welded fittings must not be permitted. Rubber gasketed grooved-end pipe and fittings with mechanical couplings must be permitted in pipe sizes 1.5 inches and larger. Fittings, mechanical couplings, and rubber gaskets must be supplied by the same manufacturer. Steel piping with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 must not be threaded or cut grooved. Saddle tees using rubber gasket fittings are only permitted when connecting to existing piping. Saddle tees must use a connection method that completely wraps around the pipe. Sprinkler pipe and fittings must be metal. Threaded fittings require Teflon tape or manufacturer's approved joint compound. Perform welding in the shop, field welding is not be permitted.

2.1.2 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Grooved couplings, fittings, and grooving tools must be products of the same manufacturer.

2.1.3 Flexible Sprinkler Hose

The use of flexible sprinkler hose is not permissible.

2.1.4 Sprinklers

Provide nominal 0.50 inch or 0.53 inch orifice sprinklers except where larger orifices are indicated on the contract drawings, or where required by NFPA 13 or UFC 3-600-01 for the hazard. Sprinklers with internal O-rings must not be used. Sprinklers must be used in accordance with their listed coverage limitations. Provide recessed sprinklers with a chrome or white finish in areas with suspended acoustical tile ceilings. Color must be as selected by the Government. Provide upright sprinklers with a chrome finish in areas without suspended ceilings. Temperature classification must be ordinary unless otherwise indicated on the contract drawings or required by NFPA 13. Sprinklers in high heat areas or in close proximity to unit heaters must have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Sprinklers in attic must match temperature and response time of the existing-to-remain sprinklers within the attic. Extended coverage sprinklers must not be used. Provide

corrosion-resistant sprinklers in areas where occasionally or constantly exposed to outdoor air, where required by NFPA 13, or where indicated on the contract drawings. Sprinkler guards are required, in accordance with NFPA 13, whenever sprinklers are installed less than 7 feet above the finished floor and where indicated on the contract drawings. Deflector must not be more than 3 inches below ceilings. Ceiling plates must not be more than 0.5 inch deep. Ceiling cups must not be permitted.

2.1.5 Valves

Provide valves of types approved for fire service. Valves must open by counterclockwise rotation. Check valves must be clear opening swing-check type. Each control valve must be electrically supervised; minimum contact ratings must be 2.5 amps at 24 volts DC. Provide supervision against valve closure or tampering of valve.

Provide an Automatic Air Release Valve for the sprinkler system. Include ball valve with supervisory switch to allow maintenance without sprinkler system impairment, strainer, and drainage routed back to system main drain. Supervisory switch on ball valve must be monitored by the fire alarm system.

Provide Inspector's Test Connection test and drain valves for testing of water flow switches.

2.1.6 Pipe Supports

Provide Pipe hangers and supports and seismic bracing in accordance with NFPA 13. For components beyond the scope of NFPA 13, provide support in accordance with applicable structural codes.

2.1.7 Fire Department Connection

The existing fire department connection must remain.

2.1.8 Backflow Prevention Assembly

The existing backflow preventer must remain. It is a 6-inch Deringer 20X S/NE 1816.

2.2 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.2.1 Sprinkler Alarm Switches

Provide vane type flow switch(es) with circuit opener or closer for the automatic transmittal of an alarm over the facility fire alarm system. Connection of switch must be under Section 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE. Flow switch for electrical equipment power supply shut-off must be dual contact with an adjustable time delay feature.

2.2.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switches and Seals

Normally open valves must be provided with Tamper Switches. Switches must be suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switches must be tamper resistant and contain one set of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve for more than two rotations of the valve stem. Connection of switch must be under Section 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM

AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE.

Normally closed valves must be provided with a seal.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Identification Signs

ASTM D709. Provide and attach laminated rigid plastic identification signs for valves and alarm devices (both new and existing throughout the work areas). Each sign inscription must identify the function, the portion of the building served, and, when applicable, the normally open or normally closed position. Signs must be melamine plastic, a minimum of 0.125 inch thick, white with red center core. Surface must be matte finish. Corners must be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of signs must be 2 by 6 inches. Lettering must be a minimum of 0.5 inches high normal block style. Provide hydraulic design data plate at the risers. Sign must be permanently marked, weatherproof metal or rigid plastic sign. Provide General Information Sign in locations and with information as specified in NFPA 13. Sign must be permanently marked, weatherproof metal or rigid plastic sign. Signs must be attached with corrosion-resistant wire or chain.

2.3.2 Sprinkler Cabinet

Provide red metal cabinet with extra sprinklers, sprinkler wrench(es), and list of sprinklers adjacent to the first-floor sprinkler entrance. The number and types of extra sprinklers must be as specified in NFPA 13. Label the cabinet "Wet-Pipe System."

2.3.3 Pipe Escutcheons

Provide split hinge metal plates for piping penetrating walls, floors, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates.

2.4 GAUGES

Gauges must be UL 393 listed. They must have a dial size between 3-1/2 to 4-1/2 inches and be labeled "WATER". The date of manufacture must be indicated on the gauge.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

Before commencing work, examine adjoining work on which the contractor's work is dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the Contracting Officer a condition that prevents performance of first class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate, or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

3.2 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION ENGINEER

The Fire Protection Engineer must inspect the sprinkler system periodically during the installation to assure the sprinkler system is being provided and installed in accordance with the contract requirements

and the approved sprinkler system submittal(s). The Fire Protection Engineer must attend both the preliminary and final tests and must sign the test results. After the preliminary testing has been completed, the Fire Protection Engineer, must certify in writing the system is ready for the final inspections and tests. This report must document discrepancies found and what actions will be taken to correct. Discrepancies noted during the periodic site visits or the preliminary testing must be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered.

3.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The methods of fabrication and installation of the aboveground piping must fully comply with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 13 and this specification section.

3.3.1 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping must be concealed above ceilings. Piping must be inspected, tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas must be concealed. Exposed piping must be run in a consistent pattern, parallel or perpendicular to building structure and walls. Install exposed piping without diminishing exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, must be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.3.2 Pendent Sprinklers

Where sprinklers are installed in suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples must be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling must not extend more than 1 inch below the underside of the ceiling. Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings must be in a consistent pattern at the centers of ceiling tiles, where tiles are present or to be provided, and must be coordinated with related ceiling features such as lights, HVAC diffusers, speakers, alarms, and other similar items.

3.3.3 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes must be made with one-piece tapered reducing pipe fittings. Bushings are prohibited.

3.3.4 Pipe Penetrations

Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings must not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors must be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve must be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile iron or cast iron pipe and must extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves must provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe must be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation. Where pipes penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, smoke partitions, or floors, coordinate sleeves, firestopping, and required annular space with the firestopping installer in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. In penetrations that are not fire-rated, not

smoke-rated, or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe must be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.3.5 Inspector's Test Connection

Provide test connections, with sight glass, approximately 6 feet above the floor (except where noted otherwise) for each sprinkler system or portion of each sprinkler system equipped with an alarm device. Provide test connection piping back to the second floor main drain where the discharge will be readily visible and where water may be discharged without property damage or crossing an egress path. Discharge to floor drains, janitor sinks or similar fixtures must not be permitted. Provide discharge orifice of same size as smallest corresponding sprinkler orifice. Provide concrete splash block under exterior discharge orifices.

3.3.6 Drains

Auxiliary drains must be provided as required by NFPA 13.

3.3.7 Valves and Equipment

Maintain a minimum clearance of 3 feet access to and in front of equipment and 6-inch behind the equipment in accordance with UFC 3-600-01.

3.3.8 Identification Signs

Signs must be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves and alarm devices as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Hydraulic design data plates must be permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13. General Information Signs must be located as specified in NFPA 13.

3.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

Except as supplemented and modified herein, electric equipment and wiring must be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system must be in accordance with 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE.

3.5 PIPE PAINTING AND COLOR CODE MARKING

Clean, pretreat, and prime both existing and new sprinkler systems serving the second and third floors, serving the stairwells at each level, and new piping serving the attic, including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metalwork, and accessories. Do not paint sprinklers. Remove and replace sprinklers if they are inadvertently painted. Provide primed surfaces with one coat of red number 11105 alkyd gloss enamel to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil. Painting must be in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

Provide labeling on the surfaces of feed and cross mains to show the pipe function (e.g., "WET SPRINKLER SYSTEM"). For pipe sizes 4-inch and larger, provide painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 2-inches in height and visible from at least two sides when viewed from the floor. For pipe sizes less than 4-inch, provide painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 0.75-inches in height and visible from the floor. Stencils

must be white.

Provide arrows indicating the direction of flow. Arrows must be located at maximum of 20 foot intervals throughout the piping systems, where branchlines join the system, on each side of valves, flow switches, drains, or similar equipment, and on both sides of floor, wall, and ceiling penetrations. Dimensions must be as indicated in MIL-STD-101C. Arrows must be white.

3.6 TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION

The Contractor must perform Preliminary Testing and Final Testing in accordance with the following paragraphs at the completion of any phase or system crossover. The Contractor's fire protection engineer must witness and approve Preliminary Testing and Final Testing and verify that fire protection systems are active.

3.7 PRELIMINARY TESTS

The system, including the aboveground piping and system components, must be tested to assure that equipment and components function as intended. The aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure must be tested in accordance with NFPA 13. Submit request to schedule Preliminary Tests, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests. Upon completion of specified tests, the Contractor must submit for approval a Preliminary Test Report.

3.7.1 Aboveground Piping

3.7.1.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Aboveground piping must be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13.

3.7.1.2 Server Room Testing

Before piping above Server Room 322 is filled with water, this piping must be pneumatically tested as for a dry-system in accordance with NFPA 13, and the equipment within the room must be protected from water as required by the Government. After the system has passed the pneumatic testing, the piping must be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13.

3.8 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

Final Acceptance Test must begin only when the Preliminary Test Report has been approved. Submit request to schedule Final Acceptance Test, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests. Notification must include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates.

An experienced technician regularly employed by the system installer must be present during the inspection. The Fire Protection Engineer must attend the final inspections and tests. At this inspection, repeat required tests as directed. Correct defects in work provided by the Contractor, and make additional tests until the systems comply with contract requirements. Furnish appliances, equipment, instruments, connecting devices, and personnel for the tests. The Government will furnish water and electricity for the tests. The Mid-Atlantic Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Fire Protection Engineer, will

witness final tests and approve systems before they are accepted.

3.9 ON-SITE TRAINING

Submit a Request to schedule on-site Training at least 14 days prior to the final inspections and tests. The sprinkler contractor must conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training must be provided for a period of 4 hours of normal working time and must start after the system is functionally complete and after the Final Acceptance Test. The On-Site Training must cover the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 1010	(2002) Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4	(2015) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2013) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B31.9	(2017) Building Services Piping

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1010	(2004) Performance Requirements for Water Hammer Arresters (ANSI approved 2004)
ASSE 1017	(2009) Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)
ASSE 1018	(2001) Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable Water Supplied (ANSI Approved 2002
ASSE 1037	(2015; Reprint Sep 2017) Performance Requirements for Pressurized Flushing Devices for Plumbing Fixtures

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA 10084	(2017) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA B300	(2010; Addenda 2011) Hypochlorites

AWWA B301	(2010) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C651	(2014) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C652	(2011) Disinfection of Water-Storage Facilities

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2011; Amendment 2012) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2/B2.2M	(2016) Specification for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1	(2013) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals
ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4	(2017; Errata 2017) Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.36.2M	(1991; R 2017) Cleanouts
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997; R 2017) Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME B1.20.1	(2013) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.18	(2018) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.22	(2013) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.23	(2011) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.50	(2013) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B31.5	(2016) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B40.100	(2013) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IV	(2017) BPVC Section IV-Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A888	(2018) Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent

	Piping Applications
ASTM B306	(2013) Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B42	(2015a) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B813	(2016) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B88	(2016) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B88M	(2018) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM C1277	(2018) Standard Specification for Shielded Couplings Joining Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C564	(2014) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D3139	(1998; R 2011) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3212	(2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM E1	(2014) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM F477	(2014) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301	(2012) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI 310	(2012) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015 (2016; 14/17) Copper Tube Handbook

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1 COMM (2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

ICC IPC (2018) International Plumbing Code

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-110 (2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

MSS SP-58 (2009) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

MSS SP-80 (2013) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA MG 1 (2016; SUPP 2016) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 372 (2016) Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

NSF/ANSI 61 (2017) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI WH 201 (2010) Water Hammer Arresters Standard

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-420-01 (2004) Plumbing Systems, with Change 10

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA SM 9223 (2004) Enzyme Substrate Coliform Test

PL 93-523 (1974; A 1999) Safe Drinking Water Act

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 141.80	National Primary Drinking Water Regulations; Control of Lead and Copper; General Requirements

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 174	(2004; Reprint Apr 2015) Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters
UL 1951	(2011; Reprint Aug 2017) UL Standard for Safety Electric Plumbing Accessories

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 01 91 00.15 20 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING applies to this section as this project must be commissioned. Commissioning requires the participation of the Contractor to ensure that all systems are operating in a manner consistent with the Contract Documents. General Commissioning requirements and coordination are detailed in Division 01 Section listed above. Division 22 Contractors must be familiar with all parts of Division 01 and must execute all Commissioning responsibilities assigned to them in the Contract Documents and include the cost of Commissioning in the Contract price.

Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein. Refer to this section for delegated design and submittal requirements for ATFP bracing of equipment.

Due to the quantity of utilities to be provided above the ceilings on the second and third floors and the need to work around existing sprinkler mains and most branch piping to remain as well as existing structural elements, namely third floor trusses the full height of the ceiling cavity, overall project coordination drawings are required. Refer to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and Section 01 30 10.00 22 COORDINATION PROCEDURES AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS. As coordination information, submit the following to General Contractor for compilation of required drawings: piping layouts, including pipe dimensions and elevations with allowance for insulation where required as well as pipe hangers and supports; approved equipment cut sheets, clearly indicating required service clearances; and ATFP bracing where required for piping and/or equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Coordination Information

Submit piping layouts, including pipe dimensions and elevations with allowance for insulation where required as well as pipe hangers and supports and ATFP bracing where required. Submit

approved equipment cut sheets, clearly indicating required service clearances, to the General Contractor for compilation of required drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Thermostatic Mixing Valves; G

Automatic Flow Control Valves; G

Icemaker Outlet Box; G

Flush Valve Water Closets; G

Flush Valve Urinals; G

Wall Hung Lavatories; G

Countertop Lavatories; G

General Purpose Sinks; G

Electric Water Coolers; G

Expansion Tanks; G

Electric Water Heater; G

Pumps; G

Trap Primer Assembly; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection; G

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report must indicate the final position of controls.

Post Installation Sanitary System Survey; G

Provide a copy of the video inspection survey in digital form on a CD as a part of the required project closeout documents.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Requirements for data packages are specified Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, except as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

Submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, with operation and maintenance data packages. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Submit a list of qualified permanent service organizations with operation and maintenance data packages. Include service organization addresses and service area or expertise. The service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

Fixtures; G

List of installed fixtures with manufacturer, model, and flow rate.

Plumbing System; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA as supplemented and modified by this specification section. Refer to Section 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY ELECTRONIC OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE SUPPORT INFORMATION (eOMSI) for additional requirements.

1.4 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment must essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening. Standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.4.2 Service Support

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.4.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.4.4 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions must be considered mandatory, the word "should" must be interpreted as "will" Reference to the "code official" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." References to the "permit holder" must be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, must be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise required herein, plumbing work must be in accordance with ICC IPC. Energy consuming products and systems must be in accordance with PL 109-58 and ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor must become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.8 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and must be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction must be given during the first regular work week after the

equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished must be as specified in the individual section.When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.9 ACCESSIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors or above accessible suspended acoustical tile ceiling.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services must be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Pipe schedules must be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings must be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Pipe threads (except dry seal) must conform to ASME B1.20.1. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead must not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and must be certified in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61, Annex G or NSF 372. In line devices such as valves, check valves, and fittings must comply with PL 93-523 and NSF/ANSI 61, Section 8. End point devices such as electric water coolers, lavatory faucets, sink faucets, residential ice makers, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9.

2.1.1 Pipe Materials

Plumbing piping must conform to the following standards:

a. Copper Tube: ASTM B42, Type L.

b. Soft Copper Tube (Above Slab Trap Primer Lines): ASTM B88, soft, seamless, Type M.

c. Cast Iron Pipe (Hubless): ASTM A888 or CISPI 301 with ASTM C564 rubber sleeve and ASTM C1277 gaskets. Aboveground use only.

2.1.2 Pipe Fittings

Copper: ASME B16.18 cast bronze solder joint type or ASME B16.22 wrought copper solder joint type.

2.1.3 Pipe Joint Materials

Hubless cast-iron soil pipe must not be used underground. Solder containing lead must not be used with copper pipe. Cast iron soil pipe and fittings must be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Institute. Joints and gasket materials must conform to the following:

a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: For hubless type: CISPI 310

b. Brazing Material: Brazing material must conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M,

BCuP-5.

c. Brazing Flux: Flux must be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux must be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.

d. Solder Material: Solder metal must conform to ASTM B32.

e. Solder Flux: Flux must be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B813, Standard Test 1.

f. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C564.

g. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D3139, ASTM D3212 or ASTM F477.

2.1.4 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials must conform to the following:

a. Water Hammer Arrester: PDI WH 201. Water hammer arrester must be piston type.

b. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.

c. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.

d. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material must be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.

e. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.

f. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.

g. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.100.

h. Thermometers: ASTM E1. Mercury must not be used in thermometers.

2.1.5 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation must be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports must conform to MSS SP-58.

2.3 VALVES

Valves must be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller must be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Pressure ratings must be based upon the application. Valves must conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Ball Valves Threaded and Solder Joint	MSS SP-110
Bronze Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Vacuum Relief Valves	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4
Water Heater Drain Valves	ASME BPVC SEC IV, Part HLW-810: Requirements for Potable-Water Heaters Bottom Drain Valve
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4
Domestic Hot Water Thermostatic Mixing Valves	ASSE 1017

2.3.1 Valve Operating Mechanisms

Provide extension stems in insulated piping.

a. Extension Stem: Nonthermal-conductive material and protective sleeves. Provide in length required to connect the valve stems and the operating mechanism and of sufficient cross-section to transfer the torque required to operate the valve without breaking the vapor seals or damaging the insulation.

2.3.2 Relief Valves

Water heaters must have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve must have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve must have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves must be rated according to ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 200,000 Btuh must have 3/4 inch minimum inlets, and 3/4 inch outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 200,000 Btuh must have 1 inch minimum inlets, and 1 inch outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief valve must be the size of the valve outlet.

2.3.3 Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Provide thermostatic mixing valve for domestic water hot water system. Mixing valves, thermostatic type, must be constructed with rough or finish bodies either with or without plating. Each valve must be constructed to control the mixing of hot and cold water and to deliver water at a desired temperature regardless of pressure or input temperature changes. The control element must be of an approved type. The body must be of heavy cast bronze, and interior parts must be brass, bronze, corrosion-resisting steel or copper. The valve must be equipped with necessary stops, check valves, unions, and sediment strainers on the inlets. Mixing valves must maintain water temperature within 5 degrees F of any setting.

2.3.4 Manual Air Vents

Bronze body, thumbscrew operator, 150 psig CWP.

2.3.5 Automatic Flow Control Valves

NSF/ANSI 61-G certified valve for flow control in domestic hot water recirculation systems. Stainless steel body with removable stainless steel cartridge for inspection and cleaning. Pressure class of 400 psi, maximum working temperature of 180 deg F.

Basis-of-Design: IMI Flow Design Model ICSS.

2.4 OUTLET BOXES

2.4.1 Icemaker Outlet Box (IOB)

High impact polystyrene box with cover flange for recessed wall installation must have quarter-turn brass ball valve and brackets for support from wall studs.

2.5 FIXTURES

Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped must be in accordance with ICC A117.1 COMM. Vitreous China, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body must be provided. No fixtures will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures must be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system must be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts must be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings must be provided where exposed to view.Plastic in contact with hot water must be suitable for 180 degrees F water temperature.

2.5.1 Automatic Controls

Provide automatic, sensor operated faucets and flush valves to comply with ASSE 1037 and UL 1951 for lavatory faucets, urinals, and water closets. Flushing and faucet systems must consist of hard-wired solenoid-activated valves with light beam sensors. Flush valve for water closet must include an override pushbutton.

2.5.2 Flush Valve Water Closets (WC-1 and WC-2)

WC-1 fixtures are to replace existing fixtures, reusing existing water and sanitary piping rough-in and existing chair carrier supports; both standard and wheelchair accessible heights. WC-2 fixtures are new fixtures at new locations; provide water and sanitary rough-in as well as chair carrier supports; wheelchair accessible height.

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, siphon jet, elongated bowl, wall mounted, wall outlet. Top of toilet seat height above floor must be 14 to 15 inches (some WC-1), except 17 to 19 inches for wheelchair height and comfort height water closets (WC-2 and some WC-1). Provide white solid plastic elongated open-front seat. For WC-2, provide extra heavy carrier rated at 1,000 pounds, floor-mounted type.

Water flushing volume of the water closet and flush valve combination must

not exceed 1.6 gallons per flush. Provide a dual-flush water closet and flush valve combination that will also provide a second flushing water volume not to exceed 1.1 gallons per flush. Water closets must meet the EPA WaterSense product definition specified in http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for flush valve water closet.

Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components must be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves must be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Mounted height of flush valve must not interfere with the hand rail in ADA stalls. Provide hard-wired, solenoid-activated flush valves including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid. Provide flush valve manufacturers transformer for multi-fixture installation.

Basis-of-Design: WC-1/WC-2 Fixture - Sloan Model ST-2459; WC-1/WC-2 Flush Valves - Sloan ECOS 111-1.6/1.1-HW.

2.5.3 Flush Valve Water Closets (W-3)

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, siphon jet, elongated bowl, floor-mounted, floor outlet. Top of toilet seat height above floor must be 17 to 19 inches for wheelchair height and comfort height water closets. Provide wax bowl ring including plastic sleeve. Provide white solid plastic elongated open-front seat.

Water flushing volume of the water closet and flush valve combination must not exceed 1.6 gallons per flush. Provide a dual-flush water closet and flush valve combination that will also provide a second flushing water volume not to exceed 1.1 gallons per flush. Water closets must meet the EPA WaterSense product definition specified in http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for flush valve water closet.

Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components must be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves must be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Mounted height of flush valve must not interfere with the hand rail in ADA stalls. Provide hard-wired, solenoid-activated flush valves including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid. Provide flush valve manufacturers transformer for multi-fixture installation.

Basis-of-Design: WC-3 Fixture - Sloan Model ST-2029; WC-3 Flush Valves - Sloan ECOS 111-1.6/1.1-HW.

2.5.4 Flush Valve Urinals (U-1, U-2 and U-3)

U-1 fixtures are to replace existing fixtures, reusing existing water and sanitary piping rough-in and existing chair carrier supports; both standard and wheelchair accessible heights. U-2 fixtures are new fixtures at new locations; provide water and sanitary rough-in as well as chair carrier supports; wheelchair accessible height. U-3 fixtures are new fixtures at new locations; provide water and sanitary rough-in as well as

chair carrier supports; standard height.

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, ,wall-mounted, wall outlet, wash down action, integral trap, and extended side shields. Provide urinal with the rim 24 inches above the floor (U-3) and the rim 17 inches above the floor for wheelchair urinal (U-2). U-1 installation height to match existing reusing existing chair carriers. Water flushing volume of the urinal and flush valve combination must not exceed 0.5 gallons per flush. Urinals must meet the specifications of http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for urinal.

Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports for fixtures U-2 and U-3.

Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components must be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves must be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Provide hard-wired, solenoid-activated flush valves including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid. Provide flush valve manufacturer's transformer for multi-fixture installation.

Basis-of-Design U-1/U-2/U-3 Fixture - Sloan Model SU-1009; U-1/U-2/U-3 Flush Valve - Sloan ECOS 186 HW-0.5-OR-HW.

2.5.5 Wall Hung Lavatories (L-2)

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, straight back type with integral backsplash, minimum dimensions of 20 inches, wide by 18 inches front to rear and 6 inches in depth for wall-mounted installation. Furnish with supply openings for use with top mounted centerset faucets, and openings for concealed arm carrier installation. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports and concealed arms for the lavatory. Provide aerator with faucet so that water flow rate must not exceed 0.5 gpm when measured at a flowing water pressure of 60 psi. Lavatory faucets and lavatory faucet accessories must meet the EPA WaterSense product definition specified in http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Mount lavatory in counter with the top surface 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the counter face to floor. Provide hard-wired, solenoid activated top mounted, washerless, centerset lavatory faucets including electrical operated light beam sensor to energize the solenoid, and side mounted, above deck manual temperature adjuster. Provide faucet manufacturer's transformer/adapter for multi-faucet installation. Provide chrome-plated, cast brass, P-trap and grid strainer drain. Provide flexible, braided, stainless-steel supply hoses, ball type angle stops,and lavatory exposed pipe insulation assembly on water and waste piping in accordance with ABA.

Basis-of-Design: Fixture - Sloan Model SS-3003; Faucet - Sloan Optima EAF-100-HLT-ISM-CP-0.5GM-AER-IR.

2.5.6 Countertop Lavatories (L-1)

Solid surface lavatories integral with solid surface countertops. Refer

to Section 06 61 16 SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS with supply openings for use with top mounted counterset faucets. Provide aerator with faucet so that water flow rate must not exceed 0.5 gpm when measured at a flowing water pressure of 60 psi. Lavatory faucets and lavatory faucet accessories must meet the EPA WaterSense product definition specified in http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Mount lavatory in counter with the top surface 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the counter face to floor. Provide hard-wired, solenoid activated top mounted, washerless, centerset lavatory faucets including electrical operated light beam sensor to energize the solenoid, and side mounted, above deck manual temperature adjuster. Provide faucet manufacturer's transformer/adapter for multi-faucet installation. Provide chrome-plated, cast brass, P-trap and grid strainer drain. Provide flexible, braided, stainless-steel supply hoses, ball type angle stops,and lavatory exposed pipe insulation assembly on water and waste piping in accordance with ABA.

Basis-of-Design: Faucet - Sloan Optima EAF-100-HLT-ISM-CP-0.5GM-AER-IR.

2.5.7 General Purpose Sinks (S-1)

ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4, single bowl, 18 gage stainless steel with integral mounting rim for undermount installation, dimensions of 23 inches wide by 18 inches front to rear, with minimum bowl dimensions of 20 inches by 14 inches and maximum depth of 6 inches, with undersides fully sound deadened, with supply openings for use with top mounted washerless sink faucets, and with 3.5 inch drain outlet with grid strainer off-centered at the rear of the bowl. Provide laminar flow aerator with faucet so that water flow rate must not exceed 1.5 gpm when measured at a flowing water pressure of 60 psi. Provide stainless steel drain outlets and stainless steel grid strainers. Provide 1.5 inch P-trap and drain piping to vertical vent piping. Provide manually operated, top mounted, chrome-plated, washerless sink faucets with gooseneck swing spout and two lever handles. Furnish template and mounting kit by sink manufacturer for 1/8-inch overhang installation. Provide ball type angle stops and braided, flexible stainless steel supply hoses.

Basis-of-Design: Fixture - Elkay ELUHAD 211555; Faucet - Zurn Z871C1-XL-18F.

2.5.8 Electric Water Coolers (EWC-1)

AHRI 1010, wall-mounted, bi-level bubbler style with integral filter and bottle filler and ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carrier, air-cooled condensing unit, 4.75 gph minimum capacity, stainless steel splash receptor, and all stainless steel cabinet, with 27 inch minimum knee clearance from front bottom of unit to floor and 36 inch maximum spout height above floor. Bubblers must also be controlled by push levers, by push bars, or touch pads one on each side or one on front and both sides of the cabinet. Bottle filler must be a wall-mounted stainless steel and anti-microbial plastic assembly with touchless operation, laminar flow and shut-off timer.

Basis-of-Design: Elkay LZSTL8WSSP.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor Drains

Existing to remain.

2.6.2 Roof Drains

Existing to remain.

2.7 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps must be copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Traps must be without a cleanout. Provide traps with removable access panels for easy clean-out at sinks. Tubes must be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.032 inch thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets must have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints must be below the discharge level and must be of metal-to-metal type. Nuts must have flats for wrench grip. Outlets must have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets must have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal must be not less than 2 inches. The interior diameter must be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces must be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange must be provided for lavatories. The assembly must be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

At existing second and third floor toilet room floor drains, remove existing no-hub cast iron traps and provide replacement no-hub cast iron trap with trap primer connection. Field verify each trap size prior to ordering materials.

2.8 EXPANSION TANKS

2.8.1 Expansion Tank for Potable Water System (EXT-P1)

Factory pre-charged expansion tanks must be installed where indicated and as scheduled. Expansion tanks to be provided on potable water systems must be specifically designed for use on potable water systems and must be rated for 200 degrees F water temperature and 150 psi working pressure.

a. Tank: Rated for 150-psig working pressure and 200 deg F maximum operating temperature. Provide drain fitting and taps for pressure gage and air-charging fitting. Factory test with taps fabricated and supports installed and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

b. Bladder: Heavy duty butyl rubber securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity, removable for inspection.

c. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats. 40-psi precharge NSF/ANSI 61 compliant.

d. Tank size and acceptance volume must be as scheduled on drawings.

2.9 WATER HEATERS

Water heater types and capacities must be as scheduled on Drawings. Each electric water heater must have replaceable anodes. Each primary water heater must have controls with an adjustable range that includes 90 to 160 degrees F. Hot water systems utilizing recirculation systems must be tied into building off-hour controls. A factory pre-charged expansion tank must be installed on the cold water supply to each water heater. Expansion tanks must be specifically designed for use on potable water systems and must be rated for 200 degrees F water temperature and 150 psi working pressure.

2.9.1 Automatic Storage Type

Heaters must be complete with control system, and must have ASME rated combination pressure and temperature relief valve.

2.9.1.1 Electric Type

Electric type water heaters must conform to UL 174 with dual heating elements. Each element must be 5.0 KW. The elements must be wired so that both elements can operate simultaneously.

Provide heater with integral heat-trap fitting on hot-water outlet, or provide pipe heat trap outside of heater.

2.10 PUMPS

2.10.1 Circulating Pumps

Domestic hot water circulating pumps must be electrically driven, single-stage, centrifugal, with mechanical seals, suitable for the intended service. Pump and motor must be supported by the piping on which it is installed. The shaft must be one-piece, heat-treated, corrosion-resisting steel with impeller and smooth-surfaced housing of bronze or stainless steel.

Motor must be totally enclosed, fan-cooled and must have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Each pump motor must be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in cover. Fractional horsepower pump motors must have integral thermal overload protection in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Guards must shield exposed moving parts.

2.11 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls as specified herein and in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, corresponding to the applications in accordance with NEMA MG 11. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors must be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified.

Motor duty requirements must allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque must be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings must be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

Controllers and contactors must have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls provided. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, must be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer must provide controllers, including the required monitors and timed restart.

Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment must be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.12 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS

2.12.1 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide chromium-plated on copper alloy plates or polished stainless steel finish in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on plates in unfinished spaces.

2.12.2 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors.

2.12.2.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete

Provide steel pipe sleeves. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth, but not in wet areas where sleeve must be provided and extend above slab, such as custodial spaces.

2.12.2.2 Sleeves Not in Masonry and Concrete

Provide 26 gage galvanized steel sheet.

2.12.3 Pipe Hangers (Supports)

Provide MSS SP-58 Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shield for insulated piping.

2.12.4 Identification Tags

Provide 0.125 inch thick melamine laminated plastic nameplates, black matte finish with white center core, for equipment (water heaters, trap

primer assemblies, etc.), gages, thermometers, and valves including thermostatic mixing valves; valves in supplies to faucets will not require nameplates. Accurately align lettering and engrave minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block lettering into the white core. Minimum size of nameplates must be 1.0 by 2.5 inches. Key nameplates to a chart and schedule for each system. Frame charts and schedules under glass and place where directed near each system. Furnish two copies of each chart and schedule.

2.12.5 Pipe Labels

Provide labels for plumbing piping systems. Labels must be plastic, preshaped or adhesive type, with 2-inch high letters, with colors as follows:

Cold Water: White letters on green background.
Hot Water Supply and Return: Black letters on yellow background.
Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping: Brown letters on white background.

2.12.6 Trap Primer Assembly

ASSE 1018. Electronic trap primer, 24-hour timer with manual override in 4-inch deep NEMA 1 cabinet with manufacturer's stainless steel coverplate, atmospheric vacuum breaker, copper outlet manifold, 120V/single phase, 2 amp fuse, integral isolation valve. Provide cabinet for surface mounted or recessed installation as scheduled on drawings. Basis-of-Design: As scheduled on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Except where indicated otherwise, conceal piping in chases, walls or above ceilings of finished spaces. Plumbing installation must conform to UFC 3-420-01 requirements. The plumbing system must be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Valves must be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping must be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system must be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, must be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures faucets and flushing devices must be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work must be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction must be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting must be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings must be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment must be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment must be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping must be installed as indicated. Pipe must be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building must not be weakened. Aboveground piping must run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings must be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Insulated water lines must not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Changes in pipe sizes must be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted. Change in direction must be made with fittings.

3.1.1.5 Valves

Install valves in conformance with ASME B31.9. Provide ball valves unless otherwise directed. Install valves with stems horizontal or above. Locate or equip stop valves to permit operation from floor level, or provide with safe access in the form of walkways or ladders. Install valves in positions accessible for operation and repair.

Isolation ball valves must be installed on each side of each piece of equipment, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purpose. Each valve except check valves must be identified. Valves in horizontal lines must be installed with stems horizontal or above.

Provide valve extension stem at valves where valve handle or operating mechanism does not clear required insulation and will result in damaging insulation.

3.1.1.6 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated must consist of 3/4 inch hose bibb with renewable seat and full port ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 3/4 inch brass plugs or caps must be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.7 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance must be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser must have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets and changes in direction where indicated and required. Risers must be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers must be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Sufficient flexibility must be provided

on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility must be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining.

3.1.1.8 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters must be provided on cold-water supplies and must be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, must be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters must conform to ASSE 1010. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings must be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints must be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.2.1 Unions

Unions must not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions must be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller.

3.1.2.2 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping must be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2.3 Copper Tube and Pipe

a. Brazed. Brazed joints must be made in conformance with AWS B2.2/B2.2M, ASME B16.50, and CDA A4015 with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints must include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) must include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.

b. Soldered. Soldered joints must be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints must conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015.

3.1.3 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves must be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.3.1 Sleeve Requirements

Unless indicated otherwise, provide pipe sleeves meeting the following requirements:

Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, and floors.

Sleeves must not be installed in structural members. Each sleeve must extend through its respective floor and must be cut flush with each surface, except for pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas must extend a minimum of 2 inches above the finished floor.

Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves must be of a size to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch clearance between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors must be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe or galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam.

Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, must be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

Pipe sleeves in fire-rated walls must conform to the requirements in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.3.2 Pipe Penetrations

Provide sealants for all pipe penetrations. All pipe penetrations must be sealed to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.4 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal must be provided as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.5 Supports

3.1.5.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger must be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Threaded sections of rods must not be formed or bent.

3.1.5.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports must conform to MSS SP-58 except as modified herein.

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 must not be used.

b. Type 3 must not be used on insulated pipe.

c. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps must be torqued per MSS SP-58 and must have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

d. Type 40 shields must:

(1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.

e. Horizontal pipe supports must be spaced as specified in MSS SP-58 and

a support must be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports must be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves.

f. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe must be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation must be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.

3.1.6 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts must be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe must consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug must be caulked into the hub of the fitting and must be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, must be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs. Plugs must be the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions must be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers must be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Cleanouts in finished walls must have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall.

3.2 WATER HEATERS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves must be installed between a relief valve and its water heater. The P&T relief valve must be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve must be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve must be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve must be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 6 inches above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.2.2 Heat Traps

Piping to and from each water heater must be routed horizontally and downward a minimum of 2 feet before turning in an upward direction.

3.2.3 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters must be made with dielectric unions or flanges.

3.2.4 Expansion Tank

A pre-charged expansion tank must be installed on the cold water supply between the water heater inlet and the cold water supply shut-off valve. The Contractor must adjust the expansion tank air pressure, as recommended by the tank manufacturer, to match incoming water pressure.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings must be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the

faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets must be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool must be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment must be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Wall escutcheons must be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel must be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories must be installed within the space shown. Seal joints between fixtures and counters, walls, or floors using sanitary type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings must be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe must be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges must be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves must be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets must be installed 39 inches above the floor, except at water closets intended for use by the physically handicapped where flushometer valves must be mounted at approximately 30 inches above the floor and arranged to avoid interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle must be installed on the wide side of the enclosure.

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Refer to mounting heights on architectural drawings.

3.3.4 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets electric water coolers, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, must be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier must provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability must be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, must be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3.4.1 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier must be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights must be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) must be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright.

3.3.4.2 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets

Where wall-mounted water closets are provided, reinforced wax, treated felt, or neoprene gaskets must be provided. The type of gasket furnished must be as recommended by the chair-carrier manufacturer.

3.3.5 Access Panels

Access panels must be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels must be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced. Access panels must be as specified in Section 08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS.

3.3.6 Traps

Each trap must be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture must be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe must be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing must be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.4.1 Identification Valve Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number must be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags must be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking must be stamped or engraved. Indentations must be black, for reading clarity. Tags must be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.4.2 Pipe Labeling

Identify pipes when they pass through walls and floors, and every 25 feet where exposed or above ceilings. Use pre-tensioned or plastic adhesive sleeve labels colored as indicated in Part 2 of this specification section. Provide flow arrow label next to system identification label.

3.5 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons must be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through walls. Escutcheons must be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and must be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons must be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.6 CLEANING

Thoroughly clean surfaces of equipment, fixtures, and piping that have become covered with dirt, plaster, or other material during handling and construction before such surfaces are prepared for final finish painting or are enclosed within the building structure. Before final acceptance, clean equipment and fixtures, including piping, free from dirt, grease, and finger marks. When the work area is in an occupied space, such as an

office, protect all furniture and equipment from dirt and debris. Incorporate housekeeping for field construction work which leaves all furniture and equipment in the affected area(s) free of construction generated dust and debris. All floor surfaces must be vacuum-swept clean after each day's work and as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.7 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

3.7.1 Plumbing System

The following tests must be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with ICC IPC, except that the drainage and vent system final test must include the smoke test. The Contractor has the option to perform a peppermint test in lieu of the smoke test. If a peppermint test is chosen, the Contractor must submit a testing procedure and reasons for choosing this option in lieu of the smoke test to the Contracting Officer for approval.

a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test. The final test must include a smoke test.

b. Water Supply Systems Tests. Include low pressure air (2-5 psig) leakage test and 60 psig hydrostatic pressure test.

3.7.1.1 Post Installation Sanitary System Survey

Perform an internal visual inspection survey using a recorded video camera for the completed sanitary drainage piping once all finishes are in place, in order to verify that there are no obstructions in the lines, prior to acceptance of the project by the Government. Extent of required inspection survey must include all under-slab and elevated mains and branch mains and must also extend from the building line out to the point of connection to the site sanitary manhole. Provide a copy of the video inspection survey in digital form on a CD as a part of the required project closeout documents.

3.7.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material must be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests must be repeated. Repairs to piping must be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.7.3 System Flushing

3.7.3.1 During Flushing

Before disinfection, potable water piping system must be flushed with potable water. Sufficient water must be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) must specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor must provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor must be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the

system. Flushing must be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. All faucets and drinking water fountains, to include any device considered as an end point device by NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9, must be flushed a minimum of 0.25 gallons per 24 hour period, ten times over a 14 day period.

3.7.3.2 After Flushing

System must be drained at low points. Strainer screens must be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems must be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system must be repaired by the Contractor. Flow rates on fixtures must not exceed those stated in PART 2 of this Section. Unless more stringent local requirements exist, lead levels must not exceed limits established by 40 CFR 141.80 (c)(1). The water supply to the building must be tested separately to ensure that any lead contamination found during potable water system testing is due to work being performed inside the building.

3.7.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor must subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory installation, connections, adjustments, and functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests must cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and must include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

a. Time, date, and duration of test.

b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.

c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.

d. Operation of each valve and faucet.

e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.

f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.

g. Operation of each vacuum breaker.

3.7.5 Disinfection

After all system components are provided and operational tests are complete, the domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system affected by the work of this project must be disinfected. Before introducing disinfecting chlorination material, entire system must be flushed with potable water until any entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed.

Water chlorination procedure must be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA C652 as modified and supplemented by this specification. The chlorinating material must be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. The chlorinating material must be fed into the water piping system at a

constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). Feed a properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or inject liquid chlorine into the system through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump until the entire system is completely filled.

Test the chlorine residual level in the water at 6 hour intervals for a continuous period of 24 hours. If at the end of a 6 hour interval, the chlorine residual has dropped to less than 25 ppm, flush the piping including tanks with potable water, and repeat the above chlorination procedures. During the chlorination period, each valve and faucet must be opened and closed several times.

After the second 24 hour period, verify that no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system. The 24 hour chlorination procedure must be repeated until no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system.

Upon the specified verification, the system including tanks must then be flushed with potable water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period, each valve and faucet must be opened and closed several times.

Take additional samples of water in disinfected containers, for bacterial examination, at locations specified by the Contracting Officer. Test these samples for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with EPA SM 9223 or AWWA 10084. The testing method used must be EPA approved for drinking water systems and must comply with applicable local and state requirements.

Disinfection must be repeated until bacterial tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.8 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:

EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency.

ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.

SL = Standby loss is maximum (Btu/h) based on a 70 degrees F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements.

V = Rated volume in gallons

Q = Nameplate input rate in kW (Btu/h)

3.8.1 Storage Water Heaters

3.8.1.1 Electric

a. Storage capacity of 60 gallons must have a minimum energy factor (EF) of 0.93 or higher per FEMP requirements.

3.9 TABLES

TABLE I

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

It #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A888. Pipe and fittings must be marked with the CISPI trademark.		X		X			
2	Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B306		X		X			
3	Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23		X		X			

SERVICE:

A - Not Used
B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
C - Not Used
D - Aboveground Vent
E - Not Used
F - Not Used
G - Not Used

TABLE II

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
1	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B42, Type L		X		
2	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B88, ASTM B88M	X			
3	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Items 1and 2		X		

TABLE II					
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
	SERVICE: A - Trap Primer Piping B - Hot and Cold Water Distribution 180 degrees F Maximum Aboveground C - Not Used D - Not Used				

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 00 00

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS
08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)

AMCA 201	(2002; R 2011) Fans and Systems
AMCA 210	(2016) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating
AMCA 300	(2014) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans
AMCA 301	(2014) Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 260 I-P	(2012) Sound Rating of Ducted Air Moving and Conditioning Equipment
AHRI 410	(2001; Addendum 1 2002; Addendum 2 2005; Addendum 3 2011) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
AHRI 430	(2009) Central-Station Air-Handling Units
AHRI 880 I-P	(2011) Performance Rating of Air Terminals
AHRI 885	(2008; Addendum 2011) Procedure for Estimating Occupied Space Sound Levels in the Application of Air Terminals and Air Outlets
AHRI Guideline D	(1996) Application and Installation of Central Station Air-Handling Units

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 11	(2014) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings
ABMA 9	(2015) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.2	(2012; Errata 2013) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size
ASHRAE 62.1	(2010) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
ASHRAE 68	(1997) Laboratory Method of Testing to Determine the Sound Power In a Duct
ASHRAE 70	(2006; R 2011) Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A13.1	(2015) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A53/A53M	(2018) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A924/A924M	(2018) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B117	(2016) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B75/B75M	(2011) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B766	(1986; R 2015) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Cadmium
ASTM C553	(2013) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM D1654	(2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

ASTM D3359	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Rating Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GERMAN INSTITUTE FOR STANDARDIZATION (DIN)

DIN EN 14037	(2016) Free Hanging Heating and Cooling Surfaces for Water with a Temperature Below 120 Degrees C - Part 1: Pre-Fabricated Ceiling Mounted Radiant Panels for Space Heating

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2016; SUPP 2016) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(2019) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films
NFPA 90A	(2018) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1819	(2002) Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper Installation Guide for HVAC Systems, 5th Edition
SMACNA 1966	(2005) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, 3rd Edition

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 181	(2013; Reprint Apr 2017) UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
UL 1995	(2015) UL Standard for Safety Heating and Cooling Equipment
UL 555	(2006; Reprint Aug 2016) UL Standard for Safety Fire Dampers
UL 6	(2007; Reprint Nov 2014) Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 705	(2017; Reprint Oct 2018) UL Standard for Safety Power Ventilators
UL 900	(2015) Standard for Air Filter Units
UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory
UL Fire Resistance	(updated on-line) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Furnish ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories as required to provide a complete installation. Coordinate the work of the different trades to avoid interference between piping, ductwork, equipment, structural, and electrical work. Provide complete, in place, all necessary offsets in piping and ductwork, and all fittings, and other components, required to install the work as indicated and specified.

1.2.1 Service Labeling

Label equipment, including fans, air handlers, terminal units, etc. with labels made of self-sticking, layered plastic laminate tags designed for permanent installation. Provide tags in accordance with the typical examples below:

SERVICE	LABEL AND TAG DESIGNATION
Packaged Rooftop Air handling unit Number	RTU-1
Exhaust Fan Number	EF - 1
VAV Box Number	VAV - 1-1

Identify similar services with different temperatures or pressures. Where pressures could exceed 125 pounds per square inch, gage, include the maximum system pressure in the label. Label and arrow piping in accordance with the following:

a. Each point of entry and exit of pipe passing through walls.

b. Each change in direction, i.e., elbows, tees.

c. In congested or hidden areas and at all access panels at each point required to clarify service or indicated hazard.

d. In long straight runs, locate labels at distances within eyesight of each other not to exceed 75 feet. All labels must be visible and legible from the primary service and operating area.

For Bare or Insulated Pipes	
for Outside Diameters of	Lettering
1/2 thru 1-3/8 inch	1/2 inch
1-1/2 thru 2-3/8 inch	3/4 inch
2-1/2 inch and larger	1-1/4 inch

1.2.2 Color Coding

Color coding of all piping systems must be in accordance with ASME A13.1.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 01 91 00.15 20 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING applies to this section as this project must be commissioned. Commissioning requires the participation of the Contractor to ensure that all systems are operating in a manner consistent with the Contract Documents. General Commissioning requirements and coordination are detailed in Division 01 Section listed above. Division 23 Contractors must be familiar with all parts of Division 01 and must execute all Commissioning responsibilities assigned to them in the Contract Documents and include the cost of Commissioning in the Contract price.

Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein. Refer to this section for delegated design and submittal requirements for ATFP bracing of equipment.

Due to the quantity of utilities to be provided above the ceilings on the second and third floors and the need to work around existing sprinkler mains and most branch piping to remain as well as existing structural elements, namely third floor trusses the full height of the ceiling cavity, overall project coordination drawings are required. Refer to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and Section 01 30 10.00 22 COORDINATION PROCEDURES AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS. As coordination information, submit the following to General Contractor for compilation of required drawings: sheet metal shop drawings, including duct dimensions and elevations with allowance for insulation where required as well as duct hangers and supports; approved equipment cut sheets, clearly indicating required service clearances; and ATFP bracing where required for ductwork and/or equipment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Coordination Information

Submit sheet metal shop drawings, including duct dimensions and elevations with allowance for insulation where required as well as pipe hangers and supports and ATFP bracing where required. Submit approved equipment cut sheets, clearly indicating required service clearances, to the General Contractor for compilation of required drawings.

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts; G

Duct Connectors

Duct Access Doors; G

Fire Dampers; G

Manual Balancing Dampers; G

Diffusers; G

Registers and Grilles; G

In-Line Centrifugal Fans; G

Packaged Rooftop Air Handling Units; G

Variable Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units; G

Energy Recovery Devices; G

Hydronic Modular Panels; G

Test Procedures; G

Indoor Air Quality for Duct Sealants

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Requirements for data packages are specified Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, except as supplemented and modified by this specification Section.

Submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment

specified, with operation and maintenance data packages. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Submit a list of qualified permanent service organizations with operation and maintenance data packages. Include service organization addresses and service area or expertise. The service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Fire Dampers; G

Manual Balancing Dampers; G

In-Line Centrifugal Fans; G

Packaged Rooftop Air Handling Units; G

Variable Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units; G

Energy Recovery Devices; G

Hydronic Modular Panels; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA as supplemented and modified by this specification section. Refer to Section 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY ELECTRONIC OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE SUPPORT INFORMATION (eOMSI) for additional requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Except as otherwise specified, approval of materials and equipment is based on manufacturer's published data.

a. Where materials and equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories, the label of or listing with reexamination in UL Bld Mat Dir, and UL 6 is acceptable as sufficient evidence that the items conform to Underwriters Laboratories requirements. In lieu of such label or listing, submit a written certificate from any nationally recognized testing agency, adequately equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that the units conform to the specified requirements. Outline methods of testing used by the specified agencies.

b. Where materials or equipment are specified to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the ASTM International (ASTM), the ASME International (ASME), or other standards, a manufacturer's certificate of compliance of each item is acceptable as proof of compliance.

c. Conformance to such agency requirements does not relieve the item from

compliance with other requirements of these specifications.

1.5.1 Prevention of Corrosion

Protect metallic materials against corrosion. Provide rust-inhibiting treatment and standard finish for the equipment enclosures. Do not use aluminum in contact with earth, and where connected to dissimilar metal. Protect aluminum by approved fittings, barrier material, or treatment. Provide hot-dip galvanized ferrous parts such as anchors, bolts, braces, boxes, bodies, clamps, fittings, guards, nuts, pins, rods, shims, thimbles, washers, and miscellaneous parts not of corrosion-resistant steel or nonferrous materials in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M for exterior locations and cadmium-plated in conformance with ASTM B766 for interior locations.

1.5.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Do not use asbestos and asbestos-containing products.

1.5.3 Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

All technicians working on equipment that contain ozone depleting refrigerants must be certified as a Section 608 Technician to meet requirements in 40 CFR 82, Subpart F. Provide copies of technician certifications to the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to work on any equipment containing these refrigerants.

1.5.4 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing equipment layout, including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications. Include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and functions properly as a unit on the drawings and show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance. Submit function designation of the equipment and any other requirements specified throughout this Section with the shop drawings.

1.5.5 Test Procedures

Submit proposed test procedures and test schedules for the performance tests of systems, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored equipment at the jobsite from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, cap or plug all pipes until installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Except for the fabricated duct, plenums and casings specified in paragraphs "Metal Ductwork" and "Plenums and Casings for Field-Fabricated Units", provide components and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are

of a similar material, design and workmanship. This requirement applies to all equipment, including diffusers, registers, fire dampers, and balancing dampers.

a. Standard products are defined as components and equipment that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use in similar applications of similar size for at least two years before bid opening.

b. Prior to this two year period, these standard products must have been sold on the commercial market using advertisements in manufacturers' catalogs or brochures. These manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures must have been copyrighted documents or have been identified with a manufacturer's document number.

c. Provide equipment items that are supported by a service organization.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION PLATES

In addition to standard manufacturer's identification plates, provide engraved laminated plastic identification plates for each piece of mechanical equipment. Identification plates are to designate the function of the equipment. Submit designation with the shop drawings. Provide identification plates that are layers, black-white-black, engraved to show white letters on black background. Letters must be upper case. Identification plates that are 1-1/2-inches high and smaller must be 1/16-inch thick, with engraved lettering 1/8-inch high; identification plates larger than 1-1/2-inches high must be 1/8-inch thick, with engraved lettering of suitable height. Identification plates 1-1/2-inches high and larger must have beveled edges. Install identification plates using a compatible adhesive.

2.3 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Fully enclose or guard belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact according to OSHA requirements. Properly guard or cover with insulation of a type specified, high temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard. The requirements for operating platforms, stairs, and guardrails are specified in Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL, 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS, 05 51 00 METAL STAIRS, and 05 52 00 METAL RAILINGS.

2.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

a. Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown. For packaged equipment, include manufacturer provided controllers with the required monitors and timed restart.

b. For single-phase motors, provide high-efficiency type, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11. Provide premium efficiency type integral size motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1.

c. For polyphase motors, provide squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, and that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Select premium efficiency polyphase motors in accordance with NEMA MG 10.

d. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Provide motors rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Provide motor duty that allows for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Provide motor torque capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Fit motor bearings with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

e. Provide variable frequency drives for motors as specified in Section 26 29 23 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

2.5 PAINTING

Paint equipment units in accordance with approved equipment manufacturer's standards unless specified otherwise. Field retouch only if approved. Otherwise, return equipment to the factory for refinishing.

2.6 INDOOR AIR QUALITY

Provide equipment and components that comply with the requirements of ASHRAE 62.1 unless more stringent requirements are specified herein.

2.7 DUCT SYSTEMS

2.7.1 Metal Ductwork

Provide metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, that complies with SMACNA 1966, as supplemented and modified by this Section.

a. Construct ductwork meeting the requirements for the duct system static pressure scheduled on the drawings.

b. Provide radius type elbows with a centerline radius of 1.5 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes are allowed.

c. Provide ductwork that meets the requirements of Seal Class A.

d. Provide sealants that conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS and are suitable for the range of air distribution and ambient temperatures to which it is exposed. Do not use pressure sensitive tape as a sealant. Provide duct sealant products that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants are classified as

"Other" within the SCAQMD Rule 1168 sealants table). Provide validation of indoor air quality for duct sealants.

e. Make spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval with duct sealant and lock with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA 1966. Apply the sealant to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer is on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. Apply one brush coat of the sealant over the outside of the joint to at least 2 inch band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar are not acceptable. Fabricate outdoor air intake ducts and plenums with watertight soldered or brazed joints and seams.

2.7.1.1 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Use flexible duct runouts only where indicated. Runout length is indicated on the drawings, and is not to exceed 5 feet. Provide runouts that are preinsulated, factory fabricated, and that comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181. Provide either field or factory applied vapor barrier. Provide not less than 20 ounce glass fabric duct connectors coated on both sides with neoprene. Insulated flexible connectors are allowed as runouts. Provide insulated material and vapor barrier that conform to the requirements of Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Do not expose the insulation material surface to the air stream.

2.7.1.2 General Service Duct Connectors

Provide a flexible duct connector approximately 6 inches in width where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, secure the flexible material by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, install the flexible material locked to metal collars using normal duct construction methods. Provide a composite connector system that complies with NFPA 701 and is classified as "flame-retardent fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.7.2 Duct Access Doors

Provide hinged access doors conforming to SMACNA 1966 in ductwork and plenums where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system. Provide access doors upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Provide doors that are a minimum 15 by 18 inches, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size does not accommodate this size door, make the doors as large as practicable. Use insulated type doors in insulated ducts.

2.7.3 Fire Dampers

Use 1.5 hour rated fire dampers unless otherwise indicated. Provide fire dampers that conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A and UL 555. Perform the fire damper test as outlined in NFPA 90A. Provide automatic operating fire dampers with a dynamic rating suitable for the maximum air velocity and pressure differential to which it is subjected. Provide fire dampers approved for the specific application, and install according to their listing. Equip fire dampers with a steel sleeve or adequately sized frame installed in such a manner that disruption of the attached ductwork, if

any, does not impair the operation of the damper. Equip sleeves or frames with perimeter mounting angles attached on both sides of the wall or floor opening. Construct ductwork in fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly systems with air ducts that pierce the ceiling of the assemblies in conformance with UL Fire Resistance. Provide curtain type with damper blades out of the air stream fire dampers. Install dampers that do not reduce the duct or the air transfer opening cross-sectional area. Install dampers so that the centerline of the damper depth or thickness is located in the centerline of the wall, partition or floor slab depth or thickness. Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the installation details given in SMACNA 1819 and in manufacturer's instructions for fire dampers.

2.7.4 Manual Balancing Dampers

a. Furnish manual balancing dampers with accessible operating mechanisms. Use chromium plated operators (with all exposed edges rounded) in finished portions of the building. Provide manual volume control dampers that are operated by locking-type quadrant operators.

b. Unless otherwise indicated, provide opposed blade type multileaf dampers with maximum blade width of 12 inches. Provide access doors or panels for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Provide access doors or panels in hard ceilings, partitions and walls for access to all concealed damper operators and damper locking setscrews. Coordinate location of doors or panels with other affected contractors.

c. Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters not less than the thickness of the insulation when the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers are installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator. Provide stand-off mounting items that are integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

2.7.4.1 Square or Rectangular Dampers

2.7.4.1.1 Duct Height 12 inches and Less

2.7.4.1.1.1 Frames

Width	Height	Galvanized Steel Thickness	Length
Maximum 19 inches	Maximum 12 inches	Minimum 20 gauge	Minimum 3 inches
More than 19 inches	Maximum 12 inches	Minimum 16 gauge	Minimum 3 inches

2.7.4.1.1.2 Single Leaf Blades

Width	Height	Galvanized Steel Thickness	Length
Maximum 19 inches	Maximum 12 inches	Minimum 20 gauge	Minimum 3 inches

Width	Height	Galvanized Steel Thickness	Length
More than 19 inches	Maximum 12 inches	Minimum 16 gauge	Minimum 3 inches

2.7.4.1.1.3 Blade Axles

To support the blades of round dampers, provide galvanized steel shafts supporting the blade the entire duct diameter frame-to-frame. Provide axle shafts that extend through standoff bracket and hand quadrant.

Width	Height	Material	Square Shaft
Maximum 19 inches	Maximum 12 inches	Galvanized Steel	Minimum 3/8 inch
More than 19 inches	Maximum 12 inches	Galvanized Steel	Minimum 1/2 inch

2.7.4.1.1.4 Axle Bearings

Support the shaft on each end at the frames with shaft bearings. Press fit shaft bearings configuration to provide a tight joint between blade shaft and damper frame.

Width	Height	Material
Maximum 19 inches	Maximum 12 inches	solid nylon, or equivalent solid plastic, or oil-impregnated bronze
More than 19 inches	Maximum 12 inches	oil-impregnated bronze

2.7.4.1.1.5 Control Shaft/Hand Quadrant

Provide dampers with accessible locking-type control shaft/hand quadrant operators.

Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters for the locking-type quadrant operators on dampers installed on ducts to be thermally insulated. Provide a minimum stand-off distance of 2 inches off the metal duct surface. Provide stand-off mounting items that are integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

2.7.4.1.1.6 Finish

Mill galvanized.

2.7.4.1.2 Duct Height Greater than 12 inches

2.7.4.1.2.1 Dampers

Provide dampers with multi-leaf opposed-type blades.

2.7.4.1.2.2 Frames

Maximum 48 inches in height; maximum 48 inches in width; minimum of 16 gauge galvanized steel, minimum of 5 inches long.

2.7.4.1.2.3 Blades

Minimum of 16 gauge galvanized steel; 6 inch nominal width.

2.7.4.1.2.4 Blade Axles

To support the blades of round dampers, provide galvanized square steel shafts supporting the blade the entire duct diameter frame-to-frame. Provide axle shafts that extend through standoff bracket and hand quadrant.

2.7.4.1.2.5 Axle Bearings

Support the shaft on each end at the frames with shaft bearings constructed of oil-impregnated bronze, or solid nylon, or a solid plastic equivalent to nylon. Press fit shaft bearings configuration to provide a tight joint between blade shaft and damper frame.

2.7.4.1.2.6 Blade Actuator

Minimum 1/2 inch diameter galvanized steel.

2.7.4.1.2.7 Blade Actuator Linkage

Mill Galvanized steel bar and crank plate with stainless steel pivots.

2.7.4.1.2.8 Control Shaft/Hand Quadrant

Provide dampers with accessible locking-type control shaft/hand quadrant operators.

Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters for the locking-type quadrant operators on dampers installed on ducts to be thermally insulated. Provide a minimum stand-off distance of 2 inches off the metal duct surface. Provide stand-off mounting items that are integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

2.7.4.1.2.9 Finish

Mill galvanized.

2.7.4.2 Round Dampers

2.7.4.2.1 Frames

Size	Galvanized Steel Thickness	Length
4 to 20 inches	Minimum 20 gauge	Minimum 6 inches
22 to 30 inches	Minimum 20 gauge	Minimum 10 inches
32 to 40 inches	Minimum 16 gauge	Minimum 10 inches

2.7.4.2.2 Blades

Size	Galvanized Steel Thickness
4 to 20 inches	Minimum 20 gauge
22 to 30 inches	Minimum 16 gauge
32 to 40 inches	Minimum 10 gauge

2.7.4.2.3 Blade Axles

To support the blades of round dampers, provide galvanized steel shafts supporting the blade the entire duct diameter frame-to-frame. Provide axle shafts that extend through standoff bracket and hand quadrant.

Size	Shaft Size and Shape
4 to 20 inches	Minimum 3/8 inch square
22 to 30 inches	Minimum 1/2 inch square
32 to 40 inches	Minimum 3/4 inch square

2.7.4.2.4 Axle Bearings

Support the shaft on each end at the frames with shaft bearings constructed of oil-impregnated bronze, or solid nylon, or a solid plastic equivalent to nylon. Press fit shaft bearings configuration to provide a tight joint between blade shaft and damper frame.

Size	Material
4 to 20 inches	solid nylon, or equivalent solid plastic, or oil-impregnated bronze
22 to 30 inches	solid nylon, or equivalent solid plastic, or oil-impregnated bronze
32 to 40 inches	oil-impregnated bronze, or stainless steel sleeve bearing

2.7.4.2.5 Control Shaft/Hand Quadrant

Provide dampers with accessible locking-type control shaft/hand quadrant operators.

Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters for the locking-type quadrant operators on dampers installed on ducts to be thermally insulated. Provide a minimum stand-off distance of 2 inches off the metal duct surface. Provide stand-off mounting items that are integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

2.7.4.2.6 Finish

Mill galvanized.

2.7.5 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Provide factory-fabricated units of steel or aluminum that distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 50 fpm in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Provide outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level as required for specified performance. Certify performance according to ASHRAE 70. Provide sound rated and certified inlets and outlets according to ASHRAE 70. Provide sound power level as indicated. Provide diffusers and registers with volume damper as scheduled on drawings. Provide opposed blade type volume dampers for diffusers and registers as scheduled on drawings. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 7 feet above the floor, protect them by a grille or screen according to NFPA 90A.

2.7.5.1 Diffusers

Provide diffuser types scheduled on drawings. Furnish ceiling mounted units with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Provide diffusers with air deflectors of the type indicated. Install ceiling mounted units with rims tight against ceiling. Provide sponge rubber gaskets between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Provide suitable trim for flush mounted diffusers. For connecting the duct to diffuser, provide duct collar that is airtight and does not interfere with volume controller where provided. Provide return or exhaust units that are similar to supply diffusers.

2.7.5.2 Registers and Grilles

Double-deflection supply registers. Provide manufacturer-furnished volume dampers for registers; delete for grilles. Provide volume dampers of the

group-operated, opposed-blade type and key adjustable by inserting key through face of register. Operating mechanism must not project through any part of the register face. Provide exhaust and return registers as specified for supply registers, except provide exhaust and return registers that have a single set of nondirectional face bars or vanes having the same appearance as the supply registers.

2.7.5.3 Duct Security Bars

Provide field-fabricated, steel bar, duct mounted security bar assemblies as detailed on drawings and at locations indicated on plans.

2.8 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.8.1 Fans

Test and rate fans according to AMCA 210. Calculate system effect on air moving devices in accordance with AMCA 201 where installed ductwork differs from that indicated on drawings. Install air moving devices to minimize fan system effect. Where system effect is unavoidable, determine the most effective way to accommodate the inefficiencies caused by system effect on the installed air moving device. The sound power level of the fans must not exceed 85 dBA when tested according to AMCA 300 and rated in accordance with AMCA 301. Provide all fans with an AMCA seal. Connect fans to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. Use V-belt drives designed for not less than 120 percent of the connected driving capacity. Provide variable pitch motor sheaves for 15 hp and below, and fixed pitch as defined by AHRI Guideline D (A fixed-pitch sheave is provided on both the fan shaft and the motor shaft. This is a non-adjustable speed drive.). Select variable pitch sheaves to drive the fan at a speed which can produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. When fixed pitch sheaves are furnished, provide a replaceable sheave when needed to achieve system air balance. Provide motors for V-belt drives with adjustable rails or bases. Provide removable metal guards for all exposed V-belt drives, and provide speed-test openings at the center of all rotating shafts. Provide fans with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan. Provide fan and motor assemblies with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated. Use vibration-isolation units that are standard products with published loading ratings. Select each fan to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Provide sound power level as indicated. Obtain the sound power level values according to AMCA 300. Provide standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge as indicated. Provide power ventilators that conform to UL 705 and have a UL label.

2.8.1.1 In-Line Centrifugal Fans

Provide in-line fans with centrifugal backward inclined blades, stationary discharge conversion vanes, internal and external belt guards, and adjustable motor mounts. Provide a fan that axially flows the air in and out. Streamline inlets with conversion vanes to eliminate turbulence and provide smooth discharge air flow. Enclose and isolate fan bearings and drive shafts from the air stream. Provide motors with open, dripproof enclosure. Provide magnetic motor starters across-the-line with general-purpose enclosures.

2.8.2 Coils

Provide fin-and-tube type coils constructed of seamless copper tubes and aluminum or copper fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Provide copper tube wall thickness that is a minimum of 0.016 inches. Provide casing and tube support sheets that are not lighter than 16 gauge galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. When required, provide multiple tube supports to prevent tube sag. Mount coils for counterflow service. Rate and certify coils to meet the requirements of AHRI 410.

2.8.2.1 Water Coils

Install water coils with a pitch of not less than 1/8 inch/foot of the tube length toward the drain end. Use headers constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Furnish each coil with a plugged vent and drain connection extending through the unit casing. Provide removable water coils with drain pans. Pressure test coils in accordance with UL 1995. Provide coils with corrosion resistant coating as specified in paragraph Corrosion Protection for Coastal Installations.

2.8.2.2 Refrigerant Coils

Provide counterflow type coil, designed for use with refrigerant specified, with equal length circuiting arrangement. Provide the number of distributors that suit indicated refrigerant and that eliminate trapping of refrigerant and oil. Provide refrigerant distributors furnished and installed by the coil manufacturer. Provide a separate air-cooled condenser circuit for each compressor or parallel compressor. Each refrigerant circuit must be provided with an independent thermostatic expansion device, service pressure ports and refrigerant line filter drier factory installed, with access provided for filter-drier replacement. Provide coils with corrosion resistant coating as specified in paragraph Corrosion Protection for Coastal Installations.

2.8.2.3 Corrosion Protection for Coastal Installations

Provide manufacturer's anti-corrosion system. Corrosion system must be a paint finish system that must be capable of withstanding at least 3,000 hours, with no visible corrosive effects, when tested in a salt and spray and fog atmosphere in accordance with ASTM B117 test procedure.

2.8.3 Air Filters

List air filters according to requirements of UL 900.

2.8.3.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

Provide 2 inch depth, sectional, disposable type filters of the size indicated with a minimum MERV of 8 for pre-filters and MERV 13 for final filters when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2. Provide initial resistance at 500 fpm that does not exceed 0.36 inches water gauge. Provide UL Class 2 filters, and nonwoven cotton and synthetic fiber mat media. Attach a wire support grid bonded to the media to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. Bond all four edges of the filter media to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

2.8.3.2 Holding Frames

Fabricate frames from not lighter than 16 gauge sheet steel with rust-inhibitor coating. Equip each holding frame with suitable filter holding devices. Provide gasketed holding frame seats. Make all joints airtight.

2.9 PACKAGED ROOFTOP AIR HANDLING UNITS

2.9.1 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units

Provide draw-through type units as indicated. Units must include fans, coils, airtight insulated casing, prefilters, secondary filter sections, adjustable V-belt drives, belt guards for externally mounted motors, access sections where indicated, mixing box, plate type energy recovery heat exchanger with bypass damper, full economizer, intake and exhaust hoods, vibration-isolators, and appurtenances required for specified operation. Provide vibration isolators as indicated. Physical dimensions of each air handling unit must be suitable to fit space allotted to the unit with the capacity indicated. Provide air handling unit that is rated in accordance with AHRI 430 and AHRI certified for cooling.

2.9.1.1 Casings

Provide the following:

a. Casing sections single wall type as scheduled, constructed of a minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel, or 18 gauge corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A167, Type 304. Design and construct casing with an integral insulated structural galvanized steel frame such that exterior panels are non-load bearing.

b. Individually removable, hinged, exterior panels with standard tools. Removal must not affect the structural integrity of the unit. Furnish casings with access sections, according to paragraph AIR HANDLING UNITS, inspection doors, and access doors, all capable of opening a minimum of 90 degrees, as indicated.

c. Insulated, fully gasketed, double-wall type inspection and access doors, of a minimum 18 gauge outer and 20 gauge inner panels made of either galvanized steel or corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A167, Type 304. Provide rigid doors with heavy duty hinges and latches. Inspection doors must be a minimum 12 inches wide by 12 inches high. Access doors must be a minimum 24 inches wide, the full height of the unit casing or a minimum of 6 foot, whichever is less.

d. Double-wall insulated type drain pan (thickness equal to exterior casing) constructed of 16 gauge corrosion resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A167, Type 304, conforming to ASHRAE 62.1. Construct drain pans water tight, treated to prevent corrosion, and designed for positive condensate drainage. When 2 or more cooling coils are used, with one stacked above the other, condensate from the upper coils must not flow across the face of lower coils. Provide intermediate drain pans or condensate collection channels and downspouts, as required to carry condensate to the unit drain pan out of the air stream and without moisture carryover. Construct drain pan to allow for easy visual inspection, including underneath the coil without removal of the coil and to allow complete and easy physical cleaning of the pan underneath the coil without removal of the coil.

Provide coils that are individually removable from the casing.

e. Casing insulation that conforms to NFPA 90A. Insulate single-wall casing sections handling conditioned air with not less than 1 inch thick, 1-1/2 pound density coated fibrous glass material having a thermal conductivity not greater than 0.23 Btu/hr-sf-F.

f. A latched and hinged inspection door, in the fan and coil sections. Plus additional inspection doors, access doors and access sections where indicated.

2.9.1.2 Heating and Cooling Coils

Provide coils as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT.

2.9.1.3 Air Filters

Provide air filters as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT for types and thickness indicated.

2.9.1.4 Fans

Provide the following:

a. Fans that are double-inlet, centrifugal type with each fan in a separate scroll. Dynamically balance fans and shafts prior to installation into air handling unit, then after it has been installed in the air handling unit, statically and dynamically balance the entire fan assembly. Mount fans on steel shafts, accurately ground and finished.

b. Fan bearings that are sealed against dust and dirt and are precision self-aligning ball or roller type, with L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Provide bearings that are permanently lubricated or lubricated type with lubrication fittings readily accessible at the drive side of the unit. Support bearings by structural shapes, or die formed sheet structural members, or support plates securely attached to the unit casing. Do not fasten bearings directly to the unit sheet metal casing. Furnish fans and scrolls with coating indicated.

c. Fans that are driven by a unit-mounted, or a floor-mounted motor connected to fans by V-belt drive complete with belt guard for externally mounted motors. Furnish belt guards that are the three-sided enclosed type with solid or expanded metal face. Design belt drives for not less than a 1.3 service factor based on motor nameplate rating.

d. Motor sheaves that are variable pitch for 25 hp and below and fixed pitch above 25 hp as defined by AHRI Guideline D. Where fixed sheaves are required, the use of variable pitch sheaves is allowed during air balance, but replace them with an appropriate fixed sheave after air balance is completed. Select variable pitch sheaves to drive the fan at a speed that produces the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. Furnish motors for V-belt drives with adjustable bases, and with open enclosures.

e. Motor starters of magnetic,across-the-line type with watertight enclosure for rooftop installation. Select unit fan or fans to

produce the required capacity at the fan static pressure with sound power level as indicated. Obtain the sound power level values according to AMCA 300, ASHRAE 68, or AHRI 260 I-P.

2.9.1.5 Access Sections and Filter/Mixing Boxes

Provide access sections where indicated and furnish with access doors as shown. Construct access sections and filter/mixing boxes in a manner identical to the remainder of the unit casing and equip with access doors. Design mixing boxes to minimize air stratification and to promote thorough mixing of the air streams.

2.9.1.6 Unit Configuration

2.9.1.6.1 Duct Connections

Provide unit designed for downflow supply and upflow return into unit bottom. Provide unit duct connections capable of accepting a direct flexible duct connector due to elevated structural frame installation and not a traditional roof curb.

2.9.1.6.2 Economizer

Provide unit capable of full economizer operation, with intake and exhaust hoods and low-leakage dampers. Outside air intake damper(s) to include manufacturer's integral airflow measuring device with analog output to DDC system.

2.9.1.6.3 Electrical Connections

Provide unit configured for through the base electrical service. Unit must be factory wired for single point power connection with disconnect switch and high short circuit current rating as scheduled on drawings. Fan variable frequency drives must also be factory mounted and wired.

2.9.1.7 Air Cooled Condenser Section

2.9.1.7.1 Casing

Steel, finished with baked enamel in color to match attached air handling unit, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.

2.9.1.7.2 Outdoor Fans

Direct-drive, draw-through, aluminum propeller type fans in vertical discharge position. Permanently lubricated motor with built-in thermal overload protection and a weather tight casing.

2.9.1.7.3 Condenser Coil

Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Designed for operation with R-410a refrigerant. Provide coils with corrosion resistant coating as specified in paragraph Corrosion Protection for Coastal Installations. Provide manufacturer's hail guard(s) for protection of coil.

2.9.1.7.4 Compressors

High efficiency, scroll type, direct drive, with hermetically sealed motor and crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor must have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, protection from phase loss, phase reversal or phase imbalance, high- and low-pressure cut-outs, start capacitor, relay, and contactor. Provide with low ambient capability permitting cooling operation down to 0 deg F.

2.9.1.8 Condenser/Compressor Controls

Provide manufacturer's controls for cooling plant operation only based on signal input from external digital control system. Controls must include compressor staging, anti-shortcycle timer, time delay relay, minimum run time function, staging of fans, compressors and heats to avoid electrical spikes, as well as outputs for building direct digital control system and diagnostics. Provide manufacturer's factory mounted and wired human interface panel for cooling plant controls and diagnostics.

2.10 TERMINAL UNITS

2.10.1 Variable Air Volume (VAV) Terminal Units

a. Provide VAV terminal units that are the type, size, and capacity scheduled on drawings, mounted in the ceiling cavity, plus units that are suitable for single system applications. Provide actuators and controls as specified in paragraph SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES, subparagraph CONTROLS. For each VAV terminal unit, provide a temperature sensor in the unit discharge ductwork.

b. Provide unit enclosures that are constructed of galvanized steel not lighter than 22 gauge or aluminum sheet not lighter than 18 gauge. Provide single discharge outlets. Units with flow limiters are not acceptable. Provide unit air volume that is factory preset and readily field adjustable without special tools. Provide reheat coils as indicated.

c. Attach a flow chart to each unit. Base acoustic performance of the terminal units upon units tested according to AHRI 880 I-P with the calculations prepared in accordance with AHRI 885. Provide maximum sound power level as indicated. Show discharge sound power for minimum and 1-1/2 inches water gauge inlet static pressure.

2.10.1.1 Variable Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units

Provide variable volume, single duct, terminal units with a calibrated air volume sensing device, air valve or damper, actuator, and accessory relays. Provide units that control air volume to within plus or minus 5 percent of each air set point volume as determined by the thermostat with variations in inlet pressures from 3/4 to 6 inch water gauge. Provide units with an internal resistance not exceeding 0.4 inch water gauge at maximum flow range.

2.10.1.2 Hot Water Reheat Coils

Provide fin-and-tube type hot-water coils constructed of seamless copper tubes and copper or aluminum fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Provide headers that are constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Provide casing and tube support sheets that are 16 gauge,

galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. Provide tubes that are correctly circuited for proper water velocity without excessive pressure drop and are drainable where required or indicated. At the factory, test each coil at not less than 250 psi air pressure and provide coils suitable for 200 psi working pressure.

2.11 ENERGY RECOVERY DEVICES

2.11.1 Plate Heat Exchanger

Provide energy recovery ventilator unit that is factory-fabricated for indoor installation, consisting of a flat plate cross-flow heat exchanger exhaust air fan and motor. The casing must be 20 gauge G90, galvanized steel, single wall construction with one inch insulation. Provide metal or propylene cross-flow type heat exchanger core capable of easy removal from the unit. Provide with heat exchanger bypass damper on supply side for economizer operation.

2.12 FACTORY PAINTING

Factory paint new equipment, which are not of galvanized construction. Paint with a corrosion resisting paint finish according to ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A924/A924M. Clean, phosphatize and coat internal and external ferrous metal surfaces with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B117, ASTM D1654, and ASTM D3359. Submit evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 500 hours for units to be installed outdoors. Provide rating of failure at the scribe mark that is not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 1/8 inch. Provide rating of the inscribed area that is not less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel that have been welded, provide a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint on exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior according to ASTM D520 Type I.

Field paint factory painting that has been damaged prior to acceptance by the Contracting Officer in compliance with the requirements of paragraph FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

2.13 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.13.1 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide and install condensate drainage for each item of equipment that generates condensate in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE except as modified herein.

2.13.2 Insulation

The requirements for shop and field applied insulation are specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.13.3 Controls

The requirements for controls are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

2.14 RADIANT PANELS

2.14.1 Hydronic Modular Panels

2.14.1.1 Panels

Modular radiant panels will fit into a standard 24 inch x 24 inch or 24 inch x 48 inch suspended T-Bar ceiling grid. Panels must be supported from the T-bar assembly. Panels must be 16 gauge, minimum, extruded aluminum or sheet steel.

2.14.1.2 Heat Sink

The modular panels must use extruded aluminum with integrated heat sinks on the back to transfer heat between copper tubes and the panel face.

2.14.1.3 Water Tubes

Tubes must consist of ASTM B75/B75M 5/8 inch O.D. nominal copper tubing. Water connections will be suitable for solder or compression fittings. Heat pads will be used between the soldered fitting and the panel to protect the panel surface. The manufacturer will provide water pressure drop data as well as heating output data derived from tests in accordance with DIN EN 14037 (heating). The panels will have the capacity to have multiple passes with connections on the opposite ends, for the number of passes scheduled on the drawings.

2.14.1.4 Mounting

Units must be provided with mounting hardware as required for mounting in T-Bar applications or ceiling flush mounting. The manufacturer's standard hardware for mounting panels abutting each other must be submitted for approval.

2.14.1.5 Finish

All visible components must be powder coated with highly emissive powder coat polyester paint for optimal radiative properties as well as durability and easy cleaning. Standard finish color must be white.

2.14.1.6 Performance

Manufacturer will provide water pressure drop data as well as heat output data derived from tests in accordance with DIN EN 14037 (heating).

2.14.1.7 Capacity

Modular radiant panel capacity will be tested and certified by manufacturer in accordance with DIN EN 14037 (heating) to meet the required performance. Should any performance rating, hot water supply temperature, water pressure drop, etc. deviate from the schedule, the manufacturer will submit the updated capacity.

2.14.1.8 Water Connections

Connections will be shipped sealed to limit the introduction of dust and dirt during shipping and construction.

2.14.1.9 Installation

Panels will be installed as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.14.1.10 Accessories

Stainless steel braded hoses, 12 inches or 18 inches long for installation at the panels.

The top of the heating panels must be covered with 1-1/2 inches thick 1 lb/cu ft formaldehyde-free fiber glass insulation with a minimum R = 4.5 (hr ft2 deg F)/BTU. The insulation must be covered with a foil scrim kraft vapor barrier facing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

a. Install materials and equipment in accordance with the requirements of the contract drawings and approved manufacturer's installation instructions. Accomplish installation by workers skilled in this type of work. Perform installation so that there is no degradation of the designed fire ratings of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors.

b. No installation is permitted to block or otherwise impede access to any existing machine or system. Install all hinged doors to swing open a minimum of 120 degrees. Provide an area in front of all access doors that clears a minimum of 3 feet. In front of all access doors to electrical circuits, clear the area the minimum distance to energized circuits as specified in OSHA Standards, part 1910.333 (Electrical-Safety Related work practices) and an additional 3 feet.

3.2.1 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide water seals in the condensate drain from all units. Provide a depth of each seal of 2 inches plus the number of inches, measured in water gauge, of the total static pressure rating of the unit to which the drain is connected. Provide water seals that are constructed of 2 tees and an appropriate U-bend with the open end of each tee plugged. Provide pipe cap or plug cleanouts where indicated. Extend drains down to the roof surface.

3.2.2 Equipment and Installation

Provide rooftop, structural steel frames and supports for air handling units as detailed on drawings and other similar items requiring supports. Anchor and fasten as detailed.

3.2.3 Access Panels

Install access panels for concealed valves, vents, controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance of sufficient size, and locate them so that the concealed items are easily serviced and maintained or

completely removed and replaced. Provide access panels as specified in Section 08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS.

3.2.4 Flexible Duct

Install pre-insulated flexible duct in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Provide hangers, when required to suspend the duct, of the type recommended by the duct manufacturer and set at the intervals recommended.

3.2.5 Metal Ductwork

Install according to SMACNA 1966 unless otherwise indicated. Install duct supports for sheet metal ductwork according to SMACNA 1966, unless otherwise specified. Do not use friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA 1966. Attach supports only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Do not anchor supports to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, provide suitable intermediate metal framing. Where C-clamps are used, provide retainer clips.

3.2.6 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, perform temporary dust control protection. Protect the distribution system (supply and return) with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Keep temporary protection in place until system is ready for startup.

3.2.7 Insulation

Provide thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment according to Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.2.8 Duct Test Holes

Provide holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs in ducts and plenums as indicated or where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Plug insulated duct at the duct surface, patched over with insulation and then marked to indicate location of test hole if needed for future use.

3.2.9 Power Transmission Components Adjustment

Test V-belts and sheaves for proper alignment and tension prior to operation and after 72 hours of operation at final speed. Uniformly load belts on drive side to prevent bouncing. Make alignment of direct driven couplings to within 50 percent of manufacturer's maximum allowable range of misalignment.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

Install work in such a manner and at such time that a minimum of cutting and patching of the building structure is required. Make holes in exposed locations, in or through existing floors, by drilling and smooth by sanding. Use of a jackhammer is permitted only where specifically approved. Make holes through masonry walls to accommodate sleeves with an

iron pipe masonry core saw.

3.4 CLEANING

Thoroughly clean surfaces of ductwork and equipment that have become covered with dirt, plaster, or other material during handling and construction before such surfaces are prepared for final finish painting or are enclosed within the building structure. Before final acceptance, clean mechanical equipment, including piping, ducting, and fixtures, and free from dirt, grease, and finger marks. When the work area is in an occupied space such as an office, protect all furniture and equipment from dirt and debris. Incorporate housekeeping for field construction work which leaves all furniture and equipment in the affected area(s) free of construction generated dust and debris. All floor surfaces must be vacuum-swept clean after each days work and as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.5 PENETRATIONS

Provide sleeves and prepared openings for duct mains, branches, and other penetrating items, and install during the construction of the surface to be penetrated. Cut sleeves flush with each surface. Place sleeves for round duct 15 inches and smaller. Build framed, prepared openings for round duct larger than 15 inches and square, rectangular or oval ducts. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Provide one inch clearance between penetrating and penetrated surfaces except at grilles, registers, and diffusers. Pack spaces between sleeve or opening and duct or duct insulation with mineral fiber conforming with ASTM C553, Type 1, Class B-2.

3.5.1 Sleeves

Fabricate sleeves, except as otherwise specified or indicated, from 20 gauge thick mill galvanized sheet metal. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, provide black steel pipe conforming with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 20.

3.5.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Fabricate framed prepared openings from 20 gauge galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5.3 Insulation

Provide duct insulation in accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Terminate duct insulation at fire dampers and flexible connections. For duct handling air at or below 60 degrees F, provide insulation continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air.

3.5.4 Closure Collars

Provide closure collars of a minimum 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, for exposed ducts and items on each side of penetrated surface, except where equipment is installed. Install collar tight against the surface and fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Grind sharp edges smooth to prevent damage to penetrating surface. Fabricate collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel.

Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts, or round ducts with minimum dimension over 15 inches from 18 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts with a maximum side of 15 inches or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Install collars with fasteners a maximum of 6 inches on center. Attach to collars a minimum of 4 fasteners where the opening is 12 inches in diameter or less, and a minimum of 8 fasteners where the opening is 20 inches in diameter or less.

3.5.5 Firestopping

Where ducts pass through fire-rated walls, fire partitions, and fire rated chase walls, seal the penetration with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.6 FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except clean to bare metal on metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F. Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Provide aluminum or light gray finish coat.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

Provide identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and item number on all valves and dampers. Provide tags that are 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter with stamped or engraved markings. Make indentations black for reading clarity. Attach tags to valves with No. 12 AWG 0.0808-inch diameter corrosion-resistant steel wire, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.8 DUCTWORK LEAK TESTS

The requirements for ductwork leak tests are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.9 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

The requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Begin testing, adjusting, and balancing only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.10 PERFORMANCE TESTS

After testing, adjusting, and balancing is complete as specified, test each system as a whole to see that all items perform as integral parts of the system and temperatures and conditions are evenly controlled throughout the building. Record the testing during the applicable season. Make corrections and adjustments as necessary to produce the conditions indicated or specified. Conduct capacity tests and general operating tests by an experienced engineer. Provide tests that cover a period of not less than one day for each system and demonstrate that the

entire system is functioning according to the specifications. Make coincidental chart recordings at points indicated on the drawings for the duration of the time period and record the temperature at space thermostats or space sensors, and the ambient temperature and humidity in a shaded and weather protected area.

Submit test reports for the performance tests in booklet form, upon completion of testing. Document phases of tests performed including initial test summary, repairs/adjustments made, and final test results in the reports.

3.11 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Provide a temporary bypass for water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Inside of air terminal units, thoroughly clean ducts, plenums, and casing of debris and blow free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum clean before installing outlet faces. Wipe equipment clean, with no traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots. Provide temporary filters prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and provide new filters after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. Perform and document that proper "Indoor Air Quality During Construction" procedures have been followed; provide documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new filters were provided and installed. Maintain system in this clean condition until final acceptance. Properly lubricate bearings with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Tighten belts to proper tension. Adjust control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment to setting indicated or directed. Adjust fans to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Maintain all equipment installed under the contract until close out documentation is received, the project is completed and the building has been documented as beneficially occupied.

3.12 RADIANT PANELS

3.12.1 Installation

Install radiant panels level and plumb, maintaining sufficient clearance for normal services and maintenance.

3.12.2 Soldering

When soldering copper fittings at the panel, a heat pad must be used to protect the panel finish.

3.12.3 Connections

Install piping adjacent to radiant panels to allow for service and maintenance.

3.13 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

3.13.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Submit manuals at least 2 weeks prior to field training. Submit data complying with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and Section 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY ELECTRONIC OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE SUPPORT INFORMATION (eOMSI). Submit Data

Package 3 for the items/units listed under SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data.

3.13.2 Operation And Maintenance Training

Conduct a training course for the members of the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. Make the training period consist of a total of 4 hours of normal working time and start it after all work specified herein is functionally completed and the Performance Tests have been approved. Conduct field instruction that covers all of the items contained in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Submit the proposed On-site Training schedule concurrently with the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and at least 14 days prior to conducting the training course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 03 00.00 20

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117	(2016) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2016; SUPP 2016) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Divisions: 21, FIRE SUPPRESSION; 22, PLUMBING; and 23, HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) of this project specification, unless specified otherwise in the individual section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product

must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.3 Service Support

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

For each item of equipment, provide a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions must be considered mandatory, the word "should" is interpreted as "must." Reference to the "code official" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." References to the "permit holder" must be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, must be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's

recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 CLEANING

Thoroughly clean surfaces of equipment and piping that have become covered with dirt, plaster, or other material during handling and construction before such surfaces are prepared for final finish painting or are enclosed within the building structure. Before final acceptance, clean equipment and piping, free from dirt, grease, and finger marks. When the work area is in an occupied space, such as an office, protect all furniture and equipment from dirt and debris. Incorporate housekeeping for field construction work which leaves all furniture and equipment in the affected area(s) free of construction generated dust and debris. All floor surfaces must be vacuum-swept clean after each day's work and as directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations must conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.6.1 New Work

Provide electrical components of mechanical equipment, such as motors, motor starters, control or push-button stations, float or pressure switches, solenoid valves, integral disconnects, and other devices functioning to control mechanical equipment, as well as control wiring and conduit for circuits rated 100 volts or less, to conform with the requirements of the section covering the mechanical equipment. Extended voltage range motors are not to be permitted. The interconnecting power wiring and conduit, control wiring rated 120 volts (nominal) and conduit, and the electrical power circuits must be provided under Division 26, ELECTRICAL, except internal wiring for components of package equipment must be provided as an integral part of the equipment. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, provide any required changes to the electrical service as may be necessary and related work as a part of the work for the section specifying that motor or equipment.

1.6.2 Modifications to Existing Systems

Where existing mechanical systems and motor-operated equipment require modifications, provide electrical components under Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.6.3 High Efficiency Motors

1.6.3.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors must be high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11.

1.6.3.2 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, polyphase motors must be selected based on high efficiency characteristics relative to the applications as listed in NEMA MG 10. Additionally, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings must meet or exceed energy efficient ratings in accordance with Table 12-6C of NEMA MG 1.

1.6.4 Three-Phase Motor Protection

Provide controllers for motors rated one 1 horsepower and larger with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and must be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction must be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished must be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

1.9 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

ATFP Bracing Details; G

Include supporting calculations for each size and type of supported equipment, along with size of bracing component(s) to be provided.

SD-03 Product Data

ATFP Bracing Components; G

1.10 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.10.1 Delegated ATFP Bracing Design

Suspended mechanical equipment weighing over 31 pounds must be installed to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

Design of the ATFP bracing details and final selection of the ATFP bracing components is the responsibility of the installing contractor and must be based upon final submitted and approved equipment for the project. ATFP bracing details for the support of suspended equipment weighing over 31 pounds, included in the design documents, are for guidance only and do not relieve the installing contractor from responsibility in meeting the ATFP standard requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting must be factory applied or shop applied, and must be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors must withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test must be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria must be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen must show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment must not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system must be designed for the temperature service.

3.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F must be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat must be aluminum or light gray.

a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F must receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil per coat.

b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F must receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F must receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 48.00 40

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
08/15

PART 1 GENERAL

Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS applies to work specified in this section to the extent applicable.

Section 23 21 13.00 20 LOW TEMPERATURE WATER (LTW) HEATING SYSTEM applies to work specified in this section to the extent applicable.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S2.71	(1983; R 2006) Guide to the Evaluation of Human Exposure to Vibration in Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK	(2016) HVAC Applications Handbook, I-P Edition

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS	(2015) Procedural Standards for TAB (Testing, Adjusting and Balancing) Environmental Systems

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Submit equipment and performance data for vibration isolator systems including equipment base design; inertia-block mass relative to support equipment weight; spring loads and free, operating, and solid heights of spring; spring diameters; nonmetallic isolator loading and deflection; disturbing frequency; natural frequency of mounts; deflection of working member; and anticipated amount of physical movement at the reference points.

Ensure the data includes information on the following:

a. Mountings

b. Bases

c. Isolators

Submit installation drawings for vibration isolator systems including equipment and performance requirements.

Indicate within outline drawings for vibration isolator systems, overall

physical features, dimensions, ratings, service requirements, and weights of equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

Outline Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Performance Data; G

Isolators; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Vibration-Isolation Devices; G

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

Ensure all vibration-control apparatus is the product of a single manufacturing source, where possible. Human exposure levels should be considered using ASA S2.71 and NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Isolation mounting information is in inches and is a minimum static deflection.

Spans referred to in paragraph EQUIPMENT, means longest bay dimension.

Determine exact mounting sizes and number of isolators by the isolator manufacturer based on equipment that will be installed. Check equipment revolutions per minute (rpm) and spring deflections to verify that resonance cannot occur.

2.1.1 Design Requirements

Design for vibration isolation using NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS or ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK, Chapter 48, as applicable to the following sections.

2.1.1.1 Mountings

Provide the following mountings:

Type B: Double rubber-in-shear or elastomer-in-shear with molded-in steel reinforcement in top and bottom. Maximum deflections up to 0.50-inch are allowed.

Type C: Free-standing laterally stable open-spring type for deflections over 0.50-inch, with built-in bearing and leveling provisions, 0.25-inch thick Type A base elastomer pads, and accessories. Ensure outside diameter of each spring is equal to or greater than 0.9 times the operating height of the spring under rated load.

2.1.1.2 Bases

Provide the following bases:

Type U: Unit isolators without rails, structural-steel bases, or inertia blocks.

Type CIB: Provide concrete inertia blocks common to the entire assembly, with welded-joint construction, mill-rolled structural-steel perimeters, welded-in No. 4 reinforcing bars 8-inches on center each way near the bottom of the block, outrigger-isolator mounting provisions, anchor bolts. Fill with 3,000 psi cured-strength concrete.

Configure rectangular inertia bases to accommodate equipment supported.

Ensure minimum thickness of inertia base, in addition to providing suitable mass, is sufficient to provide stiffness to maintain equipment manufacturer's recommended alignment and duty efficiency of power-transmission components, and is sufficient to result in base deflection at midpoint of unsupported span of not more than 1/1,440th of the span between isolators. Verify minimum thickness, the preceding requirements not withstanding, is 8 percent of the longest base dimension.

Ensure pumps with flexible couplings do not have inertia base less than 8-inches thick, and the minimum mass of concrete inertia block is equal in weight to supported equipment.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

Vibration isolation design per NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS or ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK, Chapter 37.

2.2.1 Packaged Rooftop Air Handling Unit (Compressor/Condenser) Locations

TYPE EQUIPMENT	BASEMENT BELOW-GRADE PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 20-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 30-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 40-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*
500 to 750 rpm	B-U-0.25	B-U-0.25	B-U-0.25	B-U-0.25
750 rpm and Over	B-U-0.25	B-U-0.25	B-U-0.25	B-U-0.25
*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES				

2.2.2 Centrifugal Pump Locations

TYPE EQUIPMENT	BASEMENT BELOW-GRADE PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 20-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 30-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 40-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*
Bedplate-mounted through 5 hp	None	C-CIB-1.0	C-CIB-1.5	C-CIB-1.75
7-1/2 hp and greater	None	C-CIB-1.0	C-CIB-1.75	C-CIB-2.5
*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES				

2.2.3 Pipe Vibration Isolation

Type G: Provide isolators with in-series contained steel springs and preformed fibrous-glass or chloroprene-elastomer elements for connecting to building-structure attachments. Load devices by supported system during operating conditions to produce a minimum spring and elastomer static deflection of 1-inch and 3/8-inch, respectively.

2.3 MATERIALS

Ensure rubber is natural rubber and elastomer is chloroprene. Shore A durometer measurement of both materials and range between 40 and 60.

Inorganic materials such as precompressed, high-density, fibrous glass encased in a resilient moisture-impervious membrane may be used in lieu of specified natural rubber and elastomers. Where this substitution is made, ensure specified deflections are modified by the manufacturing source to accommodate physical characteristics of inorganic materials and to provide equal or better vibration isolation.

Ensure weather-exposed metal vibration-isolator parts are corrosion protected. Chloroprene coat springs.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

Ensure rails, structural steel bases, and concrete inertia blocks are raised not less than 1-inch above the floor and are level when equipment supported is under operating load.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Tests and Reports

Ensure vibration-isolation devices are deflection tested. Submit test reports substantiating that all equipment has been isolated as specified and that minimum specified deflections have been met.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)

AMCA 203	(1990; R 2011) Field Performance Measurements of Fan Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 62.1	(2010) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1	(2002; 6th ed) National Standards for Total System Balance
AABC MN-4	(1996) Test and Balance Procedures

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS	(2015) Procedural Standards for TAB (Testing, Adjusting and Balancing) Environmental Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1780	(2002) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing, 3rd Edition
SMACNA 1858	(2004) HVAC Sound And Vibration Manual - First Edition
SMACNA 1972 CD	(2012) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual - 2nd Edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council

b. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative

c. DALT: Duct air leakage test

d. DALT'd: Duct air leakage tested

e. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning; or heating, ventilating, and cooling

f. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau

g. Out-of-tolerance data: Pertains only to field acceptance testing of Final DALT or TAB report. When applied to DALT work, this phase means "a leakage rate measured during DALT field acceptance testing which exceeds the leakage rate scheduled on the Drawings. When applied to TAB work this phase means "a measurement taken during TAB field acceptance testing which does not fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the original measurement reported on the TAB Report for a specific parameter."

h. Season of maximum heating load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 30 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's winter outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.

i. Season of maximum cooling load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 5 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's summer outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.

j. Season 1, Season 2: Depending upon when the project HVAC is completed and ready for TAB, Season 1 is defined, thereby defining Season 2. Season 1 could be the season of maximum heating load, or the season of maximum cooling load.

k. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing (of HVAC systems)

l. TAB'd: HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing procedures performed

m. TAB Agency: TAB Firm

n. TAB team field leader: TAB team field leader

o. TAB team supervisor: TAB team engineer

p. TAB team technicians: TAB team assistants

q. TABB: Testing Adjusting and Balancing Bureau

1.2.1 Similar Terms

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results.

The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC, NEBB, or TABB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS			
Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term	TABB Term
TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems	International Standards for Environmental Systems Balance
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor	TAB Supervisor
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures	Field Readiness Check & Prelim. Field Procedures

1.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

The work includes duct air leakage testing (DALT) and testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of new and existing heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air and water distribution systems including equipment and performance data, ducts, and piping which are located within, on, under, between, and adjacent to buildings. DALT and TAB work are to be performed at the end of each phase of the project, for the work installed under the phase. This includes Phase 1 - Second Floor, Phase 2 - Third Floor, and Heating Plant Replacement Phase.

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the TAB procedural standard recommended by the TAB trade association that approved the TAB Firm's qualifications. Comply with requirements of AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) as supplemented and modified by this specification section. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB procedural standards are considered mandatory.

Conduct TAB of the indicated existing systems and equipment and submit the specified TAB reports for approval. Conduct TAB work in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.3.1 Air Distribution Systems

Test, adjust, and balance systems (TAB) in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to exterior of air distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.2 Water Distribution Systems

TAB systems in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to water distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. At Contractor's option and with Contracting Officer's written approval, the piping systems may be insulated before systems are TAB'd.

Terminate piping insulation immediately adjacent to each flow control valve, automatic control valve, or device. Seal the ends of pipe insulation and the space between ends of pipe insulation and piping, with waterproof vapor barrier coating.

After completion of work under this section, insulate the flow control valves and devices as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS

Show the following information on TAB Schematic Drawings:

1. A unique number or mark for each piece of equipment or terminal.

2. Air quantities at air terminals.

3. Air quantities and temperatures in air handling unit schedules.

4. Water quantities and temperatures in thermal energy transfer equipment schedules.

5. Water quantities and heads in pump schedules.

6. Water flow measurement fittings and balancing fittings.

7. Ductwork Construction and Leakage Testing Table that defines the DALT test requirements, including each applicable HVAC duct system ID or mark, duct pressure class, duct seal class, and duct leakage test pressure. This table is included in the file for Graphics for Unified Facilities Guide Specifications: http://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/graphtoc.pdf

The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Specialist must review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system, including records of existing conditions, and systems readiness check. The TAB Specialist must provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

Submit the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms to the Contracting Officer, no later than 21 days prior to the start of TAB field measurements.

1.3.4 Related Requirements

Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS applies to work specified in this Section.

Section 23 21 13.00 20 LOW TEMPERATURE WATER (LTW) HEATING SYSTEM applies to work specified in this Section.

Requirements for price breakdown of HVAC TAB work are specified in Section 01 20 00.00 22 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES (PWD ME).

Requirements for construction scheduling related to HVAC TAB work are specified in Section 01 32 17.00 20 NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (NAS).

Section 01 91 00.15 20 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING applies to this Section as this project must be commissioned. Commissioning requires the participation of the Contractor to ensure that all systems are operating in a manner consistent with the Contract Documents. General Commissioning requirements and coordination are detailed in Division 01 Section listed above. Division 23 Contractors must be familiar with all parts of Division 01 and must execute all Commissioning responsibilities assigned to them in the Contract Documents and include the cost of Commissioning in the Contract price.

1.3.5 Subcontractor Special Requirements

All work in this Section must be accomplished directly by a first tier subcontractor. No work may be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Records of Existing Conditions; G

Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications; G

TAB Design Review Report; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms; G

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Performance Data; G

TAB Related HVAC Submittals; G

A list of the TAB Related HVAC Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the TAB team engineer.

SD-06 Test Reports

Completed Pre-Final DALT Report; G

Certified Final DALT Report; G

Prerequisite HVAC Work Checkout List For Proportional Balancing; G

Certified Final TAB Report for Proportional Balancing; G

Prerequisite HVAC Work Checkout List For Season 1; G

Certified Final TAB Report for Season 1; G

Prerequisite HVAC Work Checkout List For Season 2; G

Certified Final TAB Report for Season 2; G

SD-07 Certificates

Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications; G

DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule; G

TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report; G

Instrument Calibration Certificates; G

DALT and TAB Procedures Summary; G

Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist; G

Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work; G

Advance Notice of TAB Field Work for Proportional Balancing; G

Advance Notice of TAB Field Work for Season 1; G

Advance Notice of TAB Field Work for Season 2 G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications

To secure approval for the proposed agency, submit information certifying that the TAB agency is a first tier subcontractor who is not affiliated with any other company participating in work on this contract, including design, furnishing equipment, or construction. Further, submit the following, for the agency, to Contracting Officer for approval:

a. Independent AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB agency:

TAB agency: AABC registration number and expiration date of current certification; or NEBB certification number and expiration date of current certification; or TABB certification number and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team supervisor: Name and copy of AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB supervisor certificate and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team field leader: Name and documented evidence that the team field leader has satisfactorily performed full-time supervision of TAB work in the field for not less than 3 years immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

TAB team field technicians: Names and documented evidence that each field technician has satisfactorily assisted a TAB team field leader in performance of TAB work in the field for not less than one year immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

Current certificates: Registrations and certifications are current, and valid for the duration of this contract. Renew Certifications which expire prior to completion of the TAB work, in a timely manner so that there is no lapse in registration or

certification. TAB agency or TAB team personnel without a current registration or current certification are not to perform TAB work on this contract.

b. TAB Team Members: TAB team approved to accomplish work on this contract are full-time employees of the TAB agency. No other personnel is allowed to do TAB work on this contract.

c. Replacement of TAB team members: Replacement of members may occur if each new member complies with the applicable personnel qualifications and each is approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.1.1 TAB Standard

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard are considered mandatory. Use the provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., as nearly as practical, to satisfy the Contract requirements. Use the TAB Standard for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations.

All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures must be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are considered mandatory, including the latest requirements of ASHRAE 62.1.

1.5.1.2 Qualifications

a. TAB Firm

The TAB Firm must be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB or the TABB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including TAB of environmental systems.

Certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor must immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm will be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

These TAB services are to assist the Prime Contractor in performing

the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm must be a prime subcontractor of the Contractor and be financially and corporately independent of the mechanical subcontractor, and Commissioning Agent reporting directly to and paid by the Contractor.

b. TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist must be either a member of AABC,an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB, or a Supervisor certified by the TABB. The certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist will be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

c. TAB Specialist Responsibilities

TAB Specialist responsibilities include all TAB work specified herein and in related sections under his direct guidance. The TAB specialist is required to be onsite on a daily basis to direct TAB efforts. The TAB Specialist must participate in the commissioning process, specified in Section 01 91 00.15 20 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

1.5.1.3 TAB Related HVAC Submittals

The TAB Specialist must prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. Ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

1.5.2 Responsibilities

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with the requirements of this section. The following delineation of specific work responsibilities is specified to facilitate TAB execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations. This breakdown of specific duties is specified to facilitate adherence to the schedule listed in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE.

1.5.2.1 Contractor

a. TAB personnel: Ensure that the DALT work and the TAB work is accomplished by a group meeting the requirements specified in the paragraph TAB PERSONNEL QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.

b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend the meeting with the TAB Supervisor, and ensure that a representative is present for the sheetmetal contractor, mechanical contractor, electrical contractor, and automatic temperature controls contractor.

c. HVAC documentation: Furnish one complete set of the following

HVAC-related documentation to the TAB agency:

(1) Contract drawings and specifications.

(2) Approved submittal data for equipment, air distribution devices and air/water measuring and balancing devices.

(3) Construction work schedule.

(4) Up-to-date revisions and change orders for the previously listed items.

d. Submittal and work schedules: Ensure that the schedule for submittals and work required by this section and specified in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE is met.

e. Coordination of supporting personnel:

Provide the technical personnel, such as factory representatives or HVAC controls installer required by the TAB field team to support the DALT and the TAB field measurement work.

Provide equipment mechanics to operate HVAC equipment and ductwork mechanics to provide the field designated test ports to enable TAB field team to accomplish the DALT and the TAB field measurement work. Ensure these support personnel are present at the times required by the TAB team, and cause no delay in the DALT and the TAB field work.

Conversely, ensure that the HVAC controls installer has required support from the TAB team field leader to complete the controls check out.

f. Deficiencies: Ensure that the TAB Agency supervisor submits all Design/Construction deficiency notifications directly to the Contracting officer within 3 days after the deficiency is encountered. Further, ensure that all such notification submittals are complete with explanation, including documentation, detailing deficiencies.

g. Prerequisite HVAC work: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as prerequisite work items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.

h. Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's pre-field engineering report. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.

(1) HVAC system installations are fully complete.

(2) HVAC prerequisite checkout work lists specified in the paragraph PRE-FIELD TAB ENGINEERING REPORT are completed, submitted, and approved. Ensure that the TAB Agency gets a copy of the approved prerequisite HVAC work checklist.

(3) DALT field checks for all systems are completed.

(4) HVAC system filters are clean for both Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work.

i. Advance notice: Furnish to the Contracting Officer with advance written notice for the commencement of the DALT field work and for the commencement of the TAB field work.

j. Insulation work: For required DALT work, ensure that insulation is not installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is complete. Later, ensure that openings in duct and machinery insulation coverings for TAB test ports are marked, closed and sealed. Ensure the ducts and piping systems are properly insulated and vapor sealed upon the successful completion and acceptance of the DALT and TAB work.

1.5.2.2 TAB Agency

Provide the services of a TAB team which complies with the requirements of the paragraph INDEPENDENT TAB AGENCY PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS. The work to be performed by the TAB agency is limited to testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC air and water systems to satisfy the requirements of this specification section.

1.5.2.3 TAB Team Supervisor

a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.

b. Schedule: Ensure the requirements specified under the paragraph DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE are met.

c. Submittals: Provide the submittals herein.

d. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor.

e. Design review report: Review project specifications and accompanying drawings to verify that the air systems and water systems are designed in such a way that the TAB engineer can accomplish the work in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.

f. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the pre-field engineering report.

g. Pre-field DALT preliminary notification: Monitor the completion of the duct installation of each system and provide the necessary written notification to the Contracting Officer.

h. Pre-field engineering report: Utilizing the following HVAC-related

documentation; contract drawings and specifications, approved submittal data for equipment, up-to-date revisions and change orders; prepare this report.

i. Prerequisite HVAC work checklist: Ensure the Contractor gets a copy of this checklist at the same time as the pre-field engineering report is submitted.

j. Technical assistance for DALT work.

(1) Technical assistance: Provide immediate technical assistance to TAB field team.

(2) DALT field visit: Near the end of the DALT field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the DALT field work. Conduct a site visit to the extent necessary to verify correct procedures are being implemented and to confirm the accuracy of the Pre-final DALT Report data which has been reported. Also, perform sufficient evaluation to allow the TAB supervisor to issue certification of the final report. Conduct the site visit full-time for a minimum of 4 hours duration.

k. Final DALT report: Certify the DALT report. This certification includes the following work:

(1) Review: Review the Pre-final DALT report data. From these field reports, prepare the Certified Final DALT report.

(2) TAB Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the procedures specified in this section.

l. Technical Assistance for TAB Work: Provide immediate technical assistance to the TAB field team for the TAB work.

(1) TAB field visit: At the midpoint of the TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration.

(2) TAB field visit for quality assurance work: Near the end of the TAB field work effort and during the TAB quality assurance work, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration. Review the TAB final report data and certify the TAB final report.

m. Certified TAB report: Certify the TAB report. This certification includes the following work:

(1) Review: Review the TAB field data report. From this field report, prepare the certified TAB report.

(2) Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the TAB plan prescribed by the pre-field engineering report and verify adherence to the procedures specified in this section.

n. Design/Construction deficiencies: Within 3 working days after the TAB Agency has encountered any design or construction deficiencies, the

TAB Supervisor must submit written notification directly to the Contracting Officer, with a separate copy to the Contractor, of all such deficiencies. Provide in this submittal a complete explanation, including supporting documentation, detailing deficiencies. Where deficiencies are encountered that are believed to adversely impact successful completion of TAB, the TAB Agency must issue notice and request direction in the notification submittal.

o. TAB Field Check: The TAB team supervisor must attend and supervise Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field check.

1.5.2.4 TAB Team Field Leader

a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, EXECUTION.

b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.

c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC Checklist, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

1.5.3 Project/Site Conditions

1.5.3.1 DALT and TAB Services to Obtain Existing Conditions

Conduct DALT and TAB of the indicated existing systems and equipment and submit the specified DALT and TAB reports for approval. Conduct this DALT and TAB work in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.5.4 Sequencing and Scheduling

1.5.4.1 DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule

Submit this schedule,and TAB Schematic Drawings, adapted for this particular contract, to the Contracting Officer (CO) for review and approval. Include with the submittal the planned calendar dates for each submittal or work item. Resubmit an updated version for CO approval every 90 calendar days. Compliance with the following schedule is the Contractor's responsibility.

Qualify TAB Personnel: Within 45 calendar days after date of contract award, submit TAB agency and personnel qualifications.

Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 30 calendar days after the date of approval of the TAB agency and personnel, meet with the COTR.

Design Review Report: Within 60 calendar days after the date of the TAB agency personnel qualifications approval, submit design review report.

Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification: On completion of the duct installation for each system, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 5 days after completion.

Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 7 calendar days of Pre-Field DALT

Preliminary Notification, the COTR will select which of the project ductwork must be DALT'd.

DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected.

Submit Pre-final DALT Report: Within one working day after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.

DALT Work Field Check: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, schedule the COTR's DALT field check work with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of successful DALT Work Field Check, submit Season 1 Final DALT report.

Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report: Within 90 calendar days after approval of the TAB agency Personnel Qualifications, submit the Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report.

Remaining work items below are to be completed separately for each phase of the project.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 1 and Advanced Notice For Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to TAB field work, submit Season 1 prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete, and submit advance notice of commencement of Season 1 TAB field work.

Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 90 calendar days prior to CCD, and when the ambient temperature is within Season 1 limits, accomplish Season 1 TAB field work.

Submit Season 1 TAB Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of Season 1 TAB field work, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Season 1 TAB Field Check: 15 calendar days after Season 1 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 1 field check.

Complete Season 1 TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work except Season 2 TAB work.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 2 and Advanced Notice For Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 150 calendar days after date of the commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work, submit the Season 2 prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete and submit advance notice of commencement of Season 2 TAB field work.

Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 180 calendar days after date of commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work and when the ambient temperature is within Season 2 limits, accomplish Season 2 TAB field work.

Submit Season 2 TAB Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of Season 2 TAB field work, submit Season 2 TAB report.

Season 2 TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after the Season 2 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 2 field

check.

Complete Season 2 TAB Work: Within 15 calendar days after the completion of Season 2 TAB field data check, complete all TAB work.

1.5.4.2 TAB Design Review Report

Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.

1.5.4.3 Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification

Notification: On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 7 calendar days after completion.

1.5.4.4 TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report

Submit report containing the following information:

a. Step-by-step TAB procedure:

(1) Strategy: Describe the method of approach to the TAB field work from start to finish. Include in this description a complete methodology for accomplishing each seasonal TAB field work session.

(2) Air System Diagrams: Use the contract drawings and duct fabrication drawings if available to provide air system diagrams in the report showing the location of all terminal outlet supply, return, exhaust and transfer registers, grilles and diffusers. Use a key numbering system on the diagrams which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets. Show intended locations of all traverses and static pressure readings.

(3) Procedural steps: Delineate fully the intended procedural steps to be taken by the TAB field team to accomplish the required TAB work of each air distribution system and each water distribution system. Include intended procedural steps for TAB work for subsystems and system components.

b. Pre-field data: Submit AABC or NEBB or SMACNA 1780 data report forms with the following pre-field information filled in:

(1) Design data obtained from system drawings, specifications, and approved submittals.

(2) Notations detailing additional data to be obtained from the contract site by the TAB field team.

(3) Designate the actual data to be measured in the TAB field work.

(4) Provide a list of the types of instruments, and the measuring range of each, which are anticipated to be used for measuring in the TAB field work. By means of a keying scheme, specify on each TAB data report form submitted, which instruments will be used for

measuring each item of TAB data. If the selection of which instrument to use, is to be made in the field, specify from which instruments the choice will be made. Place the instrument key number in the blank space where the measured data would be entered.

c. Prerequisite HVAC work checkout list: Provide a list of inspections and work items which are to be completed by the Contractor. This list must be acted upon and completed by the Contractor and then submitted and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the TAB team coming to the contract site.

At a minimum, a list of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" must be provided for each separate system to be TAB'd.

1.5.5 Instrument Calibration Certificates

It is the responsibility of the TAB firm to provide instrumentation that meets the minimum requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved for use on a project. Instrumentation must be in proper operating condition and must be applied in accordance with the instrumentation's manufacturer recommendations.

All instrumentation must bear a valid NIST traceable calibration certificate during field work and during government acceptance testing. All instrumentation must be calibrated within no later than one year of the date of TAB work or government acceptance testing field work.

1.6 WARRANTY

Furnish workmanship and performance warranty for the DALT and TAB system work performed for a period not less than 2 years from the date of Government acceptance of the work; issued directly to the Government. Include provisions that if within the warranty period the system shows evidence of major performance deterioration, or is significantly out of tolerance, resulting from defective TAB or DALT workmanship, the corrective repair or replacement of the defective materials and correction of the defective workmanship is the responsibility of the TAB firm. Perform corrective action that becomes necessary because of defective materials and workmanship while system TAB and DALT is under warranty 7 days after notification, unless additional time is approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to perform repairs within the specified period of time constitutes grounds for having the corrective action and repairs performed by others and the cost billed to the TAB firm. The Contractor must also provide a 2 year contractor installation warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-DALT/TAB MEETING

Meet with the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR) and the designing engineer of the HVAC systems to develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of the DALT work and TAB work

requirements. Ensure that the TAB supervisor is present at this meeting. Requirements to be discussed include required submittals, work schedule, and field quality control.

3.2 DALT PROCEDURES

3.2.1 Instruments, Consumables and Personnel

Provide instruments, consumables and personnel required to accomplish the DALT field work. Follow the same basic procedure specified below for TAB Field Work, including maintenance and calibration of instruments, accuracy of measurements, preliminary procedures, field work, workmanship and treatment of deficiencies. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

3.2.2 Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work

On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing prior to the COTR's duct selection field visit.

3.2.3 Ductwork To Be DALT'd

From each duct system in the project, the COTR will randomly select sections of each completed duct system for DALT testing by the Contractor's TAB Firm. The sections selected will not exceed 20 percent of the total measured linear footage of duct systems indicated as subject to DALT. Sections of duct systems subject to DALT will include 20 percent of main ducts, branch main ducts, branch ducts and plenums for supply, return, exhaust, and plenum ductwork.

It is acceptable for an entire duct system to be DALT'd instead of disassembling that system in order to DALT only the 20 percent portion specified above.

3.2.4 DALT Testing

Perform DALT on the HVAC duct sections of each system as selected by the COTR. Use the duct class, seal class, leakage class and the leak test pressure data indicated on the drawings, to comply with the procedures specified in SMACNA 1972 CD. Duct leakage limitations must be determined by the system pressure class and NOT the system seal class.

In spite of specifications of SMACNA 1972 CD to the contrary, DALT ductwork of construction class of 3-inch water gauge static pressure and below. Complete DALT work on the COTR selected ductwork within 48 hours after the particular ductwork was selected for DALT. Separately conduct DALT work for large duct systems to enable the DALT work to be completed in 48 hours.

3.2.5 Completed Pre-Final DALT Report

After completion of the DALT work, prepare a Pre-final DALT Report. Data required by those data report forms must be furnished by the TAB team. Prepare the report neatly and legibly; the Pre-final DALT report must provide the basis for the Final DALT Report.

TAB supervisor must review, approve and sign the Pre-Final DALT Report and submit this report within one day of completion of DALT field work.

Verbally notify the COTR that the field check of the Pre-Final DALT Report data can commence.

3.2.6 Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Acceptance Testing

In the presence of the COTR and TAB team field leader, verify for accuracy Pre-final DALT Report data selected by the COTR. For each duct system, this acceptance testing must be conducted on a maximum of 50 percent of the duct sections DALT'd.

Further, if any data on the Pre-final DALT report form for a given duct section is out-of-tolerance, then field acceptance testing must be conducted on data for one additional duct section, preferably in the same duct system, in the presence of the COTR.

3.2.7 Additional COTR Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the duct sections checked for a given system are determined to have a leakage rate measured that exceeds the leakage rate allowed by SMACNA Leak Test Manual for an indicated duct construction class and sealant class, terminate data checking for that section. The associated Pre-final DALT Report data for the given duct system will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised Pre-final DALT Report. Reschedule a field check of the revised report data with the COTR.

3.2.8 Certified Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all field checks of the Pre-Final DALT Report data for all systems, the TAB Supervisor must assemble, review, approve, sign and submit the Final DALT Report in compliance with Appendix A REPORTS - DALT and TAB to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.2.9 Prerequisite for TAB Field Work

Do not commence TAB field work prior to the completion and approval, for all systems, of the Final DALT Report.

3.3 TAB PROCEDURES

3.3.1 TAB Field Work

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents.

That is, comply with the the requirements of AABC MN-1 or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) and SMACNA 1858 (TABB), except as supplemented and modified by this section.

Provide instruments and consumables required to accomplish the TAB work. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

Conduct TAB work, including measurement accuracy, in conformance with the AABC MN-1 and AABC MN-4, or NEBB TABES and NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1780 (used by TABB), except as supplemented and modified by this section. The only water flow and air flow reporting which can be deferred until the Season 2 is that data which would be affected in terms of accuracy due to outside ambient conditions.

3.3.2 Preliminary Procedures

Use the approved pre-field engineering report as instructions and procedures for accomplishing TAB field work. TAB engineer is to locate, in the field, test ports required for testing. It is the responsibility of the sheet metal contractor to provide and install test ports as required by the TAB engineer.

3.3.3 TAB Air Distribution Systems

3.3.3.1 Units With Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for hot water, and DX coils for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

a. For air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

   Do not determine entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures by single point measurement, but by the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

   Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units:

   Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.3.3.2 Air Handling Units

Air handling unit systems including fans (air handling unit fans, exhaust fans and winter ventilation fans), coils, ducts, plenums, mixing boxes, terminal units, variable air volume boxes, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, outside air, mixed air relief air, and makeup air.

3.3.3.3 Rooftop Air Conditioning

Rooftop air conditioning systems including fans, coils, ducts, plenums, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, and outside air.

For refrigeration compressors/condensers/condensing units/evaporators, report data as required by NEBB, AABC, and TABB standard procedures, including refrigeration operational data.

3.3.3.4 Exhaust Fans

Exhaust fan systems including fans, ducts, plenums, grilles, and hoods for exhaust air.

3.3.4 TAB Water Distribution Systems

3.3.4.1 Heating Hot Water

Heating hot water systems including hot water converters (e.g., heat exchangers), pumps, coils, system balancing valves and flow measuring devices.

3.3.5 TAB Work on Performance Tests Without Seasonal Limitations

3.3.5.1 Performance Tests

In addition to the TAB proportionate balancing work on the air distribution systems and the water distribution systems, accomplish TAB work on the HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy. TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems.

3.3.5.2 Ambient Temperatures

On each tab report form used for recording data, record the outdoor and indoor ambient dry bulb temperature range and the outdoor and indoor ambient wet bulb temperature range within which the report form's data was recorded. Record these temperatures at beginning and at the end of data taking.

3.3.6 TAB Work on Performance Tests With Seasonal Limitations

3.3.6.1 Performance Tests

Accomplish proportional balancing TAB work on the air distribution systems and water distribution systems, in other words, accomplish adjusting and balancing of the air flows and water flows, any time during the duration of this contract, subject to the limitations specified elsewhere in this section. However, accomplish, within the following seasonal limitations, TAB work on HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy.

3.3.6.2 Season of Maximum Load

Visit the contract site for at least two TAB work sessions for Season 1 and Season 2 field measures. Visit the contract site during the season of maximum heating load and visit the contract site during the season of maximum cooling load, the goal being to TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems under their respective maximum outdoor environment-caused loading. During the seasonal limitations, TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems.

3.3.6.3 Ambient Temperatures

On each tab report form used for recording data, record the outdoor and indoor ambient dry bulb temperature range and the outdoor and indoor ambient wet bulb temperature range within which the report form's data was recorded. Record these temperatures at beginning and at the end of data taking.

3.3.7 Workmanship

Conduct TAB work on the HVAC systems until measured flow rates are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. This TAB work includes adjustment of balancing valves, balancing dampers, and sheaves. Further, this TAB work includes changing out fan sheaves and pump impellers if required to obtain air and water flow rates specified or indicated. If, with these adjustments and equipment changes, the specified or indicated design flow rates cannot be attained, contact the Contracting Officer for direction.

3.3.8 Deficiencies

Strive to meet the intent of this section to maximize the performance of the equipment as designed and installed. However, if deficiencies in equipment design or installation prevent TAB work from being accomplished within the range of design values specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP, provide written notice as soon as possible to the Contractor and the Contracting Officer describing the deficiency and recommended correction.

Responsibility for correction of installation deficiencies is the Contractor's. If a deficiency is in equipment design, call the TAB team supervisor for technical assistance. Responsibility for reporting design deficiencies to Contractor is the TAB team supervisor's.

3.3.9 TAB Reports

Additional requirements for TAB Reports are specified in Appendix A REPORTS - DALT and TAB.

3.3.10 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

3.3.10.1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing

During the field acceptance testing, verify, in the presence of the COTR, random selections of data (water, air quantities, air motion) recorded in the TAB Report. Points and areas for field acceptance testing are to be selected by the COTR. Measurement and test procedures are the same as approved for TAB work for the TAB Report.

Field acceptance testing includes verification of TAB Report data recorded for the following equipment groups:

Group 1: All computer room units, and air handling units (rooftop and central stations).

Group 2: 25 percent of the VAV terminal boxes and associated diffusers and registers.

Group 3: 25 percent of the supply diffusers, registers, grilles associated with constant volume air handling units.

Group 4: 25 percent of the return grilles, return registers, exhaust grilles and exhaust registers.

Group 5: 25 percent of the supply fans, exhaust fans, and pumps.

Further, if any data on the TAB Report for Groups 2 through 5 is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report

data, additional group data verification is required in the presence of the COTR. Verify TAB Report data for one additional piece of equipment in that group. Continue this additional group data verification until out-of-tolerance data ceases to be found.

3.3.10.2 Additional COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the acceptance testing measurements for a given equipment group is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, terminate data verification for all affected data for that group. The affected data for the given group will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised TAB Report. Reschedule acceptance testing of the revised report data with the COTR.

3.3.10.3 Prerequisite for Approval

Compliance with the field acceptance testing requirements of this section is a prerequisite for the final Contracting Officer approval of the TAB Report submitted.

3.4 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Upon the final TAB work approval, permanently mark the settings of HVAC adjustment devices including valves, gauges, splitters, and dampers so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Provide permanent markings clearly indicating the settings on the adjustment devices which result in the data reported on the submitted TAB report.

3.5 MARKING OF TEST PORTS

The TAB team is to permanently and legibly mark and identify the location points of the duct test ports. If the ducts have exterior insulation, make these markings on the exterior side of the duct insulation. Show the location of test ports on the as-built mechanical drawings with dimensions given where the test port is covered by exterior insulation.

3.6 APPENDICES

Appendix A REPORTS - DALT and TAB

Appendix A

REPORTS - DALT and TAB

All submitted documentation must be typed, neat, and organized. All reports must have a waterproof front and back cover, a title page, a certification page, sequentially numbered pages throughout, and a table of contents. Tables, lists, and diagrams must be titled. Generate and submit for approval the following documentation:

1. DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule

Submit a detailed schedule indicating the anticipated calendar date for each submittal and each portion of work required under this section. For each work entry, indicate the support personnel (such as controls provider, HVAC mechanic, etc.) that are needed to accomplish the work. Arrange schedule entries chronologically.

2. DALT and TAB Procedures Summary

Submit a detailed narrative describing all aspects of the DALT and TAB field work to be performed. Clearly distinguish between DALT information and TAB information. Include the following:

a. A list of the intended procedural steps for the DALT and TAB field work from start to finish. Indicate how each type of data measurement will be obtained. Include what Contractor support personnel are required for each step, and the tasks they need to perform.

b. A list of the project's submittals that are needed by the TAB Firm in order to meet this Contract's requirements.

c. The schematic drawings to be used in the required reports, which may include building floor plans, mechanical room plans, duct system plans, and equipment elevations. Indicate intended TAB measurement locations, including where test ports need to be provided by the Contractor.

d. The data presentation forms to be used in the report, with the preliminary information and initial design values filled in.

e. A list of DALT and TAB instruments to be used, edited for this project, to include the instrument name and description, manufacturer, model number, scale range, published accuracy, most recent calibration date, and what the instrument will be used for on this project.

f. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before DALT field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist before DALT field work can be accomplished.

g. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before the Season 1 TAB field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Season 1 Pre-TAB Work Checklist before the Season 1 TAB field work can be accomplished.

h. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be

accomplished before the Season 2 TAB field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Season 2 Pre-TAB Work Checklist before the Season 2 TAB field work can be accomplished.

i. The checklists specified above must be individually developed and tailored specifically for the work under this contract. Refer to NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under the paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" for examples of items to include in the checklists.

3. Design Review Report

Submit report containing the following information:

a. Review the contract specifications and drawings to verify that the TAB work can be successfully accomplished in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.

b. Submit a typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the DALT work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. If no deficiencies are evident, state so in the report.

4. Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist

Report the data for the Pre-Final DALT Report meeting the following requirements:

a. Submit a copy of the approved DALT and TAB Procedures Summary: Provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.

b. Report format: Submit a comprehensive report for the DALT field work data using data presentation forms equivalent to the "Air Duct Leakage Test Summary Report Forms" located in the SMACNA 1972 CD. In addition, submit in the report, a marked duct shop drawing which identifies each section of duct tested with assigned node numbers for each section. Node numbers must be included in the completed report forms to identify each duct section.

c. Calculations: Include a copy of all calculations prepared in determining the duct surface area of each duct test section. Include in the DALT reports copy(s) of the calibration curve for each of the DALT test orifices used for testing.

d. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Instruments are to be calibrated within one year of the date of use in the field; instrument calibration is to be traceable to the measuring standards of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

e. TAB Supervisor Approval: Include on the submitted report the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.

5. Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all COTR field checks of the Pre-final DALT Report data for all systems, the TABS Supervisor must assemble, review, sign and submit the Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval.

6. TAB Reports: Submit TAB Report for Proportional Balancing, Season 1, and Season 2 in the following manner:

a. Procedure Summary: Submit a copy of the approved DALT and TAB Procedures Summary. When applicable, provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.

b. Report format: Submit the completed data forms approved in the pre-field TAB Engineering Report completed by TAB field team, reviewed, approved and signed by the TAB supervisor. Bind the report with a waterproof front and back cover. Include a table of contents identifying by page number the location of each report. Report forms and report data must be typewritten. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.

c. Temperatures: On each TAB report form reporting TAB work accomplished on HVAC thermal energy transfer equipment, include the indoor and outdoor dry bulb temperature range and indoor and outdoor wet bulb temperature range within which the TAB data was recorded.

d. Air System Diagrams: Provided updated diagrams with final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations.

e. Air Static Pressure Profiles: Report static pressure profiles for air duct systems including: RTU-1 and RTU-2. Report static pressure data for all supply, return, relief, exhaust and outside air ducts for the systems listed. The static pressure report data must include, in addition to AABC or NEBB or TABB required data, the following:

(1) Report supply fan, return fan, relief fan, and exhaust fan inlet and discharge static pressures.

(2) Report static pressure drop across DX coils, hot water coils, and heat reclaim devices installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.

(3) Report static pressure drop across outside air, return air, and supply air automatic control dampers, both proportional and two-position, installed in unit cabinetry.

(4) Report static pressure drop across air filters, acoustic silencers, moisture eliminators, air flow straighteners, air flow measuring stations or other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry, or in the system ductwork. Examples of these specialty items are smoke detectors, white sound generators, RF shielding, wave guides, security bars, blast

valves, small pipes passing through ductwork, and duct mounted humidifiers.

Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch takes-offs.

(5) Report static pressure drop across outside air and relief/exhaust air louvers.

(6) Report static pressure readings of supply air, return air, exhaust/relief air, and outside air in duct at the point where these ducts connect to each air moving unit.

f. Duct Transverses: Report duct traverses for main and branch main supply, return, and exhaust ducts. The TAB Agency must evaluate and report findings on the duct traverses taken. Evaluate the suitability of the duct traverse measurement based on satisfying the qualifications for a pitot traverse plane as defined by AMCA 203, "Field Measurements", Section 8, paragraph 8.3, "Location of Traverse Plane".

g. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the tab data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.

Instrumentation, used for taking wet bulb temperature readings must provide accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified.

h. Performance Curves: The TAB Supervisor must include, in the TAB Reports, factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans TAB'd on the job.

i. Calibration Curves: The TAB Supervisor must include, in the TAB Reports, a factory calibration curve for installed flow control balancing valves, flow venturis and flow orifices TAB'd on the job.

j. Data From TAB Field Work: After completion of the TAB field work, prepare the TAB field data for TAB supervisor's review and approval signature, using the reporting forms approved in the pre-field engineering report. Data required by those approved data report forms must be furnished by the TAB team. Except as approved otherwise in writing by the Contracting Officer, the TAB work and thereby the TAB report must be considered incomplete until the TAB work is accomplished to within the accuracy range specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 07 00

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
02/13

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2013) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A580/A580M	(2018) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C1136	(2017a) Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1290	(2016) Standard Specification for Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts
ASTM C1710	(2011) Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and Sheet Form
ASTM C195	(2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C450	(2008) Standard Practice for Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging
ASTM C534/C534M	(2016) Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular

	Form
ASTM C547	(2017) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C585	(2010) Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing
ASTM C612	(2014) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C647	(2008; R 2013) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C795	(2008; R 2013) Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C921	(2010) Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM D2863	(2019) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)
ASTM D5590	(2000; R 2010; E 2012) Standard Test Method for Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay
ASTM E84	(2021a) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
FM GLOBAL (FM)	
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/
GREEN SEAL (GS)	
GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use
INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)	
ISO 2758	(2014) Paper - Determination of Bursting Strength

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2009) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds	(8th Ed) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2018) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 90B	(2018) Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)

TAPPI T403 OM	(2015) Bursting Strength of Paper

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-24179	(1969; Rev A; Am 2 1980; Notice 1 1987) Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation
MIL-A-3316	(1987; Rev C; Am 2 1990) Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
MIL-PRF-19565	(1988; Rev C) Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire- and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings
UL 723	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Provide field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems and plumbing as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated.

1.3 COORDINATION INFORMATION

Due to the quantity of utilities to be provided above the ceilings on the second and third floors and the need to work around existing sprinkler mains and most branch piping to remain as well as existing structural elements, namely third floor trusses the full height of the ceiling cavity, overall project coordination drawings are required. Refer to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and Section 01 30 10.00 22 COORDINATION PROCEDURES AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS. As coordination information, submit insulation applications and thicknesses for ductwork and piping to the General Contractor for compilation of required drawings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Submit the two SD types, SD-03 Product Data and SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions at the same time for each system.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Coordination Information

Submit insulation applications and thicknesses for ductwork and piping to the General Contractor for compilation of required drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe Insulation Systems; G

Duct Insulation Systems; G

Equipment Insulation Systems; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Pipe Insulation Systems

Duct Insulation Systems

Equipment Insulation Systems

1.5 CERTIFICATIONS

1.5.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by

UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Installer Qualification

Qualified installers must have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials must be delivered in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Materials delivered and placed in storage must be provided with protection from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means. Packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval must have manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material, date codes, and approximate shelf life (if applicable). Insulation packages and containers must be asbestos free.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials which are the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Submit a complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories including adhesives, sealants and jackets for each mechanical or plumbing system requiring insulation must be included. The product data must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and must have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation.

2.1.1 Insulation System

Provide insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA National Insulation Standards plates as supplemented by this specification. Provide field-applied insulation for plumbing, heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air distribution systems and piping systems that are located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings; and for plumbing systems. Provide CFC and HCFC free insulation.

2.1.2 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation must have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, must be determined by ASTM E84 or UL 723. Test insulation in

the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide insulation that meets or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Insulation exterior must be cleanable, grease resistant, non-flaking and non-peeling. Materials must be compatible and must not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either wet or dry state. Materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces must meet ASTM C795 requirements. Calcium silicate must not be used on chilled or cold water systems. Materials must be asbestos free.

2.2.1 Adhesives

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants must meet limit requirements of "Other" category within SCAQMD Rule 1168 sealants table). Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet VOC content requirements of GS-36.

2.2.1.1 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Cement must be in accordance with ASTM C195.

2.2.1.2 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. To resist mold/mildew, lagging adhesive must meet ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating. Lagging adhesives must be nonflammable and fire-resistant and must have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Adhesive must be MIL-A-3316, Class 1, pigmented white and be suitable for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bonding glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or Class 2 for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Lagging adhesives must be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for pipe and duct insulation.

2.2.1.3 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprene based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. The adhesive must not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor must it cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive must have no objectionable odor and must not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. The dried adhesive must not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 212 degrees F. The dried adhesive must be nonflammable and fire resistant. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179, Type II, Class I. Provide

product listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.2 Caulking

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.2.3 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.016 inch aluminum 1 by 1 inch with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum must be ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.2.4 Fittings

Fabricated Fittings are the prefabricated fittings for flexible elastomeric pipe insulation systems in accordance with ASTM C1710. Together with the flexible elastomeric tubes, they provide complete system integrity for retarding heat gain and controlling condensation drip from chilled-water and refrigeration systems. Flexible elastomeric, fabricated fittings provide thermal protection (0.25 k) and condensation resistance (0.05 Water Vapor Transmission factor). For satisfactory performance, properly installed protective vapor retarder/barriers and vapor stops must be used on high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications to reduce movement of moisture through or around the insulation to the colder interior surface.

2.2.5 Finishing Cement

ASTM C450: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must comply with ASTM C795.

2.2.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Fibrous glass cloth, with 20x20 maximum mesh size, and glass tape must have maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Tape must be 4 inch wide rolls. Class 3 tape must be 4.5 ounces/square yard. Elastomeric Foam Tape: Black vapor-retarder foam tape with acrylic adhesive containing an anti-microbial additive.

2.2.7 Staples

Outward clinching type monel or ASTM A167, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

2.2.8 Jackets

2.2.8.1 Aluminum Jackets

Aluminum jackets must be embossed sheet, 0.016 inch nominal thickness; ASTM B209, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105. Aluminum jacket securing bands must be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide for pipe under 12 inch diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands must be 2 by 0.016 inch aluminum matching jacket material. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburgh or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, the bands at the circumferential joints must be designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.2.8.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers must have high impact strength, ultraviolet (UV) resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance with minimum thickness 0.030 inch.

2.2.8.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket must be laminated self-adhesive, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive); with 0.0000 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, using the water transmission rate test method; heavy duty, white or natural; and UV resistant. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied, UV Jacket made with a cold weather acrylic adhesive. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and excellent Water Vapor Transmission (WVT) rate.

2.2.8.4 Vapor Barrier/Vapor Retarder

Apply the following criteria to determine which system is required.

a. On ducts, piping and equipment operating below 85 degrees F or located outside must be equipped with a vapor barrier.

b. Ducts, pipes and equipment that are located inside and that always operate above 85 degrees F must be installed with a vapor retarder where required as stated in paragraph VAPOR RETARDER REQUIRED.

2.2.9 Vapor Retarder Required

ASTM C921, Type I, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 35 pounds/inch width. ASTM C921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 20 pounds/inch width. Jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas must have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials that require manufacturer or fabricator applied pipe insulation jackets are cellular glass, when all joints are sealed with a vapor barrier mastic, and mineral fiber. All non-metallic jackets must have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.9.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

ASJ is for use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment indoors or outdoors if covered by a suitable protective jacket. The product must meet all physical property and performance requirements of ASTM C1136, Type I, except the burst strength must be a minimum of 85 psi. ASTM D2863 Limited Oxygen Index (LOI) must be a minimum of 31.

In addition, neither the outer exposed surface nor the inner-most surface contacting the insulation must be paper or other moisture-sensitive material. The outer exposed surface must be white and have an emittance of not less than 0.80. The outer exposed surface must be paintable.

2.2.9.2 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier Mastic Coatings

2.2.9.2.1 Vapor Barrier

The vapor barrier must be self adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed white jacket for use on hot/cold pipes. Permeability must be less than 0.02 when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M. Products must meet UL 723 or ASTM E84 flame and smoke requirements and must be UV resistant.

2.2.9.2.2 Vapor Retarder

The vapor retarder coating must be fire and water resistant and appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color must be white. The water vapor permeance of the compound must be 0.013 perms or less at 43 mils dry film thickness as determined according to procedure B of ASTM E96/E96M utilizing apparatus described in ASTM E96/E96M. The coating must be nonflammable, fire resistant type. To resist mold/mildew, coating must meet ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating. Coating must meet MIL-PRF-19565 Type II (if selected for indoor service) and be Qualified Products Database listed. All other application and service properties must be in accordance with ASTM C647.

2.2.9.3 Vapor Barrier/Weather Barrier

The vapor barrier must be greater than 3 ply self adhesive laminate -white vapor barrier jacket- superior performance (less than 0.0000 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M). Vapor barrier must meet UL 723 or ASTM E84 25 flame and 50 smoke requirements; and UV resistant. Minimum burst strength 185 psi in accordance with TAPPI T403 OM or ISO 2758. Tensile strength 68 lb/inch width (PSTC-1000).

2.2.10 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A580/A580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.2.11 Insulation Bands

Insulation bands must be 1/2 inch wide; 26 gauge stainless steel.

2.2.12 Sealants

Sealants must be chosen from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Sealants must have a maximum permeance of 0.02 perms based on Procedure B for ASTM E96/E96M, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS

Conform insulation materials to Table 1 and minimum insulation thickness as listed in Table 2 and meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Limit pipe insulation materials to those listed herein and meeting the following requirements:

2.3.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline (-30 to 60 deg. F)

Insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, must be as follows:

2.3.1.1 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing anti-microbial additive, complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Grade 1, Type I or II. Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials. Type II, Grade 1, for sheet materials. Type I and II must have vapor retarder/vapor barrier skin on one or both sides of the insulation, and require an additional exterior vapor retarder covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.3.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline (Above 60 deg. F)

Insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications must meet the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.2.1 Mineral Fiber

ASTM C547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.4 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS

Insulation thickness must be as listed in Table 3 and meet or exceed the requiremenrts of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP, whichever is more stringent. Duct insulation materials must be limited to those herin and must meet the following requirements:

2.4.1 Field Applied Insulation

2.4.1.1 Rigid Insulation

Rigid mineral fiber in accordance with ASTM C612, Class 2 (maximum surface temperature 400 degrees F), 3 pcf average, Type IA, IB, II, III, and IV.

2.4.1.2 Blanket Insulation

Blanket flexible mineral fiber insulation conformting to ASTM C585, Type 1, Class B-3, 3/4 pcf nominal, or Type II up to 250 degrees F. Also ASTM C1290 Type III may be used.

2.4.2 Duct Insulation Jackets

2.4.2.1 All-Purpose Jacket

Provide insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant jacket with or without integral vapor barrier as required by the service. In exposed locations, provide jacket with a white surface suitable for field painting.

2.4.2.2 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket must be laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability,

(greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive), heavy duty white or natural).

2.4.3 Weatherproof Duct Insulation

Provide ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, Type II, flexible elastomeric cellular insulation, and weatherproofing as specified in manufacturer's instruction. Multi-ply, Polymeric Blend Laminate Jacketing: Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and an excellent WVT rate.

2.5 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS

Insulate equipment and accessories as specified in Table 4 for heating system equipment. Increase the specified insulation thickness for equipment where necessary to equal the thickness of angles or other structural members to make a smooth, exterior surface.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Insulation must only be applied to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation must not be compressed at joists, studs, columns, ducts, hangers, etc. The insulation must not pull apart after a one hour period; any insulation found to pull apart after one hour, must be replaced.

3.1.1 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, material must be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Insulation materials must not be applied until tests specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture must be removed from surfaces to receive insulation. Insulation must be kept clean and dry. Insulation must not be removed from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and must be returned to like containers or equally protected from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Insulation that becomes dirty must be thoroughly cleaned prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, the insulation will be rejected, and must be immediately removed from the jobsite. Joints must be staggered on multi layer insulation. Mineral fiber thermal insulating cement must be mixed with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Insulation, jacketing and accessories must be installed in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.2 Firestopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration must be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. The protection of ducts at point of passage through firewalls must be in accordance with NFPA 90A and/or NFPA 90B. All other penetrations, such as piping, conduit, and wiring, through firewalls must be protected with a material or system of the same hourly rating that is listed by UL, FM, or a NRTL.

3.1.3 Painting and Finishing

Painting of exposed interior insulation on field applied jackets must be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Install flexible elastomeric cellular insulation with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation must not be used on surfaces greater than 220 degrees F. Stagger seams when applying multiple layers of insulation. Protect insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have vapor barrier weatherproof jacketing with two coats of UV resistant finish or PVC or metal jacketing as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry and cured.

3.1.4.1 Adhesive Application

Apply a brush coating of adhesive to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. Allow the adhesive to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Insulation seals at seams and joints must not be capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation must be replaced.

3.1.4.2 Adhesive Safety Precautions

Use natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, and/or general area (mechanical) ventilation to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices.

3.1.5 Welding

No welding must be done on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment That Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, except for omitted items as specified or where specifically noted on drawings.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Pipe insulation must be installed on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder/barrier, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Installation must be with full length units of insulation and using a single cut piece to complete a run. Cut pieces or scraps abutting each other must not be used. Pipe insulation must be omitted on the following:

a. Pipe used solely for fire protection.

b. Chromium plated pipe to plumbing fixtures. However, fixtures for use by the physically handicapped must have the hot water supply and drain, including the trap, insulated where exposed.

c. Sanitary drain lines; except where noted on plans to receive cold air conditioning condensate.

d. Air chambers.

e. Adjacent insulation.

f. ASME stamps.

g. Access plates of fan housings.

h. Cleanouts or handholes.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

Pipe insulation must be continuous through the sleeve.

3.2.1.2.1 Penetrating Roofs

Insulate pipe as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with flashing sealant. Tightly butt the insulation for exterior application to the top of flashing and interior insulation. Extend the exterior jacket 2 inches down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. Seal the flashing and counter flashing underneath with flashing sealant.

3.2.1.2.2 Hot Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Heated Service

Terminate the insulation on the backside of the finished wall. Protect the insulation termination with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch applied with glass tape embedded between coats (if applicable). Extend the coating out onto the insulation 2 inches and seal the end of the insulation. Overlap glass tape seams 1 inch. Caulk the annular space between the pipe and wall penetration with approved fire stop material. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate must overlap the wall penetration at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.2.3 Domestic Cold Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Cooling Service

Terminate the insulation on the finished side of the wall (i.e., insulation must cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). Protect the insulation with two coats of weather barrier mastic (breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic impermeable to water and permeable to air) with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch. Extend the mastic out onto the insulation 2 inches and must seal the end of the insulation. The annular space between the outer surface of the pipe insulation and caulk the wall penetration with an approved fire stop material having vapor retarder properties. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate must overlap the

wall penetration by at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

Insulation, whether hot or cold application, must be continuous through hangers. All horizontal pipes 2 inches and smaller must be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-58. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 2 inches must be installed, or factory insulated hangers (designed with a load bearing core) can be used.

3.2.1.3.1 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches at 60 Degrees F and Above

Supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-58, and Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2.1.3.2 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches and Below 60 Degrees F

Supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-58. An insulation insert of cellular glass, prefabricated insulation pipe hangers, or perlite above 80 degrees F must be installed between each shield and the pipe. The insert must cover not less than the bottom 180-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts must be the same thickness as the insulation, and must extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. The insulation jacket must be continuous over insulation insert.

3.2.1.3.3 Vertical Pipes

Supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-58 covering the 360-degree arc of the insulation. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate must be installed between each shield and the pipe. The insert must cover the 360-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts must be the same thickness as the insulation, and must extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. The insulation jacket must be continuous over the insulation insert. The vertical weight of the pipe must be supported with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 30 feet, the weight of the pipe must be additionally supported with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe that are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. These hangers must be insulated and the insulation jacket sealed as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.

3.2.1.3.4 Inserts

Covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 1-1/2 inches, and seal as required for the pipe jacket. The jacket material used to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation must conform to ASTM C1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation must be tubular form for pipe sizes 6 inches and less. Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation used on

pipes larger than 6 inches must not be stretched around the pipe. Seams must be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Sweat fittings must be insulated with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Screwed fittings must be insulated with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and must be overlapped and sealed to the adjacent pipe insulation. Type II requires an additional exterior vapor retarder/barrier covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.

In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms and mechanical rooms, welded PVC jackets must be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 8 foot level must be protected. Other areas that specifically require protection to the 6 foot level are indicated on the drawings.

3.2.1.6 Pipe Insulation Material and Thickness

TABLE 1

Insulation Material for Piping

Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, Glycol Heating Supply & Return (Max 250 F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water Piping					
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		Yes
Hot Domestic Water Supply & Recirculating Piping (Max 200 F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
Refrigerant Suction and Liquid Piping (35 degrees F nominal)					
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		Yes
Condensate Drain Located Inside Building					
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		Yes
Steam and Condensate (251 to 350 Degrees F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
Note: VR/VB = Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier					

TABLE 2

Piping Insulation Thickness (inch)

Service						
	Material	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
		<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, Glycol Heating Supply & Return (Max 250 F)						
	Mineral Fiber	1.5	1.5	2	2	2
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water Piping						
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1*	1*	1*	N/A	N/A
Hot Domestic Water Supply & Recirculating Piping (Max 200 F)						
	Mineral Fiber	1*	1*	1*	1.5	1.5
Refrigerant Suction and Liquid Piping (35 degrees F nominal)						
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Steam and Condensate Return (201 to 250 Degrees F); 15 psi or less						
	Mineral Fiber	1.5	2	2.5	3	3.5
Condensate Drain Located Inside Building						
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Steam and Condensate (251 to 350 Degrees F); high pressure						
	Mineral Fiber	2.5	3	3.5	4	4
* Insulation thickness may be reduced to 1/2-inch on piping run in interior plumbing chases or plumbing wet walls.						

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

The following cold pipelines for minus 30 to plus 60 degrees F, must be insulated in accordance with Table 2 except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted. This includes but is not limited to the following:

a. Make-up water.

b. Horizontal and vertical portions of interior roof drains.

c. Refrigerant suction and liquid lines.

d. Air conditioner condensate drains.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Material and Thickness

Insulation thickness for cold pipelines must be determined using Table 2.

3.2.2.2 Factory or Field applied Jacket

Insulation must be covered with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket/vapor barrier or field applied seal welded PVC jacket. Insulation inside the building, where indicated or specified, to be protected with a welded PVC jacket must have the insulation and vapor retarder jacket installed as specified herein. The jacket must be installed as specified for piping exposed to weather. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, and mechanical rooms, welded PVC jackets must be provided for pipe insulation to the 8 ft level.

3.2.2.3 Installing Insulation for Straight Runs Hot and Cold Pipe

Apply insulation to the pipe with tight butt joints. Seal all butted joints and ends with joint sealant and seal with a vapor retarder coating.

3.2.2.3.1 Longitudinal Laps of the Jacket Material

Overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches. Provide butt strips 3 inches wide for circumferential joints.

3.2.2.3.2 Laps and Butt Strips

Secure with adhesive and staple on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, seal in accordance with paragraph STAPLES below.

3.2.2.3.3 Factory Self-Sealing Lap Systems

May be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 120 degrees F during installation. Install the lap system in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Use a stapler only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, replace the section or repair the gap by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

3.2.2.3.4 Staples

Coat all staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape. Coat all seams, except those on factory self-seal systems, with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.5 Breaks and Punctures in the Jacket Material

Patch by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and secure it with adhesive, staple, and coat with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape. Extend the patch not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.

3.2.2.3.6 Penetrations Such as Thermometers

Fill the voids in the insulation and seal with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.7 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Install by slitting the tubular sections and applying them onto the piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible slide un-slit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. Secure all seams and butt joints and seal with adhesive. When using self seal products only the butt joints must be secured with adhesive. Push insulation on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. Clean cut all edges. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation are not be permitted. Use proper tools such as sharp knives. Do not stretch Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation around the pipe when used on pipe larger than 6 inches.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

a. Pipe insulation must be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends must be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.

b. Precut or preformed insulation must be placed around all fittings and accessories and must conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation must be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation must be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation must be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments must conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow'.

c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers must be protected with PVDC tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams must overlap 1 inch. The coating must extend out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 2 inches. Fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket must be protected with either PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch and with a 2 inch wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, the joints must be sealed with a vapor retarder coating and a 4 inch wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.

d. Anchors attached directly to the pipe must be insulated for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but not less than 6 inches from the insulation surface.

e. Insulation must be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Factory precut or premolded insulation segments must be used under the

fitting covers for elbows. Insulation segments must be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. The covers must be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. Seams in the cover, and tacks and laps to adjoining pipe insulation jacket, must be sealed with vapor retarder tape to ensure that the assembly has a continuous vapor seal.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

3.2.3.1 General Requirements

All hot pipe lines above 60 degrees F, except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted, must be insulated in accordance with Table 2. This includes but is not limited to the following:

a. Domestic hot water supply system.

b. Steam.

c. Steam condensate.

d. Hot water heating.

Insulation must be covered, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type I jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.2 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

Pipe insulation must be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends must be sealed with joint sealant. Insulation must be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, check valves and other components that would otherwise be hidden from view by the insulation.

3.2.3.2.1 Precut or Preformed

Place precut or preformed insulation around all fittings and accessories. Insulation must be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity.

3.2.3.2.2 Rigid Preformed

Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation must be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation must be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments must conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Piping exposed to weather must be insulated and jacketed as specified for the applicable service inside the building unless otherwise noted on drawings. After this procedure, a laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver,

white, black or an embossed aluminum jacket must be applied. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation exposed to weather must be treated in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION in PART 3.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. The jacket must overlap not less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and must be secured with bands at not more than 12 inch centers. Longitudinal joints must be overlapped down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Joints on piping 60 degrees F and below must be sealed with metal jacketing/flashing sealant while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 60 degrees F and below abuts an un-insulated surface, joints must be caulked to prevent moisture penetration. Joints on piping above 60 degrees F must be sealed with a moisture retarder.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories must be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service. Two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air) recommended by the insulation manufacturer must be applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape overlaps must be not less than 1 inch and the adjoining aluminum jacket not less than 2 inches. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Corner angles must be installed on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket. Duct insulation must be omitted on exposed supply and return ducts in air conditioned spaces where the difference between supply air temperature and room air temperature is less than 15 degrees F and where indicated on drawings.

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Minimum Thickness

Duct insulation minimum thickness in accordance with Table 3.

Table 3 - Minimum Duct Insulation (inches)	
Cold Air Supply and Return Ducts	2.0
Exhaust Ducts Downstream of Isolation Damper	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	2.0
Warm Air Supply and Return Ducts	2.0

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier for Cold Air Duct

Insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier must be provided for the following cold air ducts and associated equipment.

a. Supply ducts.

b. Return air ducts.

c. Exhuast ducts downstream of isolation damper.

d. Flexible run-outs (field-insulated).

e. Duct-mounted coil casings.

f. Coil headers and return bends.

g. Fresh air intake ducts.

h. Ducts exposed to weather.

Insulation for rectangular ducts must be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 3/4 pcf, and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 3 pcf. Insulation for both concealed or exposed round/oval ducts must be flexible type, minimum density 3/4 pcf or a semi rigid board, minimum density 3 pcf, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered. Insulation for all exposed ducts must be provided with either a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type I jacket or a field applied vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket coating finish as specified, the total field applied dry film thickness must be approximately 1/16 inch. Insulation on all concealed duct must be provided with a factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket. Duct insulation must be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, must be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Duct insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier must cover the collar, neck, and any un-insulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Vapor retarder/vapor barrier materials must be applied to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Sheet Metal Duct must be sealed in accordance with Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, flexible insulation must be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.

b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 24 inches and larger insulation must be additionally secured to bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners must be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.

c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners must be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners must be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.

d. Insulation must be impaled on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and must be pressed thoroughly into the adhesive. Care must be taken to ensure vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket joints overlap 2 inches. The insulation must not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation must be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.

e. Where mechanical fasteners are used, self-locking washers must be installed and the pin trimmed and bent over.

f. Jacket overlaps must be secured with staples and tape as necessary to ensure a secure seal. Staples, tape and seams must be coated with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

g. Breaks in the jacket material must be covered with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. The patches must extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration in all directions and must be secured with tape and staples. Staples and tape joints must be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.

h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, voids in the insulation must be filled and the penetration sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.

i. Insulation terminations and pin punctures must be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish or tape with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating. The coating must overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings must extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, insulation must be extended under the bracket and the jacket terminated at the bracket.

3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work

a. For rectangular ducts, rigid insulation must be secured to the duct by mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 12 inches apart and not more than 3 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners must be provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger. One row must be provided for each side of duct less than 12 inches. Mechanical fasteners must be as corrosion resistant as G60 coated galvanized steel, and must indefinitely sustain a 50 lb tensile dead load test perpendicular to the duct wall.

b. Form duct insulation with minimum jacket seams. Fasten each piece of rigid insulation to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projections is less than the insulation thickness, insulation must be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and must not be carried over. Vapor retarder/barrier jacket must be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. When height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket must be carried over. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Neatly bevel insulation around name plates and access plates and doors.

c. Impale insulation on the fasteners; self-locking washers must be installed and the pin trimmed and bent over.

d. Seal joints in the insulation jacket with a 4 inch wide strip of tape. Seal taped seams with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

e. Breaks and ribs or standing seam penetrations in the jacket material must be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches must extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and must be secured with tape and stapled. Staples and joints must be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

f. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, the voids in the insulation must be filled and the penetrations sealed with a flashing sealant.

g. Insulation terminations and pin punctures must be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. The coating must overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings must extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

h. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, must be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation with minimum density of 3/4 pcf, attached as in accordance with MICA standards.

3.3.3 Ducts Handling Air for Dual Purpose

For air handling ducts for dual purpose below and above 60 degrees F, ducts must be insulated as specified for cold air duct.

3.3.4 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, breaks in the insulation and jacket must be repaired in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired.

3.3.5 Duct Exposed to Weather

3.3.5.1 Installation

Ducts exposed to weather must be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service for exposed duct inside the building. After the above is accomplished, the insulation must then be further finished as detailed in the following subparagraphs.

3.3.5.2 Fittings

Fittings and other irregular shapes must be finished as specified for rectangular ducts.

3.3.5.3 Rectangular Ducts

Two coats of weather barrier mastic reinforced with fabric or mesh for outdoor application must be applied to the entire surface. Each coat of weatherproof mastic must be 1/16 inch minimum thickness. The exterior must be a metal jacketing applied for mechanical abuse and weather protection, and secured with screws or vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket less than 0.0000 permeability greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black, and embossed or greater than 8 ply, heavy duty white and natural. Membrane must be applied overlapping material by 3 inches. No bands or caulking needed-see manufacturing recommend installation instructions.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

3.4.1 General

Removable insulation sections must be provided to cover parts of equipment that must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Equipment insulation must be omitted on the following:

a. Hand-holes.

b. Cleanouts.

c. ASME stamps.

d. Manufacturer's nameplates.

e. Duct Test/Balance Test Holes.

3.4.2 Insulation for Hot Equipment

Insulation must be furnished on equipment handling media above 60 degrees F including the following:

a. Converters.

b. Heat exchangers.

c. Pumps handling media above 130 degrees F.

d. Air separation tanks.

e. Flash tanks.

3.4.2.1 Insulation

Insulation must be suitable for the temperature encountered. Shell and tube-type heat exchangers must be insulated for the temperature of the shell medium.

Insulation thickness for hot equipment must be determined using Table 4:

TABLE 4

Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (inches)

Equipment handling steam or media at indicated pressure or temperature limit		
	Material	Thickness (inches)
15 psig or 250 degrees F		
	Rigid Mineral Fiber	2

3.4.2.2 Insulation of Pumps

Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. The box must be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Bottom and sides must be banded to form a

rigid housing that does not rest on the pump. Joints between top cover and sides must fit tightly. The top cover must have a joint forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, making the top cover removable. Two coats of Class I adhesive must be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. A parting line must be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. The total dry thickness of the finish must be 1/16 inch. Caulking must be applied to parting line of the removable sections and penetrations.

3.4.2.3 Other Equipment

a. Insulation must be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges must be beveled and joints must be tightly butted and staggered.

b. Insulation must be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not greater than 12 inch centers. Insulation corners must be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

c. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers must be removable. The removable section joint must be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. Entire surface of the removable section must be finished as specified.

d. Exposed insulation corners must be protected with corner angles.

e. Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations must be caulked. Two coats of adhesive must be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish must be 1/16 inch. Caulking must be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.5 CLEANING

Thoroughly clean surfaces of equipment, ductwork, and piping that have become covered with dirt, plaster, or other material during handling and construction before such surfaces are prepared for final finish painting or are enclosed within the building structure. Before final acceptance, clean equipment, ductwork, and piping, free from dirt, grease, and finger marks. When the work area is in an occupied space, such as an office, protect all furniture and equipment from dirt and debris. Incorporate housekeeping for field construction work which leaves all furniture and equipment in the affected area(s) free of construction generated dust and debris. All floor surfaces must be vacuum-swept clean after each day's work and as directed by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 09 00

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
02/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, except for the Front End which is specified in Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION, suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as indicated and shown and in accordance with Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 93 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION FOR HVAC CONTROL, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for BACnet or Niagara BACnet systems, and other referenced Sections.

1.1.1 System Requirements

Provide systems meeting the requirements this Section and other Sections referenced by this Section, and which have the following characteristics:

a. The system implements the control sequences of operation shown in the Contract Drawings using DDC hardware to control mechanical and electrical equipment

b. The system meet the requirements of this specification as a stand-alone system and does not require connection to any other system.

c. Control sequences reside in DDC hardware in the building. The building control network is not dependent upon connection to a Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) Front End or to any other system for performance of control sequences. To the greatest extent practical, the hardware performs control sequences without reliance on the building network.

d. The hardware is installed such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.

e. All necessary documentation, configuration information, programming tools, programs, drivers, and other software are licensed to and otherwise remain with the Government such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

f. Sufficient documentation and data, including rights to documentation and data, are provided such that the Government or their agents can execute work to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

g. Hardware is installed and configured such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of

individual hardware without further interaction with the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

h. All analog alarms and setpoints must be adjustable by the building operators through point-and-click icons on the graphical user interface without the need to change or edit programming.

i. All Niagara Framework components have an unrestricted interoperability license with a Niagara Compatibility Statement (NiCS) following the Tridium Open NiCS Specification and have a value of "ALL" for "Station Compatibility In", "Station Compatibility Out", "Tool Compatibility In" and "Tool Compatibility Out". Note that this will result in the following entries in the license file:
    accept.station.in="*"
    accept.station.out="*"
    accept.wb.in="*"
    accept.wb.out="*"

1.1.2 End to End Accuracy

Select products, install and configure the system such that the maximum error of a measured value as read from the DDC Hardware over the network is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

1.1.3 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.1.4 Drawings

The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere:

a. Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for BACnet systems with or without Niagara Framework.

b. Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

c. Section 23 09 93 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION FOR HVAC CONTROLS

d. Section 25 08 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING

e. Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION

f. Section 25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS

g. Section 01 91 00.15 20 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING

1.3 SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUESTS

Perform all work in this section as a first-tier sub-contractor of the Contractor. The controls firm must be financially and corporately independent of the mechanical contractor, reporting directly to and paid by the Contractor. This must also apply to the work of the following sections: 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, 23 09 93 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION FOR HVAC CONTROL, 25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS as related to HVAC controls, 25 08 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING, and 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION.

1.4 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135	(2016) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks
ASHRAE FUN IP	(2017) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(2018) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

TRIDIUM, INC (TRIDIUM)

Niagara Framework	(2012) NiagaraAX User's Guide
Tridium Open NiCS	(2005) Understanding the NiagaraAX Compatibility Statement (NiCS)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 5085-3	(2006; Reprint Nov 20121) Low Voltage Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3 Transformers

1.5 DEFINITIONS

The following list of definitions includes terms used in Sections referenced by this Section and are included here for completeness. The definitions contained in this Section may disagree with how terms are defined or used in other documents, including documents referenced by this Section. The definitions included here are the authoritative definitions for this Section and all Sections referenced by this Section.

After each term the protocol related to that term is included in parenthesis.

1.5.1 Alarm Generation (All protocols)

Alarm Generation is the monitoring of a value, comparison of the value to alarm conditions and the creation of an alarm when the conditions set for the alarm are met. Note that this does NOT include delivery of the alarm to the final destination (such as a user interface) - see paragraph ALARM ROUTING in Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION.

1.5.2 Building Automation and Control Network (BACnet) (BACnet)

The term BACnet is used in two ways. First meaning the BACnet Protocol Standard - the communication requirements as defined by ASHRAE 135 including all annexes and addenda. The second to refer to the overall technology related to the ASHRAE 135 protocol.

1.5.3 BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-AAC, which is required to support BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) for scheduling and alarming, but is not required to support as many BIBBs as a B-BC.

1.5.4 BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-ASC, with fewer BIBB requirements than a B-AAC. It is intended for use in a specific application.

1.5.5 BACnet Building Controller (B-BC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-BC. A general-purpose, field-programmable device capable of carrying out a variety of building automation and control tasks including control and monitoring via direct digital control (DDC) of specific systems and data storage for trend information, time schedules, and alarm data. Like the other BTL Listed controller types (B-AAC, B-ASC etc.) a B-BC device is required to support the server ("B") side of the ReadProperty and WriteProperty services, but unlike the other controller types it is also required to support the client ("A") side of these services. Communication between controllers requires that one of them support the client side and the other support the server side, so a B-BC is often used when communication between controllers is needed.

1.5.6 BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD) (BACnet)

A communications device, typically combined with a BACnet router. A BBMD forwards BACnet broadcast messages to BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network. Each IP subnet that is part of a BACnet/IP network must have at least one BBMD. Note there are additional restrictions when multiple BBMDs share an IP subnet.

1.5.7 BACnet/IP (BACnet)

An extension of BACnet, Annex J, defines the use of a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP subnets that share the same BACnet network number. See also paragraph BACNET BROADCAST MANAGEMENT DEVICE.

1.5.8 BACnet Internetwork (BACnet)

Two or more BACnet networks, connected with BACnet routers. In a BACnet Internetwork, there exists only one message path between devices.

1.5.9 BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) (BACnet)

A BIBB is a collection of one or more ASHRAE 135 Services intended to define a higher level of interoperability. BIBBs are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device in a specification. Some BIBBs define additional requirements (beyond requiring support for specific services) in order to achieve a level of interoperability. For example, the BIBB DS-V-A (Data Sharing-View-A), which would typically be used by a front-end, not only requires the client to support the ReadProperty Service, but also provides a list of data types (Object / Properties) which the client must be able to interpret and display for the user.

In the BIBB shorthand notation, -A is the client side and -B is the server side.

The following is a list of some BIBBs used by this or referenced Sections:	
DS-COV-A	Data Sharing-Change of Value (A side)
DS-COV-B	Data Sharing-Change of Value (B side)
NM-RC-B	Network Management-Router Configuration (B side)
DS-RP-A	Data Sharing-Read Property (A side)
DS-RP-B	Data Sharing-Read Property (B side)
DS-RPM-A	Data Sharing-Read Property Multiple (A Side)
DS-RPM-B	Data Sharing-Read Property Multiple (B Side)
DS-WP-A	Data Sharing-Write Property (A Side)
DM-TS-B	Device Management-Time Synchronization (B Side)

The following is a list of some BIBBs used by this or referenced Sections:	
DM-UTC-B	Device Management-UTC Time Synchronization (B Side)
DS-WP-B	Data Sharing-Write Property (B side)
SCHED-E-B	Scheduling-External (B side)
DM-OCD-B	Device Management-Object Creation and Deletion (B side)
AE-N-I-B	Alarm and Event-Notification Internal (B Side)
AE-N-E-B	Alarm and Event-Notification External (B Side)
T-VMT-I-B	Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends Internal (B Side)
T-VMT-E-B	Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends External (B Side)

1.5.10 BACnet Network (BACnet)

In BACnet, a portion of the control Internetwork consisting of one or more segments connected by repeaters. Networks are separated by routers.

1.5.11 BACnet Operator Display (B-OD) (BACnet)

A basic operator interface with limited capabilities relative to a B-OWS. It is not intended to perform direct digital control. A B-OD profile could be used for LCD devices, displays affixed to BACnet devices, handheld terminals or other very simple user interfaces.

1.5.12 BACnet Segment (BACnet)

One or more physical segments interconnected by repeaters (ASHRAE 135).

1.5.13 BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA) (BACnet)

A simple actuator device with limited resources intended for specific applications.

1.5.14 BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS) (BACnet)

A simple sensing device with limited resources.

1.5.15 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) (BACnet)

Established by BACnet International to support compliance testing and interoperability testing activities and consists of BTL Manager and the BTL Working Group (BTL-WG). BTL also publishes Implementation Guidelines.

1.5.16 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Listed (BACnet)

A device that has been listed by BACnet Testing Laboratory. Devices may be certified to a specific device profile, in which case the listing indicates that the device supports the required capabilities for that profile, or may be listed as "other".

1.5.17 Binary (All protocols)

A two-state system where an "ON" condition is represented by a high signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level. 'Digital' is sometimes used interchangeably with 'binary'.

1.5.18 Broadcast (BACnet)

Unlike most messages, which are intended for a specific recipient device, a broadcast message is intended for all devices on the network.

1.5.19 Building Control Network (BCN) (All protocols)

The network connecting all DDC Hardware within a building (or specific group of buildings).

1.5.20 Building Point of Connection (BPOC) (All protocols)

A FPOC for a Building Control System. (This term is being phased out of use in preference for FPOC but is still used in some specifications and criteria. When it was used, it typically referred to a piece of control hardware. The current FPOC definition typically refers instead to IT hardware.)

1.5.21 Commandable (All protocols)

See Overridable.

1.5.22 Commandable Objects (BACnet)

Commandable Objects have a Commandable Property, Priority_Array, and Relinquish_Default Property as defined in ASHRAE 135, Clause 19.2, Command Prioritization.

1.5.23 Configurable (All protocols)

A property, setting, or value is configurable if it can be changed via hardware settings on the device, via the use of engineering software or over the control network from the front end, and is retained through (after) loss of power.

In a Niagara Framework BACnet system, a property, setting, or value is configurable if it can be changed via one or more of:

1) via BACnet services (including proprietary BACnet services)
2) via hardware settings on the device
3) via the Niagara Framework

Note this is more stringent than the ASHRAE 135 definition.

1.5.24 Control Logic Diagram (All protocols)

A graphical representation of control logic for multiple processes that make up a system.

1.5.25 Device (BACnet)

A Digital Controller that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.

1.5.26 Device Object (BACnet)

Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet Internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance or device ID.

1.5.27 Device Profile (BACnet)

A collection of BIBBs determining minimum BACnet capabilities of a device, defined in ASHRAE 135. Standard device profiles include BACnet Advanced Workstations (B-AWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS).

1.5.28 Digital Controller (All protocols)

An electronic controller, usually with internal programming logic and digital and analog input/output capability, which performs control functions.

1.5.29 Direct Digital Control (DDC) (All protocols)

Digital controllers performing control logic. Usually the controller directly senses physical values, makes control decisions with internal programs, and outputs control signals to directly operate switches, valves, dampers, and motor controllers.

1.5.30 Field Point of Connection (FPOC) (All protocols)

The FPOC is the point of connection between the UMCS IP Network and the field control network (either an IP network, a non-IP network, or a combination of both). The hardware at this location which provides the connection is generally an IT device such as a switch, IP router, or firewall.

In general, the term "FPOC Location" means the place where this connection occurs, and "FPOC Hardware" means the device that provides the connection. Sometimes the term "FPOC" is used to mean either and its actual meaning (i.e. location or hardware) is determined by the context in which it is used.

1.5.31 Fox Protocol (Niagara Framework)

The protocol used for communication between components in the Niagara Framework. By default, Fox uses TCP port 1911.

1.5.32 Gateway (All protocols)

A device that translates from one protocol application data format to another. Devices that change only the transport mechanism of the protocol - "translating" from TP/FT-10 to Ethernet/IP or from BACnet MS/TP to BACnet over IP for example - are not gateways as the underlying data format does not change. Gateways are also called Communications Bridges or Protocol Translators.

A Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway is one type of Gateway.

1.5.33 IEEE 802.3 Ethernet (All protocols)

A family of local-area-network technologies providing high-speed networking features over various media, typically Cat 5, 5e or Cat 6 twisted pair copper or fiber optic cable.

1.5.34 Internet Protocol (IP, TCP/IP, UDP/IP) (All protocols)

A communication method, the most common use is the World Wide Web. At the lowest level, it is based on Internet Protocol (IP), a method for conveying and routing packets of information over various LAN media. Two common protocols using IP are User Datagram Protocol (UDP) and Transmission Control Protocol (TCP). UDP conveys information to well-known "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. TCP establishes connections, also known as "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

1.5.35 Input/Output (I/O) (All protocols)

Physical inputs and outputs to and from a device, although the term sometimes describes network or "virtual" inputs or outputs. See also "Points".

1.5.36 I/O Expansion Unit (All protocols)

An I/O expansion unit provides additional point capacity to a digital controller

1.5.37 IP subnet (All protocols)

A group of devices which share a defined range IP addresses. Devices on a common IP subnet can share data (including broadcasts) directly without the need for the traffic to traverse an IP router.

1.5.38 JACE (Niagara Framework)

Java Application Control Engine. See paragraph NIAGARA FRAMEWORK SUPERVISORY GATEWAY.

1.5.39 Local-Area Network (LAN) (All protocols)

A communication network that spans a limited geographic area and uses the same basic communication technology throughout.

1.5.40 Local Display Panels (LDPs) (All protocols)

A DDC Hardware with a display and navigation buttons, and must provide display and adjustment of points as shown on the Points Schedule and as indicated.

1.5.41 MAC Address (All protocols)

Media Access Control address. The physical device address that identifies a device on a Local Area Network.

1.5.42 Master-Slave/Token-Passing (MS/TP) (BACnet)

Data link protocol as defined by the BACnet standard. Multiple speeds (data rates) are permitted by the BACnet MS/TP standard.

1.5.43 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software (All protocols)

The UMCS 'front end' software which performs supervisory functions such as alarm handling, scheduling and data logging and provides a user interface for monitoring the system and configuring these functions.

1.5.44 Network Number (BACnet)

A site-specific number assigned to each network. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet Internetwork.

1.5.45 Niagara Framework (Niagara Framework)

A set of hardware and software specifications for building and utility control owned by Tridium Inc. and licensed to multiple vendors. The Framework consists of front end (M&C) software, web based clients, field level control hardware, and engineering tools. While the Niagara Framework is not adopted by a recognized standards body and does not use an open licensing model, it is sufficiently well-supported by multiple HVAC vendors to be considered a de-facto Open Standard.

1.5.46 Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway (Niagara Framework)

DDC Hardware component of the Niagara Framework. A typical Niagara architecture has Niagara specific supervisory gateways at the IP level and other (non-Niagara specific) controllers on field networks (TP/FT-10, MS/TP, etc.) beneath the Niagara supervisory gateways. The Niagara specific controllers function as a gateway between the Niagara framework protocol (Fox) and the field network beneath. These supervisory gateways may also be used as general purpose controllers and also have the capability to provide a web-based user interface.

Note that different vendors refer to this component by different names. The most common name is "JACE"; other names include (but are not limited to)"EC-BOS", "FX-40", "TMN", "SLX" and "UNC".

1.5.47 Object (BACnet)

An ASHRAE 135 Object. The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated Properties. Examples include Analog Input objects and Binary Output objects.

1.5.48 Object Identifier (BACnet)

A grouping of two Object properties: Object Type (e.g. Analog Value, Schedule, etc.) and Object Instance (in this case, a number). Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.

1.5.49 Object Instance (BACnet)

See paragraph OBJECT IDENTIFIER

1.5.50 Object Properties (BACnet)

Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.

1.5.51 Operator Configurable (All protocols)

Operator configurable values are values that can be changed from a single common front end user interface across multiple vendor systems.

For Niagara Framework Systems, a property, setting, or value is Operator Configurable when it is configurable from a Niagara Framework Front End.

1.5.52 Override (All protocols)

Changing the value of a point outside of the normal sequence of operation where the change has priority over the sequence and where there is a mechanism for releasing the change such that the point returns to the normal value. Overrides persist until released or overridden at the same or higher priority but are not required to persist through a loss of power. Overrides are often used by operators to change values, and generally originate at a user interface (workstation or local display panel).

1.5.53 Packaged Equipment (All protocols)

Packaged equipment is a single piece of equipment provided by a manufacturer in a substantially complete and operable condition, where the controls (DDC Hardware) are factory installed, and the equipment is sold and shipped from the manufacturer as a single entity. Disassembly and reassembly of a large piece of equipment for shipping does not prevent it from being packaged equipment. Package units may require field installation of remote sensors. Packaged equipment is also called a "packaged unit".

Note industry may use the term "Packaged System" to mean a collection of equipment that is designed to work together where each piece of equipment is packaged equipment and there is a network that connects the equipment together. A "packaged system" of this type is NOT packaged equipment; it is a collection of packaged equipment, and each piece of equipment must individually meet specification requirements.

1.5.54 Packaged Unit (All protocols)

See packaged equipment.

1.5.55 Performance Verification Test (PVT) (All protocols)

The procedure for determining if the installed BAS meets design criteria prior to final acceptance. The PVT is performed after installation, testing, and balancing of mechanical systems. Typically the PVT is performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Government.

1.5.56 Physical Segment (BACnet)

A single contiguous medium to which BACnet devices are attached (ASHRAE 135).

1.5.57 Polling (All protocols)

A device periodically requesting data from another device.

1.5.58 Points (All protocols)

Physical and virtual inputs and outputs. See also paragraph INPUT/OUTPUT (I/O).

1.5.59 Proportional, Integral, and Derivative (PID) Control Loop (All protocols)

Three parameters used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint. Derivative control is often not required for HVAC systems (leaving "PI" control).

1.5.60 Proprietary (BACnet)

Within the context of BACnet, any extension of or addition to object types, properties, PrivateTransfer services, or enumerations specified in ASHRAE 135. Objects with Object_Type values of 128 and above are Proprietary Objects. Properties with Property_Identifier of 512 and above are proprietary Properties.

1.5.61 Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) (BACnet)

A document, created by the manufacturer of a device, which describes which portions of the BACnet standard may be implemented by a given device. ASHRAE 135 requires that all ASHRAE 135 devices have a PICS, and also defines a minimum set of information that must be in it. A device as installed for a specific project may not implement everything in its PICS.

1.5.62 Repeater (All protocols)

A device that connects two control network segments and retransmits all information received on one side onto the other.

1.5.63 Router (All protocols)

A device that connects two ASHRAE 135 networks and controls traffic between the two by retransmitting signals received from one side onto the other based on the signal destination. Routers are used to subdivide a BACnet internetwork and to limit network traffic.

1.5.64 Segment (All protocols)

A 'single' section of a control network that contains no repeaters or routers. There is generally a limit on the number of devices on a segment, and this limit is dependent on the topology/media and device type.

1.5.65 Standard BACnet Objects (BACnet)

Objects with Object_Type values below 128 and specifically enumerated in Clause 21 of ASHRAE 135. Objects which are not proprietary. See paragraph PROPRIETARY.

1.5.66 Standard BACnet Properties (BACnet)

Properties with Property_Identifier values below 512 and specifically enumerated in Clause 21 of ASHRAE 135. Properties which are not proprietary. See paragraph Proprietary.

1.5.67 Standard BACnet Services (BACnet)

ASHRAE 135 services other than ConfirmedPrivateTransfer or UnconfirmedPrivateTransfer. See paragraph PROPRIETARY.

1.5.68 UMCS (All protocols)

UMCS stands for Utility Monitoring and Control System. The term refers to all components by which a project site monitors, manages, and controls real-time operation of HVAC and other building systems. These components include the UMCS "front-end" and all field building control systems connected to the front-end. The front-end consists of Monitoring and Control Software (user interface software), browser-based user interfaces and network infrastructure.

The network infrastructure (the "UMCS Network"), is an IP network connecting multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring and Control Software.

1.5.69 UMCS Network (All protocols)

The UMCS Network connects multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring and Control Software.

1.5.70 Writable Property (BACnet)

A Property is Writable when it can be changed through the use of one or more of the WriteProperty services defined in ASHRAE 135, Clause 15 regardless of the value of any other Property. Note that in the ASHRAE 135 standard, some Properties may be writable when the Out of Service Property is TRUE; for purposes of this Section, Properties that are only writable when the Out of Service Property is TRUE are not considered to be Writable.

1.6 PROJECT SEQUENCING

The control system work for this project must proceed in the following order:

a. Submit and receive approval on the Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Certificates specified under the paragraph entitled "SUBMITTALS."

b. Complete and submit Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist.

Items c through m must be completed for each phase of the project - Phase 1, Phase 2 and heating plant phase.

c. Perform the DDC system installation work, including all field check-outs and tuning.

d. Provide support to TAB personnel as specified under the paragraph "TEST AND BALANCE SUPPORT."

e. Complete and submit Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist.

f. Participate in the Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklists specified in Section 01 91 00.15 20 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

g. Submit and receive approval of the Performance Verification Testing

Plan and the Pre-PVT Checklist specified under the paragraph "PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TESTING (PVT)."

h. Perform the Performance Verification Testing.

i. Submit and receive approval on the PVT Report.

j. Participate in the Functional Performance Tests specified in Section 01 91 00.15 20 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

k. Submit and receive approval on the Training Documentation specified under the paragraph "TRAINING." Submit at least 30 days before training.

l. Conduct the Phase I Training.

m. Perform Endurance Test.

Items n through r must be completed after work of all phases is complete.

n. Submit and receive approval of the DDC System Operators Manual specified under the paragraph "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS."

o. Deliver the final DDC System Operators Manuals.

p. Conduct the Phase II Training.

q. Submit and receive approval of Closeout Submittals.

r. Complete and submit Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

DDC Contractor Design Drawings; G

Draft As-Built Drawings; G

Final As-Built Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Programming Software; G

Controller Application Programs; G

Configuration Software; G

Controller Configuration Settings; G

Manufacturer's Product Data; G

Low Voltage Power Panels; G

Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Backups; G

Niagara Framework Engineering Tool; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Existing Conditions Report; G

Start-Up Testing Report; G

PVT Procedures; G

PVT Report; G

Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G

Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Training Documentation; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Enclosure Keys; G

Password Summary Report; G

Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G

1.8 DATA PACKAGE AND SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

Technical data packages consisting of technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which are specifically identified in this project and which may be defined/required in other specifications must be delivered strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered must be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. All submittals not specified as technical data packages are considered 'shop drawings' under the Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (FARS) and must contain no proprietary information and be delivered with unrestricted rights.

1.9 SOFTWARE FOR DDC HARDWARE AND GATEWAYS

Provide all software related to the programming and configuration of DDC Hardware and Gateways as indicated. License all Software to the project site. The term "controller" as used in these requirements means both DDC Hardware and Gateways.

1.9.1 Configuration Software

For each type of controller, provide the configuration tool software in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC

AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Submit hard copies of the software user manuals for each software with the software submittal.

Submit Configuration Software on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Submit 2 hard copies of the software user manual for each piece of software.

1.9.2 Controller Configuration Settings

For each controller, provide copies of the installed configuration settings as source code compatible with the configuration tool software for that controller in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Controller Configuration Settings on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Include on the CD-ROM a list or table of contents clearly indicating which files are associated with each device. Submit 2 copies of the Controller Configuration Settings CD-ROM.

1.9.3 Programming Software

For each type of programmable controller, provide the programming software in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Submit hard copies of software user manuals for each software with the software submittal.

Submit Programming Software on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Submit 2 hard copies of the software user manual for each piece of software.

1.9.4 Controller Application Programs

For each programmable controller, provide copies of the application program as source code compatible with the programming software for that controller in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Controller Application Programs on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Include on the CD-ROM a list or table of contents clearly indicating which application program is associated with each device. Submit 2 copies of the Controller Application Programs CD-ROM.

1.9.5 Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Backups

For each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway, provide a backup of all software within the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway, including configuration settings. This backup must be sufficient to allow the restoration of the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway or the replacement of the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway.

Submit backups for each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Mark each backup indicating clearly the source Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway.

1.9.6 Niagara Framework Engineering Tool (for all Niagara Framework system)

Provide a Niagara Framework Engineering Tool in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Submit software user manuals with the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool submittal.

Submit the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Submit 2 hard copies of the software user manual for the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL CHECKLISTS

The QC Checklist for Niagara Framework Based BACnet Systems in APPENDIX A of this Section must be completed by the Contractor's Chief Quality Control (QC) Representative and submitted as indicated.

The QC Representative must verify each item indicated and initial in the space provided to indicate that the requirement has been met. The QC Representative must sign and date the Checklist prior to submission to the Government.

1.10.1 Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Pre-Construction QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Pre-Construction QC Checklist.

1.10.2 Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Post-Construction QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Post-Construction QC Checklist.

1.10.3 Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Closeout QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Closeout QC Checklist.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Provide products meeting the requirements of Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for BACnet or Niagara BACnet systems, other referenced Sections, and this Section.

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

Units of the same type of equipment must be products of a single manufacturer. Each major component of equipment must have the manufacturer's name and address, and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. Materials and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of these and similar products. The standard products must have been in a satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to use on this project. The two year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. DDC Hardware not meeting the two-year field service requirement is acceptable provided it has been successfully used by the Contractor in a minimum of two previous projects. The equipment items must be supported by a service organization. Items of the same type and purpose must be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts and components.

2.2 PRODUCT DATA

Provide manufacturer's product data sheets documenting compliance with

product specifications for each product provided under Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, or this Section. Provide product data for all products in a single indexed compendium, organized by product type.

For all BACnet hardware: for each manufacturer, model and version (revision) of DDC Hardware provide the Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Manufacturer's Product Data on CD-ROM.

2.3 OPERATION ENVIRONMENT

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

a. Pressure: Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

b. Vibration: Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

c. Temperature:

(1) Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

(2) Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of -20 to +105 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

d. Humidity: 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing and humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.4 WIRELESS CAPABILITY

For products incorporating any wireless capability (including but not limited to radio frequency (RF), infrared and optical), provide products for which wireless capability can be permanently disabled at the device. Optical and infrared capabilities may be disabled via a permanently affixed opaque cover plate.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

Enclosures supplied as an integral (pre-packaged) part of another product are acceptable. Provide two Enclosure Keys for each lockable enclosure on a single ring per enclosure with a tag identifying the enclosure the keys operate. Provide enclosures meeting the following minimum requirements:

2.5.1 Outdoors

For enclosures located outdoors, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 3R requirements.

2.5.2 Mechanical and Electrical Rooms

For enclosures located in mechanical or electrical rooms, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 2 requirements.

2.5.3 Other Locations

For enclosures in other locations including but not limited to occupied spaces, above ceilings, and in plenum returns, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 1 requirements.

2.6 WIRE, CABLE, CONDUIT, AND POWER SUPPLIES

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.

2.6.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

2.6.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

2.6.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

a. minimum 2 inch lay of twist

b. 100 percent shielded pairs

c. at least 300-volt insulation

d. each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation

e. cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.6.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.

2.6.5 Transformers

Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

2.6.6 Conduit and Raceways

Provide conduit, raceway, surface raceway, and junction boxes in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and as defined in this section.

2.6.7 Low Voltage Power Panels

Provide enclosed power supply with multiple Class 2 outputs with individual circuit breaker over current protection devices. Select power supply sizes to accommodate connected load, with a separate power supply provided for the terminal units served by each of the rooftop units. Provide with NEMA Type 1 enclosure with integral separator between high voltage and low voltage compartments and separate low and high voltage cover plates. Each output circuit must be provided with LED indicator light and on/off switch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Existing Conditions Survey

Perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of the equipment to be controlled and submit an Existing Conditions Report documenting the current status and its impact on the Contractor's ability to meet this specification. For those items considered nonfunctional, document the deficiency in the report including explanation of the deficiencies and estimated costs to correct the deficiencies. As part of the report, define the scheduled need date for connection to existing equipment. Make written requests and obtain Government approval prior to disconnecting any controls and obtaining equipment downtime.

Submit four copies of the Existing Conditions Report.

3.1.2 Existing Equipment Downtime

Make written requests and obtain Government approval prior to disconnecting any controls and obtaining equipment downtime.

3.1.3 Existing Control System Devices

Inspect, calibrate, and adjust as necessary to place in proper working order all existing devices which are to be reused.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Fully install and test the control system in accordance Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for BACnet or Niagara BACnet systems, and this Section.

3.2.1 Dielectric Isolation

Provide dielectric isolation where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Install control system in a matter that provides clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices.

Install control system such that it does not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.2.2 Penetrations in Building Exterior

Make all penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior watertight.

3.2.3 Device Mounting Criteria

Install devices in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated and shown. Provide a weathershield for all devices installed outdoors. Provide clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Provide clearance for mechanical and electrical system maintenance; do not not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.2.4 Labels and Tags

Key all labels and tags to the unique identifiers shown on the As-Built drawings. For labels exterior to protective enclosures provide engraved plastic labels mechanically attached to the enclosure or DDC Hardware. Labels inside protective enclosures may be attached using adhesive, but must not be hand written. For tags, provide plastic or metal tags mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire.

a. Label all Enclosures, Low Voltage Power Panels, and DDC Hardware.

b. Tag Airflow Measurement Arrays (AFMA) with flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient.

c. Tag duct static pressure taps at the location of the pressure tap

3.2.5 Wire and Cable

Provide complete electrical wiring for the Control System, including wiring to transformer primaries. Wire and Cable must be installed without splices between control devices and in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A. Instrumentation grounding must be installed per the device manufacturer's instructions and as necessary to prevent ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting operation of the system. Test installed ground rods as specified in IEEE 142. Cables and conductor wires must be tagged at both ends, with the identifier indicated on the shop drawings.

Electrical work must be as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and as indicated here. Wiring external to enclosures must be run in raceways. This includes inaccessible wiring drops in walls to wall-mounted sensors as well as wiring which is inaccessible above gypsum wallboard ceilings, in order to provide for future access, service and replacement.

Low-voltage control and low-voltage network wiring may be installed as plenum rated cable above accessible suspended tile ceilings over occupied spaces without raceways. Install control circuit wiring not in raceways in a neat and safe manner. Wiring must not use the suspended ceiling system (including tiles, frames or hangers) for support.

Where conduit or raceways are required, control circuit wiring must not run in the same conduit/raceway as power wiring over 50 volts. Run all circuits over 50 volts in conduit, metallic tubing, covered metal raceways, or armored cable.

Where an exposed, surface-mounted wiring installation is required in finished spaces, provide wiring in paintable, finish-grade, surface raceway, with a matching finish grade junction box and cover, either single gang or double-gang to suit the number of devices to be installed.

3.2.6 Surge Protection

3.2.6.1 Power-Line Surge Protection

Protect equipment connected to AC circuits to withstand power-line surges in accordance with IEEE C62.41. Do not use fuses for surge protection.

3.2.6.2 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring

Protect DDC hardware against or provided DDC hardware capable of withstanding surges induced on control and transmitter wiring installed outdoors and as shown. Protect equipment against the following two waveforms:

a. A waveform with a 10-microsecond rise time, a 1000-microsecond decay time and a peak current of 60 amps.

b. A waveform with an 8-microsecond rise time, a 20-microsecond decay time and a peak current of 500 amperes.

3.2.7 Basic Cybersecurity Requirements

3.2.7.1 Passwords

For all devices with a password, change the password from the default password. Do not use the same password for more than one device. Coordinate selection of passwords with the HVAC Supervisor via the Contracting Officer. Provide a Password Summary Report documenting the password for each device and describing the procedure to change the password for each device.

Provide two hardcopies of the Password Summary Report, each copy in its own sealed envelope.

3.2.7.2 Wireless Capability

Unless otherwise indicated, disable wireless capability (including but not limited to radio frequency (RF), infrared and optical) for all devices with wireless capability. Optical and infrared capabilities may be disabled via a permanently affixed opaque cover plate. Password protecting a wireless connections does not meet this requirement; the wireless capability must be disabled.

3.2.7.3 IP Network Physical Security

Install all IP Network media in metallic conduit. Install all IP devices including but not limited to IP-enabled DDC hardware and IP Network Hardware in lockable metallic enclosures.

3.3 DRAWINGS AND CALCULATIONS

Provide drawings in the form and arrangement indicated and shown. Use the same abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers shown. Assign a unique identifier as shown to each control system element on a drawing. When packaging drawings, group schedules by system. When space allows, it is permissible to include multiple schedules for the same system on a single sheet. Except for drawings covering all systems, do not put information for different systems on the same sheet.

Submit hardcopy drawings on ISO A1 34 by 22 inches sheets, and electronic drawings in PDF and in AutoCAD format. In addition, submit electronic drawings in editable Excel format for all drawings that are tabular, including but not limited to the Point Schedule and Equipment Schedule.

a. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated with pre-construction information depicting the intended control system design and plans. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings as a single complete package: 1 hard copy and 4 copies on CD-ROM.

b. Submit Draft As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with as-built data for the system prior to PVT. Submit Draft As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: 2 hard copies and 4 copies on CD-ROM.

c. Submit Final As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with all final as-built data. Final As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: 2 hard copies and 4 copies on CD-ROM.

3.3.1 Sample Drawings

Sample drawings in electronic format are available at the Whole Building Design Guide page for this section: http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-23-09-00 These drawings may prove useful in demonstrating expected drawing formatting and example content and are provided for illustrative purposes only. Note that these drawings do not meet the content requirements of this Section and must be completed to meet project requirements.

3.3.2 Drawing Index and Legend

Provide an HVAC Control System Drawing Index showing the name and number of the building, military site, State or other similar designation, and Country. In the Drawing Index, list all Contractor Design Drawings, including the drawing number, sheet number, drawing title, and computer filename when used. In the Design Drawing Legend, show and describe all symbols, abbreviations and acronyms used on the Design Drawings. Provide a single Index and Legend for the entire drawing package.

3.3.3 Thermostat and Occupancy Sensor Schedule

Provide a thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule containing each thermostat's unique identifier, room identifier and control features and functions as shown. Provide a single thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule for the entire project.

3.3.4 Valve Schedule

Provide a valve schedule containing each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient Kv (Cv), pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, positive positioner range, actuator size, close-off pressure to torque data, dimensions, and access and clearance requirements data. In the valve schedule include actuator selection data supported by calculations of the force required to move and seal the valve, access and clearance requirements. Provide a single valve schedule for the entire project.

3.3.5 Damper Schedule

Provide a damper schedule containing each damper's unique identifier, type (opposed or parallel blade), nominal and actual sizes, orientation of axis and frame, direction of blade rotation, actuator size and spring ranges, operation rate, positive positioner range, location of actuators and damper end switches, arrangement of sections in multi-section dampers, and methods of connecting dampers, actuators, and linkages. Include the AMCA 511 maximum leakage rate at the operating static-pressure differential for each damper in the Damper Schedule. Provide a single damper schedule for the entire project.

3.3.6 Project Summary Equipment Schedule

Provide a project summary equipment schedule containing the manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a single project equipment schedule for the entire project.

3.3.7 Equipment Schedule

Provide system equipment schedules containing the unique identifier, manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a separate equipment schedule for each HVAC system.

3.3.8 List of Occupancy Schedules

Provide a list of the varying, adjustable, occupancy schedules to be created and defined for the project. Define which portions or spaces within the building, or which pieces of equipment each schedule will be associated with. Provide graphical representation of each 24x7 weekly schedule, indicating times when occupancy changes for approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.9 DDC Hardware Schedule

Provide a single DDC Hardware Schedule for the entire project and including following information for each device.

3.3.9.1 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier for the device.

3.3.9.2 HVAC System

The system "name" used to identify a specific system (the name used on the system schematic drawing for that system).

3.3.9.3 BACnet Device Information

3.3.9.3.1 Device Object Identifier

The Device Object Identifier: The Object_Identifier of the Device Object

3.3.9.3.2 Network Number

The Network Number for the device.

3.3.9.3.3 MAC Address

The MAC Address for the device.

3.3.9.3.4 BTL Listing

The BTL Listing of the device. If the device is listed under multiple BTL Profiles, indicate the profile that matches the use and configuration of the device as installed.

3.3.9.3.5 Proprietary Services Information

If the device uses non-standard ASHRAE 135 services as defined and permitted in Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, indicate that the device uses non-standard services and include a description of all non-standard services used. Describe usage and content such that a device from another vendor can interoperate with the device using the non-standard service. Provide descriptions with sufficient detail to allow a device from a different manufacturer to be programmed to both read and write the non-standard service request:

a. read: interpret the data contained in the non-standard service; and

b. write: given similar data, generate the appropriate non-standard service request.

3.3.9.3.6 Alarming Information

Indicate whether the device is used for alarm generation, and which types of alarm generation the device implements: intrinsic, local algorithmic, remote algorithmic.

3.3.9.3.7 Scheduling Information

Indicate whether the device is used for scheduling.

3.3.9.3.8 Trending Information

Indicate whether the device is used for trending, and indicate if the device is used to trend local values, remote values, or both.

3.3.9.4 Niagara Station ID

The Niagara Station ID for each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway

3.3.10 Points Schedule

Provide a Points Schedule in tabular form for each HVAC system, with the indicated columns and with each row representing a hardware point, network point or configuration point in the system.

a. When a Points Schedule was included in the Contract Drawing package, use the same fields as the Contract Drawing with updated information in addition to the indicated fields.

b. When Point Schedules are included in the contract package, items requiring contractor verification or input have been shown in angle brackets ("<" and ">"), such as <___> for a required entry or <value> for a value requiring confirmation. Complete all items in brackets as well as any blank cells. Do not modify values which are not in brackets without approval.

Points Schedule Columns must include:

3.3.10.1 Point Name

The abbreviated name for the point using the indicated naming convention.

3.3.10.2 Description

A brief functional description of the point such as "Supply Air Temperature".

3.3.10.3 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier shown on the DDC Hardware Schedule and used across all drawings for the DDC Hardware containing the point.

3.3.10.4 Settings

The value and units of any setpoints, configured setpoints, configuration parameters, and settings related to each point.

3.3.10.5 Range

The range of values, including units, associated with the point, including but not limited to a zone temperature setpoint adjustment range, a sensor measurement range, occupancy values for an occupancy input, or the status of a safety.

3.3.10.6 Input or Output (I/O) Type

The type of input or output signal associated with the point. Use the following abbreviations for entries in this column:

a. AI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Analog Input

b. AO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Analog Output

c. BI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Binary Input

d. BO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Binary Output

e. PULSE: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Pulse Accumulator

Input

f. NET-IN: The value is provided from the network (generally from another device). Use this entry only when the value is received from another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is received on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.

g. NET-OUT: The value is provided to another controller over the network. Use this entry only when the value is transmitted to another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is transmitted on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.

3.3.10.7 Object and Property Information

The Object Type and Instance Number for the Object associated with the point. If the value of the point is not in the Present_Value Property, then also provide the Property ID for the Property containing the value of the point. Any point that is displayed at the front end or on an LDP, is trended, is used by another device on the network, or has an alarm condition must be documented here.

3.3.10.8 Niagara Station ID

The Niagara Station ID of the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway the point is mapped into.

3.3.10.9 Network Data Exchange Information (Gets Data From, Sends Data To)

Provide the DDC Hardware Identifier of other DDC Hardware the point is shared with.

3.3.10.10 Override Information (Object Type and Instance Number)

For each point requiring an Override and not residing in a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway, indicate if the Object for the point is Commandable or, if the use of a separate Object was specifically approved by the Contracting Officer, provide the Object Type and Instance Number of the Object to be used in overriding the point.

3.3.10.11 Alarm Information

For Niagara BACnet systems: Indicate the Alarm Generation Type and Notification Class Object Instance Number for each point requiring an alarm. (Note that not all alarms will have a Notification Class Object.)

3.3.10.12 Configuration Information

Indicate the means of configuration associated with each point. For points in a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway, indicate the point within the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway used to configure the value. For other points:

a. For Operator Configurable Points indicate BACnet Object and Property information (Name, Type, Identifiers) containing the configurable value. Indicate whether the property is writable always, or only when

Out_Of_Service is TRUE.

b. For Configurable Points indicate the BACnet Object and Property information as for Operator Configurable points, or identification of the configurable settings from within the engineering software for the device or identification of the hardware settings on the device.

3.3.11 Riser Diagram

The Riser Diagram of the Building Control Network may be in tabular form, and must show all DDC Hardware and all Network Hardware, including network terminators. For each item, provide the unique identifier, common descriptive name, physical sequential order (previous and next device on the network), room identifier and location within room. A single riser diagram must be submitted for the entire system.

3.3.12 Control System Schematics

Provide control system schematics in the same form as the control system schematic Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. Provide a control system schematic for each HVAC system.

3.3.13 Sequences of Operation Including Control Logic Diagrams

Provide HVAC control system sequence of operation and control logic diagrams in the same format as the Contract Drawings. Within these drawings, refer to devices by their unique identifiers. Submit sequences of operation and control logic diagrams for each HVAC system

3.3.14 Controller, Motor Starter and Relay Wiring Diagram

Provide controller wiring diagrams as functional wiring diagrams which show the interconnection of conductors and cables to each controller and to the identified terminals of input and output devices, starters and package equipment. Show necessary jumpers and ground connections and the labels of all conductors. Identify sources of power required for control systems and for packaged equipment control systems back to the panel board circuit breaker number, controller enclosures, magnetic starter, or packaged equipment control circuit. Show each power supply and transformer not integral to a controller, starter, or packaged equipment. Show the connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating. Provide wiring diagrams for each HVAC system.

3.4 CONTROLLER TUNING

Tune each controller in a manner consistent with that described in the ASHRAE FUN IP and in the manufacturer's instruction manual. Tuning must consist of adjustment of the proportional, integral, and where applicable, the derivative (PID) settings to provide stable closed-loop control. Each loop must be tuned while the system or plant is operating at a high gain (worst case) condition, where high gain can generally be defined as a low-flow or low-load condition. Upon final adjustment of the PID settings, in response to a change in controller setpoint, the controlled variable must settle out at the new setpoint with no more than two (2) oscillations above and below setpoint. Upon settling out at the new setpoint the controller output must be steady. With the exception of naturally slow processes such as zone temperature control, the controller must settle out at the new setpoint within five (5) minutes. Set the controller to its correct setpoint and record and submit the final PID

configuration settings with the O&M Instructions and on the associated Points Schedule.

3.5 START-UP

3.5.1 Start-Up Test

Perform the following startup tests for each control system to ensure that the described control system components are installed and functioning per this specification.

Adjust, calibrate, measure, program, configure, set the time schedules, and otherwise perform all necessary actions to ensure that the systems function as indicated and shown in the sequence of operation and other contract documents.

3.5.1.1 Systems Check

An item-by-item check must be performed for each HVAC system.

3.5.1.1.1 Step 1 - System Inspection

With the system in unoccupied mode and with fan hand-off-auto switches in the OFF position, verify that power and main air are available where required and that all output devices are in their failsafe and normal positions. Inspect each local display panel to verify that all displays indicate shutdown conditions.

3.5.1.1.2 Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check

Perform a two-point accuracy check of the calibration of each HVAC control system sensing element and transmitter by comparing the value from the test instrument to the network value provided by the DDC Hardware. Use digital indicating test instruments, such as digital thermometers, motor-driven psychrometers, and tachometers. Use test instruments with accuracy at least twice as accurate as the specified sensor accuracy and with calibration traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology standards. Check one the first check point in the bottom one-third of the sensor range, and the second in the top one-third of the sensor range. Verify that the sensing element-to-DDC readout accuracies at two points are within the specified product accuracy tolerances, and if not recalibrate or replace the device and repeat the calibration check.

3.5.1.1.3 Step 3 - Actuator Range Check

With the system running, apply a signal to each actuator through the DDC Hardware controller. Verify proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all actuated devices and record the signal levels for the extreme positions of each device. Vary the signal over its full range, and verify that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. Where applicable, verify that all sequenced actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other. For valve actuators and damper actuators, perform the actuator range check under normal system pressures.

3.5.1.2 Weather Dependent Test

Perform weather dependent test procedures in the appropriate climatic

season.

3.5.2 Start-Up Testing Report

Submit 2 copies of the Start-Up Testing Report. The report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package documenting the results of the tests performed and certifying that the system is installed and functioning per this specification, and is ready for the Performance Verification Test (PVT).

3.6 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST (PVT)

3.6.1 PVT Procedures

Prepare PVT Procedures based on Section 25 08 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING explaining step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system performs in accordance with the sequences of operation, and other contract documents. Submit 2 copies of the PVT Procedures. The PVT Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.6.1.1 Sensor Accuracy Checks

Include a one-point accuracy check of each sensor in the PVT procedures.

3.6.1.2 Endurance Test

Include a one-week endurance test as part of the PVT during which the system is operated continuously. Coordinate this test with Section 01 91 00.15 20 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

Use the building control system Niagara Trend Log Objects to trend all points shown as requiring a trend on the Point Schedule for the entire endurance test. If insufficient buffer capacity exists to trend the entire endurance test, upload trend logs during the course of the endurance test to ensure that no trend data is lost.

3.6.1.3 PVT Equipment List

Include in the PVT procedures a control system performance verification test equipment list that lists the equipment to be used during performance verification testing. For each piece of equipment, include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration.

3.6.2 PVT Execution

Demonstrate compliance of the control system with the contract documents and coordinate this work with Section 01 91 00.15 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Using test plans and procedures approved by the Government, software capable of reading and writing COV Notification Subscriptions, Notification Class Recipient List Properties, event enrollments, demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. Show, step-by-step, the actions and results demonstrating that the control systems perform in accordance with the sequences of operation. Do not start the performance verification test until after receipt of written permission by the Government, based on Government approval of the PVT Plan and Draft As-Builts and completion of balancing. UNLESS GOVERNMENT WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT,

PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS. Do not conduct tests during scheduled seasonal off periods of base heating and cooling systems. If the system experiences any failures during the endurance test portion of the PVT, repair the system repeat the endurance test portion of the PVT until the system operates continuously and without failure for the specified endurance test period.

3.6.3 PVT Report

Prepare and submit a PVT report documenting all tests performed during the PVT and their results. Include all tests in the PVT procedures and any additional tests performed during PVT. Document test failures and repairs conducted with the test results.

Submit two copies of the PVT Report. The PVT Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

Provide HVAC control System Operation and Maintenance Instructions which include:

a. "Data Package 3" as indicated in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for each piece of control equipment.

b. "Data Package 4" as described in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for all air compressors.

c. HVAC control system sequences of operation formatted as indicated.

d. Procedures for the HVAC system start-up, operation and shut-down including the manufacturer's supplied procedures for each piece of equipment, and procedures for the overall HVAC system.

e. As-built HVAC control system detail drawings formatted as indicated.

f. Routine maintenance checklist. Provide the routine maintenance checklist arranged in a columnar format, where the first column lists all installed devices, the second column states the maintenance activity or that no maintenance required, the third column states the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column is used for additional comments or reference.

g. Qualified service organization list, including at a minimum company name, contact name and phone number.

h. Start-Up Testing Report.

i. Performance Verification Test (PVT) Procedures and Report.

Submit 3 copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions, indexed and in booklet form. The Operation and Maintenance Instructions may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.8 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

Provide services, materials and equipment as necessary to maintain the entire system in an operational state as indicated for a period of one year after successful completion and acceptance of the Performance Verification

Test. Minimize impacts on facility operations.

a. The integration of the system specified in this section into a Utility Monitoring and Control System must not, of itself, void the warranty or otherwise alter the requirement for the one year maintenance and service period. Integration into a UMCS includes but is not limited to establishing communication between devices in the control system and the front end or devices in another system.

b. The changing of configuration properties must not, of itself, void the warranty or otherwise alter the requirement for the one year maintenance and service period.

3.8.1 Description of Work

Provide adjustment and repair of the system including the manufacturer's required sensor and actuator (including transducer) calibration, span and range adjustment.

3.8.2 Personnel

Use only service personnel qualified to accomplish work promptly and satisfactorily. Advise the Government in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any changes in personnel.

3.8.3 Scheduled Inspections

Perform two inspections at six-month intervals and provide work required. Perform inspections in June and December. During each inspection perform the indicated tasks:

a. Perform visual checks and operational tests of equipment.

b. Clean control system equipment including interior and exterior surfaces.

c. Check and calibrate each field device. Check and calibrate 50 percent of the total analog inputs and outputs during the first inspection. Check and calibrate the remaining 50 percent of the analog inputs and outputs during the second major inspection. Certify analog test instrumentation accuracy to be twice the specified accuracy of the device being calibrated. Randomly check at least 25 percent of all binary inputs and outputs for proper operation during the first inspection. Randomly check at least 25 percent of the remaining binary inputs and outputs during the second inspection. If more than 20 percent of checked inputs or outputs failed the calibration check during any inspection, check and recalibrate all inputs and outputs during that inspection.

d. Run system software diagnostics and correct diagnosed problems.

e. Resolve any previous outstanding problems.

3.8.4 Scheduled Work

This work must be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding Federal holidays.

3.8.5 Emergency Service

The Government will initiate service calls when the system is not functioning properly. Qualified personnel must be available to provide service to the system. A telephone number where the service supervisor can be reached at all times must be provided. Service personnel must be at the site within 24 hours after receiving a request for service. The control system must be restored to proper operating condition as required per Section 01 78 00.00 22 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS (PWD ME).

3.8.6 Operation

After performing scheduled adjustments and repairs, verify control system operation as demonstrated by the applicable tests of the performance verification test.

3.8.7 Records and Logs

Keep dated records and logs of each task, with cumulative records for each major component, and for the complete system chronologically. Maintain a continuous log for all devices, including initial analog span and zero calibration values and digital points. Keep complete logs and provide logs for inspection onsite, demonstrating that planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the control system.

3.8.8 Work Requests

Record each service call request as received and include its location, date and time the call was received, nature of trouble, names of the service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the materials to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion. Submit a record of the work performed within 5 days after work is accomplished.

3.8.9 System Modifications

Submit recommendations for system modification in writing. Do not make system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, without prior approval of the Government.

3.9 TRAINING

Conduct a training course for 10 operating staff members designated by the Government in the maintenance and operation of the system, including specified hardware and software. Conduct 32 hours of training at the project site within 30 days after successful completion of the performance verification test. The Government reserves the right to make audio and visual recordings (using Government supplied equipment) of the training sessions for later use. Provide audiovisual equipment and other training materials and supplies required to conduct training. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including two 15 minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility.

3.9.1 Training Documentation

Prepare training documentation consisting of:

a. Course Attendee List: Develop the list of course attendees in

coordination with and signed by the HVAC shop supervisor.

b. Training Manuals: Provide training manuals which include an agenda, defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson. When presenting portions of the course material by audiovisuals, deliver copies of those audiovisuals as a part of the printed training manuals.

3.9.2 Training Course Content

For guidance in planning the required instruction, assume that attendees will have a high school education, and are familiar with HVAC systems. During the training course, cover all of the material contained in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions, the layout and location of each controller enclosure, the layout of one of each type of equipment and the locations of each, the location of each control device external to the panels, the location of the compressed air station, preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, diagnostics, calibration, adjustment, commissioning, tuning, and repair procedures. Typical systems and similar systems may be treated as a group, with instruction on the physical layout of one such system. Present the results of the performance verification test and the Start-Up Testing Report as benchmarks of HVAC control system performance by which to measure operation and maintenance effectiveness.

3.9.3 Training Documentation Submittal Requirements

Submit hardcopy training manuals and all training materials on CD-ROM. Provide one hardcopy manual for each trainee on the Course Attendee List and 2 additional copies for archive at the project site. Provide 2 copies of the Course Attendee List with the archival copies. Training Documentation may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

APPENDIX A

QC CHECKLIST FOR NIAGARA FRAMEWORK BASED BACNET SYSTEMS		
This checklist is not all-inclusive of the requirements of this specification and should not be interpreted as such. Instructions: Initial each item in the space provided (|____|) verifying that the requirement has been met.		
This checklist is for (circle one:) Pre-Construction QC Checklist Submittal Post-Construction QC Checklist Submittal Close-out QC Checklist Submittal		
Items verified for Pre-Construction, Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittals:		
1	All DDC Hardware is numbered on Control System Schematic Drawings.	|____|
2	Signal lines on Control System Schematic are labeled with the signal type.	|____|
3	Local Display Panel (LDP) Locations are shown on Control System Schematic drawings.	|____|
Items verified for Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittals:		
4	All sequences are performed as specified using DDC Hardware.	|____|
5	Training schedule and course attendee list has been developed and coordinated with shops and submitted.	|____|
Items verified for Closeout QC Checklist Submittal:		
6	Final As-built Drawings, including all Points Schedule drawings, accurately represent the final installed system.	|____|
7	Programming software has been submitted for all programmable controllers.	|____|
8	All software has been licensed to the Government.	
9	O&M Instructions have been completed and submitted.	|____|

	QC CHECKLIST FOR NIAGARA FRAMEWORK BASED BACNET SYSTEMS	
10	Training course has been completed.	|____|
11	All DDC Hardware is installed on a BACnet ASHRAE 135 network using either MS/TP in accordance with Clause 9 or IP in accordance with Annex J.	|____|
12	All DDC Hardware is BTL listed.	|____|
13	Communication between DDC Hardware is only via BACnet using standard services, except as specifically permitted by the specification. Non-standard services have been fully documented in the DDC Hardware Schedule.	|____|
14	Scheduling, Alarming, and Trending have been implemented using Niagara Framework objects and services, and BACnet Instrinsic Alarming as indicated.	|____|
15	All Properties indicated as required to be Writable are Writable and Overrides have been provided as indicated	|____|
	_____ _____	
	(QC Representative Signature) (Date)	

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 13

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section provides for the instrumentation control system components excluding direct digital controllers, network controllers, gateways etc. that are necessary for a completely functional automatic control system. When combined with a Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, the Instrumentation and Control Devices covered under this section must be a complete system suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as specified and indicated.

a. Install hardware to perform the control sequences as specified and indicated and to provide control of the equipment as specified and indicated.

b. Install hardware such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.

c. Install and configure hardware such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the installing Contractor.

1.1.1 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.1.2 Drawings

The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere.

Section 01 91 00.15 20 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING applies to this section as this project must be commissioned. Commissioning requires the participation of the Contractor to ensure that all systems are operating in a manner consistent with the Contract Documents. General Commissioning requirements and coordination are detailed in Division 01 Section listed above. Division 23 Contractors must be familiar with all parts of Division 01 and must execute all Commissioning responsibilities assigned to them in the Contract Documents and include the cost of Commissioning in the Contract price.

Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS

Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS

Section 23 09 93 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION FOR HVAC CONTROL

Section 25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS

Section 25 08 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING

Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)

AMCA 500-D	(2012) Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating
AMCA 511	(2010) Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.15	(2013) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.34	(2017) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A536	(1984; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

FLUID CONTROLS INSTITUTE (FCI)

FCI 70-2	(2013) Control Valve Seat Leakage

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(2018) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 5085-3	(2006; Reprint Nov 20121) Low Voltage Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3 Transformers

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittal requirements are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Store and protect products from the weather, humidity, and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants, within the storage condition limits published by the equipment manufacturer.

1.6 INPUT MEASUREMENT ACCURACY

Select, install and configure sensors, transmitters and DDC Hardware such that the maximum error of the measured value at the input of the DDC hardware is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

1.7 SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform all work in this section as a first-tier sub-contractor of the Contractor. The controls firm must be financially and corporately independent of the mechanical contractor, reporting directly to and paid by the Contractor. This must also apply to the work of the following Sections: 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC, 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, 23 09 93 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION FOR HVAC CONTROL, 25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS as related to HVAC controls, 25 08 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING, and 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 General Requirements

All products used to meet this specification must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project. All products must meet the requirements both Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section.

2.1.2 Operation Environment Requirements

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

2.1.2.1 Pressure

Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

2.1.2.2 Vibration

Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

2.1.2.3 Temperature

a. Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

b. Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of -25 to +125 and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.1.2.4 Humidity

10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing and also humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.2 WEATHERSHIELDS

Provide weathershields constructed of galvanized steel painted white, unpainted aluminum, aluminum painted white, or white PVC.

2.3 WIRE, CABLE, CONDUIT, AND POWER SUPPLIES

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.

2.3.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

2.3.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

2.3.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

a. Minimum 2 inch lay of twist.

b. 100 percent shielded pairs.

c. At least 300-volt insulation.

d. Each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation.

e. Cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper

cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.3.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.

2.3.5 Transformers

Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

2.3.6 Conduit and Raceway

Provide conduit, raceway, surface raceway, and junction boxes in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and as defined in this Section.

2.3.7 Low Voltage Power Panels

Provide enclosed power supply with multiple Class 2 outputs with individual circuit breaker over current protection devices. Select power supply sizes to accommodate connected load, with a separate power supply provided for the terminal units served by each of the rooftop units. Provide with NEMA Type 1 enclosure with integral separator between high voltage and low voltage compartments and separate low and high voltage cover plates. Each output circuit must be provided with LED indicator light and on/off switch.

2.4 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

Provide valves with stainless-steel stems and stuffing boxes with extended necks to clear the piping insulation. Provide valves with bodies meeting ASME B16.34 or ASME B16.15 pressure and temperature class ratings based on the design operating temperature and 150 percent of the system design operating pressure. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, provide valves meeting FCI 70-2 Class III leakage rating. Provide valves rated for modulating or two-position service as indicated, which close against a differential pressure indicated as the Close-Off pressure and which are Normally-Open, Normally-Closed, or Fail-In-Last-Position as indicated. Provide removable and reusable control valve insulation covers.

2.4.1 Valve Type

2.4.1.1 Liquid Service 150 Degrees F or Less

Use either globe valves or ball valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

2.4.1.2 Liquid Service Above 150 Degrees F

a. Two-position valves: Use either globe valves or ball valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

b. Modulating valves: Use globe valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

2.4.2 Valve Flow Coefficient and Flow Characteristic

2.4.2.1 Two-Way Modulating Valves

Provide the valve coefficient (Cv) indicated. Provide equal-percentage flow characteristic for liquid service except for butterfly valves. Provide linear flow characteristic for steam service except for butterfly valves.

2.4.2.2 Three-Way Modulating Valves

Provide the valve coefficient (Cv) indicated. Provide linear flow characteristic with constant total flow throughout full plug travel.

2.4.3 Two-Position Valves

Use full line size full port valves with maximum available (Cv).

2.4.4 Globe Valves

2.4.4.1 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 150 Degrees F

a. Valve body and body connections:

(1) valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: brass or bronze body, with threaded or union ends

(2) valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: brass, bronze, or iron bodies. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; 2-1/2 to 3 inches valves with flanged connections

b. Internal valve trim: Brass or bronze.

c. Stems: Stainless steel.

d. Provide valves compatible with a solution of 50 percent ethylene or propylene glycol.

2.4.4.2 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 250 Degrees F

a. Valve body and body connections:

(1) valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: brass or bronze body, with threaded or union ends

(2) valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: brass, bronze, or iron bodies. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; 2-1/2 to 3 inches valves with flanged connections

b. Internal trim: Type 316 stainless steel including seats, seat rings, modulation plugs, valve stems, and springs.

c. Provide valves with non-metallic parts suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature of 250 degrees F or 50 degrees F above the system design temperature, whichever is higher.

d. Provide valves compatible with a solution of 50 percent ethylene or propylene glycol.

2.4.5 Ball Valves

2.4.5.1 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 150 Degrees F

a. Valve body and connections:

(1) valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: bodies of brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends

(2) valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: bodies of brass, bronze, or iron. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; valves from 2-1/2 to 3 inches with flanged connections.

b. Ball: Stainless steel or nickel-plated brass or chrome-plated brass.

c. Seals: Reinforced Teflon seals and EPDM O-rings.

d. Stem: Stainless steel, blow-out proof.

e. Provide valves compatible with a solution of 50 percent ethylene or propylene glycol.

2.4.6 Butterfly Valves

Provide butterfly valves which are threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service and modulation to the fully-closed position, with carbon-steel bodies or with ductile iron bodies in accordance with ASTM A536. Provide butterfly valves with non-corrosive discs, stainless steel shafts supported by bearings, and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from -20 to +250 degrees F. Provide valves with rated Cv of the Cv at 70 percent (60 degrees) open position. Provide valves meeting FCI 70-2 Class VI leakage rating.

2.4.7 Duct-Coil and Terminal-Unit-Coil Valves

For duct or terminal-unit coils provide control valves with either screw type or solder-type ends.

2.5 DAMPERS

2.5.1 Damper Assembly

Provide single damper sections with blades no longer than 48 inches and which are no higher than 72 inches and damper blade width of 8 inches or less. When larger sizes are required, combine damper sections. Provide dampers made of steel, or other materials where indicated and with assembly frames constructed of 0.07 inch minimum thickness galvanized steel channels with mitered and welded corners. Steel channel frames constructed of 0.06 inch minimum thickness are acceptable provided the corners are reinforced.

a. Flat blades must be made rigid by folding the edges. Blade-operating linkages must be within the frame so that blade-connecting devices within the same damper section must not be located directly in the air stream.

b. Damper axles must be 1/2 inch minimum, plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades

mounted vertically must be supported by thrust bearings.

c. Provide dampers which do not exceed a pressure drop through the damper of 0.04 inches water gauge at 1000 ft/min in the wide-open position. Provide dampers with frames not less than 2 inch in width. Provide dampers which have been tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D.

2.5.2 Operating Linkages

For operating links external to dampers, such as crank arms, connecting rods, and line shafting for transmitting motion from damper actuators to dampers, provide links able to withstand a load equal to at least 300 percent of the maximum required damper-operating force without deforming. Rod lengths must be adjustable. Links must be brass, bronze, zinc-coated steel, or stainless steel. Working parts of joints and clevises must be brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Adjustments of crank arms must control the open and closed positions of dampers.

2.5.3 Damper Types

2.5.3.1 Flow Control Dampers

Provide parallel-blade or opposed blade type dampers for outside air, return air, relief air, exhaust, face and bypass dampers as indicated on the Damper Schedule. Blades must have interlocking edges. The channel frames of the dampers must be provided with jamb seals to minimize air leakage. Unless otherwise indicated, dampers must meet AMCA 511 Class 1 requirements. Outside air damper seals must be suitable for an operating temperature range of -40 to +167 degrees F. Dampers must be rated at not less than 2000 ft/min air velocity.

2.5.3.2 Mechanical Rooms and Other Utility Space Ventilation Dampers

Provide utility space ventilation dampers as indicated. Unless otherwise indicated provide AMCA 511 class 3 dampers. Provide dampers rated at not less than 1500 ft/min air velocity.

2.6 SENSORS AND INSTRUMENTATION

Unless otherwise specified, provide sensors and instrumentation which incorporate an integral transmitter. Sensors and instrumentation, including their transmitters, must meet the specified accuracy and drift requirements at the input of the connected DDC Hardware's analog-to-digital conversion.

2.6.1 Analog and Binary Transmitters

Provide transmitters which match the characteristics of the sensor. Transmitters providing analog values must produce a linear 4-20 mAdc, 0-10 Vdc signal corresponding to the required operating range and must have zero and span adjustment. Transmitters providing binary values must have dry contacts rated at 1A at 24 Volts AC.

2.6.2 Network Transmitters

Sensors and Instrumentation incorporating an integral network connection are considered DDC Hardware and must meet the DDC Hardware requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.6.3 Temperature Sensors

Provide the same sensor type throughout the project. Temperature sensors may be provided without transmitters. Where transmitters are used, the range must be the smallest available from the manufacturer and suitable for the application such that the range encompasses the expected range of temperatures to be measured. The end to end accuracy includes the combined effect of sensitivity, hysterisis, linearity and repeatability between the measured variable and the end user interface (graphic presentation) including transmitters if used.

2.6.3.1 Sensor Accuracy and Stability of Control

2.6.3.1.1 Conditioned Space Temperature

Plus or minus 0.5 degree F over the operating range.

2.6.3.1.2 Unconditioned Space Temperature

a. Plus or minus 1 degree F over the range of 30 to 131 degrees F; and

b. Plus or minus 4 degrees F over the rest of the operating range.

2.6.3.1.3 Duct Temperature

Plus or minus 0.5 degree F

2.6.3.1.4 Outside Air Temperature

a. Plus or minus 2 degrees F over the range of -30 to +130 degrees F; and

b. Plus or minus 1 degree F over the range of 30 to 130 degrees F.

2.6.3.1.5 Heating Hot Water and Glycol Heating Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

2.6.3.2 Transmitter Drift

The maximum allowable transmitter drift: 0.25 degrees F per year.

2.6.3.3 Point Temperature Sensors

Point Sensors must be encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper.

2.6.3.4 Infrared Temperature Transmitter

Non-contact infrared room radiant-temperature transmitter for ceiling installation at locations where mounting a physical sensor is not possible due to lack of accessible wall areas. Unit thermopile senses background heat radiation through a wide viewing angle and averages the heat energy into an output signal for temperature. Unit must have the ability for both horizontal and vertical adjustment of the viewing window for field adjustment. 24 V AC power input.

2.6.3.5 Temperature Sensor Details

2.6.3.5.1 Room Type

Provide the sensing element components within a decorative protective cover suitable for surrounding decor.

2.6.3.5.2 Duct Probe Type

Ensure the probe is long enough to properly sense the air stream temperature.

2.6.3.5.3 Duct Averaging Type

Continuous averaging sensors must be one foot in length for each 1 square foot of duct cross-sectional area, and a minimum length of 5 feet.

2.6.3.5.4 Pipe Immersion Type

Provide minimum 3 inch immersion. Provide each sensor with a corresponding pipe-mounted sensor well, unless indicated otherwise. Sensor wells must be stainless steel when used in steel piping, and brass when used in copper piping.

2.6.3.5.5 Outside Air Type

Provide the sensing element rated for outdoor use.

2.6.4 Relative Humidity Sensor

Relative humidity sensors must use bulk polymer resistive or thin film capacitive type non-saturating sensing elements capable of withstanding a saturated condition without permanently affecting calibration or sustaining damage. The sensors must include removable protective membrane filters. Where required for exterior installation, sensors must be capable of surviving below freezing temperatures and direct contact with moisture without affecting sensor calibration. When used indoors, the sensor must be capable of being exposed to a condensing air stream (100 percent relative humidity) with no adverse effect to the sensor's calibration or other harm to the instrument. The sensor must be of the wall-mounted or duct-mounted type, as required by the application, and must be provided with any required accessories. Sensors used in duct high-limit applications must have a bulk polymer resistive sensing element. Duct-mounted sensors must be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. Relative humidity (RH) sensors must measure relative humidity over a range of 0 percent to 100 percent with an accuracy of plus or minus 3 percent. RH sensors must function over a temperature range of 40 to 135 degrees F and must not drift more than 1 percent per year.

2.6.5 Carbon Dioxide (CO2) Sensors

Provide photometric type CO2 sensors with integral transducers and linear output. Carbon dioxide (CO2) sensors must measure CO2 concentrations between 0 to 2000 parts per million (ppm) using non-dispersive infrared (NDIR) technology with an accuracy of plus or minus 50 ppm and a maximum response time of 1 minute. The sensor must be rated for operation at ambient air temperatures within the range of 32 to 122 degrees F and relative humidity within the range of 20 to 95 percent (non-condensing).

The sensor must have a maximum drift of 2 percent per year. The sensor chamber must be manufactured with a non-corrosive material that does not affect carbon dioxide sample concentration. Duct mounted sensors must be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. The sensor must have a calibration interval no less than 5 years.

2.6.6 Dew Point, Wet Bulb and Enthalpy Transmitters

Microprocessor based transmitter using relative humidity and dry bulb temperature sensor input to calculate dew point, wet bulb or enthalpy. Provide transmitter with housing for duct or outside location that will protect the transmitter from damage, weather and prevent dust accumulation. Provide unit with a minimum of two 4-20mA output signals and an accuracy of plus or minus 1.8 deg F for dewpoint and wet bulb readings.

2.6.7 Differential Pressure Instrumentation

2.6.7.1 Differential Pressure Sensors

Provide Differential Pressure Sensors with ranges as indicated or as required for the application. Pressure sensor ranges must not exceed the high end range indicated on the Points Schedule by more than 50 percent. The over pressure rating must be a minimum of 150 percent of the highest design pressure of either input to the sensor. The accuracy must be plus or minus 1 percent of full scale. The sensor must have a maximum drift of 2 percent per year

2.6.7.2 Differential Pressure Switch

Provide differential pressure switches with a user-adjustable setpoint which are sized for the application such that the setpoint is between 25 percent and 75 percent of the full range. The over pressure rating must be a minimum of 150 percent of the highest design pressure of either input to the sensor. The switch must have two sets of contacts and each contact must have a rating greater than it's connected load. Contacts must open or close upon rise of pressure above the setpoint or drop of pressure below the setpoint as indicated.

2.6.8 Flow Sensors

2.6.8.1 Insertion Turbine Flowmeter

Provide dual axial turbine flowmeter with all installation hardware necessary to enable insertion and removal of the meter without system shutdown. All parts must meet or exceed the pressure classification of the pipe system it is installed in. Insertion Turbine Flowmeter accuracy must be plus or minus 0.5 percent of rate at calibrated velocity, within plus or minus of rate over a 10:1 turndown and within plus or minus 2 percent of rate over a 50:1 turndown. Repeatability must be plus or minus 0.25 percent of reading. The meter flow sensing element must operate over a range suitable for the installed location with a pressure loss limited to 1 percent of operating pressure at maximum flow rate. The flowmeter must include either dry contact pulse outputs, 4-20mA, 0-10Vdc or 0-5Vdc outputs. The turbine rotor assembly must be constructed of Series 300 stainless steel and use Teflon seals.

2.6.8.2 Vortex Shedding Flowmeter

Vortex Shedding Flowmeter accuracy must be within plus or minus 0.8 percent of the actual reading over the range of the meter. Steam meters must contain density compensation by direct measurement of temperature. Mass flow inferred from specified steam pressure are not acceptable. The flow meter body must be made of austenitic stainless steel and include a weather tight NEMA 4X electronics enclosure. The vortex shedding flowmeter body must not require removal from the piping in order to replace the shedding sensor.

2.6.8.3 Flow Switch

Flow switch must have a repetitive accuracy of plus or minus 10 percent of actual flow setting. Switch actuation must be adjustable over the operating flow range, and must be sized for the application such that the setpoint is between 25 percent and 75 percent of the full range. The switch must have Form C snap-action contacts, rated for the application. The flow switch must have non flexible paddle with magnetically actuated contacts and be rated for service at a pressure greater than the installed conditions. Flow switch for use in sewage system must be rated for use in corrosive environments encountered.

2.6.9 Electrical Instruments

Provide Electrical Instruments with an input range as indicated or sized for the application. Unless otherwise specified, AC instrumentation must be suitable for 60 Hz operation.

2.6.9.1 Current Transducers

Current transducers must accept an AC current input and must have an accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of full scale. The device must have a means for calibration. Current transducers for variable frequency applications must be rated for variable frequency operation.

2.6.9.2 Current Sensing Relays (CSRs)

Current sensing relays (CSRs) must provide a normally-open contact with a voltage and amperage rating greater than its connected load. Current sensing relays must be of split-core design. The CSR must be rated for operation at 200 percent of the connected load. Voltage isolation must be a minimum of 600 volts. The CSR must auto-calibrate to the connected load or be adjustable and field calibrated. Current sensors for variable frequency applications must be rated for variable frequency operation.

2.6.9.3 Voltage Transducers

Voltage transducers must accept an AC voltage input and have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.25 percent of full scale. The device must have a means for calibration. Line side fuses for transducer protection must be provided.

2.6.9.4 Energy Metering

2.6.9.4.1 Steam Meters

Existing to remain.

2.6.9.4.2 Hydronic BTU Meters

The BTU meter is to be supplied with wall mount hardware and be capable of being installed remote from the flow meter. The BTU meter must include an LCD display for local indication of energy rate and for display of parameters and settings during configuration. Each BTU meter must be factory configured for its specific application and be completely field configurable by the user via a front panel keypad (no special interface device or computer required). The unit must output Energy Rate, Energy Total, Flow Rate, Supply Temperature, and Return Temperature. An integral transmitter is to provide a linear analog or configurable pulse output signal representing the energy rate; and the signal must be compatible with building automation system DDC Hardware to which the output is connected.

2.6.10 Temperature Switch

2.6.10.1 Duct Mount Temperature Low Limit Safety Switch (Freezestat)

Duct mount temperature low limit switches (Freezestats) must be manual reset, low temperature safety switches at least 1 foot long per square foot of coverage which must respond to the coldest 18 inch segment with an accuracy of plus or minus 3.6 degrees F. The switch must have a field-adjustable setpoint with a range of at least 30 to 50 degrees F. The switch must have two sets of contacts, and each contact must have a rating greater than its connected load. Contacts must open or close upon drop of temperature below setpoint as indicated and must remain in this state until reset.

2.6.10.2 Pipe Mount Temperature Limit Switch (Aquastat)

Pipe mount temperature limit switches (aquastats) must have a field adjustable setpoint between 60 and 90 degrees F, an accuracy of plus or minus 3.6 degrees F and a 10 degrees F fixed deadband. The switch must have two sets of contacts, and each contact must have a rating greater than its connected load. Contacts must open or close upon change of temperature above or below setpoint as indicated.

2.6.11 Damper End Switches

Each end switch must be a hermetically sealed switch with a trip lever and over-travel mechanism. The switch enclosure must be suitable for mounting on the duct exterior and must permit setting the position of the trip lever that actuates the switch. The trip lever must be aligned with the damper blade.

End switches integral to an electric damper actuator are allowed as long as at least one is adjustable over the travel of the actuator.

2.7 OUTPUT DEVICES

2.7.1 Actuators

Actuators must be electric (electronic). All actuators must be normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) or fail-in-last-position (FILP) as indicated. Normally open and normally closed actuators must be of mechanical spring return type. Electric actuators must have an electronic cut off or other means to provide burnout protection if stalled. Actuators must have a visible position indicator. Electric actuators must

provide position feedback to the controller where indicated. Actuators must smoothly and fully open or close the devices to which they are applied. Electric actuators must have a full stroke response time in both directions of 90 seconds or less at rated load. Electric actuators must be of the foot-mounted type with an oil-immersed gear train or the direct-coupled type. Where multiple electric actuators operate from a common signal, the actuators must provide an output signal identical to its input signal to the additional devices. All actuators must be rated for their operating environment. Actuators used outdoors must be designed and rated for outdoor use.

Actuators incorporating an integral network connection are considered DDC Hardware and must meet the DDC Hardware requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.7.1.1 Valve Actuators

Valve actuators must provide shutoff pressures and torques as indicated on the Valve Schedule.

2.7.1.2 Damper Actuators

Damper actuators must provide the torque necessary per damper manufacturer's instructions to modulate the dampers smoothly over its full range of operation and torque must be at least 6 inch-pounds/1 square foot of damper area for opposed blade dampers and 9 inch-pounds/1 square foot of damper area for parallel blade dampers.

2.7.1.3 Electric Actuators

Each actuator must have distinct markings indicating the full-open and full-closed position Each actuator must deliver the torque required for continuous uniform motion and must have internal end switches to limit the travel, or be capable of withstanding continuous stalling without damage. Actuators must function properly within 85 to 110 percent of rated line voltage. Provide actuators with hardened steel running shafts and gears of steel or copper alloy. Fiber or reinforced nylon gears may be used for torques less than 16 inch-pounds.

a. Two-position actuators must be single direction, spring return, or reversing type. Two position actuator signals may either be the control power voltage or line voltage as needed for torque or appropriate interlock circuits.

b. Modulating actuators must be capable of stopping at any point in the cycle, and starting in either direction from any point. Actuators must be equipped with a switch for reversing direction, and a button to disengage the clutch to allow manual adjustments. Provide the actuator with a hand crank for manual adjustments, as applicable. Modulating actuator input signals can either be a 4 to 20 mAdc or a 0-10 VDC signal.

c. Floating or pulse width modulation actuators are acceptable for non-fail safe applications unless indicated otherwise provided that the floating point control (timed actuation) must have a scheduled re-calibration of span and position no more than once a day and no less than once a week. The schedule for the re-calibration should not affect occupied conditions and be staggered between equipment to prevent falsely loading or unloading central plant equipment.

2.7.2 Relays

Relays must have contacts rated for the intended application, indicator light, and dust proof enclosure. The indicator light must be lit when the coil is energized and off when coil is not energized.

Control relay contacts must have utilization category and ratings selected for the application. Each set of contacts must incorporate a normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) and common contact. Relays must be rated for a minimum life of one million operations.

2.8 USER INPUT DEVICES

User Input Devices, including potentiometers, switches and momentary contact push-buttons. Potentiometers must be of the thumb wheel or sliding bar type. Momentary Contact Push-Buttons may include an adjustable timer for their output. User input devices must be labeled for their function.

2.9 MULTIFUNCTION DEVICES

Multifunction devices are products which combine the functions of multiple sensor, user input or output devices into a single product. Unless otherwise specified, the multifunction device must meet all requirements of each component device. Where the requirements for the component devices conflict, the multifunction device must meet the most stringent of the requirements.

2.9.1 Current Sensing Relay Command Switch

The Current Sensing Relay portion must meet all requirements of the Current Sensing Relay input device. The Command Switch portion must meet all requirements of the Relay output device except that it must have at least one normally-open (NO) contact.

Current Sensing Relays used for Variable Frequency Drives must be rated for Variable Frequency applications unless installed on the source side of the drive. If used in this situation, the threshold for showing status must be set to allow for the VFD's control power when the drive is not enabled and provide indication of operation when the drive is enabled at minimum speed.

2.9.2 Space Sensor Module

Space Sensor Modules must be multifunction devices incorporating a temperature sensor and one or more of the following as specified and indicated on the drawings:

a. A temperature sensing device without temperature display.

b. A User Input Device which must adjust a temperature setpoint output.

c. A User Input Momentary Contact Button and an output to the control system indicating zone occupancy.

Space Sensor Modules cannot contain mercury (Hg).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 General Installation Requirements

Perform the installation under the supervision of competent technicians regularly employed in the installation of DDC systems.

3.1.1.1 Device Mounting Criteria

All devices must be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as specified and indicated. Control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork must be provided with required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Strap-on temperature sensing elements must not be used except as specified. Spare thermowells must be installed adjacent to each thermowell containing a sensor and as indicated. Devices located outdoors must have a weathershield.

3.1.1.2 Labels and Tags

Match labels and tags to the unique identifiers indicated on the As-Built drawings. Label all enclosures and instrumentation. Tag all sensors and actuators in mechanical rooms. Tag airflow measurement arrays to show flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient. Tag duct static pressure taps at the location of the pressure tap. Provide plastic or metal tags, mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire. Labels exterior to protective enclosures must be engraved plastic and mechanically attached to the enclosure or instrumentation. Labels inside protective enclosures may attached using adhesive, but must not be hand written.

3.1.2 Weathershield

Provide weathershields for sensors located outdoors. Install weathershields such that they prevent the sun from directly striking the sensor and prevent rain from directly striking or dripping onto the sensor. Install weather shields with adequate ventilation so that the sensing element responds to the ambient conditions of the surroundings. When installing weathershields near outside air intake ducts, install them such that normal outside air flow does not cause rainwater to strike the sensor.

3.1.3 Room Instrument Mounting

Mount room instruments, including but not limited to wall mounted non-adjustable space sensor modules and sensors located in occupied spaces, 48 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Install adjustable devices to be ADA compliant unless otherwise indicated on the Room Sensor Schedule:

a. Wall mount all Space Sensor Modules, except for ceiling-mounted, infrared sensors, unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.4 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems

Provide snubbers for gauges in piping systems subject to pulsation. For gauges for steam service use pigtail fittings with cock. Install thermometers and temperature sensing elements in liquid systems in thermowells. Provide spare Pressure/Temperature Ports (Pete's Plug) for all temperature and pressure sensing elements installed in liquid systems for calibration/testing.

3.1.5 Switches

3.1.5.1 Temperature Limit Switch

Provide a temperature limit switch (freezestat) to sense the temperature at the location indicated. Provide a sufficient number of temperature limit switches (freezestats) to provide complete coverage of the duct section but no less than 1 foot in length per square foot of cross sectional area. Install manual reset limit switches in approved, accessible locations where they can be reset easily. Install temperature limit switch (freezestat) sensing elements in a side-to-side (not top-to-bottom) serpentine pattern with the relay section at the highest point and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.1.5.2 Hand-Off Auto Switches

Wire safety controls such as smoke detectors and freeze protection thermostats to protect the equipment during both hand and auto operation.

3.1.6 Temperature Sensors

Install temperature sensors in locations that are accessible and provide a good representation of sensed media. Installations in dead spaces are not acceptable. Calibrate and install sensors according to manufacturer’s instructions. Select sensors only for intended application as designated or recommended by manufacturer.

3.1.6.1 Room Temperature Sensors

Mount the sensors on interior walls to sense the average room temperature at the locations indicated. Avoid locations near heat sources such as copy machines or locations by supply air outlet drafts. Mount the center of all user-adjustable sensors 54 inches above the floor to meet ADA requirements. Non user-adjustable sensors can be mounted as indicated in paragraph ROOM INSTRUMENT MOUNTING.

3.1.6.2 Infrared Room Temperature Transmitter

Mount transmitter assembly at the center-point of acoustical ceiling tiles within the space to be controlled by the sensor. Avoid locations near heat sources such as light fixtures and avoid located affected by discharge airflows or drafts. Locate between 3 feet and 10 feet from exterior walls and windows at perimeter zones. Install device per manufacturer's written installation instructions. Adjust device so that sensing window faces the center of the area of the exterior wall, using both horizontal and vertical adjustment capabilities.

3.1.6.3 Duct Temperature Sensors

3.1.6.3.1 Probe Type

Place tip of the sensor in the middle of the airstream or in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations or instructions.Provide a gasket between the sensor housing and the duct wall. Seal the duct penetration air tight. When installed in insulated duct, provide enclosure or stand off fitting to accommodate the thickness of duct insulation to allow for maintenance or replacement of the sensor and wiring terminations. Seal the duct insulation penetration vapor tight.

3.1.6.3.2 Averaging Type

Weave the sensing element in a serpentine fashion from side to side perpendicular to the flow, across the duct or air handler cross-section, using durable non-metal supports in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Avoid tight radius bends or kinking of the sensing element. Prevent contact between the sensing element and the duct or air handler internals. Provide a duct access door at the sensor location. The access door must be hinged on the side, factory insulated, have cam type locks, and be as large as the duct will permit, maximum 18 by 18 inches. For sensors inside air handlers, the sensors must be fully accessible through the air handler's access doors without removing any of the air handler's internals.

3.1.6.4 Immersion Temperature Sensors

Provide thermowells for sensors measuring piping, tank, or pressure vessel temperatures. Locate wells to sense continuous flow conditions. Do not install wells using extension couplings. When installed on insulated piping, provide stand enclosure or stand off fitting to accommodate the thickness of the pipe insulation and allow for maintenance or replacement of the sensor or wiring terminations. Where piping diameters are smaller than the length of the wells, provide wells in piping at elbows to sense flow across entire area of well. Wells must not restrict flow area to less than 70 percent of pipe area. Increase piping size as required to avoid restriction. Provide the sensor well with a heat-sensitive transfer agent between the sensor and the well interior ensuring contact between the sensor and the well.

3.1.7 Duct Static Pressure Sensors

Locate the duct static pressure sensing tap at 75 percent of the distance between the first and last air terminal units as indicated on the design documents. If the transmitter output is a 0-10Vdc signal, locate the transmitter in the same enclosure as the air handling unit (AHU) controller for the AHU serving the terminal units. If a remote duct static pressure sensor is to be used, run the signal wire back to the controller for the air handling unit.

3.1.8 Relative Humidity Sensors

Install relative humidity sensors in supply air ducts at least 10 feet downstream of humidity injection elements.

3.1.9 Meters

3.1.9.1 Flowmeters

Install flowmeters to ensure minimum straight unobstructed piping for at least 10 pipe diameters upstream and at least 5 pipe diameters downstream of the flowmeter, and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.1.9.2 Energy Meters

Locate energy meters as indicated. Connect each meter output to the DDC system, to measure both instantaneous demand/energy and other variables as indicated.

3.1.10 Dampers

3.1.10.1 Damper Actuators

Provide spring return actuators which fail to a position that protects the served equipment and space on all control dampers related to freeze protection or force protection. For all outside, makeup and relief dampers provide dampers which fail closed. Terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters nay be non-spring return unless indicated otherwise. Do not mount actuators in the air stream. Do not connect multiple actuators to a common drive shaft. Install actuators so that their action seal the damper to the extent required to maintain leakage at or below the specified rate and so that they move the blades smoothly throughout the full range of motion.

3.1.10.2 Damper Installation

Install dampers straight and true, level in all planes, and square in all dimensions. Dampers must move freely without undue stress due to twisting, racking (parallelogramming), bowing, or other installation error. External linkages must operate smoothly over the entire range of motion, without deformation or slipping of any connecting rods, joints or brackets that will prevent a return to it's normal position. Blades must close completely and leakage must not exceed that specified at the rated static pressure. Provide structural support for multi-section dampers. Acceptable methods of structural support include but are not limited to U-channel, angle iron, corner angles and bolts, bent galvanized steel stiffeners, sleeve attachments, braces, and building structure. Where multi-section dampers are installed in ducts or sleeves, they must not sag due to lack of support. Do not use jackshafts to link more than three damper sections. Do not use blade to blade linkages. Install outside and return air dampers such that their blades direct their respective air streams towards each other to provide for maximum mixing of air streams.

3.1.11 Valves

Install the valves in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.11.1 Valve Actuators

Provide spring return actuators on all control valves where freeze protection is required. Spring return actuators for terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters are not required unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.12 Wire and Cable

Provide complete electrical wiring for the Control System, including wiring to transformer primaries. Wire and Cable must be installed without splices between control devices and in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A. Instrumentation grounding must be installed per the device manufacturer's instructions and as necessary to prevent ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting operation of the system. Test installed ground rods as specified in IEEE 142. Cables and conductor wires must be tagged at both ends, with the identifier indicated on the shop drawings.

Electrical work must be as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and as indicated here. Wiring external to enclosures must be run in raceways. This includes inaccessible wiring drops in walls to wall-mounted sensors as well as wiring which is inaccessible above gypsum wallboard ceilings, in order to provide for future access, service and replacement.

Low-voltage control and low-voltage network wiring may be installed as plenum rated cable above accessible suspended tile ceilings over occupied spaces without raceways. Install control circuit wiring not in raceways in a neat and safe manner. Wiring must not use the suspended ceiling system (including tiles, frames or hangers) for support.

Where conduit or raceways are required, control circuit wiring must not run in the same conduit/raceway as power wiring over 50 volts. Run all circuits over 50 volts in conduit, metallic tubing, covered metal raceways, or armored cable.

Where an exposed, surface-mounted wiring installation is required in finished spaces, provide wiring in paintable, finish-grade, surface raceway, with a matching finish grade junction box and cover, either single gang or double-gang to suit the number of devices to be installed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 23.02

BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS
02/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, except for the front end which is specified in Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION, suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as specified and shown and in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

Provide a complete operational Direct Digital Control System (DDC) in accordance with the Project Specifications and Drawings. The system must consist of native BACnet devices at all levels communicating via ASHRAE 135 BACnet protocol over appropriate BACnet listed LANs. The DDC system must connect to an existing Niagara Supervisory Gateway (commonly referred to as a JACE) running Tridium Niagara 4 software. The UMCS system must include a Building Work Station laptop computer specified in Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION. The Building Workstation must include Niagara Workbench or equivalent Niagara Framework engineering tool software. The Contractor must create system graphics, data trending, data logging, alarming and troubleshooting for the DDC system. The Contract must discover the DDC system graphics via the Join Process in the Building 374 base-wide EMCS. Additionally, the contract must also transfer the existing first floor Building 79 DDC system, using the same existing JACE, from the Building 43 monitoring EMCS station to the Building 374 EMCS station. This work must use the Join Process and must include the removal of all software and graphics from Building 43 system.

1.1.1 System Requirements

Provide a system meeting the requirements of both Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section and with the following characteristics:

a. Except for Gateways, the control system must be an open implementation of BACnet technology using ASHRAE 135 and Fox as the communications protocols. The system must use standard ASHRAE 135 Objects and Properties and the Niagara Framework. The system must use standard ASHRAE 135 Services and the Niagara Framework exclusively for communication over the network. Gateways to packaged units must communicate with other DDC hardware using ASHRAE 135 or the Fox protocol exclusively and may communicate with packaged equipment using other protocols. The control system must be installed such that any two ASHRAE 135 devices on the Internetwork can communicate using standard ASHRAE 135 Services.

b. Install and configure control hardware to provide ASHRAE 135 Objects and Properties or Niagara Framework Objects as indicated and as needed to meet the requirements of this specification.

c. Use Niagara Framework hardware and software exclusively for

scheduling, trending, and communication with a front end (UMCS). Use Niagara Framework or standard BACnet Objects and services for alarming. Use the Fox protocol for all communication between Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways; use the ASHRAE 135 protocol for all other building communication. Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway must serve web pages as specified.

d. The building BACnet DDC system must be connected to the existing building Supervisory Gateway "JACE" running Tridium Niagra 4. The building DDC graphics created on the building JACE must be transferred to the base Supervisory EMCS in Building 374 via the Join Process. The Facility Point of Connection (FPOC) is the existing Niagra Supervisory Gateway (JACE) located in the third floor Electrical Room 316.

e. Transfer the existing first floor Building 79 DDC system, also using the existing JACE, from the Building 43 EMCS monitoring station to the Building 374 EMCS system. This work must use the Join Process and must include the removal of all associated software and graphics from the Building 43 system.

f. Use Niagara Framework Version 4.0 or later.

g. Cisco Aeronet Wireless Access Point. Existing located at the north end of the roof. Work with PWD ME shop personnel to adjust direction of wireless access point as required to ensure transmission to Building 374, versus current transmission to Building 43.

1.1.2 Verification of Specification Requirements

Review all specifications related to the control system installation and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies before performing any work. If Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC or any other Section referenced in this specification is not included in the project specifications advise the Contracting Officer and either obtain the missing Section or obtain Contracting Officer approval before performing any work.

1.2 SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform all work in this section as a first-tier sub-contractor of the Contractor. The controls firm must be financially and corporately independent of the mechanical contractor, reporting directly to and paid by the Contractor. This must also apply to the work of the following Sections: 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC, 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, 23 09 93 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION FOR HVAC CONTROL, 25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS as related to HVAC controls, 25 08 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING, and 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135	(2016) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks

BACNET INTERNATIONAL (BTL)

BTL Guide	(v.49; 2017) BACnet Testing Laboratory Implementation Guidelines

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.3	(2018) Ethernet

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-485	(1998a; R 2012) Electrical Characteristics of Generators and Receivers for Use in Balanced Digital Multipoint Systems

TRIDIUM, INC (TRIDIUM)

Niagara Framework	(2012) NiagaraAX User's Guide
Tridium Open NiCS	(2005) Understanding the NiagaraAX Compatibility Statement (NiCS)

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 15	Radio Frequency Devices (47 CFR 15)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 916	(2007; Reprint Aug 2014) Standard for Energy Management Equipment

1.4 DEFINITIONS

For definitions related to this section, see Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submittal requirements related to this Section are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

All products used to meet this specification must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project. All products must meet the requirements both Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section.

2.1 NETWORK HARDWARE

2.1.1 BACnet Router

All BACnet Routers must be BACnet/IP Routers and must perform layer 3 routing of ASHRAE 135 packets over an IP network in accordance with ASHRAE 135 Annex J and Clause 6. The router must provide the appropriate connection to the IP network and connections to one or more ASHRAE 135 MS/TP networks. Devices used as BACnet Routers must meet the requirements for DDC Hardware, and except for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways, devices used as BACnet routers must support the NM-RC-B BIBB.

2.1.2 BACnet Gateways

In addition to the requirements for DDC Hardware, the BACnet Gateway must be a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway or must meet the following requirements:

a. It must perform bi-directional protocol translation from one non-ASHRAE 135 protocol to ASHRAE 135. BACnet Gateways must incorporate a network connection to an ASHRAE 135 network (either BACnet over IP in accordance with Annex J or MS/TP) and a separate connection appropriate for the non-ASHRAE 135 protocol and media.

b. It must retain its configuration after a power loss of an indefinite time, and must automatically return to their pre-power loss state once power is restored.

c. It must allow bi-directional mapping of data between the non-ASHRAE 135 protocol and Standard Objects as defined in ASHRAE 135. It must support the DS-RP-B BIBB for Objects requiring read access and the DS-WP-B BIBB for Objects requiring write access.

d. It must support the DS-COV-B BIBB.

Although Gateways must meet DDC Hardware requirements, except for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways, they are not DDC Hardware and must not be used when DDC Hardware is required. (Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways are both Gateways and DDC Hardware.)

2.1.3 Managed ICS Ethernet Switch (Basis of Design: Delta DVS-108W02-2SFP)

2.1.3.1 General

Provide with configurable session timeouts for each service such as SSH, Telnet, and TFTP; multi-level user passwords; support authentication for console access; SSH version2/SSL (128-bit encryption); support SNMPv3 with SHA Authentication Protocol and AES Privacy; enable/disable ports, MAC based port security, VLAN (802.1Q) to segregate and secure network traffic, RADIUS centralized password management, console timeout must be configurable; FIPS 140-2 compliant; support multiple NTP server to synchronize time; compatible with Solar Winds Orion network performance monitoring (SolarWinds Network Configuration Manager SNMPv3), a login banner, and 56-bit encryption. Provide two year manufacturer's warranty.

2.1.3.2 Software Operating System

Software must allow plug and play operation and have automatic learning,

negotiation and crossover detection and must support MSTP 902.1Q-2005, RSTP (802.1w) and Enhanced Rapid Spanning Tree fault recover (<5ms) SNMPv3 SHA Authentication Protocol, AES Privacy Protocol, Quality of Service (802.1p) for real time traffic, VLAN (802.1Q) with double tagging and GVRP support, Link aggregation (802.3ad), IGMP Snooping for multicast filtering, and provide port configuration, status, statistics, mirroring, and security.

2.1.3.3 Ports

Ports must be non-blocking, store and forward switching, with long haul optics allow Gigabit distance up to 70km and multiple connector types. All ports on each switch must be fully populated with ports and/or transceivers in the switch configuration prior to commissioning. Provide a minimum of one spare port of each type (fiber, copper) on each installed switch.

2.1.3.4 Types of Managed ICS Switches

a. Building Control System DDC Switch.

b. Switch must autoconfigure between 10,100 and 1,000 megabits per second (MBPS).

c. The Managed Ethernet Switch must be approved by Nancy Lee, CI04 via the Contracting Officer's Representative.

2.1.3.5 Types of Managed ICS Switches

a. Building Control System DDC Switch.

b. Switch must autoconfigure between 10,100 and 1,000 megabits per second (MBPS).

c. The Managed Ethernet Switch must be approved by Nancy Lee, CI04 via the Contracting Officer's Representative.

2.2 CONTROL NETWORK WIRING

a. BACnet MS/TP communications wiring must be in accordance with ASHRAE 135. The wiring must use shielded, three wire (twisted-pair with reference) cable with characteristic impedance between 100 and 120 ohms. Distributed capacitance between conductors must be less than 30 pF per foot.

b. Building Control Network Backbone IP Network must use Ethernet media. Ethernet cables must be CAT-5e at a minimum and meet all requirements of IEEE 802.3 and must be installed in metallic conduit.

2.3 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE

2.3.1 General Requirements

All DDC Hardware must meet the following requirements:

a. It must be locally powered and must incorporate a light to indicate the device is receiving power.

b. It must conform to the BTL Guide

c. It must be BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL) Listed.

d. The Manufacturer's Product Data submittal for each piece of DDC Hardware must include the Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for that hardware as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

e. It must communicate and be interoperable in accordance with ASHRAE 135 and have connections for BACnet IP or MS/TP control network wiring.

f. Other than devices controlling terminal units or functioning solely as a BACnet Router, it must support DS-COV-B, DS-RPM-A and DS-RPM-B BIBBs.

g. Devices supporting the DS-RP-A BIBB must also support the DS-COV-A BIBB.

h. Application programs, configuration settings and communication information must be stored in a manner such that they persist through loss of power:

(1) Application programs must persist regardless of the length of time power is lost.

(2) Configured settings must persist for any loss of power less than 2,500 hours.

(3) Communication information, including but not limited to COV subscriptions, event reporting destinations, Notification Class Object settings, and internal communication settings, must persist for any loss of power less than 2,500 hours.

i. Internal Clocks:

(1) Clocks in DDC Hardware incorporating a Clock must continue to function for 120 hours upon loss of power to the DDC Hardware.

(2) DDC Hardware incorporating a Clock must support the DM-TS-B or DM-UTC-B BIBB.

j. It must have all functionality indicated and required to support the application (Sequence of Operation or portion thereof) in which it is used, including but not limited to providing Objects or Niagara Framework Points as specified and as indicated on the Points Schedule.

k. In addition to these general requirements and the DDC Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Function requirements, all DDC Hardware must also meet any additional requirements for the application in which it is used (e.g. scheduling, alarming, trending, etc.).

l. It must meet FCC Part 15 requirements and have UL 916 or equivalent safety listing.

m. Except for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways, Device must support Commandable Objects to support Override requirements as detailed in PART 3 EXECUTION.

n. User interfaces which allow for modification of Properties or settings must be password-protected.

o. Devices communicating BACnet MS/TP must meet the following requirements:

(1) Must have a configurable Max_Master Property.

(2) DDC Hardware other than hardware controlling a single terminal unit must have a configurable Max_Info_Frames Property.

(3) Must respond to any valid request within 50 msec with either the appropriate response or with a response of "Reply Postponed".

(4) Must use twisted pair with reference and shield (3-wire media) wiring.

p. Devices communicating BACnet/IP must use UDP Port 0xBAC0. Devices with configurable UDP Ports must default to 0xBAC0.

q. All Device IDs, Network Numbers, and BACnet MAC addresses of devices must be fully configurable without limitation, except MS/TP MAC addresses may be limited by ASHRAE 135 requirements.

r. Except for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways, DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit must have:

(1) Objects (including the Device Object) with an Object Name Property of at least 8 characters in length.

(2) A configurable Device Object Name.

(3) A configurable Device Object Description Property at least 16 characters in length.

s. Except for Objects in either Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways or DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, all Objects (including Device Objects) must:

(1) Have a configurable Object Name Property of at least 12 characters in length.

(2) Have a configurable Object Description Property of at least 24 characters in length.

t. For programmable DDC Hardware, provide and license to the project site all programming software required to program the Hardware in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

u. For programmable DDC Hardware, provide copies of the installed application programs (all software that is not common to every controller of the same manufacturer and model) as source code compatible with the supplied programming software in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. The submitted application program must be the complete application necessary for controller to function as installed and be sufficient to allow replacement of the installed controller with another controller of the same type.

2.3.2 Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Functions

DDC Hardware incorporating hardware input-output (I/O) functions must meet the following requirements:

2.3.2.1 Analog Inputs

DDC Hardware analog inputs (AIs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Analog Input Objects and perform analog to digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits plus sign or better as needed to meet the accuracy requirements specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. Signal conditioning including transient rejection must be provided for each analog input. Analog inputs must be capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span. Calibration via software scaling performed as part of point configuration is acceptable. The AI must incorporate common mode noise rejection of at least 50 dB from 0 to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal mode noise rejection of at least 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10,000 ohms.

2.3.2.2 Analog Outputs

DDC Hardware analog outputs (AOs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Analog Output Objects and perform digital to analog (D-to-A) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits plus sign, and output a signal with a range of 4-20 mAdc or 0-10 Vdc. Analog outputs must be capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span. Calibration via software scaling performed as part of point configuration is acceptable. DDC Hardware with Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) switches for analog outputs must provide for overriding the output through the range of 0 percent to 100 percent.

2.3.2.3 Binary Inputs

DDC Hardware binary inputs (BIs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Binary Input Objects and accept contact closures and must ignore transients of less than 5 milli-second duration. Protection against a transient 50VAC must be provided.

2.3.2.4 Binary Outputs

DDC Hardware binary outputs (BOs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Binary Output Objects and provide relay contact closures or triac outputs for momentary and maintained operation of output devices. DDC Hardware with H-O-A switches for binary outputs must provide for overriding the output open or closed.

2.3.2.4.1 Relay Contact Closures

Closures must have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. Relays must provide at least 180V of isolation. Electromagnetic interference suppression must be provided on all output lines to limit transients to 50 Vac. Minimum contact rating must be 0.5 amperes at 24 Vac.

2.3.2.4.2 Triac Outputs

Triac outputs must provide at least 180 V of isolation. Minimum contact rating must be 0.5 amperes at 24 Vac.

2.3.2.5 Pulse Accumulator

DDC Hardware pulse accumulators must be implemented using either an ASHRAE 135 Accumulator Object or an ASHRAE 135 Analog Value Object where the Present_Value is the totalized pulse count. Pulse accumulators must accept contact closures, ignore transients less than 5 msec duration, protect against transients of 50 VAC, and accept rates of at least 20 pulses per second.

2.3.2.6 ASHRAE 135 Objects for Hardware Inputs and Outputs

The requirements for use of ASHRAE 135 objects for hardware input and outputs includes devices where the hardware sensor or actuator is integral to the controller (e.g. a VAV box with integral damper actuator, a smart sensor, a VFD, etc.).

2.3.3 Local Display Panel (LDP)

The Local Display Panels (LDPs) must be DDC Hardware with a display and navigation buttons or a touch screen display, and must provide display and adjustment of Niagara Framework points or ASHRAE 135 Properties as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified. LDPs must be either BTL Listed as a B-OD, B-OWS, B-AWS, or be an integral part of another piece of DDC Hardware listed as a B-BC. For LDPs listed as B-OWS or B-AWS, the hardware must be BTL listed and the product must come factory installed with all applications necessary for the device to function as an LDP.

The adjustment of values using display and navigation buttons must be password protected.

2.3.4 Expansion Modules and Tethered Hardware

A single piece of DDC Hardware may consist of a base unit and also:

a. An unlimited number of hardware expansion modules, where the individual hardware expansion modules are designed to directly connect, both mechanically and electrically, to the base unit hardware. The expansion modules must be commercially available as an optional add-on to the base unit.

b. A single piece of hardware connected (tethered) to a base unit by a single cable where the cable carries a proprietary protocol between the base unit and tethered hardware. The tethered hardware must not contain control logic and be commercially available as an optional add-on to the base unit as a single package.

   Note that this restriction on tethered hardware does not apply to sensors or actuators using standard binary or analog signals (not a communications protocol); sensors or actuators using standard binary or analog signals are not considered part of the DDC Hardware.

Hardware capable of being installed stand-alone, or without a separate base unit, is DDC Hardware and must not be used as expansion modules or tethered hardware.

2.3.5 Supervisory Control Requirements

2.3.5.1 Alarm Generation Hardware

Non-Niagara Framework DDC Hardware used for alarm generation must meet the following requirements:

a. Device must support the AE-N-I-B BIBB

b. The Recipient_List Property must be Writable for all Notification Class Objects used for alarm generation.

c. For all Objects implementing Intrinsic Alarming, the following Properties must be Writable:

(1) Time_Delay
(2) High_Limit
(3) Low_Limit
(4) Deadband
(5) Event_Enable
(6) If the issue date of this project specification is after 1 January 2016, Time_Delay_Normal must be writable.

d. It is preferred, but not required, that devices support the DM-OCD-B BIBB on all Notification Class Objects. It is also preferred, but not required that devices supporting the DM-OCD-B BIBB accept any valid value as an initial value for properties of Notification Class Objects.

2.3.6 Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway

Any device implementing the Niagara Framework is a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway and must meet these requirements. In addition to the general requirements for all DDC Hardware, Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Hardware must:

a. Be direct digital control hardware.

b. Have an unrestricted interoperability license and its Niagara Compatibility Statement (NiCS) must follow the Tridium Open NiCS Specification.

c. Manage communications between a field control network and the Niagara Framework Monitoring and Control Software, and between itself and other Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways. Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Hardware must use Fox protocol for communication with other Niagara Framework Components, regardless of the manufacturer of the other components.

d. Be fully programmable using the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool and must support the following:

(1) Time synchronization, Calendar, and Scheduling using Niagara Scheduling Objects

(2) Alarm generation and routing using the Niagara Alarm Service

(3) Trending using the Niagara History Service and Niagara Trend Log Objects

(4) Integration of field control networks using the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool

(5) Configuration of integrated field control system using the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool when supported by the field control system

e. Meet the following minimum hardware requirements:

(1) Two 10/100/1000 Mbps Ethernet Port(s)

(2) One or more MS/TP ports.

(3) Central Processing Unit of 600 Mhz or higher.

(4) Embedded operating system.

f. Provide access to field control network data and supervisory functions via web interface and support a minimum of 16 simultaneous users. Note: implementation of this capability may not be required on all projects.

g. Submit a backup of each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. The backup must be sufficient to restore a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway to the final as-built condition such that a new Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway loaded with the backup is indistinguishable in functionality from the original.

2.4 Niagara Framework Engineering Tool

The Niagara Framework Engineering Tool must be Niagara Workbench or an equivalent Niagara Framework engineering tool software and must:

a. Have an unrestricted interoperability license and its Niagara Compatibility Statement (NiCS) must follow the Tridium Open NiCS Specification.

b. Be capable of performing network configuration for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways and Niagara Framework Monitoring and Control Software.

c. Be capable of programming and configuring of Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways and Niagara Framework Monitoring and Control Software.

d. Be capable of discovery of Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways and all points mapped into each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway and making these points accessible to Niagara Framework Monitoring and Control Software.

Monitoring and Control Software is specified in Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Building Control Network (BCN)

Install the Building Control Network (BCN) as a single BACnet Internetwork consisting of a single IP network as the BCN Backbone and zero or more BACnet MS/TP networks. Note that in some cases there may only be a single device on the BCN Backbone.

Except for the IP Network and as permitted for the non-BACnet side of Gateways, use exclusively ASHRAE 135 networks.

3.1.1.1 Building Control Network IP Backbone

Install IP Network Cabling in conduit. Install Ethernet Switches in lockable enclosures. Install the Building Control Network (BCN) IP Backbone such that it is available at the Facility Point of Connection (FPOC) location as indicated. When the FPOC location is a room number, provide sufficient additional media to ensure that the Building Control Network (BCN) IP Backbone can be extended to any location in the room.

Use UDP port 0xBAC0 for all BACnet traffic on the IP network. (Note that in a Niagara Framework system there may not be BACnet traffic on the IP Network.)

3.1.1.2 BACnet MS/TP Networks

When using MS/TP, provide MS/TP networks in accordance with ASHRAE 135 and in accordance with the ASHRAE 135 figure "Mixed Devices on 3-Conductor Cable with Shield" (Figure 9-1.4 in the 2012 version of ASHRAE 135). Ground the shield at the BACnet Router and at no other point. Ground the reference wire at the BACnet Router through a 100 ohm resistor and do not ground it at any other point. In addition:

a. Provide each segment in a doubly terminated bus topology in accordance with TIA-485.

b. Provide each segment with 2 sets of network bias resistors in accordance with ASHRAE 135, with one set of resistors at each end of the MS/TP network.

c. Use 3 wire (twisted pair and reference) with shield media for all MS/TP media installed inside. Use fiber optic isolation in accordance with ASHRAE 135 for all MS/TP media installed outside buildings, or between multiple buildings.

d. For 18 AWG cable, use segments with a maximum length of 4000 ft. When using greater distances or different wire gauges comply with the electrical specifications of TIA-485.

e. For each controller that does not use the reference wire provide transient suppression at the network connection of the controller if the controller itself does not incorporate transient suppression.

f. Install no more than 32 devices on each MS/TP segment. Do not use MS/TP to MS/TP routers.

g. Connect each MS/TP network to the BCN backbone via a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway configured as a BACnet Router.

h. For BACnet Routers, configure the MS/TP MAC address to 0. Assign MAC Addresses to other devices consecutively beginning at 1, with no gaps.

i. Configure the Max_Master Property of all devices to be 31.

3.1.1.3 Building Control Network (BCN) Installation

Provide a building control network meeting the following requirements:

a. Install all DDC Hardware connected to the Building Control Network.

b. Where multiple pieces of DDC Hardware are used to execute one sequence, install all DDC Hardware executing that sequence on a single MS/TP network dedicated to that sequence.

c. Traffic between BACnet networks must be exclusively via BACnet routers.

d. Use the Fox protocol for all traffic both originating and terminating at Niagara Framework components. Use the Fox protocol for all traffic originating or terminating at a Niagara Framework UMCS (including traffic to or from a future UMCS). All other traffic, including traffic between ASHRAE 135 devices and traffic between Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways and ASHRAE 135 devices must be in accordance with ASHRAE 135.

3.1.2 DDC Hardware

Install all DDC Hardware that connects to an IP network in lockable enclosure. Install other DDC Hardware that is not in suspended ceilings in lockable enclosures. For all DDC hardware with a user interface, coordinate with site to determine proper passwords and configure passwords into device.

a. Except for zone sensors (thermostats), install all Tethered Hardware within 6 feet of its base unit.

b. Install and configure all BTL-Listed devices in a manner consistent with their BTL Listing such that the device as provided still meets all requirements necessary for its BTL Listing.

c. Install and configure all BTL-Listed devices in a manner consistent with the BTL Device Implementation Guidelines such that the device as provided meets all those Guidelines.

3.1.2.1 Device Identifiers, Network Addresses, and IP addresses

a. Do not use any Device Identifier or Network Number already used by another BACnet system at the project site. Coordinate Device IDs and Network Numbers with the installation. The installation POC is Erik Rodstrom via the Contracting Officer's Representative. For direction regarding device identifier and network numbers, obtain the most recent revision of the PWD-Maine ICS standard from the Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.1.2.2 ASHRAE 135 Object Name Property and Object Description Property

Configure the Object_Names and Object_Descriptions properties of all ASHRAE 135 Objects (including Device Objects) as indicated on the Points Schedule (Point Name and Point Description) and as specified. At a minimum:

a. Except for DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, configure the Object_Name and Object_Description properties of all Objects (including Device Objects) as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.

b. In DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, configure the Device Object_Name and Device Object_Description as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.

When Points Schedule entries exceed the length limitations in the device, notify Contracting Officer's Representative and provide recommended alternatives for approval.

3.1.2.3 Niagara Framework Point Names and Descriptions

Configure the names and descriptions of all Points in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.

3.1.2.4 Niagara Station IDs

Ensure that Niagara Station IDs of new Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways are maintained as unique within UMCS front-end, including ensuring they do not conflict with any existing Niagara Station ID.

3.1.2.5 Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) Switches

Provide Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) switches as specified and as indicated on the Points Schedule. Provide H-O-A switches that are integral to the controller hardware, an external device co-located with (in the same enclosure as) the controller, integral to the controlled equipment, or an external device co-located with (in the same enclosure as) the controlled equipment.

a. For H-O-A switches integral to DDC Hardware, meet the requirements specified in paragraph DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE.

b. For external H-O-A switches used for binary outputs, provide for overriding the output open or closed.

c. For external H-O-A switches used for analog outputs, provide for overriding to 0 percent or 100 percent.

3.1.2.6 Local Display Panels

Provide LDPs to display and override values of points in a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway or ASHRAE 135 Object Properties as indicated on the Points Schedule. Install LDPs displaying points for anything other than a terminal unit in the same room as the equipment. Install LDPs displaying points for only terminal units in a mechanical room central to the group of terminal units it serves. For LDPs using WriteProperty to commandable objects to implement an override, write values with priority 9.

3.1.2.7 MS/TP Slave Devices

Configure all MS/TP devices as Master devices. Do not configure any devices to act as slave devices.

3.1.2.8 Change of Value (COV) and Read Property

a. To the greatest extent possible, configure all devices to support the SubscribeCOV service (the DS-COV-B BIBB). At a minimum, all devices supporting the DS-RP-B BIBB, other than devices controlling only a single terminal unit, must be configured to support the DS-COV-B BIBB.

b. Whenever supported by the server side, configure client devices to use the DS-COV-A BIBB.

3.1.2.9 Engineering Units

Configure devices to use English (Inch-Pound) engineering units as follows:

a. Temperature in degrees F

b. Air or natural gas flows in cubic feet per minute (CFM)

c. Water in gallons per minute (GPM)

d. Steam flow in pounds per hour (pph)

e. Differential Air pressures in inches of water column (IWC)

f. Water, steam, and natural gas pressures in PSI

g. Enthalpy in BTU/lb

h. Heating and cooling energy in MBTU (1 MBTU = 1,000,000 BTU))

i. Cooling load in tons (1 ton = 12,000 BTU/hour)

j. Heating load in MBTU/hour (1 MBTU = 1,000,000 BTU)

k. Electrical Power: kilowatts (kW)

l. Electrical Energy: kilowatt-hours (kWh)

3.1.2.10 Occupancy Modes

Use the following correspondence between value and occupancy mode whenever an occupancy state or value is required:

a. OCCUPIED mode: a value of one
b. UNOCCUPIED mode: a value of two
c. WARM-UP/COOL-DOWN (PRE-OCCUPANCY) mode: a value of three

Note that elsewhere in this Section the Schedule Object is required to also support a value of four, which is reserved for future use. Also note that the behavior of a system in each of these occupancy modes is indicated in the sequence of operation for the system.

3.1.2.11 Use of BACnet Objects

Except as specifically indicated for Niagara Framework Objects, use only standard non-proprietary ASHRAE 135 Objects and services to accomplish the project scope of work as follows:

a. Use Analog Input or Analog Output Objects for all analog hardware I/O. Do not use Analog Value Object for analog hardware I/O.

b. Use Binary Input or Binary Output Objects for all binary hardware I/O. Do not use Binary Value Objects for binary hardware I/O.

c. Use Analog Value Objects for analog setpoints.

d. Use Accumulator Objects or Analog Value Objects for pulse inputs.

e. For occupancy modes, use Multistate Value Objects and the correspondence between value and occupancy mode specified in paragraph OCCUPANCY MODES.

f. Use a combination of Niagara Framework Alarm Extensions and Alarm Services, Intrinsic Alarming, and Notification Class Objects for alarm generation.

g. For all other points shown on the Points Schedule as requiring an ASHRAE 135 Object, use the Object type shown on the Points Schedule or, if no Object Type is shown, use a standard Object appropriate to the point.

3.1.2.11.1 Niagara Framework Objects

Points in the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway, even if used in a sequence or are shown on the Points Schedule, are not required to be exposed as BACnet Objects unless they are required to be available on the network by another device or sequence of operation (i.e. there is some other reason they are needed).

Use a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway as specified for all scheduling and trending. Use a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway as specified for all alarming except for intrinsic alarming.

3.1.2.12 Use of Standard BACnet Services

Except as noted in this paragraph, for all DDC Hardware (including Niagara Frameworks Supervisory Gateways when communicating with non-Niagara Framework DDC Hardware) use Standard BACnet Services as defined in this specification (which excludes some ASHRAE 135 services) exclusively for application control functionality and communication.

DDC Hardware that cannot meet this requirement may use non-standard services provided they can provide identical functionality using Standard BACnet Services when communicating with BACnet devices from a different vendor. When implementing non-standard services, document all non-standard services in the DDC Hardware Schedule as specified and as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

3.1.2.13 Device Application Configuration

a. For every property, setting or value shown on the Points Schedule or

otherwise indicated as Configurable, provide a value that is retained through loss of power and can be changed via one or more of:

(1) BACnet services (including proprietary services)

(2) Hardware settings on the device

(3) The Niagara Framework

b. For every property, setting or value in non-Niagara Framework Hardware shown on the Points Schedule or otherwise indicated as Operator Configurable, provide a value that is retained through loss of power and can be changed via one or more of:

(1) A Writable Property of a standard BACnet Object

(2) A Property of a standard BACnet Object that is Writable when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and Out_Of_Service is Writable.

(3) Using some other method supported by a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway

c. Configure Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways such that the property, setting or value is configurable from a Niagara Framework Front End.

d. For every property, setting or value in a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway which is shown on the Points Schedule or otherwise indicated as Operator Configurable, configure the value to be configurable from within the Niagara Framework such that it can be configured from a system graphic page at a Niagara Framework Front End.

3.1.2.14 Niagara Framework Engineering Tool

Use the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool to fully discover the field control system and make all field control system information available to the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway. Ensure that all points on the points schedule are available to the front end via the Fox protocol.

3.1.2.15 Graphics and Web Pages

Configure Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways to use web pages to provide a graphical user interface including System Displays using the project site sample displays, including overrides, as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified. Label all points on displays with full English language descriptions. Configure user permissions for access to and executions of action using graphic pages. Coordinate user permissions with the HVAC shop supervisor. Configure the web server to use HTTPS based on the Transport Layer Security (TLS) protocol in accordance with RFC 5246 using a Government furnished certificate.

3.1.3 Scheduling, Alarming, Trending, and Overrides

3.1.3.1 Scheduling

Configure schedules in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway using Niagara Schedule Objects as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified. When the schedule is controlling occupancy modes in DDC Hardware other than a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway use the indicated

correspondence between value and occupancy mode.

Provide a separate schedule for each AHU including it's associated Terminal Units and for each stand-alone Terminal Unit (those not dependent upon AHU service) or group of stand-alone Terminal Units acting according to a common schedule as indicated.

3.1.3.2 Alarm Configuration

Configure alarm generation and management as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified. Configure alarm generation in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways using Niagara Framework Alarm Extensions and Alarm Services or in other DDC Hardware (not Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways) using ASHRAE 135 Intrinsic Alarming. Configure alarm management and routing for all alarms, including those generated via intrinsic alarming in other devices, in the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway such that the alarms are able to be accessed from the Niagara Framework Front End.

Where Intrinsic Alarming is used, configure intrinsic alarming as specified in paragraph "Configuration of ASHRAE 135 Intrinsic Alarm Generation". Configure a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway to provide a means to configure the intrinsic alarm parameters such that the Intrinsic Alarm is configurable from the front end via the Niagara Framework.

3.1.3.3 Configuration of ASHRAE 135 Intrinsic Alarm Generation

Intrinsic alarm generation must meet the following requirements:

Configure alarm generation as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified using Intrinsic Alarming in accordance with ASHRAE 135 or Algorithmic Alarming in accordance with ASHRAE 135. Alarm generation must meet the following requirements:

a. Send alarm events as Alarms (not Events).

b. Use the Confirmed Notification Service for alarm events.

c. For alarm generation, support two priority levels for alarms: critical and non-critical. Configure the Priority of Notification Class Objects to use Priority 112 for critical and 224 for non-critical alarms.

d. Number of Notification Class Objects for Alarm Generation:

(1) If the device implements non-critical alarms, or if any Object in the device supports Intrinsic Alarms, then provide a single Notification Class Object specifically for (shared by) all non-critical alarms.

(2) If the device implements critical alarms, provide a single Notification Class Object specifically for (shared by) all critical alarms.

(3) If the device implements both critical and non-critical alarms, provide both Notification Class Objects (one for critical, one for non-critical).

(4) If the device controls equipment other than a single terminal unit, provide both Notification Class Objects (one for critical, one for non-critical) even if no alarm generation is required at time of installation.

e. For all intrinsic alarms configure the Limit_Enable Property to set both HighLimitEnable and LowLimitEnable to TRUE. If the specified alarm conditions are for a single-sided alarm (only High_Limit used or only Low_Limit used) assign a value to the unused limit such that the unused alarm condition will not occur.

f. For all objects supporting intrinsic alarming, even if no alarm generation is required during installation, configure the following Properties as follows:

(1) Notification_Class to point to the non-Critical Notification Class Object in that device.

(2) Limit_Enable to enable both the HighLimitEnable and LowLimitEnable

(3) Notify_Type to Alarm

g. Configure the Recipient_List Property of the Notification Class Object to point to the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway managing the alarm.

3.1.3.4 Trending

Perform all trending using a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway using Niagara Framework History Extensions and Niagara Framework History Service exclusively.

3.1.3.5 Overrides

Provide an override for each point shown on the Points Schedule as requiring an override. Use the Niagara Framework for all overrides to points in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways. For overrides to other points, provide an override to a point in a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway via the Niagara Framework where the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway overrides the other point as specified.

Unless otherwise approved, provide Commandable Objects to support all Overrides in non-Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway DDC Hardware. With specific approval from the contracting officer, Overrides for points which are not hardware outputs and which are in DDC hardware controlling a single terminal unit may support overrides via an additional Object provided for the override. No other means of implementing Overrides may be used.

a. Where Commandable Objects are used, ensure that WriteProperty service requests with a Priority of 10 or less take precedence over the SEQUENCE VALUE and that WriteProperty service request with a priority of 11 or more have a lower precedence than the SEQUENCE VALUE.

b. For devices implementing overrides via additional Objects, provide Objects which are NOT Written to as part of the normal Sequence of Operations and are Writable when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and Out_Of_Service is Writable. Use this point as an Override of the normal value when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and the normal value

otherwise. Note these Objects may be modified as part of the sequence via local processes, but must not be modified by local processes when Out_Of_Service is TRUE.

3.1.4 BACnet Gateways

The requirements in this paragraph do not permit the installation of hardware not meeting the other requirements of this section. All control hardware installed under this project must meet the requirements of this specification, including control hardware provided as part of a package unit or as part of HVAC equipment specified under another section. All package units must be provided with a BACnet interface meeting the requirements of this Section. Only use gateways to connect to pre-existing control devices.

3.1.4.1 General Gateway Requirements

Provide BACnet Gateways to connect non-BACnet control hardware in accordance with the following:

a. Configure gateways to map writable data points in the controlled equipment to Writable Properties of Standard Objects, or to Niagara Framework points, as indicated in the Points Schedule and as specified.

b. Configure gateway to map readable data points in the controlled equipment to Readable Properties of Standard Objects, or to Niagara Framework points, as indicated in the Points Schedule and as specified.

c. Configure gateway to support the DS-COV-B BIBB for all points mapped to BACnet Objects.

d. Do not use non-BACnet control hardware for controlling built-up units or any other equipment that was not furnished with factory-installed controls. (Note: A Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway is BACnet control hardware.)

e. Do not use non-BACnet control hardware for system scheduling functions.

3.1.4.2 Gateways for Application Other than Boiler and Chiller Plants

In addition to the General Gateway Requirements, provide BACnet Gateways to non-BACnet control hardware other than boiler and chiller plants in accordance with the following

a. Each gateway must communicate with and perform protocol translation for non-BACnet control hardware controlling one and only one package unit.

b. Connect one network port on the gateway to the Building Control Backbone IP Network or to a BACnet MS/TP network and the other port to the single piece of controlled equipment.

c. Non-BACnet network wiring connecting the gateway to the package unit must not exceed 10 feet in length and must connect to exactly two devices: the controlled equipment (packaged unit) and the gateway.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 93

SEQUENCES OF OPERATION FOR HVAC CONTROL
11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

For definitions related to this Section, see Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submittals related to this Section are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.3 SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform all work in this section as a first-tier sub-contractor of the Contractor. The controls firm must be financially and corporately independent of the mechanical contractor, reporting directly to and paid by the Contractor. This must also apply to the work of the following sections: 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC, 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, 25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS, 25 08 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING, and 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Products related to this Section are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and related Sections 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC and 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION FOR OCCUPANCY SCHEDULING

3.1.1 System Mode

Operate packaged rooftop units (RTUs) in Occupied or Unoccupied modes as specified. Variable air volume (VAV) boxes and other terminal equipment operate in Occupied or Unoccupied modes as specified. Sources of heating/cooling for hydronic loads do not require scheduling; these systems receive requests for heating/cooling from their loads.

3.1.2 System Scheduler Requirements

The System Scheduler functionality must reside in either a piece of DDC Hardware dedicated to this functionality or in the DDC Hardware controlling the system RTU. A single piece of DDC Hardware dedicated to scheduling (performing no other control functionality) may contain multiple System Schedulers. Provide a common System Scheduler for the RTU including it's associated Terminal Units. Each System Scheduler must

provide the following functionality:

3.1.2.1 Scheduled Occupancy Input

Accept network variable of type SNVT_occupancy. Support the following possible values: OC_STANDBY, OC_OCCUPIED and OC_UNOCCUPIED.

3.1.2.2 Occupancy Override Input

Accept network variable of type SNVT_occupancy. Support the following possible values: OC_STANDBY, OC_OCCUPIED, OC_UNOCCUPIED, and OC_NUL.

3.1.2.3 RTU Occupancy Output

For a System Scheduler for a system containing an RTU, output one or more SNVTs indicating the desired occupancy status as one of the following possible values: Occupied and Unoccupied.

3.1.2.4 Terminal Unit Occupancy Output

For a System Scheduler for a stand-alone terminal unit, a group of stand-alone terminal units acting according to a common schedule, or a group of terminal units served by a single RTU, output one or more SNVTs indicating the desired occupancy status as one of the following possible values: Occupied and Unoccupied.

3.1.2.5 Default Schedule

Incorporate a 24-hour 7-day default schedule as shown on the drawings which may be activated and deactivated by the System Scheduler Logic.

3.1.2.6 Communication Determination

Determine the time elapsed between receipts of the scheduled occupancy input SNVT, and use this elapsed time to activate and deactivate the Default Schedule as specified. (This provides the capability for the system scheduler to use its Default Schedule if it loses communication with the UMCS.)

3.1.3 System Scheduler Output Determination

For controlling an RTU, interpret a SNVT input of OC_STANDBY as Warm-Up-Cool-Down if the sequence of operation supports that mode, otherwise interpret OC_STANDBY as Occupied. For Terminal Units, interpret OC_STANDBY as Occupied.

3.1.3.1 RTU Occupancy Output

If more than 95 minutes have passed since the last receipt of the Scheduled Occupancy input, determine the RTU Occupancy Output by the default schedule and the Space Occupancy Inputs. Otherwise, determine the output as follows:

a. If the Override Occupancy Input is not OC_NUL, determine the RTU Occupancy Output from the Override Occupancy Input.

b. Otherwise, if at least the required number (as shown on the Occupancy Schedule Drawing) of Space Occupancy Inputs are OC_OCCUPIED or the hardware BI is Occupied the RTU Occupancy Output must be OC_OCCUPIED.

c. Otherwise, determine the RTU Occupancy Output from the Scheduled Occupancy Input SNVT.

3.1.3.2 Terminal Unit Occupancy Output

If more than 95 minutes have passed since the last receipt of the Scheduled Occupancy input, determine the Terminal Unit Occupancy Output by the default schedule. Otherwise, determine the output as follows:

a. If the Override Occupancy Input is not OC_NUL, determine the Terminal Unit Occupancy Output from the Override Occupancy Input SNVT:

b. Otherwise, determine the Terminal Unit Occupancy Output from the Scheduled Occupancy SNVT.

3.1.4 RTU System Scheduling

a. Bind the RTU Occupancy Output SNVT from the System Scheduler to the DDC Hardware that executes the Occupancy Mode Determination part of the RTU Sequence of Operation.

b. Bind the Terminal Unit Occupancy Output SNVT from the System Scheduler to each RTU - Dependent Terminal Unit.

c. RTU-Dependent Terminal Units with occupancy sensors must have the Effective Occupancy SNVT (of type SNVT_Occupancy) of each Terminal Unit bound to a Space Occupancy Input of the System Scheduler.

3.1.5 Stand-Alone Terminal Unit Scheduling

Bind the Terminal Unit Occupancy Output from the System Scheduler to the DDC Hardware that executes the Occupancy Mode Determination part of the Terminal Unit Sequence of Operation.

3.2 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION FOR PACKAGED ROOFTOP UNITS

The Sequences of Operation for Packaged Rooftop Units are found on the M-700 series drawings.

3.2.1 Packaged Rooftop Units

Install DDC hardware to perform this Sequence of Operation and to provide SNVT inputs and outputs as specified and shown on the Points Schedule. Unless otherwise specified, all modulating control must be proportional-integral (PI) control.

3.2.1.1 HAND-OFF-AUTO Switches

Supply fan motor starter must accept a Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP) signal that takes precedence over all other starter inputs and switches and start the fan. The fan motor starter must accept an occupant accessible emergency (Force Protection Shutdown) switch as indicated. The supply fan motor starter must have an H-O-A switch:

3.2.1.1.1 HAND

With the H-O-A switch in HAND position, the supply fan starts and runs continuously, subject to Safeties.

3.2.1.1.2 OFF

With the H-O-A switch in OFF position, the supply fan stops.

3.2.1.1.3 AUTO

With the H-O-A switch in AUTO position, the supply fan runs subject to the Supply Fan Start/Stop (SF-SS) command and Safeties.

3.2.1.2 Occupancy Modes

Obtain the system's Occupancy Mode input from the System Scheduler as specified and indicated. Operate the system in one of the following modes:

3.2.1.2.1 Occupied

The Unit's DDC Hardware must be in the Occupied Mode when the input from the System Scheduler (SYS-OCC) is occupied or when the local space occupancy input(s) (ZN-OCC) indicate that the space is occupied.

3.2.1.2.2 Unoccupied

The Unit's DDC Hardware must be in the Unoccupied Mode when the input from the System Scheduler (SYS-OCC) is unoccupied.

3.2.1.3 System Enable and Loop Enable

3.2.1.3.1 Occupied Mode

Enable the supply fan and exhaust and outdoor air dampers (SYS-ENA) and command to fan run (SF-SS). Enable the supply air temperature control loop.

3.2.1.3.2 Unoccupied Mode

Disable all control loops. To prevent freezing, modulate the glycol heating control valve to maintain 55 deg F (adjustable) at the supply air sensor.

3.2.1.4 Proofs and Safeties

Subject the supply fan and all DDC Hardware control loops to Proofs and Safeties. Direct-hardwire interlock safeties to the fan starter circuit as indicated. DDC Hardware must monitor all proofs and safeties and failure of any proof or activation of any safety must result in all control loops being disabled and the RTU fan being commanded off until reset.

3.2.1.4.1 Proofs

Supply fan status (proof) (SF-S)

3.2.1.4.2 Safeties

a. Heating Coil discharge air temperature low limit (freeze stat) (HTG-DA-T-LL)

3.3 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION FOR TERMINAL UNITS

3.3.1 Perimeter Radiation Control Sequence

The control sequences for perimeter finned-tube radiation, ceiling radiation panels, and wall-mounted panel radiators are found on the mechanical drawings.

3.4 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

3.4.1 Hydronic Heating Hot Water from Distributed Steam Converter

The control sequences for hydronic hot water from distributed steam (HX-1 Heating System) are found on the mechanical drawings.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 21 13.00 20

LOW TEMPERATURE WATER (LTW) HEATING SYSTEM
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1	(2012) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.1	(2003; R 2018) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)
ASME B1.20.1	(2013) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.1	(2015) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.11	(2016) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(2018) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(2016) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(2013) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.24	(2011) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
ASME B16.3	(2016) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.34	(2017) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(2014) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B16.5	(2017) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.9	(2012) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought

	Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B18.2.2	(2015) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B31.9	(2017) Building Services Piping
ASME B40.100	(2013) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2017) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A194/A194M	(2017a) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel, Alloy Steel, and Stainless Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both
ASTM A307	(2014; E 2017) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A53/A53M	(2018) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A653/A653M	(2019) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B117	(2016) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B88	(2016) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM D1384	(2012) Standard Test Method for Corrosion Test for Engine Coolants in Glassware
ASTM F1199	(1988; R 2015) Cast (All Temperatures and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015	(2016; 14/17) Copper Tube Handbook

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI 1.1-1.2	(2014) Rotodynamic (Centrifugal) Pump for Nomenclature and Definitions

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
MSS SP-58	(2009) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-67	(2017; Errata 1 2017) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(2003; Notice 2012) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)
MSS SP-72	(2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-80	(2013) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2016; SUPP 2016) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1689	(Rev B) Tape, Pressure-Sensitive Adhesive, (Plastic Film)
CID A-A-59617	(Basic, Notice 1) Unions, Brass or Bronze, Threaded Pipe Connections and Solder-Joint Tube Connections

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.144	Safety Color Code for Marking Physical Hazards
29 CFR 1910.219	Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 01 91 00.15 20 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING applies to this section as this project must be commissioned. Commissioning requires the participation of the Contractor to ensure that all systems are operating in a manner consistent with the Contract Documents. General Commissioning requirements and coordination are detailed in Division 01 Section listed above. Division 23 Contractors must be familiar with all parts of Division 01 and must execute all Commissioning responsibilities assigned to them in the Contract Documents and include the cost of Commissioning in the Contract price.

Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein. Refer to this section for delegated design and submittal requirements for ATFP bracing of equipment.

Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS for hydronic radiant ceiling panels for heating.

Due to the quantity of utilities to be provided above the ceilings on the second and third floors and the need to work around existing sprinkler mains and most branch piping to remain as well as existing structural elements, namely third floor trusses the full height of the ceiling cavity, overall project coordination drawings are required. Refer to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and Section 01 30 10.00 22 COORDINATION PROCEDURES AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS. As coordination information, submit the following to General Contractor for compilation of required drawings: piping layouts, including pipe dimensions and elevations with allowance for insulation where required as well as pipe hangers and supports; approved equipment cut sheets, clearly indicating required service clearances; and ATFP bracing where required for piping and/or equipment.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide a replacement steam-to-hot-water convertor, replacement heating hot water pumps, a hot-water to glycol heating heat exchanger, glycol heating pumps, and hydronic specialties.

Except as specified otherwise, equipment and piping components must be suitable for use in low temperature water heating system. Except as modified herein, the pressure temperature limitations must be as specified in the referenced standards and specifications. Pressures in this specification are pressures in pounds per square inch above atmospheric pressure, and temperatures are in degrees Fahrenheit (F).

1.3.1 Hot Water Heating System

Submit plan, elevations, dimensions, capacities, and ratings. Include the following:

a. Finned tube radiators

b. Wall mounted panel radiators

c. Ceiling monuted radiant panels (refer to Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBTUION, VENTILATION, AND EXHASUT SYSTEMS)

d. Pumps

e. Valves

f. Expansion tanks

g. Flow measuring equipment

h. Air separating tank

i. Hot water heat exchangers

j. Steam-to-hot-water convertor (refer to Section 23 22 26.00 20 STEAM SYSTEM AND TERMINAL UNITS)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Hot water heating system; G

Coordination Information

Submit piping layouts, including pipe dimensions and elevations with allowance for insulation where required as well as pipe hangers and supports and ATFP bracing where required. Submit approved equipment cut sheets, clearly indicating required service clearances, to the General Contractor for compilation of required drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Finned tube radiators; G

Wall Mounted Panel Radiators; G

Calibrated balancing valves; G

Combination strainer and pump suction diffuser; G

Pumps; G

Include pump speed and characteristic curve for performance of impeller selected for each pump. Curves must indicate capacity vs head, efficiency, and brake power for full range, from shut-off to free delivery.

Expansion tanks; G

Air separation tanks; G

Hot water heating pipe; G

Plate/Frame Heat Exchanger; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Hydrostatic test of piping system; G

Auxiliary equipment and accessory tests; G

Submit test reports in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

SD-07 Certificates

Welding procedures

Welder's qualifications

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Requirements for data packages are specified Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, except as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

Submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, with operation and maintenance data packages. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Submit a list of qualified permanent service organizations with operation and maintenance data packages. Include service organization addresses and service area or expertise. The service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

Finned Tube Radiators, Data Package 3; G

Wall Mounted Panel Radiators, Data Package 3; G

Pumps, Data Package 3; G

Calibrated Balancing Valves, Data Package 3; G

Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser, Data Package 2; G

Expansion tanks, Data Package 2; G

Air separation tanks, Data Package 2; G

Plate/Frame Heat Exchanger, Data Package 3; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Submit a list of qualified service organizations which includes addresses and qualifications. Refer to Section 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY ELECTRONIC OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE SUPPORT INFORMATION (eOMSI) for additional requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Standard Commercial Product for Terminal Units

Terminal units provided must comply with features called out in this specification and must be the manufacturer's standard commercial product. Additional or better features which are not prohibited by this specification but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product, must be included in the terminal units being furnished. A standard commercial product is a product which has been sold or is currently being offered for sale, on the commercial market through advertisements or manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures.

1.5.2 Welding

1.5.2.1 Welding Procedures

Before performing welding, submit three copies of welding procedure specification for all metals to be used in the work, together with proof of welder's qualification as outlines in ASME B31.9.

1.5.2.2 Welder's Qualifications

Before welder or operator performs welding, submit three copies of Welder's Performance Qualification Record in conformance with ASME B31.9 showing that the welder was tested under the approved procedure specification submitted by the Contractor. In addition, submit each welder's assigned number, letter, or symbol used to identify the work of the welder.

1.5.2.3 Identification of Welder's Work

Ensure that each welder's assigned number, letter or symbol is affixed immediately upon completion of the weld. To welders making defective welds after passing a qualification test, give a requalification test. Upon failing to pass the test, do not permit welder to work in this contract.

1.5.2.4 Previous Qualifications

Welding procedures, welders, and welding operators previously qualified by test may be accepted for this contract without requalification subject to the approval and provided that all the conditions specified in ASME B31.9 are met before a procedure can be used.

1.5.3 Brazing and Soldering

1.5.3.1 Brazing Procedure

ASME B31.9. Brazing procedure for joints must be as outlined in CDA A4015.

1.5.3.2 Soldering, Soldering Preparation, and Procedures for Joints

ASME B31.9 and as outlined in CDA A4015.

1.6 SAFETY STANDARDS

1.6.1 Welding

Safety in welding and cutting of pipe must conform to AWS Z49.1.

1.6.2 Guards

Couplings, motor shafts, gears and other moving parts must be guarded, in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.219. Guards must be cast iron or expanded metal. Guard parts must be rigid and removable without disassembling the guarded unit.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored items from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation must be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged must be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, cap piping and similar openings to keep out dirt and other foreign matter. Any porous materials found to be contaminated with mold or mildew will be replaced at the Contractor's expense. Non-porous materials found to be contaminated with mold or mildew will be disinfected and cleaned prior to installation.

1.8 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.8.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor must become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.8.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor must carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and must arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.8.3 Accessibility

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Hot Water Heating Pipe and Glycol Heating Pipe (Supply and Return)

ASTM A53/A53M seamless Schedule 40 steel pipe for welded or flanged applications and Schedule 80, seamless, steel pipe for threaded applications, or ASTM B88 Type K hard drawn Copper tubing.

2.1.2 Fittings

Provide fittings compatible with the pipe being provided and must conform to the following requirements.

2.1.2.1 Steel or Malleable Iron Pipe

Sizes 1/8 to 2 inches. ASME B16.11 steel socket welding or screwed type or ASME B16.3 for screwed type malleable iron fittings.

2.1.2.2 Steel, Cast Iron, or Bronze

Sizes 2 1/2 inches and above. Steel fitting butt welding type ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.5 flanged type. Cast iron fittings flanged type ASME B16.1. Bronze fittings up to 8 inch size flanged type ASME B16.24.

2.1.2.3 Fittings for Copper Tubing

ASME B16.18 cast bronze solder joint type or ASME B16.22 wrought copper solder joint type.

2.1.3 Unions

2.1.3.1 Steel Pipe

Provide ASME B16.39, malleable iron unions, threaded connections.

2.1.3.2 Copper Tubing

Provide CID A-A-59617, bronze unions, solder joint end.

2.1.3.3 Dielectric Union

Provide insulated union with galvanized steel female pipe-threaded end and a copper solder joint end conforming with ASME B16.39, Class 1, dimensional, strength and pressure requirements. Union must have a water-impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to one percent of the short-circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint. When dry, insulation barrier must be able to withstand a 600-volt breakdown test.

2.1.4 Flanges

Remove raised faces when used with flanges having a flat face.

2.1.4.1 Steel Flanges

ASME B16.5 forged steel, welding type.

2.1.4.2 Cast Iron Screwed Flanges

ASME B16.1.

2.1.4.3 Bronze Screwed Flanges

ASME B16.24.

2.1.5 Drains and Overflows

2.1.5.1 Steel Pipe

ASTM A53/A53M, Seamless Schedule 40, Malleable iron or forged steel fittings, screwed or welded joints.

2.1.5.2 Copper Tubing

ASTM B88, Type K hard drawn, cast brass or wrought copper fittings, Grade Sb5 solder joints.

2.1.6 Valves

Valves must open when turned counterclockwise. Provide valves with an ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating.

2.1.6.1 Globe Valves

a. Bronze Globe Valves: MSS SP-80, 2 inches and smaller, Class 200, except use Class 150 with solder ends for copper tubing. Valves must have renewable seat and discs except solder end valves which must have integral seats.

b. Steel Globe Valves: ASME B16.34, provide with heat and corrosion-resistant trim.

c. Cast Iron Globe Valves: MSS SP-85, 2 1/2 inches and larger, with bronze trim, tapped drains and brass plug.

2.1.6.2 Check Valves

a. Bronze Check Valves: MSS SP-80, 2 inches and smaller, regrinding swing check type, Class 200.

b. Steel Swing Check Valves: ASME B16.34, regrinding swing check type, Class 200.

(1) Swing check valves must have bolted caps.

(2) Steel Lift check valves 2 inches and smaller must have bolted caps. Lift check valves 2 1/2 inches and larger must have pressure seal caps.

c. Cast Iron Check Valves: ASME B16.34, 2 1/2 inches and larger, bronze trim, non-slam, eccentric disc type for centrifugal pump discharge service.

2.1.6.3 Ball Valves

Flanged or butt-welding ends ball valve must conform to MSS SP-72, bronze or steel. Threaded, socket-welding, and solder joint ends must conform to MSS SP-110.

2.1.6.4 Butterfly Valves

Conform with MSS SP-67, Type I - Tight shut off valve, and flanged valve ends. Valve body material must be cast iron or steel and must be bubble tight for shutoff at 150 psig. Flanged type valves must have Type 300

series corrosion resistant steel stems and corrosion resistant or bronze discs with molded elastomer disc seals. Flow conditions must be for the regulation from maximum flow to complete shutoff by way of throttling effect. Valves smaller than 8 inches must have throttling handles. Valves must have a minimum of 7 locking positions and must be suitable for water temperatures up to 200 degrees F.

2.1.6.5 Relief Valves

Bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, capacities ASME certified and labeled. The discharge pipe from the relief valve must be the size of the valve outlet unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.6.6 Calibrated Balancing Valves

Balancing valves must be calibrated bronze body balancing valves with integral ball valve and venturi or valve orifice and valve body pressure taps for flow measurement based on differential pressure readings. Valve pressure taps and meter connections must have seals and built-in check valves with threaded connections for a portable meter. Meter must be provided by the same manufacturer and be capable of reading system pressures. Valves must have internal seals to prevent leakage around rotating element and be suitable for full shut-off rated pressure. Valves must have an operator with integral pointer and memory stop. Provide valves with pre-formed insulation. Balancing valves must be selected for the required flows as indicated on the plans.

2.1.6.7 Drain Valves

Provide MSS SP-110 ball valves. Valve must be manually-operated, 3/4-inch pipe size and above with a threaded end connection. Provide valve with a water hose nipple adapter with a cap and chain.

2.1.6.8 Valve Operating Mechanisms

Provide chain wheel operators for all valves located above 10 feet above floor in mechanical rooms, and extension stems for valves in insulated piping.

a. Chainwheel Operator: Must be fabricated of cast iron or steel and must include a wheel, endless chain and a guide to keep the chain on the wheel. Provide galvanized steel endless chain extending to within 3 feet of the floor.

b. Extension Stem: Nonthermal-conductive material and protective sleeves. Provide in length required to connect the valve stem and the operating mechanism and of sufficient cross section to transfer the torque required to operate the valve without breaking vapor seals or damaging insulation.

2.1.7 End Connections

2.1.7.1 Flexible Connectors

Provide flexible pipe connectors on piping connected to equipment. Flexible section must consist of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, corrosion-resistant steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. Material provided and configuration must be suitable for pressure, temperature, and

circulating medium. Flexible section must have threaded, soldering, or flanged ends and must be suitable for service intended. Flexible section may be reinforced with metal retaining rings, with built-in braided wire reinforcement and restriction bolts or with wire braid cover suitable for service intended.

2.1.7.2 Steel Piping

Screwed or socket welded for 2 inches and smaller and flanged or butt welded for 2 1/2 inches and larger.

a. Screwed Joints With Taper Threads: ASME B1.20.1.

b. Flanged Joints: Bolting and gaskets must be as follows:

(1) Bolting: Bolt and stud material ASTM A307, Grade B, and nut material ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 2. Bolt, stud, and nut dimensions ASME B18.2.2 threads ASME B1.1coarse type with Class 2A fit for bolts and studs, and Class 2B fit for nuts. Bolts or bolt studs must extend completely through the nuts and may have reduced shanks of a diameter not less than the diameter at root of threads. Carbon steel bolts must have American Standard regular square or heavy hexagon heads and must have American Standard heavy semifinished hexagonal nuts conforming to ASME B18.2.2.

(2) Gaskets: ASME B16.21, Nonasbestos compressed material 1/16 inch thickness full face or self-centering flat ring type and suitable for pressure and temperature of the piping system.

c. Butt Weld Joints: ASME B31.9. Backing rings must conform to ASME B31.9. Ferrous rings must not exceed 0.05 percent sulfur; for alloy pipe, backing rings must be of material compatible with the chemical composition of the parts to be welded and preferably of the same composition. Provide continuous machined or split band backing rings.

d. Socket Weld Joints: ASME B31.9.

2.1.7.3 Joints for Copper Tubing

a. Solder conforming to ASTM B32 alloy grade Sb5 or Sn96. Solder and flux must be lead free (less than 0.2 percent of lead).

2.1.8 Instrumentation

2.1.8.1 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Gauges, ASME B40.100 with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Provide gauges with 4.5 inch dial, brass or aluminum case, bronze tube, and siphon. Gauge must have a range from 0 psig to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gauge range must be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.1.8.2 Indicating Thermometers

Temperature gauges, must be the industrial duty type and be provided for the required temperature range. Provide gauges with fixed thread connection, dial face gasketed within the case; and an accuracy within 2

percent of scale range. Gauges must have Fahrenheit scale in 2 degree graduations scale (black numbers) on a white face. The pointer must be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gauges must be provided in thermal wells located within 5 feet of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type temperature gauges must be provided in thermal wells located 5 to 7 feet above the finished floor.

Stem Cased Glass: Stem cased-glass case must be polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, 9 inches long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube with indicating-fluid column.

Bimetallic Dial: Bimetallic dial type case must be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel, and must be hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element must be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external calibrator adjustment.

Thermal Well: Thermal well must be identical size, 1/2 or 3/4 inch NPT connection, brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type 1/2 inch NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer or thermostat. Mercury must not be used in thermometers. Extended neck thermal wells must be of sufficient length to clear insulation thickness by 1 inch.

2.1.8.3 Pressure/Temperature Test Ports

Pressure/Temperature Test Ports must have brass body and EPDM and/or Neoprene valve seals. Ports must be rated for service between 35 and 275 degrees F and up to 500 psig. Ports must be provided in lengths appropriate for the insulation thickness specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS and installed to allow a minimum of 12 inches of access for probe insertion. Provide with screw-on cap attached with a strap or chain to prevent loss when removed. Ports must be 1/4 inch NPT and accept 1/8 inch diameter probes.

2.1.9 Miscellaneous Pipeline Components

2.1.9.1 Air Vent

Manually-operated general service type air venting valves, brass or bronze valves that are furnished with threaded plugs or caps. Automatic type air venting must be the ball-float type with brass/bronze or brass bodies, 300 series corrosion-resistant steel float, linkage and removable seat. Air venting valves on water coils must have not less than 1/8 inch threaded end connections. Air venting valves on water mains must have not less than 3/4 inch threaded end connections. Air venting valves on all other applications must have not less than 1/2 inch threaded end connections. Design air vent to suit system operating temperature and pressure. Provide isolating valve to permit service without draining the system. Pipe discharge of vent to a drain.

2.1.9.2 Strainers

Strainer, ASTM F1199, except as modified and supplemented in this specification. Strainer must be the cleanable, "Y" type, the same size as the pipeline. Strainer bodies must be fabricated of cast iron with bottoms drilled, and tapped. Provide blowoff outlet with pipe nipple, ball valve, and discharge pipe nipple with cap and chain. The bodies must have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow.

Provide strainer with removable cover and sediment screen. The screen must be made of minimum 22 gauge corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow must be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.1.9.3 Hangers and Supports

Design and fabrication of pipe hangers, supports, and welding attachments must conform to MSS SP-58 and ASME B31.9. Hanger types and supports for bare and covered pipe must conform to MSS SP-69 for the temperature range.

2.1.9.4 Pipe Sleeves

Sleeves in masonry and concrete walls, floors, and roof slabs must be ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40 or Standard Weight, hot-dip galvanized steel pipe. Sleeves in partitions must be zinc-coated sheet steel having a nominal weight of not less than 0.906 pound per square foot.

2.1.9.5 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping passing through floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Secure plates in place by internal spring tension or set screws. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces and paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.1.10 Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser

Angle type body with removable strainer basket and internal straightening vanes, a suction pipe support, and a blowdown outlet and plug. Strainer must be in accordance with ASTM F1199, except as modified and supplemented by this specification. Unit body must have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow.

Strainer screen must be made of minimum 22 gauge corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. Flow must be into the screen and out through the perforations. Provide an auxiliary disposable fine mesh strainer which must be removed 30 days after start-up. Provide warning tag for operator indicating scheduled date for removal.

Casing must have connection sizes to match pump suction and pipe sizes, and be provided with adjustable support foot or support foot boss to relieve piping strains at pump suction. Provide unit casing with blowdown port and plug. Provide a magnetic insert to remove debris from system.

2.2 CENTRAL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Convertors

Provide as specified in Section 23 22 26.00 20 STEAM SYSTEM AND TERMINAL UNITS.

2.2.2 Plate/Frame Heat Exchanger (HX-1)

Brazed plate heat exchanger must be a corrugated plate design. Plates

must be vacuum brazed together to form a durable, integral piece that can withstand high pressure and temperature. Cover and channel plates must be ASTM 316L stainless steel. Brazing material must be copper. Piping connections must be threaded port for NPS 2 and smaller. Design pressure must be 435 psi and design temperature must be 450 degree Fahrenheit. Provide with an integral mounting bracket.

2.3 PIPING SYSTEM EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Pumps

Provide end-suction heating hot water pumps.

Pumps must be the electrically driven, non-overloading, centrifugal type which conform to HI 1.1-1.2. Pumps must be selected at or within 5 percent of peak efficiency. Pump curve must rise continuously from maximum capacity to shutoff.

2.3.1.1 Base Mounted Pump Construction

Each pump casing must be designed to withstand the discharge head specified plus the static head on system plus 50 percent of the total, but not less than 125 psig. Pump casing and bearing housing must be close grained cast iron. High points in the casing must be provided with manual air vents; low points must be provided with drain plugs. Provide threaded suction and discharge pressure gage tapping with square-head plugs.

Impeller must be statically and dynamically balanced. Impeller, impeller wearing rings, glands, casing wear rings, and shaft sleeve must be bronze. Shaft must be carbon or alloy steel, turned and ground. Bearings must be ball-bearings, roller-bearings, or oil-lubricated bronze-sleeve type bearings, and be efficiently sealed or isolated to prevent loss of oil or entrance of dirt or water.

Pump and motor must be mounted on a common cast iron base having lipped edges and tapped drainage openings or structural steel base with lipped edges or drain pan and tapped drainage openings. Pump must be provided with steel shaft coupling guard. Base-mounted pump, coupling guard, and motor must each be bolted to a fabricated steel base which must have bolt holes for securing base to supporting surface. Close-coupled pump must be provided with integrally cast or fabricated steel feet with bolt holes for securing feet to supporting surface. Close-coupled pumps must be provided with drip pockets and tapped openings. Pump must be accessible for servicing without disturbing piping connections. Shaft seals must be mechanical-seals.

Pump motor must conform to NEMA MG 1, be open splash-proof, and have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Pump motor must have the required capacity to prevent overloading with pump operating at any point on its characteristic curve. Pump speed must not exceed 3,600 rpm, except where the pump head is less than 60 feet of water, the pump speed must not exceed 1,750 rpm. Pump motor must be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in the cover. Where indicated on drawings, provide variable frequency drives for motors as specified in Section 26 29 23 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

2.3.1.2 Mechanical Shaft Seals

Seals must be single, inside mounted, end-face-elastomer bellows type with stainless steel spring, brass or stainless steel seal head, carbon rotating face, and tungsten carbide or ceramic sealing face. Glands must be bronze and of the water-flush design to provide lubrication flush across the face of the seal.

2.3.2 Expansion Tanks

Provide welded steel, constructed and tested hydrostatically in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. Tank must be equipped with all necessary fittings. The tank and fittings must be pressure rated at least equal to the test pressure of the total system. Zinc coat the tank inside and out after fabrication by the hot dip process ASTM A123/A123M.

2.3.3 Air Separation Tanks

Provide tank constructed of steel, designed for not less than 75 psig, and constructed and tested in accordance with the requirements of ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. Provide tangential inlet and outlet connections, flanged for sizes 2 1/2 inches and larger. Each unit must have an internal design suitable for creating the required vortex and subsequent air separation. Provide with automatic air release device and galvanized steel strainer. Provide a blow down connection with a gate valve and piped to nearest floor drain.

2.4 TERMINAL UNITS

2.4.1 Finned Tube Radiators

Provide factory-assembled finned tube radiator units including heating coil with copper pipe and aluminum plate fins. Hanger brackets must have vertical adjustment for pitch of piping and must have provisions for noiseless operation during expansion and contraction of piping. Enclosure and end caps must be constructed of steel with baked enamel finish in color selected by Contracting Officer. Provide access doors in enclosure where indicated.

2.4.2 Wall Mounted Panel Radiators

Provide steel panel radiator elements of lengths and in locations as indicated, and of capacities, style and having accessories as scheduled. The wall hung heating panel radiation must be of one-piece all-welded steel construction, consisting of flattened water tubes welded to headers at each end with steel corrugated fins welded to the rear side of the water tubes to increase the convective output of the unit. Fins must start within 1-inch of the headers and must be spot-welded three times per tube. The radiator must include an integral heavy gauge all-welded perforated top grille. The radiator's headers must include all necessary inlet, outlet and vent connections as required. Internal baffling must be provided where required for proper water flow. Appropriate wall mounting brackets must be provided with the radiation. Pressure ratings for the radiation must be working pressure-56 PSI maximum, test Pressure-74 PSI maximum. Panel radiation must be provided with a gloss powder coat finish in standard color as selected by Contracting Officer.

2.4.3 Hydronic Radiant Heating Panels

Provide hydronic, ceiling-mounted, radiant heating panels as specified in Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS.

2.5 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Provide complete with motors, motor starters, thermal overload protection, and controls. Equipment and wiring must be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.6 CONTROLS

Provide controls as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

2.7 INSULATION

Provide shop and field applied insulation as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.8 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION

Asbestos and asbestos containing products are prohibited.

2.9 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS

Water to be used in the heating hot water and glycol heating systems must be treated to maintain the conditions recommended by the manufacturers of the water coils. Chemicals must meet all required federal, state, and local environmental regulations for the treatment of coils and direct discharge to the sanity sewer.

2.9.1 Heating Hot Water System

The existing shot feeder for the hot water system is to remain.

2.9.2 Glycol Solution

A 35 percent concentration by volume of industrial grade propylene glycol must be provided in the glycol heating water to provide burst protection down to minus 20 deg F. The glycol must be tested in accordance with ASTM D1384 with less than 0.5 mils penetration per year for all system metals. The glycol must contain corrosion inhibitors. Silicate based inhibitors must not be used. The solution must be compatible with pump seals, other elements of the system, and water treatment chemicals used within the system. Basis-of-Design: Dowfrost.

2.9.3 Glycol Heating System

A shot feeder must be provided on the glycol heating piping as indicated. Size and capacity of feeder must be based on local requirements and water analysis. The feeder must be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

2.9.4 Automatic Glycol Feed System

Provide a glycol feed unit to deliver an automated supply of glycol

solution to the glycol heating system. The unit must be factory engineered, assembled and tested for plug-in and run capability. The unit must be compact and self-contained. Provide permanently affixed signage on tank indicating glycol type, concentration and manufacturer/product used in system.

Minimum components:

a. UL Control Panel: Type 4X enclosure. Audible alarm for low level with dry contacts for remote alarm notification to DDC system. Selective switches with pilot lights for power pump and alarm.

b. Pressure Pump with Strainer: Refer to schedule on Drawings for performance.

c. 55-gallon heavy-duty tank with graduated capacity scale, hinged cover and supported on a factory finished, powder-coated, structural steel support stand.

d. Discharge and suction piping components to include high-pressure power valve, pressure switch, check valve, pressure gauge, and suction isolation valve.

2.10 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, must be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer must provide controllers including the required monitors and timed restart.

Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11.

Provide polyphase, squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors must be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements must allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque must be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Motor bearings must be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

Variable frequency drives for motors are provided by and specified in Section 26 29 23 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

2.11 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting must be factory applied.

2.11.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided. The factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors must withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test.

Salt-spray fog test must be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test, the acceptance criteria must be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark. The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment must not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen.

If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system must be designed for the temperature service.

2.12 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including pumps, pump motors, expansion tanks, and air separator tanks must have the manufacturer's name, type or style, model or serial number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. The nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable. Plates must be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of anodized aluminum or stainless steel. Plates must be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Provide storage for equipment and material at the project site. All parts must be readily accessible for inspection, repair, and renewal. Protect material and equipment from the weather.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Piping fabrication, assembly, welding, soldering, and brazing must conform to ASME B31.9. Piping must follow the general arrangement shown. Route piping and equipment within buildings out of the way of lighting fixtures and doors, windows, and other openings. Run overhead piping in buildings in inconspicuous positions. Provide adequate clearances from walls, ceilings, and floors to permit welding of joints and application of insulation. Make provision for expansion and contraction of pipe lines. Make changes in size of water lines with reducing fittings. Do not bury, conceal, or insulate until piping has been inspected, tested, and approved. Where pipe passes through building structure, locate pipe joints and expansion joints where they may be inspected. Provide flanged joints where necessary for normal maintenance and where required to match valves and equipment. Furnish gaskets, packing, and thread compounds suitable for the service. Provide long radius ells where possible to reduce pressure drops. Pipe bends in lieu of welding fittings may be used where space permits. Do not use mitering of pipe to form elbows, notching

straight runs to form full sized tees, or any similar construction. Make branch connections over 2 inches with welding tees. Branch connections 2 inches and under can be threaded or welded. Run vertical piping plumb and straight and parallel to walls. Provide sleeves for lines passing through building structure. Provide a fire seal where pipes pass through fire wall, fire partitions, fire rated pipe chase walls, or floors above grade. Install piping connected to equipment with flexibility for thermal stresses and for vibration, and support and anchor so that strain from weight and thermal movement of piping is not imposed on the equipment.

3.2.1 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports must conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as supplemented and modified in this specification section. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 must not be used. Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger must be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, must be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.2.1.1 Hangers

Type 3 must not be used on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.2.1.2 C-Clamps

Type 19 and 23 C-clamps must be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.2.1.3 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels must be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.2.1.4 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, must be used on all pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 40 shields must be used on all piping less than 4 inches and all piping 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass must be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 2 inches and larger.

3.2.1.5 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports must be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support must be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports must be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 50 pounds must have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

3.2.1.6 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe must be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade,

and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.2.1.7 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp must be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members must not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.2.1.8 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry must be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors must be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports must not be attached to metal decking or to existing structural truss frames. Support piping from existing roof purlins only unless otherwise detailed on contract drawings. Supports must not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floors or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications must be constructed of ferrous materials only. Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, must be provided under this section.

3.2.2 Grading of Pipe Lines

Unless otherwise indicated, install horizontal lines of hot water piping to grade down in the direction of flow with a pitch of not less than one inch in 30 feet, except in loop mains and main headers where the flow may be in either direction.

3.2.3 Building Surface Penetrations and Sleeves

Sleeves must not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Except as indicated otherwise piping sleeves must comply with requirements specified. Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces must be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Class G-90, 20 gauge. Sleeves in load bearing surfaces must be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Standard weight. Sealants must be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth. Sleeves must not be installed in structural members.

3.2.3.1 General Service Areas

Each sleeve must extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and must be cut flush with each surface except for wet spaces and mechanical room floors where sleeves must extend a minimum of 2 inches beyond the floor surface and sleeves in these areas are required when penetrations are core-drilled in existing floors. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs must be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves must be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve must be sealed in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2.3.2 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors must be sealed as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.2.3.3 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, must be provided with escutcheons. Exterior wall penetrations must be provided with stainless steel escutcheons on the exterior side. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons must be used. Escutcheon must be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.2.4 Access Panels

Access panels must be provided where indicated for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and additionally for items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels must be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels must be as specified in Section 08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS.

3.2.5 Unions and Flanges

Provide unions and flanges to permit easy disconnection of piping and apparatus. Each connection having a screwed-end valve must have a union. Place unions and flanges no farther apart than 100 feet. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections. Provide unions on piping under 2 inches in diameter, and provide flanges on piping 2 inches and over in diameter. Provide dielectric unions or flanges between ferrous and non-ferrous piping, equipment, and fittings; except that bronze valves and fittings may be used without dielectric couplings for ferrous-to-ferrous or non-ferrous-to-non-ferrous connections.

3.2.6 Changes in Pipe Size

Provide reducing fittings for changes in pipe size; reducing bushings are not permitted. In horizontal lines, provide eccentric reducing fittings to maintain the top of the lines in the same plane.

3.2.7 Cleaning of Pipe

Thoroughly clean each section of pipe, fittings, and valves free of foreign matter before erection. Prior to erection, hold each piece of pipe in an inclined position and tap along its full length to loosen sand, mill scale and other foreign matter. For pipe 2 inches and larger, draw wire brush, of a diameter larger than that of the inside of the pipe, several times through the entire length of pipe. Before making final connections to apparatus, wash out interior of piping thoroughly with water. Plug or cap open ends of mains during shutdown periods. Do not leave lines open where foreign matter might enter the pipe.

3.2.8 Valves

Install valves in conformance with ASME B31.9. Provide ball valves unless otherwise directed. Install valves with stems horizontal or above. Locate or equip stop valves to permit operation from floor level, or provide with safe access in the form of walkways or ladders. Install

valves in positions accessible for operation and repair.

Isolation ball valves must be installed on each side of each piece of equipment, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purpose. Each valve except check valves must be identified. Valves in horizontal lines must be installed with stems horizontal or above.

Provide valve extension stem at valves where valve handle or operating mechanism does not clear required insulation and will result in damaging insulation.

Provide chain wheel operator on each valve located more than 10 feet above the floor in mechancial rooms. Install chain from valve operator to within 3 feet of floor level.

3.2.8.1 Globe Valves

Install globe valves so that the pressure is below the disk and the stem horizontal.

3.2.8.2 Relief Valves

Provide valves on pressure tanks, low pressure side of reducing valves, heat exchangers, and expansion tanks. Select system relief valve so that capacity is greater than make-up pressure reducing valve capacity. Select equipment relief valve capacity to exceed rating of connected equipment. Pipe relief valve outlet to the nearest floor drain.

3.2.8.3 Air Vents

Air vents must be provided at all high points, on all water coils, and where indicated to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

3.2.9 Pressure Gage

Provide a shut-off valve or pet cock between pressure gages and the line.

3.2.10 Thermometers

Provide thermometers with a separable socket. Install separable sockets in pipe lines in such a manner to sense the temperature of flowing the fluid and minimize obstruction to flow.

Temperature gauges must be located on heating hot water and glycol heating water supply and return piping at each heat exchanger, at each air handling unit heating coil or duct-mounted coil and on the secondary system mains and where indicated or required for proper operation of equipment. Thermal wells for insertion thermometers and thermostats must extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 1 inch.

3.2.11 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connectors must be attached to components in strict accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, must be of the type recommended by the flexible pipe connector manufacturer and must be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.2.12 Strainers

Provide strainers, with meshes suitable for the services, where indicated, or where dirt might interfere with the proper operation of valve parts, orifices, or moving parts of equipment.

3.2.13 Pumps

Select pumps for specified fluid temperatures, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve. Support piping adjacent to pump such that no weight is carried on pump casings. Install close coupled and base mounted pumps on concrete base, with anchor bolts, set and level, and grout in place and provide supports under elbows on pump suction and discharge line sizes 4 inches and over. Lubricate pump before start-up.

3.2.14 Equipment Foundations

Locate equipment foundations as shown on the drawings. Size, weight, and design must preclude shifting of equipment under operating conditions. Foundations must meet the requirements of the equipment manufacturer. Concrete must conform to Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, and grout must be approved non-shrinking.

3.2.15 Equipment Installation

Install equipment in accordance with installation instructions of the manufacturers. Grout equipment mounted on concrete foundations before installing piping. Install piping in such a manner as not to place a strain on the equipment. Do not bolt flanged joints tight unless they match. Grade, anchor, guide, and support piping without low pockets.

3.2.16 Cleaning of Systems

As installation of the various system components is completed, fill, start, and vent prior to cleaning. Place terminal control valves in open position. Add cleaner to closed system at concentration as recommended by manufacturer. Apply heat while circulating, slowly raising temperature to 160 degrees F and maintain for 12 hours minimum. Remove heat and circulate to 100 degrees F or less; drain systems as quickly as possible and refill with clean water. Circulate for 6 hours at design temperatures, then drain. Refill with clean water and repeat until system cleaner is removed. Use neutralizer agents on recommendation of system cleaner supplier and approval of Contracting Officer. Remove, clean, and replace strainer screens. Inspect, remove sludge, and flush low points with clean water after cleaning process is completed. Include disassembly of components as required. Preliminary or final tests are not permitted until cleaning is approved.

3.2.17 Identification of Piping

Identify piping in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.144, using labels or tapes. Spacing of identification marking on runs must not exceed 50 feet. Materials for labels and tapes must conform to CID A-A-1689, and must be general purpose type and color class.

3.2.18 Identification of Equipment

Provide 0.125 inch thick melamine laminated plastic nameplates, black matte finish with white center core, for equipment and valves. Accurately align lettering and engrave minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block lettering into the white core. Minimum size of equipment tags must be 1.0 by 2.5 inches. Key name tags to a chart and schedule for each system using equipment identifiers used on contract drawings, unless otherwise directed by Contracting Officer. Frame charts and schedules under glass and place where directed near each system.

3.3 CLEANING

Thoroughly clean surfaces of equipment and piping that have become covered with dirt, plaster, or other material during handling and construction before such surfaces are prepared for final finish painting or are enclosed within the building structure. Before final acceptance, clean equipment and piping, free from dirt, grease, and finger marks. When the work area is in an occupied space, such as an office, protect all furniture and equipment from dirt and debris. Incorporate housekeeping for field construction work which leaves all furniture and equipment in the affected area(s) free of construction generated dust and debris. All floor surfaces must be vacuum-swept clean after each day's work and as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform inspections and tests as specified herein to demonstrate that piping and equipment, as installed, is in compliance with contract requirements. Start up and operate the system. During this time, periodically clean the various strainers until no further accumulation of foreign material occurs. Exercise care so that minimum loss of water occurs when strainers are cleaned. Adjust safety and automatic control instruments to place them in proper operation and sequence. Submit inspection and test reports.

3.4.1 Hydrostatic Test of Piping System

Test piping system hydrostatically using water not exceeding 100 degrees F. Conduct tests in accordance with the requirements of ASME B31.9 and as follows. Test piping system after all lines have been cleaned and before applying insulation covering. Remove or valve off from the system, gages, and other apparatus which may be damaged by the test before the tests are made. Install calibrated test pressure gage in the system to observe any loss in pressure. Maintain test pressure for a sufficient length of time to enable an inspection of each joint and connection. Perform tests after installation and prior to acceptance. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing 7 days prior to the time scheduled for the tests.

3.4.2 Auxiliary Equipment and Accessory Tests

Observe and check pumps, accessories, and equipment during operational and capacity tests for leakage, malfunctions, defects, noncompliance with referenced standards, or overloading.

3.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of HVAC water piping, and associated equipment is specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING,

ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Coordinate with the TAB team, and provide support personnel and equipment as specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC to assist TAB team to meet the TAB work requirements.

3.5.1 Markings of Settings

Following final acceptance of the balancing report, the settings of all valves, splitters, dampers, and other adjustment devices must be permanently marked so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at anytime.

3.6 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the heating hot and glycol heating water systems. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and must be instructed in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Conduct a training course for the operating staff and maintenance staff selected by the Contracting Officer. Give the instruction during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The instruction furnished must be four hours.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 22 26.00 20

STEAM SYSTEM AND TERMINAL UNITS
02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1	(2012) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A13.1	(2015) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
ASME B1.1	(2003; R 2018) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)
ASME B1.20.1	(2013) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.11	(2016) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.20	(2017) Metallic Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.21	(2016) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.3	(2016) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.34	(2017) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(2014) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B16.5	(2017) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.9	(2012) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B18.2.1	(2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2015) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)

ASME B31.1	(2016; Errata 2016) Power Piping
ASME B40.100	(2013) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2017) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A106/A106M	(2018) Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A194/A194M	(2017a) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel, Alloy Steel, and Stainless Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both
ASTM A307	(2014; E 2017) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A53/A53M	(2018) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2009) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-69	(2003; Notice 2012) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)
MSS SP-80	(2013) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-DTL-18436	(2017; Rev G) Valves, Check, Bronze, Cast Iron, and Steel Body

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1689	(Rev B) Tape, Pressure-Sensitive Adhesive, (Plastic Film)

CID A-A-50559	(Basic; Notice 1) Valves, Temperature-Regulating (Thermostatically Controlled)
CID A-A-60001	(Rev A) Traps, Steam
FS F-V-2906	(Basic) Valves, Air Venting, Steam
FS WW-H-191	(Rev E; Notice 2) Heater, Fluid, Industrial (Instantaneous, Steam, Water Converter Type)
FS WW-S-2739	(Basic; Notice 1; Notice 2) Strainers, Sediment: Pipeline, Water, Air, Gas, Oil, or Steam

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

This section includes steam and condensate piping and convertors used for heating within the building.

Section 01 91 00.15 20 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING applies to this section as this project must be commissioned. Commissioning requires the participation of the Contractor to ensure that all systems are operating in a manner consistent with the Contract Documents. General Commissioning requirements and coordination are detailed in Division 01 Section listed above. Division 23 Contractors must be familiar with all parts of Division 01 and must execute all Commissioning responsibilities assigned to them in the Contract Documents and include the cost of Commissioning in the Contract price.

Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein. Refer to this section for delegated design and submittal requirements for ATFP bracing of equipment.

Due to the quantity of utilities to be provided above the ceilings on the second and third floors and the need to work around existing sprinkler mains and most branch piping to remain as well as existing structural elements, namely third floor trusses the full height of the ceiling cavity, overall project coordination drawings are required. Refer to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and Section 01 30 10.00 22 COORDINATION PROCEDURES AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS. As coordination information, submit the following to General Contractor for compilation of required drawings: piping layouts, including pipe dimensions and elevations with allowance for insulation where required as well as pipe hangers and supports; approved equipment cut sheets, clearly indicating required service clearances; and ATFP bracing where required for piping and/or equipment.

1.2.1 Classes and Maximum Working Pressures

Equipment, piping, and piping components must be suitable for use under the maximum working pressure indicated. Except as modified herein, the pressure temperature limitations must be as specified in the referenced standards and specifications.

1.2.2 Standard Commercial Product

The equipment provided must, as a minimum, comply with the features specified herein and must be the manufacturer's standard commercial product. Additional or better features which are not specifically prohibited herein but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product, must be included in the equipment being furnished. A standard commercial product is a product which has been sold or is currently being offered for sale, on the commercial market through advertisements or manufacturer's catalogs or brochures.

1.2.3 Welding Safety

AWS Z49.1.

1.2.4 Definitions

1.2.4.1 High Pressure Piping System

A system whose pressure is greater than 15 psig and must conform to ASME B31.1.

1.2.4.2 Low Pressure Piping System

A system whose pressure is 15 psig or less.

1.2.4.3 Terminal Unit

An enclosed unit that provides heated air from a steam coil and includes natural convection units, radiation, and forced air units.

1.2.4.4 Piping and Piping System

Includes pipe, tubing, flanges, bolting, gaskets, valves, safety valves, fittings, and pressure containing parts of other piping components, hangers, supports, guides, expansion joints, anchors, and other equipment items necessary to prevent overstressing the pressure containing parts.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor QC approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Coordination Information

Submit piping layouts, including pipe dimensions and elevations with allowance for insulation where required as well as pipe hangers and supports and ATFP bracing where required. Submit approved equipment cut sheets, clearly indicating required service clearances, to the General Contractor for compilation of required drawings.

Equipment Support Frame Shop Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Convertors; G

Valves; G

Valve Operating Mechanism; G

Traps; G

Strainers

Instrumentation

SD-06 Test Reports

Steam Piping tests

Valves tests

Pipe and Pipe System

Convertors tests

Field Tests and Inspection Reports; G

SD-07 Certificates

Welding Procedure

Welder's Performance Qualification Record

List of Welders and Welder's Symbols

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Convertors; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Requirements for data packages are specified Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, except as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

Submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, with operation and maintenance data packages. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Submit a list of qualified permanent service organizations with operation and maintenance data packages. Include service organization addresses and service area or expertise. The service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

Convertors; Data Package 3; G

Valves; Data Package 3; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA as supplemented and modified by this specification section. Refer to Section 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY ELECTRONIC OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE SUPPORT INFORMATION (eOMSI) for additional requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Welding Procedure

Submit welding procedure specification for metals included in the work, together with proof of the procedure's qualifications as outlined in ASME B31.1.

1.4.2 Welder's Performance Qualification Record

Submit the Welder's Performance Qualification Record in conformance with ASME B31.1 for each welder, showing that the welder was tested under the approved procedure specification submitted by the Contractor. In addition, the Contractor must submit list of welders and welder's symbols, assigned number, or letter which must be used to identify the work of the welder which must be affixed immediately upon completion of the weld. Welders making defective welds after passing a qualification test must be required to take a requalification test. Welders failing the requalification tests will not be permitted to work under this contract.

1.4.3 Previous Qualifications

Welding procedures, welders, and welding operators previously qualified by test may be accepted for this contract without requalification subject to approval if the conditions specified in ASME B31.1 are met before a procedure can be used.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND PIPE SYSTEM

2.1.1 High Pressure Steam Piping System (Over 15 psig)

ASME B31.1 for a steam working pressure of 110 psig and a temperature of 345 degrees F, a condensate pressure of 110 psig, and a temperature of 345 degrees F.

2.1.1.1 High Pressure Steam Piping

ASTM A106/A106M or ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, Schedule 40, black steel, seamless.

2.1.2 Low Pressure Steam Piping System

ASME B31.1 for a steam working pressure of 15 psig or less, a condensate pressure of 15 psig, and a temperature of 250 degrees F.

2.1.2.1 Low Pressure Steam Piping

a. Steel Piping: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black, seamless for welded

and flanged applications; Schedule 80, black, seamless for threaded applications.

2.1.3 Condensate Return Piping (100 psig or Less)

2.1.3.1 Steel Piping

ASTM A106/A106M or ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, Schedule 80, black, seamless.

2.1.4 Fittings

Provide fittings compatible in all respects (material, size, pressure, and temperature limitations) with the pipe being used and within any further limitations of ASME B31.1.

2.1.4.1 Fittings for Steel Pipe

a. Sizes 1/8 to 2 inches:

(1) Steel Fittings: ASME B16.11, socket welding or threaded. Where pressure exceeds 15 psig, provide socket-welding type only.

(2) Malleable Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, threaded.

b. Sizes 2 1/2 inches and larger:

(1) Steel Fittings: ASME B16.9, buttwelding or ASME B16.5, flanged.

2.1.5 Unions

2.1.5.1 Unions for Steel Pipe

ASME B16.39, threaded.

2.1.6 Flanges

Remove the raised faces on flanges when used with flanges having a flat face.

2.1.6.1 Steel Flanges

ASME B16.5, forged steel, welding type.

2.1.7 Valves

Must conform to the following paragraphs. End connections must conform to paragraph END CONNECTIONS.

2.1.7.1 Ball Valves

Carbon Steel Ball Valves: MSS SP-110, Type 2, max pressure 150 psig saturated steam, max temperature 450 deg F, blow-out proof stem design 3 inches and smaller, threaded ends. Provide locking handle.

2.1.7.2 Gate Valves

a. Steel Gate Valves: ASME B16.34. Provide outside screw and yoke type with solid wedge or flexible wedge disc, and with trim suitable for the service temperature and pressure.

2.1.7.3 Globe and Angle Valves

a. Steel Globe and Angle Valves: ASME B16.34, with trim suitable for the service temperature and pressure.

2.1.7.4 Check Valves

a. Bronze Check Valves: MSS SP-80, Type 3 (swing check, metal disc to metal seat), 3 inches and smaller, threaded or solder joint ends, Class 200, regrinding type.

b. Steel Check Valves: MIL-DTL-18436, with trim suitable for the service temperature and pressure.

(1) Swing Check Valves: Must have bolted caps.

(2) Lift Check Valves: Must have threaded or bolted caps.

2.1.7.5 Temperature Regulating Valves

CID A-A-50559, Type I, Style A, Class 1, cast iron prohibited. Self-piloting, direct acting temperature regulating valve for installation in high pressure steam line.

2.1.7.6 Air Vent Valves

FS F-V-2906, without vacuum holding device, pressure rated for the intended service, and with a capacity based on manufacturer's standard for the connection size, cast iron prohibited.

2.1.7.7 Valve Operating Mechanism

Provide chainwheel operators for all valves located 10 feet or more above floor or platform in mechanical rooms, and extension stems for valves in insulated piping systems.

a. Chainwheel Operator: Must be fabricated of cast iron or steel and must include a wheel, an endless chain, and a guide to keep the chain on the wheel. Provide galvanized steel endless chain extending to within 3 feet of the floor.

b. Extension Stem: Must be corrosion resisting steel designed for rising and non-rising stems, as applicable, and for connection to the valve stem by a sleeve coupling or universal joint. Provide in length required to connect the valve stem and the operating mechanism and of sufficient cross section to transfer the torque required to operate the valve without damaging the insulation.

2.1.8 End Connections

2.1.8.1 Steel Piping

Sizes 2 inches and smaller threaded or socket welded; sizes 2 1/2 inches and larger flanged or butt welded.

a. Threaded Joints: ASME B1.20.1.

b. Flanged Joints: Flanges must conform to paragraph entitled

"Flanges." Bolting and gaskets must be as follows:

(1) Bolting: Material used for bolts and studs must conform to ASTM A307, Grade B; and material for nuts must conform to ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 2. Dimensions of bolts, studs, and nuts must conform to ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 with threads conforming to ASME B1.1coarse type, with Class 2A fit for bolts and studs, and Class 2B fit for nuts. Bolts or bolt-studs must extend completely through the nuts and may have reduced shanks of a diameter not less than the diameter at root of threads. Carbon steel bolts must have American Standard regular square or heavy hexagon heads and must have American Standard heavy semifinished hexagonal nuts, conforming to ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2.

(2) Gaskets: Gaskets must be as follows:

Gaskets must be as thin as the finish of surfaces will permit. Metal or metal-jacketed non-asbestos gaskets must be used with small male and female or small tongue-and-groove flanges or flanged fittings; they may be used with steel flanges with lapped, large male and female, large tongue-and-groove, or raised faces. Full faced gaskets must be used with flat-faced bronze flanges. Lapped steel flanges, or raised-face steel flanges must have ring gaskets with an outside diameter extending to the inside of the bolt holes. Widths of gaskets for small male and female and for tongue-and-groove joints must be equal to the widths of the male face or tongue. Gaskets must have an inside diameter equal to or larger than the port openings. Rings for ring joints must be in accordance with dimensions in ASME B16.20, suitable for the service conditions encountered, and must be softer than the flanges. Dimensions for non-metallic gaskets must be in accordance with ASME B16.21.

c. Butt Weld Joints: ASME B31.1. The use of backing rings must conform to ASME B31.1. Ferrous rings must be of good weldable quality and must not exceed 0.05 percent sulfur; for alloy pipe, backing rings must be of material compatible with the chemical composition of the parts to be welded and preferably of the same composition. Backing rings must be continuous machined or split band type.

d. Socket Weld Joints: ASME B31.1.

2.1.9 Instrumentation

2.1.9.1 Pressure and Vacuum Gages

ASME B40.100 with restrictor, locate as indicated. Provide scale range for intended service. Scale range not to exceed two times (2X) the indicated pressure of piping.

2.1.9.2 Indicating Thermometers

Thermometers must be dial type with an adjustable angle suitable for the service. Provide thermowell sized for each thermometer in accordance with the thermowell specification. Fluid-filled thermometers (mercury is not acceptable) must have a nominal scale diameter of 5 inches. Construction must be stainless-steel case with molded glass cover, stainless-steel stem, and bulb. Stem must be straight, length as required to fit well. Bimetal thermometers must have a scale diameter of 3 1/2 inches. Case must be hermetic. Case and stem must be constructed of stainless steel.

Bimetal stem must be straight and of a length as required to fit the well.

2.1.10 Miscellaneous Pipeline Components

2.1.10.1 Steam Meters

Existing to remain.

2.1.10.2 Air Traps

CID A-A-60001 for float-operated steam traps (non-thermostatic), except that the valve mechanism must be inverted so as to be closed, not opened, by rising water. Arrange float-controlled valves to close promptly when water enters the traps. Locate traps as indicated.

2.1.10.3 Steam Traps

CID A-A-60001, thermostatic and non-thermostatic steam traps. Provide traps with separate strainers and locate as indicated.

2.1.10.4 Strainers

FS WW-S-2739, Style Y (Y pattern) for Class 125 and 250 piping in sizes 1/2 to 8 inches, inclusive, locate as indicated, cast iron prohibited.

2.1.10.5 Hangers, Supports, Spacing Requirements, and Attachments

MSS SP-58 and ASME B31.1 for materials, design, and manufacture. MSS SP-69 for selection and application.

2.1.10.6 Flash Tanks

Existing to remain.

2.2 CONVERTORS

FS WW-H-191, steam to hot water convertors, with capacity as indicated for the design conditions. Factory-fabricated with steel shell, cast-iron head, copper tubes, for 150 psig working pressure. Design convertor for support by separate floor-mounted frame, and provide temperature regulator, air vent valve, and air and steam trap.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work material and equipment into a complete, convenient, and economical system or systems; and provide apparatus, parts, materials, and accessories which are necessary to accomplish this result.

3.1.1 Piping

Fabricate, assemble, weld, and install piping and pipe system in accordance with ASME B31.1 and as further qualified herein. Piping must follow the general arrangement shown. Cut piping accurately to measurements established, for the work shown, by the Contractor, and work into place without springing or forcing. Locate piping and equipment within buildings entirely out of the way of lighting fixtures, conduit, and doors, windows, and other openings. Run overhead piping in buildings

in the most inconspicuous positions. Provide adequate clearances from walls, ceilings, and floors to permit the welding of joints; at least 6 inches for pipe sizes 4 inches and smaller, 10 inches for pipe sizes larger than 4 inches, and in corners provide sufficient clearance to permit the welder to work between the pipe and one wall. Make provision for expansion and contraction of pipe lines. Do not conceal or insulate piping until it has been inspected, tested, and approved. Do not conceal piping in walls or partitions. Where pipe passes through building structure, do not conceal pipe joints, but locate where they may be readily inspected and not weaken building structure. Run insulated pipe as shown and as required with sufficient clearance to permit application of insulation. Use flanged joints only where necessary for normal maintenance and where required to match valves and equipment. Gaskets, packing, and thread compounds must be suitable for the service. Apply joint compound or tape on male thread only. Use long radius ells wherever possible to reduce pressure drops. Mitering of pipe to form elbows, notching straight runs to form full sized tees, or any similar construction must not be used. Make branch connections with welding tees except factory made forged welding branch outlets or nozzles having integral reinforcements conforming to ASME B31.1 may be used, provided the nominal diameter of the branch is at least one pipe size less than the nominal diameter of the run. Run piping as indicated, and avoid interference with other piping, conduit, or equipment. Run vertical piping plumb and straight and parallel to walls. Do not trap lines, except where indicated. Use reducing fittings for changes in pipe sizes. The use of bushings is prohibited. In horizontal lines 2-1/2 inches and larger, use reducing fittings of the eccentric type to maintain the bottom of the lines in the same plane for steam lines and to maintain the top of the lines in the same plane for condensate lines except where a trap or pocket would result. Provide suitable size sleeves for lines passing through building structure. Install piping connected to equipment to provide flexibility for thermal stresses and for vibration. Support and anchor pipe so that strain from weight and thermal movement of piping is not imposed on the equipment. Thoroughly clean each section of pipe, fittings, and valves of foreign matter before erection. Before placing in position, clean the inside of black steel pipe by rapping along its full length to loosen sand, mill scale, and other foreign matter; pipe 2 inches and larger must have a wire brush of a diameter larger than that of the inside of the pipe drawn through its entire length several times. Before final connections are made to the apparatus, thoroughly wash out the piping interior with water. Blow out steam piping with high-pressure steam, if available, or compressed air, removing rust, oil, chips, sand, and other material. Plug or cap open ends of mains during shutdown periods. Do not leave lines open at any place where any foreign matter might accidentally enter pipe.

3.1.1.1 Welding

a. Welding of Piping: Welding of joints in piping, butt welds, fillet welds, bends, loops, offsets, and preparation and cleaning of pipe must be in accordance with ASME B31.1. Welds must be visually examined and meet acceptance standards indicated in Chapter VI of ASME B31.1.

b. Quality of Welds: Quality of welds, correction of defects, stress relieving, and preheating must be in accordance with ASME B31.1.

c. Arc Welding and Gas Welding: In accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX.

3.1.1.2 Hangers and Supports

Unless otherwise indicated, horizontal and vertical piping attachments must conform to MSS SP-58. Continuous inserts and expansion bolts may be used.

3.1.1.3 Grading and Venting of Pipe Lines

Unless otherwise indicated, install horizontal lines of steam and return piping to grade down in the direction of flow with a pitch of not less than one inch in 30 feet, except in loop mains and main headers where the flow may be in either direction. When counterflow of condensate within the steam pipe occurs in a portion of a pipeline, pitch up in the direction of steam flow a minimum of 6 inches per 100 feet and increase pipe diameters by one standard pipe size. Steam mains pitched away from the boiler must contain drip connection and air vent valves at the extreme end. Air vents must be provided at the highest point of any vertical riser.

3.1.1.4 Pipe Sleeves

Provide pipe sleeves where pipes and tubing pass through masonry or concrete walls, floors, roofs, and partitions. Use Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe sleeves in outside walls below and above grade. Sleeves in partitions must be zinc-coated sheet steel having a weight of not less than 0.907 psf. Space between pipe or insulation and the sleeve must be not less than 1 inch. Hold sleeves securely in proper position and location before and during construction. Sleeves must be of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, partitions, or slabs. Pack space between the pipe or tubing and the sleeve firmly with oakum and caulk both ends of the sleeve with elastic cement.

3.1.1.5 Unions and Flanges

Provide unions and flanges where necessary to permit easy disconnection of piping and apparatus, and as indicated. Provide a union for each threaded end valve. Use unions on piping smaller than 2 inches in diameter, and use flanges on piping 2 inches and larger in diameter. The fittings must otherwise conform to the requirements of paragraph entitled "Fittings."

3.1.1.6 Traps and Connections

Traps must be of the type and capacity for the service and must be properly supported and connected. Install traps with a dirt pocket and strainer between it and the piping or apparatus it drains. When necessary to maintain in continuous service apparatus or piping which is to be drained, provide a three-valve bypass so that the trap may be removed and repaired and condensate may drain through the throttled bypass valve. Provide a check valve on the discharge side of the trap whenever the trap is installed for lift or operating against a back pressure, or discharges into a common return line. When a thermodynamic trap is used, a check valve is not required or recommended. Provide test connections on the discharge side of the high and medium pressure traps when they are specifically required. The test connection must include a 1/2 inch globe valve with uncapped nipple.

3.1.2 Valves

3.1.2.1 General

Install valves in conformance with ASME B31.1, ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1, and as required herein, at the locations indicated and elsewhere as required for the proper functioning of the system. Use gate or ball valves unless otherwise directed. Install stop valves in the supply lines equipped or located so as to permit operation from floor level. Install valves in positions accessible for operation and repair.

3.1.2.2 Globe Valves

Install globe valves so that the pressure must be below the disk. Install globe valves with the stems horizontal on steam and exhaust lines.

3.1.2.3 Steam Temperature Regulating Valves

Provide the steam line entering each temperature regulating valve with a strainer. Provide each temperature regulating valve unit with two cutout valves and with a globe or angle bypass valve and bypass piping. Provide each temperature regulating valve unit with indicating steam gages to show the inlet and reduced pressures. Install with manufacturer's straight length of pipe upstream and downstream of regulating valve.

3.1.3 Pressure Gages

Install a shutoff valve or petcock between each pressure gage and the line, and gages on steam lines must have a syphon installed ahead of the gage.

3.1.4 Thermometers

Provide thermometers and thermal sensing elements of control valves with a separable socket. Install separable sockets in pipe lines in such a manner to sense the temperature of the flowing fluid and minimize obstruction to flow.

3.1.5 Strainers

Provide strainers with meshes suitable for the services where indicated, and where dirt might interfere with the proper operation of valve parts, orifices, and moving parts of equipment.

3.1.6 Equipment Installation

Install equipment as specified and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Grout equipment mounted on concrete foundations before piping is installed. Install piping in such a manner as not to place a strain on any of the equipment. Do not bolt flanged joints tight unless they match. Adequately extend expansion bends before installation. Grade, anchor, guide, and support piping without low pockets.

3.1.6.1 Equipment Support Frames

Welded, shop or field fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes. provide lateral bracing to prevent swaying. Coordinate final load and dimensions with actual equipment to be provided. Provide equipment support frame shop drawings including

fabrication and installation details along with calculations used to select support member sizes and selections.

3.1.7 Cleaning of System

Thoroughly clean surfaces of equipment and piping that have become covered with dirt, plaster, or other material during handling and construction before such surfaces are prepared for final finish painting or are enclosed within the building structure. Before final acceptance, clean equipment and piping, free from dirt, grease, and finger marks. When the work area is in an occupied space, such as an office, protect all furniture and equipment from dirt and debris. Incorporate housekeeping for field construction work which leaves all furniture and equipment in the affected area(s) free of construction generated dust and debris. All floor surfaces must be vacuum-swept clean after each day's work and as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.8 Identification of Piping

Labels for pipes 3/4 inch diameter and larger must bear printed legends to identify contents of pipes and arrows to shown direction of flow. Labels must have color coded background to signify levels of hazard in accordance with ASME A13.1. Legends and type and size of characters must also conform as ASME A13.1. Make labels of plastic sheet CID A-A-1689 with pressure sensitivity suitable for the intended applications, or they may be premolded of plastic to fit over pipe. For pipe smaller than 3/4 inch diameter, provide brass identification tags 1 1/2 inches in diameter with legends in depressed black filled characters.

3.2 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Field tests and trial operations specified in this section must be performed by the Contractor. The Contractor must provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing, except that in accordance with Division 01 the Government will provide water and electric power required for tests. The Contractor must give the Contracting Officer 14 days advance written notice of the dates and times scheduled for tests and trial operations. Submit field tests and inspection reports.

3.2.1 Field Inspections

Inspect piping system prior to initial operation, for conformance to drawings, specifications, and ASME B31.1. Equipment, material, or work rejected because of defects or non-conformance with drawings, specifications, and ASME B31.1 must be replaced or corrected by the Contractor, as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Field Tests

Conduct the following tests after completion of the piping installation and prior to initial operation.

3.2.2.1 Piping System

Test piping system hydrostatically using water not exceeding 100 degrees F. Conduct tests in accordance with the requirements of ASME B31.1 and as follows. Test the piping system after the lines have been cleaned as herein specified and before any insulation covering has been applied. Test piping system at 1 1/2 times the system pressure or 50 psig whichever

is greater. Before performing tests, remove or valve off from the system, gages, traps, and other apparatus which may be damaged by the test pressure. Install a calibrated test pressure gage in the system to observe any loss in pressure. Maintain the required test pressure for a sufficient length of time to enable an inspection to be made of joints and connections. Perform tests after installation and prior to acceptance.

3.2.2.2 Start-Up and Operational Test

Start-up the system and initially operate with components operating. During the test, periodically clean the various strainers until no further accumulation of foreign material occurs. Exercise care so that minimum loss of water and steam occur when strainers are cleaned. Adjust safety and automatic control instruments as necessary to place them in proper operation and sequence.

3.2.2.3 Extent of Field Tests

After installation and before acceptance, subject the work of this Section to necessary field tests, including those herein specified, and in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 81 00.00 20

UNITARY AIR CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT
11/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI DCUP	(Online) Directory of Certified Unitary Products
ANSI/AHRI 210/240	(2008; Add 1 2011; Add 2 2012) Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning & Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment
ANSI/AHRI 340/360	(2007; Addendum 1 2010; Addendum 2 2011) Performance Rating of Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34	(2016) ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15-Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems and ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 34-Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
ASHRAE 52.2	(2012; Errata 2013) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size
ASHRAE 55	(2010) Thermal Environmental Conditions for Human Occupancy

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2011; Amendment 2012) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.22	(2013) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B31.5	(2016) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc

	(Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM B117	(2016) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B280	(2018) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
ASTM B88	(2016) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM C534/C534M	(2016) Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2009) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-69	(2003; Notice 2012) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 1	(2000; R 2015) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA MG 1	(2016; SUPP 2016) Motors and Generators

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 109	(1997; Reprint Jan 2018) UL Standard for Safety Tube Fittings for Flammable and Combustible Fluids, Refrigeration Service, and Marine Use
UL 873	(2007; Reprint Feb 2015) Standard for Temperature-Indicating and -Regulating Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 01 91 00.15 20 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING applies to this section as this project must be commissioned. Commissioning requires the participation of the Contractor to ensure that all systems are operating in a manner consistent with the Contract Documents. General Commissioning requirements and coordination are detailed in Division 01 Section listed above. Division 23 Contractors must be familiar with all parts of Division 01 and must execute all Commissioning responsibilities assigned to them in the Contract Documents and include the cost of Commissioning in the Contract price.

Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section with the additions and modifications specified herein. Refer to this section for delegated design and submittal requirements for ATFP bracing of equipment.

Due to the quantity of utilities to be provided above the ceilings on the second and third floors and the need to work around existing sprinkler mains and most branch piping to remain as well as existing structural elements, namely third floor trusses the full height of the ceiling cavity, overall project coordination drawings are required. Refer to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and Section 01 30 10.00 22 COORDINATION PROCEDURES AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS. As coordination information, submit the following to General Contractor for compilation of required drawings: piping layouts, including pipe dimensions and elevations with allowance for insulation where required as well as pipe hangers and supports; approved equipment cut sheets, clearly indicating required service clearances; and ATFP bracing where required for piping and/or equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Field-Assembled Refrigerant Piping; G

Control System Wiring Diagrams; G

Coordination Information

Submit piping layouts, including pipe dimensions and elevations with allowance for insulation where required as well as pipe hangers and supports and ATFP bracing where required. Submit approved equipment cut sheets, clearly indicating required service clearances, to the General Contractor for compilation of required drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Air Conditioners; G

For packaged terminal units, include indoor noise rating.

Energy Star Label for Split-System Type Air Conditioners; G

Thermostats; G

Refrigerant Piping and Accessories; G

Coatings for Finned Tube Coils; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Leak Testing; G

Start-Up and Initial Operational Tests; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Air Conditioners

Thermostats

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Requirements for data packages are specified Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, except as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

Submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, with operation and maintenance data packages. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Submit a list of qualified permanent service organizations with operation and maintenance data packages. Include service organization addresses and service area or expertise. The service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

Air Conditioners, Data Package 3; G

Thermostats, Data Package 2; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA as supplemented and modified by this specification section. Refer to Section 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY ELECTRONIC OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE SUPPORT INFORMATION (eOMSI) for additional requirements.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Posted Operating Instructions

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Modification of References

Accomplish work in accordance with the referenced publications, except as modified by this section. Consider the advisory or recommended provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "must" had been substituted for the words "should" or "could" or "may," wherever they appear. Interpret reference to "the Authority having jurisdiction," "the Administrative Authority," "the Owner," or "the Design Engineer" to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.2 Detail Drawing

For refrigerant piping, submit piping, including pipe sizes. Submit control system wiring diagrams.

1.4.3 Safety

Design, manufacture, and installation of unitary air conditioning equipment must conform to ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34.

1.4.4 Posted Operating Instructions

Submit posted operating instructions for each packaged air conditioning unit.

1.4.5 Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

All technicians working on equipment that contain ozone depleting refrigerants must be certified as a Section 608 Technician to meet requirements in 40 CFR 82, Subpart F. Provide copies of technician certifications to the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to work on any equipment containing these refrigerants.

1.5 REFRIGERANTS

Refrigerants must have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) no greater than 0.0. CFC-based refrigerants are prohibited. HCFCs and Halons must not be permitted. Provide SDS sheets for all refrigerants.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

For proper Indoor Environmental Quality, maintain positive pressure within the building. Meet or exceed filter media efficiency as tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2. Thermal comfort must meet or exceed ASHRAE 55.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR CONDITIONERS

2.1.1 Ductless Split-System Type

Provide separate assemblies designed to be used together. Base ratings on the use of matched assemblies. Provide performance diagrams for units with capacities not certified by AHRI to verify that components of the air conditioning system furnished will satisfy the capacity requirement specified or indicated. Units must have a minimum SEER of 18 when tested in accordance with ANSI/AHRI 210/240 or ANSI/AHRI 340/360 as applicable.

List units with capacities smaller than 135,000 Btu/hr in the AHRI DCUP; in lieu of listing in the AHRI Directory, a letter of certification from AHRI that units have been certified and will be listed in the next Directory will be acceptable. Provide capacity, electrical characteristics and operating conditions as indicated. Provide air conditioners that are Energy Star labeled. Provide proof of Energy Star label for split-system type air conditioners. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and service necessary for a complete and operating system.

2.1.2 Single Zone Units

Single zone, cooling only, air conditioning split system with single indoor unit and outdoor unit provided by the same manufacturer and certified for use together.

Wall mounted, cassette type indoor unit with washable filter and three-speed fan. Provide unit with condensate pump and drain pan level sensor.

Outdoor unit equipped to serve single indoor unit with commercial grade cabinet and horizontal discharge fan. Inverter-driven scroll compressor. Equipped for cooling-only operation down to -20 degrees F with manufacturer's wind baffle assembly. Factory charged lineset with valves at indoor unit. Cabinet and coil coating must meet ASTM B117 3000 hour salt spray test and be manufacturer's standard offering for coastal protection package. Provide manufacturer's support frame for rooftop installation with a minimum height of 24 inches.

2.1.3 Coils

Provide tubes of copper alloy; provide fins of aluminum alloy 7072. Provide a separate air cooled condenser circuit for each compressor. Provide a coating on condenser coils and fins as specified in the paragraph COATINGS FOR FINNED TUBE COILS. Coils to be coated must be part of manufacturer's standard product for capacities and ratings indicated and specified. Provide plate type fins.

2.1.4 Condenser Controls

Provide start-up and head pressure controls to allow for system operation at ambient temperatures down to -20 degrees F with manufacturer's wind baffle package.

2.1.5 Fans

Provide direct-driven evaporator fans with three speed settings (low, high, and auto).

2.1.6 Thermostats

Provide adjustable, 24-hour, 7-day programmable type that conforms to applicable requirements of UL 873. Provide with contacts hermetically sealed against moisture, corrosion, lint, dust, and foreign material. Design to operate on not more than 1.5 degrees F differential and of suitable range calibrated in degrees F. Refer to drawings for additional thermostat requirments and basis-of-design.

2.2 COATINGS FOR FINNED TUBE COILS

Where stipulated in equipment specifications of this section, coat cabinet and finned tube coils of the affected equipment with manufacturer's standard package offering for coastal protection. Apply coating at the premises of a company specializing in such work. Degrease and prepare for coating in accordance with the coating applicator's procedures for the type of metals involved. Completed coating must show no evidence of softening, blistering, cracking, crazing, flaking, loss of adhesion, or "bridging" between the fins.

2.3 MOTORS AND STARTERS

NEMA MG 1, NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2. Variable speed. Motors less than 1 hp must meet NEMA High Efficiency requirements. Motors 1 hp and larger must meet NEMA Premium Efficiency requirements. Determine specific motor characteristics to ensure provision of correctly sized starters and overload heaters. Provide motors to operate at full capacity with a voltage variation of plus or minus 10 percent of the motor voltage rating. Motor size must be sufficient for the duty to be performed and must not exceed its full load nameplate current rating when driven equipment is operated at specified capacity under the most severe conditions likely to be encountered. When motor size provided differs from size indicated or specified, the Contractor must make the necessary adjustments to the wiring, disconnect devices, and branch circuit protection to accommodate equipment actually provided.

2.4 REFRIGERANT PIPING AND ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Factory Charged Tubing

Provide extra soft, deoxidized, bright annealed copper tubing conforming to ASTM B280, factory dehydrated and furnished with a balanced charge of refrigerant recommended by manufacturer of equipment being connected. Factory insulate suction line tubing with 1 inch minimum thickness of closed cell, foamed plastic conforming to ASTM C534/C534M with a permeance rating not to exceed 1.0. Provide quick-connectors with caps or plugs to protect couplings. Include couplings for suction and liquid line connections of the indoor and outdoor sections. For exterior pipe, provide insulation with aluminum jacket with aluminum bands spaced at 12 inches on center.

2.4.2 Field-Assembled Refrigerant Piping

Material and dimensional requirements for field-assembled refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories must conform to ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34 and ASME B31.5, except as herein specified. Factory clean, dehydrate, and seal piping before delivery to the project location. Provide seamless copper tubing, hard drawn, Type K or L, conforming to ASTM B88, except that tubing with outside diameters of 1/4 inch and 3/8 inch must have nominal wall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch and 0.032 inch, respectively. Soft annealed copper tubing conforming to ASTM B280 may be used where flare connections to equipment are required only in nominal sizes less than one inch outside diameter. Provide pipe insulation and exterior pipe jacketing in accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.4.3 Fittings

ASME B16.22 for solder-joint fittings. UL 109 for flared tube fittings.

2.4.4 Brazing Filler Material

AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

2.4.5 Pipe Hangers and Supports

MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-58, Type 1, except as indicated otherwise.

2.4.6 Pipe Sleeves

Provide sleeves where piping passes through walls, floors, roofs, and partitions. Secure sleeves in proper position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, floors, roofs, and partitions. Provide not less than 0.25 inch space between exterior of piping or pipe insulation and interior of sleeve. Firmly pack space with insulation and caulk at both ends of the sleeve with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass, or provide a segmented elastomeric seal.

2.4.6.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete Walls, Floors, and Roofs

Provide Schedule 40 or Standard Weight zinc-coated steel pipe sleeves. Extend sleeves in floor slabs 3 inches above finished floor.

2.4.6.2 Sleeves in Partitions and Non-Masonry Structures

Provide zinc-coated steel sheet sleeves having a nominal weight of not less than 0.90 pound per square foot, in partitions and other than masonry and concrete walls, floors, and roofs.

2.5 FINISHES

Provide steel surfaces of equipment including air conditioners, that do not have a zinc coating conforming to ASTM A123/A123M, or a duplex coating of zinc and paint, with a factory applied coating or paint system. Provide a coating or paint system on actual equipment identical to that on salt-spray test specimens with respect to materials, conditions of application, and dry-film thickness.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Install equipment and components in a manner to ensure proper and sequential operation of equipment and equipment controls. Install equipment not covered in this section, or in manufacturer's instructions, as recommended by manufacturer's representative. Provide proper foundations for mounting of equipment, accessories, appurtenances, piping and controls including, but not limited to, supports, stands, clamps and brackets. Locate equipment to allow working space for servicing. Provide electric isolation between dissimilar metals for the purpose of minimizing galvanic corrosion.

3.1.1 Air Conditioners

Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide structural mountings, closures, and seals for weathertight assembly. Pitch unit as recommended by manufacturer to ensure condensate drain to drain pan without overflow.

3.2 PIPING

Brazing, bending, forming and assembly of refrigerant piping must conform to ASME B31.5.

3.2.1 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Design and fabrication of pipe hangers, and supports must conform to MSS SP-58. Installation of hanger types and supports for bare and covered pipes must conform to MSS SP-69 for the system temperature range. Unless otherwise indicated, horizontal and vertical piping attachments must conform to MSS SP-58.

3.2.2 Refrigerant Piping

Cut pipe to measurements established at the site and work into place without springing or forcing. Install piping with sufficient flexibility to provide for expansion and contraction due to temperature fluctuation. Where pipe passes through building structure pipe joints must not be concealed, but must be located where they may be readily inspected. Install piping to be insulated with sufficient clearance to permit application of insulation. Install piping as indicated and detailed, to avoid interference with other piping, conduit, or equipment. Except where specifically indicated otherwise, run piping plumb and straight and parallel to walls and ceilings. Trapping of lines will not be permitted except where indicated. Provide sleeves of suitable size for lines passing through building structure. Braze refrigerant piping with silver solder complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Inside of tubing and fittings must be free of flux. Clean parts to be jointed with emery cloth and keep hot until solder has penetrated full depth of fitting and extra flux has been expelled. Cool joints in air and remove flame marks and traces of flux. During brazing operation, prevent oxide film from forming on inside of tubing by slowly flowing dry nitrogen through tubing to expel air. Make provisions to automatically return oil on halocarbon systems. Installation of piping must comply with ASME B31.5.

3.2.3 Returning Oil From Refrigerant System

Install refrigerant lines so that gas velocity in the evaporator suction line is sufficient to move oil along with gas to the compressor. Where equipment location requires vertical risers, line must be sized to maintain sufficient velocity to lift oil at minimum system loading and corresponding reduction of gas volume.

3.3 DRAIN CONNECTIONS, AND DRAIN LINES

Provide drain lines for the unit drain pan. Trap drain pans from the bottom to ensure complete pan drainage. Provide drain lines full size of drain opening. Traps and piping to drainage disposal points must conform to Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.4 FLASHING AND PITCH POCKETS

Provide flashing and pitch pockets for roof penetrations where piping passes through roof as indicated on drawings.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION TAGS AND PLATES

Provide equipment with tags numbered and stamped for their use. Provide plates and tags of suitable nonferrous material, securely mounted or attached. Provide minimum letter and numeral size of 1/8 inch high. Provide self-adhesive pipe identification on refrigerant lines.

3.6 CLEANING

Thoroughly clean surfaces of equipment and piping that have become covered with dirt, plaster, or other material during handling and construction before such surfaces are prepared for final finish painting or are enclosed within the building structure. Before final acceptance, clean equipment and piping, free from dirt, grease, and finger marks. When the work area is in an occupied space, such as an office, protect all furniture and equipment from dirt and debris. Incorporate housekeeping for field construction work which leaves all furniture and equipment in the affected area(s) free of construction generated dust and debris. All floor surfaces must be vacuum-swept clean after each days work and as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Submit field quality control reports.

3.7.1 Leak Testing

Upon completion of installation of air conditioning equipment, test factory- and field-installed refrigerant piping with an electronic-type leak detector. Use same type of refrigerant to be provided in the system for leak testing. When nitrogen is used to boost system pressure for testing, ensure that it is eliminated from the system before charging. Minimum refrigerant leak field test pressure must be as specified in ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34, except that test pressure must not exceed 150 psig on hermetic compressors unless otherwise specified as a low side test pressure on the equipment nameplate. If leaks are detected at time of installation or during warranty period, remove the entire refrigerant charge from the system, correct leaks, and retest system.

3.7.2 Evacuation, Dehydration, and Charging

After field charged refrigerant system is found to be without leaks or after leaks have been repaired on field-charged and factory-charged systems, evacuate the system using a reliable gage and a vacuum pump capable of pulling a vacuum of at least one mm Hg absolute. Evacuate system in accordance with the triple-evacuation and blotter method or in accordance with equipment manufacturer's printed instructions and recharge system.

3.7.3 Start-Up and Initial Operational Tests

Test the air conditioning systems and systems components for proper operation. Adjust safety and automatic control instruments as necessary to ensure proper operation and sequence. Conduct operational tests for

not less than 8 hours.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 25 05 11

CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS
11/17

PART 1 GENERAL

Many subparts in this Section contain text in curly braces ("{" and "}") indicating which cybersecurity control and control correlation identifier (CCI) the requirements of the subpart relate to. The text inside these curly braces is for Government reference only, and enables coordination of the requirements of this Section with the RMF process throughout the design and construction process. Text in curly braces are not contractor requirements.

This Section refers to Security Requirements Guide (SRGs) and Security Technical Implementation Guide (STIGs). STIGs and SRGs are are available online at the Information Assurance Support Environment (IASE) website at http://iase.disa.mil/stigs/Pages/index.aspx. Not all control system components have applicable STIGs or SRGs.

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

All Sections containing facility-related control systems or control system components are related to the requirements of this Section. Review all specification sections to determine related requirements.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135	(2016) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.1x	(2010) Local and Metropolitan Area Networks - Port Based Network Access Control

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 8551.01	(2014) Ports, Protocols, and Services Management (PPSM)
DTM 08-060	(2008) Policy on Use of Department of Defense (DoD) Information Systems - Standard Consent Banner and User Agreement

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Computer

As used in this Section, a computer is one of the following:

a. a device running a non-embedded desktop or server version of Microsoft Windows

b. a device running a non-embedded version of MacOS

c. a device running a non-embedded version of Linux

d. a device running a version or derivative of the Android OS, where Android is considered separate from Linux

e. a device running a version of Apple iOS

1.3.2 Network Connected

A component is network connected (or "connected to a network") only when the device has a network transceiver which is directly connected to the network and implements the network protocol. A device lacking a network transceiver (and accompanying protocol implementation) can never be considered network connected. Note that a device connected to a non-IP network is still considered network connected (an IP connection or IP address is not required for a device to be network connected).

Any device that supports wireless communication is network connected, regardless of whether the device is communicating using wireless.

1.3.3 User Account Support Levels

The support for user accounts is categorized in this Section as one of three levels:

1.3.3.1 FULLY Supported

Device supports configurable individual accounts. Accounts can be created, deleted, modified, etc. Privileges can be assigned to accounts.

1.3.3.2 MINIMALLY Supported

Device supports a small, fixed number of accounts (perhaps only one). Accounts cannot be modified. A device with only a "User" and an "Administrator" account would fit this category. Similarly, a device with two PINs for logon - one for restricted and one for unrestricted rights would fit here (in other words, the accounts do not have to be the traditional "user name and password" structure).

1.3.3.3 NOT Supported

Device does not support any Access Enforcement therefore the whole concept of "account" is meaningless.

1.3.4 User Interface

Generally, a user interface is hardware on a device allowing user

interaction with that device via input (buttons, switches, sliders, keyboard, touch screen, etc.) and a screen. There are three types of user interfaces defined in this Section: Limited Local User Interface, Full Local User Interface and Remote User Interface. In this Section, when the term "User Interface" is used without specifying which type, it refers only to Full Local User Interface and Remote User Interface (NOT to Limited Local User Interface).

1.3.4.1 Limited Local User Interface

A Limited Local User Interface is a user interface where the interaction is limited, fixed at the factory, and cannot be modified in the field. The user must be physically at the device to interact with it.

Examples of Limited Local User Interface include thermostats (Space Sensor Modules as defined in Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC).

1.3.4.2 Full Local User Interface

A Full Local User Interface is a user interface where the interaction and displays are field-configurable.

Examples of a Full Local User Interface include local applications on a computer and user interfaces to Variable Speed Drives.

1.3.4.3 Remote User Interface

A Remote User Interface is a user interface on a Client device allowing user interaction with a different Server device. The user need not be physically at the Server device to interact with it.

Examples of Remote User Interfaces include web browsers and Local Display Panels as defined in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Coordination

Coordinate the execution of this Section with the execution of all other Sections related to control systems as indicated in the paragraph RELATED REQUIREMENTS. Items that must be considered when coordinating project efforts include but are not limited to:

a. If requesting permission for wireless communication, the Wireless Communication Request submittal must be approved prior to control system device selection and integration.

b. If requesting permission for alternate account lock permissions, the Device Account Lock Exception Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and integration.

c. If requesting permission for the use of a device with multiple IP connections, the Multiple IP Connection Device Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and integration.

d. Wireless testing may be required as part of the control system testing. See requirements for the Wireless Communication Test Report submittal.

e. If the Device Audit Record Upload Software is to be installed on a computer not being provided as part of the control system, coordination is required to identify the computer on which to install the software.

f. Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule must be coordinated with other work that will be interconnected to, and interconnections must be approved by the Government before relying on them for system functionality.

g. Cybersecurity testing support must be coordinated across control systems and with the Government cybersecurity testing schedule.

h. Passwords must be coordinated with the indicated contact for the project site.

i. If applicable, HTTP web server certificates must be obtained from the indicated contact for the project site.

j. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each contractor using contractor owned computers.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Wireless Communication Request; G

Device Account Lock Exception Request; G

Multiple IP Connection Device Request; G

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

User Interface Banner Schedule; G

Network Communication Report; G

Cybersecurity Riser Diagram; G

Control System Inventory Report; G

Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule; G

SD-03 Product Data

Control System Cybersecurity Documentation; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Wireless Communication Test Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Software Licenses; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Password Summary Report; G

Software Recovery And Reconstitution Images; G

Device Audit Record Upload Software; G

1.6 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION

1.6.1 Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CA-3(b), CCI-00258}

Provide a completed Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule documenting connections between the installed system and other systems. Provide the following information for each device communicating between systems: Device Identifier, Device Description, Transport layer Protocol, Network Address, Port (if applicable), MAC (Layer 2) address (if applicable), Media, Application Protocol, Service (if applicable), Descriptive Purpose of communication. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule as an editable Microsoft Excel file (a template Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule in Excel format is available at http://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/graphtoc.pdf).

1.6.2 Network Communication Report

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CA-9; CCI-002102, CCI-002103, CCI-002104, CCI-002105 and also the submittal requirements associated with CM-6, CM-7 and SC-41}

Provide a network communication report. For each networked controller, document the communication characteristics of the controller including communication protocols, services used, and a general description of what information is communicated over the network. For each controller using IP, document all TCP and UDP ports used. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Network Communication Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.6.3 Control System Inventory Report

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CM-8(a), CP-12, SI-17, IA-3; CCI-000389, CCI-000392, CCI-000398, CCI-002855, CCI-002856, CCI-002857, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775, CCI-000777,

CCI-000778, CCI-001958}

Provide a Control System Inventory report using the Inventory Spreadsheet listed under this Section at http://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/graphtoc.pdf documenting all networked devices, including network infrastructure devices. For each device provide all applicable information for which there is a field on the spreadsheet in accordance with the instructions on the spreadsheet.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Control System Inventory Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.6.4 Software Recovery and Reconstitution Images

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-10; CCI-000550, CCI-000551, CCI-000552}

For each computer on which software is installed under this project, provide a recovery image of the final as-built computer. This image must allow for bare-metal restore such that restoration of the image is sufficient to restore system operation to the imaged state without the need for re-installation of software.

If additional user permissions are required to meet this requirement, coordinate the creation of the image with the NAVFAC CIO 4 via the Contracting Officer.

1.6.5 Cybersecurity Riser Diagram

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-2(a); CCI-003051, CCI-003053}

Provide a cybersecurity riser diagram of the complete control system including all network and controller hardware. If the control system specifications require a riser diagram submittal, provide a copy of that submittal as the cybersecurity riser diagram. Otherwise, provide a riser diagram in one-line format overlayed on a facility schematic.

1.6.6 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation

This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-5 (a),(b),(c); CCIs: CCI-003124, CCI-003125, CCI-003126, CCI-003127, CCI-003128, CCI-003129, CCI-003130, CCI-003131}

Provide a Control System Cybersecurity Documentation submittal containing the indicated information for each device and software application.

1.6.6.1 Software Applications

For all software applications running on computers provide:

a. administrator documentation that describes secure configuration of the software {relates to CCI-003124}

b. administrator documentation that describes secure installation of the software {relates to CCI-003125}

c. administrator documentation that describes secure operation of the

software {relates to CCI-003124}

d. administrator documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the software {relates to CCI-003127}

e. administrator documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the software {relates to CCI-003128}

f. user documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the software and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {relates to CCI-003129}

g. user documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the software in a more secure manner {relates to CCI-003130}

h. user documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the software {relates to CCI-003131}

1.6.6.2 For HVAC Control System Devices

1.6.6.2.1 HVAC Control System Devices FULLY Supporting User Accounts

For all HVAC Control System Devices which FULLY support user accounts, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003124}

c. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003127}

d. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003128}

e. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms; or a specific indication that there are no user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003129}

f. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {for reference only: relates to CCI-003130}

1.6.6.2.2 All Other HVAC Control System Devices

For all HVAC Control System Devices which do not FULLY support user accounts, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device; or a specific indication that there are no secure configuration steps that

apply {for reference only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device; or a specific indication that there are no security functions or mechanisms in the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003127}

c. For devices which include a user interface, documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {for reference only: relates to CCI-003130}

1.6.6.3 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Control System Cybersecurity Documentation requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes secure installation of the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003125}

c. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003124}

d. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003127}

e. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003128}

f. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {for reference only: relates to CCI-003129}

g. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {for reference only: relates to CCI-003130}

h. Documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003131}

1.7 SOFTWARE UPDATE LICENSING

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-2 (a),(c); CCI-001227, CCI-002605}

In addition to all other licensing requirements, all software licensing must include licensing of the following software updates for a period of no less than 5 years:

a. Security and bug-fix patches issued by the software manufacturer.

b. Security patches to address any vulnerability identified in the National Vulnerability Database at http://nvd.nist.gov with a Common

Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) severity rating of MEDIUM or higher.

Provide a single Software Licenses submittal with documentation of the software licenses for all software provided.

1.8 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, SA-3, CCI-00258}

In addition to the control system cybersecurity requirements indicated in this section, meet following requirement throughout the construction process.

1.8.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. When used, contractor computers must meet the following requirements:

1.8.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.8.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. All computers used on this project must be scanned using the installed software at least once per day.

1.8.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all computers must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.8.1.4 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at http://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/graphtoc.pdf. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

1.8.2 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.9 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

All work performed on the control system after acceptance must be performed using Government Furnished Equipment or equipment specifically and individually approved by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

3.1.1 User Accounts

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-2(a)and AC-3; CCI-002110, CCI-000213.}

Any device supporting user accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must limit access to the device according to specified limitations for each account. Install and configure any device having a STIG or SRG in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

3.1.1.1 Computers

All computers must FULLY support user accounts.

3.1.1.2 For HVAC Control System Devices

Devices with web interfaces must either FULLY support user accounts or have their web interface disabled. Field devices with full local user interfaces allowing modification of data must at least MINIMALLY support user accounts.

3.1.1.3 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where User Account requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section:

a. Devices with web interfaces must either at least MINIMALLY support user accounts or have their web interface disabled.

b. Field devices with full local user interfaces allowing modification of data must at least MINIMALLY support user accounts.

c. Field devices with read-only full local user interfaces must at least MINIMALLY support user accounts.

d. All devices must at least MINIMALLY support user accounts.

3.1.2 Unsuccessful Logon Attempts

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate AC-7 (a), AC-7 (b); CCI-000043, CCI-000044, CCI-001423, CCI-002236, CCI-002237, CCI-002238}

Except for high availability user interfaces indicated as exempt, devices must meet the indicated requirements for handling unsuccessful logon

attempts.

3.1.2.1 Devices MINIMALLY Supporting Accounts

Devices which MINIMALLY support accounts are not required to lock based on unsuccessful logon attempts.

3.1.2.2 Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

Devices which FULLY support accounts must meet the following requirements. If a device cannot meet these requirements, document device capabilities to protect from subsequent unsuccessful logon attempts and propose alternate protections in a Device Account Lock Exception Request submittal. Do not implement alternate protection measures without explicit permission from the Government.

a. It must lock the user account when three unsuccessful logon attempts occur within a 15 minute interval.

b. Once an account is locked, the account must stay locked until unlocked by an administrator.

c. Once the indicated number of unsuccessful logon attempts occurs, delay further logon prompts by 5 seconds.

3.1.3 System Use Notification

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-8; CCI-000048, CCI-002247, CCI-002243, CCI-002244, CCI-002245, CCI-002246, CCI-000050, CCI-002248}

Web interfaces must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060.

Devices which are connected to a network and have a user interface must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 if capable of doing so. Devices which are connected to a network and have a user interface but are not capable of displaying a banner must have a permanently affixed label displaying an approved banner from DTM 08-060. Labels must be machine printed or engraved, plastic or metal, designed for permanent installation, must use a font no smaller than 14 point, and must provide a high contract between font and background colors.

3.1.3.1 User Interface Banner Schedule

Provide a User Interface Schedule using the format indicated showing each user interface provided and how the information banner requirement has been implemented for each user interface.

User Interface Schedule Format (with sample entries)			
User Interface Description	**User Interface Location**	**Type of User Interface**	**Banner Implementation**
Sample 1	Room 1	Remote	DTM 08-060 Banner "A" Displayed at Logon

User Interface Schedule Format (with sample entries)			
User Interface Description	**User Interface Location**	**Type of User Interface**	**Banner Implementation**
Sample 2	Room 2	Limited Local	DTM 08-060 Banner "B" on Affixed Label
Sample 3	Room 3	Full Local	DTM 08-060 Banner "B" Displayed on Screen

3.1.4 Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-14; CCI-000061, CCI-000232}

The control system must require identification and authentication before allowing any actions by a user acting from a user interface which MINIMALLY or FULLY supports accounts.

3.1.5 Wireless Access

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18; CCI-001438, CCI-001439, CCI-002323, CCI-001441}

Unless explicitly authorized by the Government, do not use any wireless communication. Any device with wireless communication capability is considered to be using wireless communication, regardless of whether or not the device is actively communicating wirelessly, except when wireless communication has been physically permanently disabled (such as through the removal of the wireless transceiver).

3.1.5.1 Wireless IP Communications

Do not install wireless IP networks, including: do not install a wireless access point; do not install or configure an ad-hoc wireless network; do not install or configure a WiFi Direct communication.

When explicitly authorized by the Government, wireless IP communication may be used to communicate with an existing wireless network.

This project will utilize an existing Wireless Access Point.

3.1.5.2 Non-IP Wireless Communication

When non-IP wireless communication is explicitly authorized by the Government, use the maximum level of encryption supported by the specific protocol employed and select signal strength and radiated power to the minimum necessary for reliable communication.

3.1.5.3 Wireless Communication Request

Provide a report documenting the proposed use of wireless communication prior to beginning construction using the Wireless Communication Request Schedule at http://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/graphtoc.pdf.

For each device proposed to use wireless communication show: the device identifier, a description of the device, the location of the device, the device identifiers of other devices communicating with the device, the

protocol used for communication, encryption type and strength, RF Frequency, Radiated Power in dBm (decibel with a milliwatt reference), free-space range, and the expected as-installed range.

3.2 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING

3.2.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-2(a),(c),(d), AU-3, AU-12; CCI-000123, CCI-001571, CCI-000125, CCI-001485, CCI-000130, CCI-000131, CCI-000132, CCI-00133, CCI-000134, CCI-001487, CCI-000169, CCI-001459, CCI-000171, CCI-000172, CCI-001910}

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit events, content of audit records or audit generation, comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

3.2.1.1 Computers

For each computer, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure computers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event.

3.2.1.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each computer to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)

a. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts

b. Privileged activities or other system level access

c. Starting and ending time for user access to the system

d. Concurrent logons from different workstations

e. Successful and unsuccessful accesses to objects

f. All program initiations

g. All direct access to the information system

h. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations

i. All kernel module load, unload, and restart

3.2.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each computer to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. What type of event occurred

b. When the event occurred

c. Where the event occurred

d. The source of the event

e. The outcome of the event

f. The identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

3.2.1.2 For HVAC Control System Devices

3.2.1.2.1 HVAC Control System Devices FULLY Supporting User Accounts

For devices FULLY supporting accounts, provide the capability to select audited events, and the contents of audit logs. Configure devices to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts to the device

b. Starting and ending time for user access to the device

c. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations

d. All device shutdown and startup

Configure the device to record for each event the following information (as applicable): the type of event, when the event occurred and the identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

3.2.1.2.2 Other HVAC Control System Devices

There are no requirements to perform auditing at HVAC field devices that do not FULLY support accounts.

3.2.1.3 For Non-HVAC Control System Devices

3.2.1.3.1 Non-HVAC Control System Devices FULLY Supporting User Accounts

For devices FULLY supporting accounts, provide the capability to select audited events, and the contents of audit logs. Configure devices to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts to the device

b. Starting and ending time for user access to the device

c. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations

d. All device shutdown and startup

Configure the device to record for each event the following information (as applicable): the type of event, when the event occurred and the identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

3.2.1.3.2 Other Non-HVAC Control System Devices

There are no requirements to perform auditing at non-HVAC field devices that do not FULLY support accounts.

3.2.1.4 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation are not otherwise indicated in this Section:

3.2.1.4.1 Devices Which FULLY Support Accounts

For each device which FULLY supports accounts, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure devices to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event.

3.2.1.4.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each device to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)

b. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts

c. Privileged activities or other system level access

d. Starting and ending time for user access to the system

e. Concurrent logons from different workstations

f. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations

g. All kernel module load, unload, and restart

3.2.1.4.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each computer to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. what type of event occurred

b. when the event occurred

c. where the event occurred

d. the source of the event

e. the outcome of the event

f. the identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

3.2.1.4.2 Devices Which Do Not FULLY Support Accounts

For each Device which does not FULLY support accounts configure the device to audit all device shutdown and startup events and to record for each event the type of event and when the event occurred.

3.2.2 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-4; CCI-001848, CCI-001849}

a. For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit storage capacity (CCI-001848 or CCI-001849) comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

b. For non-computer control system devices capable of generating audit records, provide 60 days worth of secure local storage, assuming 10 auditable events per day.

c. For computers, provide storage for at least 10,000 audit records.

3.2.2.1 Device Audit Record Upload Software

For each non-computer device required to audit events, provide, and license to the Government, software implementing a secure mechanism of uploading audit records from the device to a computer and of exporting the uploaded audit records as a Microsoft Excel file or comma separated value text file. Where different devices use different software, provide software of each type required to upload audit logs from all devices.

Install device audit record upload software on the furnished front end computer in Building 79. Submit copies of device audit record upload software. If there are no non-computer devices requiring auditing, provide a document stating this in lieu of this submittal.

3.2.3 Response to Audit Processing Failures

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-5; CCI-000139, CCI-000140, CCI-001490}.

Front end computers associated with auditing must, in the case of a failure in the auditing system, notify the NAVFAC CIO 4 via e-mail at nancy.f.lee@navy.mil. In case of an audit failure, if possible, continue to collect audit records by overwriting existing audit records.

3.2.4 Time Stamps

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-8; CCI-000159, CCI-001889, CCI-001890}

3.2.4.1 Computers

Computers generating audit records must have internal clocks capable of providing time with a resolution of 1 second. Clocks must not drift more than 10 seconds per day.

Configure the system so that each computer generating audit records maintains accurate time to within 1 second.

3.2.4.2 For HVAC Control System Devices

Time stamp requirements for HVAC Control Systems are as indicated in the HVAC Control System specifications.

3.2.4.3 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Time Stamps requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section: Devices generating audit records must have internal clocks capable of providing time with a resolution of 1

second. Clocks must not drift more than 10 seconds per day. Configure the system so that each device generating audit records maintains accurate time to within 1 second.

3.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts), along with the network communication report submittal specified elsewhere in this section, relates to CM-6 (a), (c), CM-7, CM-7 (1)(b), SC-41; CCI-000363, CCI-000364, CCI-000365, CCI-001588, CCI-001755, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-00382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546.}

For devices that have a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port and device I/O access for least functionality), install and configure the device in accordance with that STIG or SRGs.

For HVAC Control Systems: Do not provide devices with user interfaces where one was not required. Do not use a networked sensor or actuator where a non-networked sensor or actuator would suffice.

For Other Control Systems: Do not provide devices with user interfaces where one was not required.

3.3.1 Non-IP Control Networks

When control system specifications require particular communication protocols, use only those communication protocols and only as specified. Do not implement any other communication protocol, or use any protocol on ports other than those specified.

When control system specifications do not indicate requirements for communication protocols, use only those protocols required for operation of the system as specified.

3.3.2 IP Control Networks

Do not use nonsecure functions, ports, protocols and services as defined in DODI 8551.01 unless those ports, protocols and services are specifically required by the control system specifications or otherwise specifically authorized by the Government. Do not use ports, protocols and services that are not specified in the control system specifications or required for operation of the control system.

3.4 SAFE MODE AND FAIL SAFE OPERATION

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-12, SI-17; CCI-002855, CCI-002856, CCI-002857, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775}

For all control system components with an applicable STIG or SRG, configure the component in accordance with all applicable STIGs and SRGs.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION

3.5.1 User Identification and Authentication

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-2,(1),(12); CCI-000764, CCI-000765, CCI-001953, CCI-001954}

a. Devices that FULLY support accounts must uniquely identify and authenticate organizational users.

b. Devices which allow network access to privileged accounts must implement multifactor authentication for network access to privileged accounts.

3.5.1.1 HVAC Control Systems Devices

Identification and Authentication for network access to privileged accounts must be implemented by either accepting and electronically verify Personal Identity Verification (PIV) credentials.

3.5.1.2 Electronic Security System Devices

Identification and Authentication for network access to privileged accounts must be implemented by accepting and electronically verifying Personal Identity Verification (PIV) credentials.

3.5.1.3 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where User Identification and Authentication requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, User Identification and Authentication for network access to privileged accounts must be implemented by accepting and electronically verify Personal Identity Verification (PIV) credentials.

3.5.2 Authenticator Management

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-5 (b),(c),(e),(g),(1),(11); CCI-000176, CCI-001544, CCI-001989, CCI-000182, CCI-001610, CCI-000192, CCI-000193, CCI-000194, CCI-000205, CCI-001619, CCI-001611, CCI-001612, CCI-001613, CCI-001614, CCI-000195, CCI-001615, CCI-000196, CCI-000197, CCI-000199, CCI-000198, CCI-001616, CCI-001617, CCI-000200, CCI-001618, CCI-002041, CCI-002002, CCI-002003}

3.5.2.1 Authentication Type

3.5.2.1.1 For HVAC Control System Devices

Unless otherwise indicated:

a. Software which FULLY supports accounts and which runs on a computer must use hardware token-based authentication.

b. Other devices which FULLY support accounts must use password-based authentication.

c. Devices MINIMALLY supporting accounts must use password-based authentication.

3.5.2.1.2 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Authentication Type requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section:

a. Software which FULLY supports accounts and which runs on a computer must use hardware token-based authentication.

b. Other devices which FULLY support accounts must use either password-based authentication or hardware token-based authentication.

c. Devices MINIMALLY supporting accounts must use either password-based authentication or hardware token-based authentication.

3.5.2.2 Password-Based Authentication Requirements

3.5.2.2.1 Passwords for Computers

All computers supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character.

f. Password must have a minimum lifetime of 24 hours.

g. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do no lock accounts due to expired passwords.

h. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters.

i. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.5.2.2.2 Passwords for Non-Computer Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

All non-computer devices FULLY supporting accounts and supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of twelve (12) characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of sixty (60) days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do no lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five (5) passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least fifty percent of the characters.

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and

transmission.

3.5.2.2.3 Passwords for Web Interfaces

Passwords for connecting to a web interface supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do no lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters.

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.5.2.2.4 Passwords for Devices Minimally Supporting Accounts

Devices minimally supporting accounts must support passwords with a minimum length of four characters.

3.5.2.2.5 Password Configuration and Reporting

For all devices with a password, change the password from the default password. Coordinate selection of passwords with the HVAC Supervisor via the Contracting Officer. Do not use the same password for more than one device unless specifically instructed to do so. Provide a Password Summary Report documenting the password for each device and describing the procedure to change the password for each device.

Do not provide the Password Summary Report in electronic format. Provide two hardcopies of the Password Summary Report, each copy in its own sealed envelope.

3.5.2.3 Hardware Token-Based Authentication Requirements

Devices supporting hardware token-based authentication must use Personal Identity Verification (PIV) credentials for the hardware token.

3.5.3 Authenticator Feedback

{For Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-6; CCI-000206}

Devices must never show authentication information, including passwords, on a display. Devices that momentarily display a character as it is entered, and then obscure the character, are acceptable. For devices that have STIGs or SRGs related to obscuring of authenticator feedback (CCI-000206), comply with the requirements of those STIGS/SRGs.

3.5.4 Device Identification and Authentication

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-3; CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958}

All computers must use IEEE 802.1x for authentication to the network. All web servers running on computers must use HTTPS and must implement HTTPS using web server certificates obtained from NAVFAC CIO 4 via Contracting Officer.

3.5.4.1 For HVAC Control System Devices

Devices using Fox Protocol must use HTTPS using a web server certificate obtained from NAVFAC CIO 4 via Contracting Officer. Devices using Fox Protocol must support IEEE 802.1x. Devices using Ethernet must support IEEE 802.1x. Devices using BACnet must support Network Security as specified in Clause 24 of ASHRAE 135.

3.5.4.2 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Device Identification and Authentication requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section: Devices using Ethernet must support IEEE 802.1x. Devices using HTTP as a control protocol must use HTTPS using a web server certificate obtained from NAVFAC CIO 4 via the Contracting Officer instead.

3.5.5 Cryptographic Module Authentication

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-7; CCI-000803}

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic module authentication (CCI-000803), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

3.6 EMERGENCY POWER

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PE-11,(1); CCI-02955, CCI-000961}

Emergency power is specified in the control system and equipment specifications.

3.7 DURABILITY TO VULNERABILITY SCANNING

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to RA-5 (a),(b),(c),(d); CCI-001054, CCI-001055, CCI-0010156, CCI-001641, CCI-001643, CCI-001057, CCI-001058, CCI-001059}

All IP devices must be scannable, such that the device can be scanned by industry standard IP network scanning utilities without harm to the device, application, or functionality.

For control system devices other than computers:

3.7.1 HVAC Control System Devices Other Than Computers

HVAC control system devices other than computers are not required to

respond to scans.

3.7.2 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

Non-computer control system devices where Durability to Vulnerability Scanning requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section must respond to scans from.

3.8 FIPS 201-2 REQUIREMENT

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-4 (10); CCI-003116}

3.9 DEVICES WITH CONNECTION TO MULTIPLE IP NETWORKS

Except for Ethernet switches, do not use more than one physical connection to IP networks on the same device unless doing so is both required by the project specifications and the specific application is approved. If a device with multiple IP connections is required, provide a Multiple IP Connection Device Request using the Multiple IP Connection Device Request Schedule at http://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/graphtoc.pdf to request approval for each device.

3.10 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION

3.10.1 Denial of Service Protection, Process Isolation and Boundary Protection

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SC-5, SC-39, SC-7(a); CCI-001093, CCI-002385, CCI-002386, CCI-002430, CCI-001097}

To the greatest extent practical, implement control logic in non-computer hardware and without reliance on the network.

3.10.2 Cryptographic Protection

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SC-13; CCIs: CCI-002449, CCI-002450}

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic protection (CCI-002450), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs. Ensure that all IP network traffic is encrypted using NSA-approved cryptography; provision of digital signatures and hashing, and FIPS-validated cryptography.

3.11 SYSTEM AND INTEGRATION INTEGRITY

3.11.1 Malicious Code Protection

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-3(c); CCI-001241, CCI-002623}

For all computers installed under this project, install and configure malware protection software in accordance with the relevant STIGs.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.12.1 Tests

In addition to testing and testing support required by other Sections, provide a minimum of 52 hours of technical support for cybersecurity testing of control systems.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 25 08 10

UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

CONSUMER ELECTRONICS ASSOCIATION (CEA)

CEA-709.1-D	(2014) Control Network Protocol Specification
CEA-709.3	(1999; R 2004) Free-Topology Twisted-Pair Channel Specification
CEA-852-C	(2014) Tunneling Device Area Network Protocols Over Internet Protocol Channels

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Algorithm

A set of well-defined rules or procedures for solving a problem or providing an output from a specific set of inputs.

1.2.2 Analog

A continuously varying signal value (temperature current, velocity, etc.).

1.2.3 Analog to Digital (A/D) Converter

An A/D converter is a circuit or device whose input is information in analog form and whose output is the same information in digital form.

1.2.4 CEA-709.1-D

"Control Network Protocol Specification", Standard communication protocol for networked control systems that provides peer-to-peer communications.

1.2.5 Application Specific Controller

A device that is furnished with a pre-established built in application that is configurable but not re-programmable.

1.2.6 Architecture

Architecture is the general organization and structure of hardware and software.

1.2.7 Binary

A two-state system where an "ON" condition is represented by a high signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.

1.2.8 Building Point of Connection (BPOC)

The point of connection between the UMCS network backbone and the building network backbone. The hardware at this location, which performs/provides the connection is referred to as the BPOC Hardware.

1.2.9 Control Wiring

This includes conduit, wire, and wiring devices to install complete HVAC control systems, including motor control circuits, interlocks, sensors, and like devices. This also includes all wiring from node to node, and nodes to all sensors and points defined in the I/O summary shown on drawings or specified herein, and required to execute the sequence of operation.

1.2.10 Demand

The maximum rate of use of electrical energy averaged over a specific interval of time, usually expressed in kW.

1.2.11 Diagnostic Program

Machine-executable instructions used to detect and isolate system and component malfunctions.

1.2.12 Distributed Control

A system whereby all control processing is decentralized and independent of a central computer.

1.2.13 Graphical User Interface (GUI)

Human-machine interfacing allows the operator to manage, command, monitor, and program the system.

1.2.14 Integration

Establishing communication between two or more systems to create a single system.

1.2.15 Interoperable

Two devices are interoperable if installed into the same system and they communicate with each other without the use of another device (such as a gateway).

1.2.16 Network

A system of distributed control units that are linked together on a communication bus. A network allows sharing of point information between all control units. Additionally, a network provides central monitoring and control of the entire system from any distributed control unit location.

1.2.17 Network Configuration Tool

Software used to create and modify the control network database and configure controllers.

1.2.18 Operating System (OS)

Software which controls the execution of computer programs and which provides scheduling, debugging, input/output controls, accounting, compilation, storage assignment, data management, and related services.

1.2.19 Operator Workstation (OWS)

The OWS consists of a high-level processing desktop or laptop computer that provides a graphic user interface to network.

1.2.20 Peripheral

Input/Output (I/O) equipment used to communicate to and from the computer and make hard copies of system outputs and magnetic files.

1.2.21 Router

A device which routes messages destined for a node on another segment subnet or domain of the control network. The device controls message traffic based on node address and priority. Routers may also serve as communication links between powerline, twisted pair, fiber, coax, and RF media.

1.2.22 UMCS Network Media

Transmission equipment including cables and interface modules (excluding MODEMs) permitting transmission of digital information.

1.2.23 XIF

"External Interface File" contains the contents of the manufacturer's product documentation.

1.2.24 Gateway

A device that translates from one protocol to another. Gateways are also called Communications Bridges or Protocol Translators.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

a. The purpose of this Specification is to define generic Factory, Performance Verification, and Endurance Test procedures for Utility Monitoring and Control Systems (UMCS) and building level DDC. These tests are to be used to assure that the physical and performance requirements of UMCS and building level DDC are tested, and that the test results are adequately documented. The Government will base certain contractual decisions on the results of these tests.

b. This document covers the factory, performance verification, and endurance test procedures for the Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) and Direct Digital Control for HVAC. The system must be comprised of the server hardware and software, IP network hardware and software, and building point of connection (BPOC) hardware and

software.

c. The contractor who provided building level DDC under Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC is responsible for testing the building level DDC. All control testing and controller tuning required under Section 23 09 00 must be completed and approved before performing Performance Verification and Endurance Tests under this Section.

d. The following UFGS: Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION and Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC must be part of the contract documents.

1.3.1 Performance Verification and Endurance Test

a. Must be conducted on hardware and software installed at the jobsite to assure that the physical and performance requirements of specifications are met. Tests on network media must include all contractor furnished media and must include at least one type of each device installed.

b. Must be conducted under normal mode operation, unless otherwise indicated in the initial conditions description for each test. System normal mode describes a condition in which the system is performing its assigned tasks in accordance with the contract requirements.

c. Must utilize the operator workstation (OWS) to issue commands or verify status data.

1.3.2 Test Equipment and Setup

All test equipment calibrations must be traceable to NIST. The accuracy of the test equipment and overall test method must be at least twice the maximum accuracy required for the test. For example, if a temperature sensor has an accuracy of +1 degree F over the executed range, the test instrument used must have an accuracy of at least +0.5 degree F or better. Provide all test equipment unless otherwise noted in the contract documents.

1.4 SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform all work in this section as a first-tier sub-contractor of the Contractor. The controls firm must be financially and corporately independent of the mechanical contractor, reporting directly to and paid by the Contractor. This must also apply to the work of the following sections: 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC, 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, 23 09 93 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION FOR HVAC CONTROL, 25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS as related to HVAC controls, and 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

UMCS and Building Level DDC Testing Sequence; G
Performance Verification Test; G
Endurance Testing; G
Performance Verification and Endurance Test Plan; G

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 UMCS AND BUILDING LEVEL DDC TESTING SEQUENCE

Perform a successful factory test prior to start of installation work, as described in this section. During the installation phase, perform all required field testing requirements on the UMCS and building level DDC as specified in Sections 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION and 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC, to verify that systems are functioning and installed in accordance with specifications. Submit field test report prior to start of PVT and endurance testing. After completing all required field testing, perform a successful PVT and endurance test. All tests must be successfully completed, and test reports received, prior to final acceptance of the UMCS and building level DDC. Perform and document Contractor field test on UMCS and building level DDC.

3.2 COORDINATION

Coordinate the testing schedule with the Government. Coordination must include controls specified in other sections or divisions which include controls and control devices that are to be part of or interfaced to the UMCS specified in this Section.

3.3 PROTECTION

Protect all work and material from damage by the work or workers. The Contractor is liable for any damage caused and responsible for the work and equipment until finally inspected, tested, and accepted. Protect the work against theft, and carefully store material and equipment received onsite that is not immediately installed.

3.4 FIELD TEST REQUIREMENTS

The UMCS contractor must perform and document contractor start-up and field tests as required by Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION and the building level DDC contractor must perform and document start-up and field tests as required by Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. The field test validates that the UMCS and building level DDC are in operation without any problems or system errors prior to starting a PVT. Validate that all software along with all hardware is installed to meet or exceed the contract document requirements. Start-up and field testing must include:

3.4.1 Start-up Testing

All testing listed in Sections 25 10 10 and 23 09 00 must be completed.

3.4.2 Point-to-Point Testing

All point-to-point testing of end field devices through proper input/output to graphic and operator interface must be completed and approved.

3.4.3 Field Calibration

All field calibration must be completed and approved.

3.4.4 Detailed Functional Testing

Detailed functional tests, verified by the Government that the system operation adheres to the Sequences of Operation.

3.4.5 Alarms and Interlocks

All alarm limits and testing must be completed.

3.4.6 System Schedules and Setpoints

All schedule start/stops and system setpoints must be entered, operating, and approved.

3.4.7 Point Data Trend Logs

All control point data trend logs must be created and linked to graphics for access. Data archive location must be established and archive schedule or conditions must be defined or created.

3.5 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST

3.5.1 Test Plan

Prior to the scheduling of the performance verification tests, provide the Government with a Performance Verification and Endurance Test Plan and Procedures for approval, and receive notification of approval of the Test Plan and Procedures. The plan must include the following, as a minimum:

a. Installed system one-line block diagram, indicating servers, workstations, peripherals, network equipment, controllers, and instrumentation.

b. Installed system hardware description.

c. Installed system software description, including any software revisions made since the factory test.

d. Listing of control and status points installed in the system; plus a table with the following information:

(1) Input and output variables.
(2) Point Address.
(3) Expected engineering units for each variable.
(4) Point Name.

e. Required passwords for each operator access level.

f. List of other test equipment.

3.5.2 Test Procedures

Develop the performance verification test procedures from the generic test procedures in ATTACHMENT A. The test procedures must consist of detailed instructions for test setup, execution, and evaluation of test results. Edit the generic test procedure for the provided UMCS and building level DDC. Perform a performance verification test (PVT) on the completed UMCS and building level DDC for the Government to verify the system is completely functional. If, during testing, the system fails a portion of a test, the Government will inform the Contractor if the entire test or only the portion that failed must be re-performed. Give the Government a written report of those items which failed, what the problem was, and what was done to correct it. Provide on-site technical support to perform the PVT. ATTACHMENT A presents the generic UMCS Performance Verification Test Procedures with the following information:

a. Test identification number.

b. Test title.

c. Objective.

d. Initial conditions (if applicable).

e. Test equipment (if required).

f. Sequence of events.

g. Expected results.

3.5.3 Test Report

Submit a final, complete PVT test report, after completing the test, consisting of the following, as a minimum:

a. Section one of the submittal must be a short summary of the performance verification test.

b. Section two of the submittal must be a copy of the test plans.

c. Section three must be the executed test procedure and must be divided using tabs. Each tab section must include all pertinent information pertaining to the executed and approved test, showing date and Government representative who witnessed/approved the test.

3.6 ENDURANCE TESTING

3.6.1 General

Endurance Test must be designed to demonstrate the specified overall system reliability requirement of the completed system. Conduct the Endurance Test in four phases as described below. The Endurance Test must not be started until the Government notifies the Contractor, in writing, that the Performance Verification Tests have been satisfactorily completed, training as specified has been completed, correction of all outstanding deficiencies has been satisfactorily completed, and that the Contractor has permission to start the Endurance Test. Provide an

operator to man the system eight hours per day during first shift operations, including weekends and holidays, during Phase I and Phase III Endurance testing, in addition to any Government personnel that may be made available. The Government may terminate testing at any time if the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing by the Government or by the Contractor, commence an assessment period as described for Phase II and Phase IV. Upon successful completion of the Endurance Test, submit test reports to the Government explaining in detail the nature of any failures, corrective action taken, and results of tests performed, prior to acceptance of the system. Keep a record of the time and cause of each outage that takes place during the test period.

3.6.2 Phase I

During the Phase I testing, operate the system as specified for 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays. Do not make repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized by the Government, in writing. If the system experiences no failures during the Phase I test, proceed directly to Phase III testing, after receiving written permission from the Government.

3.6.3 Phase II

In Phase II, which occurs after the conclusion of Phase I, identify all failures, determine the causes of all failures, repair all failures, and submit a test failure report to the Government. After submitting the written report, convene a test review meeting at the job site to present the results and recommendations to the Government. The meeting must be scheduled no earlier than five business days after receipt of the report by the Government. As a part of this test review meeting, demonstrate that all failures have been corrected by performing appropriate Performance Verification Tests. Based on the Contractor's report, the test review meeting, and the Contractor's recommendation, the Government will independently determine the restart point and may require that the Phase I test be totally or partially rerun. Do not commence any required retesting until after receipt of written notification by the Government.

3.6.4 Phase III

After the conclusion of any retesting which the Government may require, repeat the Phase II assessment as if Phase I had just been completed. If the retest is completed without any failures, proceed directly to Phase III testing, after receiving written permission from the Government. During Phase III testing, operate the system as specified for 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays. Do not make repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized by the Government, in writing.

3.6.5 Phase IV

In Phase IV, which occurs after the conclusion of Phase III, identify all failures, determine the causes of all failures, repair all failures, and submit a test failure report to the Government. After submitting the written report, convene a test review meeting at the job site to present the results and recommendations to the Government. The meeting must not be scheduled earlier than five business days after receipt of the report by the Government. As a part of this test review meeting, demonstrate that all failures have been corrected by performing appropriate Performance Verification Tests. Based on the Contractor's report, the

test review meeting, and the Contractor's recommendation, the Government will independently determine the restart point and may require that the Phase III test be totally or partially rerun. Do not commence any required retesting until after receipt of written notification by the Government. After the conclusion of any retesting which the Government may require, the Phase IV assessment must be repeated as if Phase III had just been completed. The Contractor will not be held responsible for failures resulting from the following:

a. An outage of the main power supply in excess of the capability of any backup power source, provided that the automatic initiation of all backup sources was accomplished and that automatic shutdown and restart of the UMCS performed as specified.

b. Failure of a Government-furnished communications link, provided that the LON nodes and LON routers automatically and correctly operate in the stand-alone mode as specified, and that the failure was not due to contractor furnished equipment, installation, or software.

c. Failure of existing Government-owned equipment, provided that the failure was not due to contractor-furnished equipment, installation, or software.

3.6.6 Failure Reports

Provide UMCS Endurance Test Failure Reports. UMCS Test Failure Reports must explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed. If any failures occur during Phase I or Phase III testing, recommend the point at which the Phase I or Phase III testing, as applicable, should be resumed.

3.7 CYBERSECURITY

Provide support for cybersecurity compliance testing and documentation in accordance with Section 25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS.

3.8 ATTACHMENT A

TEST PROCEDURES

TITLE: Test Index
OBJECTIVE: The following is an index of tests.

NOTES: Tests one through twenty contain specific "item(s)" that apply to Sections 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION) and 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. The following index of tests provides a summary of which "items numbers" apply to which specification.

Test No.	Test Title	Section 23 09 00, Section 25 10 10	DDC for HVAC
One	Initial System Equipment Verification	Items 1 through 15	Items 16 through 32
Two	System Start-up	Items 1 through 4	Items 5 and 6
Three	Monitor and Control Software	Items 1 through 5	Not Applicable
Four	Graphic Display of Data	Items 1 through 18	Not Applicable
Five	Graphic Navigation Scheme	Items 1 and 2	Not Applicable
Six	Command Functions	Items 1 through 6	Not Applicable
Seven	Command Input Errors	Items 1 through 6	Items 1 through 6
Eight	Special Functions	Item 1	Not Applicable
Nine	Software Editing Tools	Items 1 through 42	Items 1 through 42
Ten	Scheduling	Items 1 through 7	Items 8 through 10
Eleven	Alarm function	Items 1 through 15	item 16
Twelve	Trending	Items 1 through 8	Not Applicable
Thirteen	Demand Limiting	Items 1 through 8	Not Applicable
Fourteen	Report Generation	Items 1 through 6	Not Applicable
Fifteen	UPS Test	Items 1 through 5	Not Applicable
Sixteen	CEA-709.1-D to IP Router Test	Items 1 through 3	Not Applicable
Seventeen	CEA-709.1-D Router and Repeater	Not Applicable	Items 1 through 4
Eighteen	CEA-709.1-D Gateway Test	Items 1 through 5	Items 1 through 5
Nineteen	Local Display Panel	Not Applicable	Items 1 through 5

Test No.	Test Title	Section 23 09 00, Section 25 10 10	DDC for HVAC
Twenty	Network Configuration Tool	Items 1 through 8	Items 1 through 8
Twenty-One	Custom Tests	Not Used	Not Used

PVT Checklist

OBJECTIVE:

1. Inspect/test/verify that building-level DDC system is compliant with Section 23 09 00 and capable of integration with UMCS

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. The following tests must be completed and documentation must be submitted to the Government.

2. Date of Checklist: _____
3. Time of Checklist: _____
4. Contractor's Representative: _____
5. Government's Representative: _____

CHECKLIST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS AND DDC FOR HVAC			
1	Draft or Final As-Built Drawings	Drawings submitted and approved	_____
		Point schedule(s) showing all required UMCS SNVTs submitted	_____
		Point schedules(s) showing device network addresses submitted	_____
		Local display panel (LDP) locations indicated on drawings submitted	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
2	Network Bandwidth Test Report	Test completed, accepted, and a report documenting results submitted	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
3	Programming software	Most recent version of the programming software for each type of DDC Controller has been submitted	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
4	XIF Files	External interface files (XIF) files for each model of DDC hardware has been submitted	_____
	Notes: _____		
5	DDC Database	Copies of the DDC database for the completed control network has been submitted	_____
	Notes: _____		
6	DDC Plug-in	DDC Plug-ins for each application specific controller has been submitted	_____
	Notes: _____		
7	Start-up testing report	Start-up has been successfully completed and testing report submitted	_____
		Controller tuning has been completed and document on point schedule	_____
		Calibration accuracy check completed and documented in test report	_____
		Actuator range check completed and documented in test report	_____
		Functional test to demonstrate control sequence completed and documented in test report	_____
	Notes: _____		
8	Software License	Software licenses received for all software on the project	_____
	Notes: _____		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: One
TITLE: Initial System Equipment Verification

OBJECTIVE:

1. To verify that the hardware and software components of the system provided by the Contractor are in accordance with the contract plans and specifications and all approved submittals.

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

a. Submit a detailed list of all approved hardware with Manufacturer, model number and location. This list is based on the contract plans, specifications, change orders (if any) and approved submittals which must be available for reference purposes during the test.

b. Submit a detailed list of all approved software with revision number and purpose of software. This list is based on the contract plans, specifications, change orders (if any) and approved submittals which must be available for reference purposes during the test.

2. Equipment

a. Verify all equipment is functional.

3. Reference Documentation

a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS			
1	The workstation hardware is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "Workstation Hardware".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	The Server hardware is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "Server Hardware".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
3	The fiber optic patch panel is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "Fiber Optic Patch Panel".		
	Notes:		
4	The fiber optic media converter is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "Fiber Optic Media Converter".		
	Notes:		
5	The Ethernet switch is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "Ethernet Switch".		
	Notes:		
6	The IP router is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "IP Router".		
	Notes:		
7	The CEA-709.1-D to IP router is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "CEA-709.1-D to IP Router".		
	Notes:		
8	The CEA-709.1-D gateway is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "CEA-709.1-D Gateway".		
	Notes:		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
9	The laser printer is installed and complies with specification paragraphs titled "PRINTERS" and "Laser Printer".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
10	The color printer is installed and complies with specification paragraphs titled "PRINTERS" and "Color Printer".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
11	The operating system is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "Operating System (OS)".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
12	The office automation software is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "Office Automation Software".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
13	The virus protection software is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "Virus Protection Software".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
14	The configuration server is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "CEA-852-C Configuration Server".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
DDC FOR HVAC			
15	The CEA-709.1-D Router is installed		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	and complies with specification paragraph titled "CEA-709.1-D Router".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
16	The CEA-709.3 Repeater is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "CEA-709.3 Repeater".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
17	Network wiring extends to the location of UMCS BPOC.	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
18	The Gateway is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "Gateway".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
19	All control valves are installed and comply with their associated specification paragraph under the section titled "Control Valves".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
20	All dampers are installed and comply with their associated specification paragraph under the section titled "Dampers".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
21	All sensors are installed and comply with their associated specification paragraph under the section titled "Sensors".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
22	All indicating devices are installed and comply with their associated specification paragraph under the section titled "Indicating Devices".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
23	All user input devices are installed and comply with their associated specification paragraph under the section titled "User Input Devices".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
24	All output devices are installed and comply with their associated specification paragraph under the section titled "Output Devices".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
25	All multifunction devices are installed and comply with their associated specification paragraph under the section titled "Multifunction Devices".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
28	All ASCs are installed and comply with the specification paragraph titled "Application Specific Controller".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
29	All LDPs and laptop computers are provided and comply with the specification paragraph titled "Local Display Panel".	_____	_____

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
30	All DDC Controllers are installed and comply with the specification paragraph titled "General Purpose Programmable Controller".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Two
TITLE: System Start-up

OBJECTIVE:

1. To validate that the system properly initializes and that the GUI properly reconnects to all communicating devices.
2. To validate that both application specific and programmable devices retain all vital information upon a power cycle.

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

a. Provide a list of all software that will be used to verify point connection at field level controllers and user interface.

b. Provide a list of all software need to verify application specific and programmable controller start-up.

2. Equipment

a. All peripherals and cables must be connected in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

b. The workstation must be in the off mode.

c. All controls must be fully functional and tested.

d. A programmable and application specific controller must be randomly selected for the test.

3. Date of Test: _____
4. Time of Test: _____
5. Contractor's Representative: _____
6. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS			
1	Energize the workstation.	The workstation will power-up and perform its start-up procedure without generating any errors or problems.	_____
	a) Operating system	Operating system must be latest version of windows.	_____
	b) Start Network Configuration Tool.	The Network Configuration Tool drawing will open.	_____
	c) Start the DDC front-end software.	The DDC front-end software will open.	_____
	d) Start the Server.	The Server will start.	_____
	e) Start the Workstation.	The Workstation will start. The operator must now have the ability to view data from any device on the	

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
		network.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Check the communication from the server to the controllers.	Within the workstation software, when a device is selected, dynamic points lists become visible. Dynamic data represents success. A completion event failure message represents failure.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Verify on-line status.	All devices must have on-line status indicated by the workstation software (green indicator).	_____
	Notes: _____		
4	View data from the graphical environment.	When a graphics page is opened, the points on the page should update. Question marks in lieu of data reflect failure.	_____
	Notes: _____		
DDC FOR HVAC			
5	Verify that configuration data in application specific controllers is written to EEPROM.	All configuration parameters should be accessible.	_____
	a) Open the DDC front-end software.	Software should open without errors.	_____
	b) Note several parameters such as temperature setpoints and flow settings.	Operator is able to view a sample of parameters (data values and setpoints).	_____
	c) Remove power from the controller for a minimum of 3 minutes.	Device should go off-line in Network Configuration Tool and workstation/server.	_____
	d) Replace power to the controller.	Device should return to on-line status.	_____
	e) Using the DDC front-end software verify that the parameters have not	Parameters must not have changed.	

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	changes. Notes: _____		
6	Verify that configuration data in programmable controllers is retained after a power cycle.	_____	_____
	a) From the Workstation view several configuration parameters and note the values.	Values of the parameters can be viewed from the tree structure.	_____
	b) Remove power for a minimum of 3 minutes.	Controller will go offline in workstation software.	_____
	c) Replace power to the controller.	Controller will return to online status.	_____
	d) From the Workstation view the same configuration parameters and note the values.	Parameters values must not have changed.	_____
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Three
TITLE: Monitor and Control (M&C) Software Passwords

OBJECTIVE:

1. To validate that the system utilizes four basic password levels
2. To validate that each password level has the specified authority

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

a. Provide documentation of M&C user password capacity in comparison with specification.

b. Provide a complete list of all users along with their passwords and user level prior to testing.

2. Equipment

a. Server and Workstation

3. Reference Documentation

a. Provide user manual documentation for setting up passwords

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS			
1	Create password for new users.	New users must exist in the server Database.	_____
	a) Set-up 4 users.	_____	_____
	b) Assign different levels to each.	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
2	Demonstrate level 1 authority.	_____	_____
	a) Sign in as the level 1 user.	Sign in must be successful.	_____
	b) Attempt to view a system graphic.	Action must be possible.	_____
	c) Attempt to acknowledge an alarm.	Action must be denied.	_____
	d) Attempt to configure a trend.	Action must be denied.	_____
	e) Attempt to configure a report.	Action must be denied.	_____

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	f) Attempt to override a point.	Action must be denied.	
	g) Attempt to configure an alarm.	Action must be denied.	
	h) Attempt to configure a schedule.	Action must be denied.	
	i) Attempt to configure a demand limiting parameter.	Action must be denied.	
	j) Attempt to modify a graphic page.	Action must be denied.	
	k) Attempt to create a custom program.	Action must be denied.	
	Notes:		
3	Demonstrate level 2 authority.		
	a) Sign in as the level 2 user.	Sign in must be successful.	
	b) Attempt to view a system graphic.	Action must be possible.	
	c) Attempt to acknowledge an alarm.	Action must be possible.	
	d) Attempt to configure a trend.	Action must be possible.	
	e) Attempt to configure a report.	Action must be possible.	
	f) Attempt to override a point.	Action must be denied.	
	g) Attempt to configure an alarm.	Action must be denied.	
	h) Attempt to configure a schedule.	Action must be denied.	
	i) Attempt to configure a demand limiting parameter.	Action must be denied.	
	j) Attempt to modify a graphic page.	Action must be denied.	
	k) Attempt to create a custom program.	Action must be denied.	
	Notes:		
4	Demonstrate level 3 authority.		
	a) Sign in as the level 3 user.	Sign in must be successful.	
	b) Attempt to view a system graphic.	Action must be possible.	
	c) Attempt to acknowledge an alarm.	Action must be possible.	
	d) Attempt to configure a	Action must be possible.	

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	trend.		
	e) Attempt to configure a report.	Action must be possible.	
	f) Attempt to override a point.	Action must be possible.	
	g) Attempt to configure an alarm.	Action must be possible.	
	h) Attempt to configure a schedule.	Action must be possible.	
	i) Attempt to configure a demand limiting parameter.	Action must be possible.	
	j) Attempt to modify a graphic page.	Action must be denied.	
	k) Attempt to create a custom program.	Action must be denied.	
	Notes:		
5	Demonstrate level 4 authority.		
	a) Sign in as the level 3 user.	Sign in must be successful.	
	b) Attempt to view a system graphic.	Action must be possible.	
	c) Attempt to acknowledge an alarm.	Action must be possible.	
	d) Attempt to configure a trend.	Action must be possible.	
	e) Attempt to configure a report.	Action must be possible.	
	f) Attempt to override a point.	Action must be possible.	
	g) Attempt to configure an alarm.	Action must be possible.	
	h) Attempt to configure a schedule.	Action must be possible.	
	i) Attempt to configure a demand limiting parameter.	Action must be possible.	
	j) Attempt to modify a graphic page program.	Action must be possible.	
	k) Attempt to create a custom program.	Action must be possible.	
	Notes:		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Four
TITLE: Graphic Display of Data

OBJECTIVE:

1. To validate that floor plans and equipment can be graphically displayed through GUI.
2. To validate the proper display of alarms on GUI.
3. To validate the proper display of trend data on GUI.

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

a. Provide hard copies of "snap shots" of sample graphics pages prior to testing.

2. Equipment

a. Complete all graphics.

3. Reference Documentation

a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Notes

a. Different types of data and states should be clearly distinguishable from each other.

5. Date of Test: _____
6. Time of Test: _____
7. Contractor's Representative: _____
8. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
1	Demonstrate the use of a three dimensional representation of a mechanical system.	Equipment must be represented in a three dimensional manner.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Demonstrate the presentation of real time data.	Dynamic real time data must be presented on a graphics page.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Demonstrate the	A user defined parameter	

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	presentation of user entered data.	such as a setpoint must be presented on a graphics page. Different types of data and states should be clearly distinguishable from each other.	
	Notes:		
4	Demonstrate the presentation of a point in override.	An indication of override condition must be viewable on the graphic page. Different types of data and states should be clearly distinguishable from each other.	
	Notes:		
5	Demonstrate the presentation of a device in the alarm state.	An indication of the alarm state must be viewable on the graphic page. Different types of data and states should be clearly distinguishable from each other.	
	Notes:		
6	Demonstrate the presentation of data that is out of range.	An indication of out of range condition must be viewable on the graphic page. Different types of data and states should be clearly distinguishable from each other.	
	Notes:		
7	Demonstrate the presentation of missing data (controller is offline).	An indication of missing data must be viewable on the graphic page. Different types of data and states should be clearly distinguishable from each other.	
	Notes:		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
8	Demonstrate an error message when the operator attempts to execute in improper command.	An error message must be displayed.	_____
	Notes: _____		
9	Demonstrate point and click access to context sensitive help.	Operator must be able to easily access context sensitive help using the mouse.	_____
	Notes: _____		
10	Demonstrate point and click access to an engineering diagram.	Operator must be able to access an engineering diagram using the mouse.	_____
	Notes: _____		
11	Demonstrate the creation of an engineering diagram.	Operator must be able to create an engineering diagram.	_____
	Notes: _____		
12	Demonstrate the printing of a prepared report.	Operator must be able to print a report using the mouse.	_____
	Notes: _____		
13	Demonstrate the display of one or more points.	Operator must be able to request the display of one or more points.	_____
	Notes: _____		
14	Demonstrate the operator override of a point.	Operator must be able to override a point.	_____
	Notes: _____		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
15	Demonstrate the modification of a time schedule.	Operator must be able to modify a time schedule.	_____
	Notes: _____		
16	Demonstrate the execution of a report.	Operator must be able to initiate a report.	_____
	Notes: _____		
17	Demonstrate the presentation of an alarm to include:	Operator must be able to view an alarm with all of the required data.	_____
	a) Identification	_____	_____
	b) Date and time	_____	_____
	c) Alarm Type	_____	_____
	d) Set Points	_____	_____
	e) Units	_____	_____
	f) Current Value	_____	_____
	g) Priority	_____	_____
	h) Associated message & Secondary message	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
18	Demonstrate the presentation of real time trend data.	Operator must be able to view real time trend data as a function of time.	_____
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Five
TITLE: Graphic Navigation Scheme

OBJECTIVE:

1. To validate hierarchical graphic displays from main screen to end devices.

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

a. Provide a hierarchical block diagram of the system network prior to testing.

2. Equipment

a. Have all programming completed to demonstrate graphic display.

3. Reference Documentation

a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS			
1	Demonstrate the creation of a hierarchical tree structure for the presentation of point data with at least five levels.	Operator must be able to organize point data graphic display in a hierarchical tree structure based on any organization desired. A typical organization could be: - Installation - Building - Building sub area - Main System-Unit - Terminal Unit	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
2	Demonstrate the creation of a hierarchical navigation structure for the graphic pages.	Operator must be able or organize the graphical navigation from page to page using any hierarchical structure desired.	

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
		Examples: Home page to building 1 Building 1 to AHU 1 Building 1 back to Home Page Building 1 to 1st Floor Plan AHU 1 back to Building 1 AHU 1 back to Home Page AHU 1 to Terminal Unit Summary 1st Floor Plan back to Building 1 1st Floor Plan back to Home Page 1st Floor Plan to Any Terminal Device Terminal Unit Summary back to AHU 1 Terminal Unit Summary back to Building 1 Terminal Unit Summary back to Home Page Terminal Unit Summary to Individual Device	_____

Notes: _____

_____

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Six
TITLE: Command Functions

OBJECTIVE:

1. To demonstrate the functionality and ability to execute command to the end devices.

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

   a. Provide documentation of all command functions prior to testing.

2. Equipment

   a. Have all command functions programmed and functional.

3. Reference Documentation

   a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS AND DDC FOR HVAC			
1	From the tree structure, modify a parameter such as a set point.	The modified value must be downloaded to the controller without delay and the controller performance must be viewable by the monitoring of other dynamic points.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	From a graphic page, modify a parameter such as a set point.	The modified value must be downloaded to the controller without delay and the controller performance must be viewable by the monitoring of dynamic points.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	From the tree structure, place an analog output point under operator	The analog output point must accept the assigned value and ignore changes	

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	override and assign a fixed value.	from application logic until the point is taken out of override.	_____
	Notes: _____		
4	From a graphic page, place an analog output point under operator override and assign a fixed value.	The analog output point must accept the assigned value and ignore changes from application logic until the point is taken out of override.	_____
	Notes: _____		
5	From the tree structure, place a digital output point under operator override and assign a fixed value.	The digital output point must accept the assigned value and ignore changes from application logic until the point is taken out of override.	_____
	Notes: _____		
6	From a graphic page, place a digital output point under operator override and assign a fixed value.	The digital output point must accept the assigned value and ignore changes from application logic until the point is taken out of override.	_____
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Seven
TITLE: Command Input Errors

OBJECTIVE:

1. To validate that the system ensures the necessary authority for command inputs
2. To validate that the system can control the range of command input values

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

   a. Provide all command input error messages prior to testing.

2. Equipment

   a. UMCS and DDC hardware and software

3. Reference Documentation

   a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS AND DDC FOR HVAC			
1	Login using a password with point command.	Login occurs.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Request a display of a point.	The system displays the controllers point value.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Override the point to a selected value.	The point value override changes the value in the controller.	_____
	Notes: _____		
4	Release the override of	The point value returns to	

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	a point.	normal.	_____

Notes: _____

_____

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Eight
TITLE: Special Functions

OBJECTIVE:

1. Verify system has special integration as defined.

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

   a. Provide documentation of all integrations prior to testing.

2. Equipment

   a. Have all UMCS and DDC hardware and software programmed, integrated, and completed.

3. Reference Documentation

   a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS			
1	Verify that a building that uses controls from a vendor other than the one being installed can be integrated into the GUI without any loss of functionality. (A simulated building will be set up using an IP-L router and controllers from Honeywell, TAC, Trane, etc.)	Data from the other vendors controllers must be integrated into the GUI and the same functionality that would exist if the controllers were from the same manufacture must exist.	_____

Notes: _____

_____

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Nine
TITLE: Software editing tools

OBJECTIVE:

1. To validate the performance of the application programming tool for the DDC Controller.
2. To validate the performance of the display editing tool.
3. To validate the performance of the report generation display tool.

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

a. Provide documentation and a backup softcopy of the editing tool prior to testing.

b. Provide documentation of any future software upgrade versions that pertain to the software-editing tool.

2. Equipment

a. Have working knowledge of the full capability of the software-editing tool.

3. Reference Documentation

a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS and DDC for HVAC			
1	Demonstrate the programming of an override function in a DDC Controller.	Operator must be able to use the programmed function to override an output point in a DDC Controller.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Demonstrate software that enables the monitoring of data from a DDC Controller.	Operator must be able to monitor points from a DDC Controller.	_____
	Notes: _____		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
3	Demonstrate timer functions within applications of DDC Controller.	Control logic must honor the built in timers.	_____
	a) delay on	_____	_____
	b) delay off	_____	_____
	c) one second delays	_____	_____
	d) interval timers	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
4	Demonstrate logic loops ("for" and "while") in DDC Controller.	Control logic must honor the criteria.	_____
	Notes: _____		
5	Demonstrate if-then-else logic in DDC Controller.	Control logic must properly follow the if, then, else requirements.	_____
	Notes: _____		
6	Demonstrate basic math functions in DDC Controller.	Control logic must properly execute math functions.	_____
	Notes: _____		
7	Demonstrate Boolean math functions in DDC Controller.	Control logic must properly execute the functions.	_____
	Notes: _____		
8	Demonstrate exponential math functions in DDC Controller.	Control logic must properly execute the functions.	_____
	Notes: _____		
9	Demonstrate trigonometric math functions in DDC Controller.	Control logic must properly execute the functions.	_____
	Notes: _____		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
10	Demonstrate bitwise math functions in DDC Controller.	Control logic must properly execute the functions.	

Notes: _____

_____

11	Create a user defined subroutine/function in DDC Controller.	Subroutine/function must work correctly and be easily reused.	

Notes: _____

_____

12	Create alarm conditions in DDC Controller.	Alarm variables must be created according to the criteria.	

Notes: _____

_____

13	Create and save a graphic symbol at the server.	Symbol must be reusable on a new graphic.	

Notes: _____

_____

14	Modify a graphic symbol at the server.	Operator must be able to open an existing symbol and make changes.	

Notes: _____

_____

15	Save a graphic symbol to a library at the server.	Symbol must be available from the library for reuse.	

Notes: _____

_____

16	Delete a graphic symbol at the server.	Symbol must no longer exist for use.	

Notes: _____

_____

17	Place a graphic symbol on a new graphic page at server.	When the new page is opened, the symbol must be there.	

Notes: _____

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
18	Associate particular conditions with particular displays at the server.	When the conditional variable changes, the display should change.	
	Notes:		
19	Overlay alphanumeric text on a graphic at the server.	Text must properly display.	
	Notes:		
20	Create a new graphic from an old one at the server.	New graphic must properly display.	
	Notes:		
21	Place dynamic data on a graphic at the server.	The dynamic data must be viewable on the graphic.	
	Notes:		
22	Define the background color of a new graphic at the server.	The new graphic must show the selected background color.	
	Notes:		
23	Define a foreground color for an element on a graphic to distinguish it from the background color at the server.	The color of the dynamic data that uses the foreground color must display in the foreground color.	
	Notes:		
24	Position a symbol on a graphic at the server.	The operator must be able to place a symbol at any location on a graphic.	

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
25	Position and edit alphanumeric descriptors at the server.	The alphanumeric display must be as designed.	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
26	Draw lines on a graphic at the server.	Lines must display as drawn.	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
27	Associate source of dynamic data for presentation on a graphic at the server.	Correct data must be displayed.	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
28	Display analog data on a graphic page at the server.	Correct data must be displayed.	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
29	Demonstrate the movement of the curser (crosshairs) by the use of the mouse at the server.	Crosshairs must follow the commands from the mouse.	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
30	Demonstrate the simultaneous use of multiple graphics (coincident graphics)at the server.	Operator must see the use of the tile function and the use of the tab function to manage multiple graphics.	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
31	Associate graphic properties such as color	Graphic properties must change as the value of the	

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	with the values from dynamic variables at the server.	dynamic variable changes.	
	Notes:		
32	Create conditional displays based on the value of a dynamic variable at the server.	The graphic display must change as the dynamic variable changes.	
	Notes:		
33	Review the standard symbol library at the	Operator must see how to access symbols from the standard symbol library.	
	Notes:		
34	Demonstrate how to move data from the database to a report at the server.	The executed report must contain data from the database.	
	Notes:		
35	Add comments and headers to a report at the server.	The executed report must contain the comments and headers.	
	Notes:		
36	Demonstrate the time stamping of data in a report at the server.	Data presented in a report must include the date and time the data was sampled.	
	Notes:		
37	Demonstrate the time stamping of the report generation at the server.	A report must include the date and time it executed.	
	Notes:		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
38	Demonstrate basic mathematical manipulation of data within a report (daily averages, highs, lows, etc.) at the server.	Report must display the results of the mathematical manipulations.	_____
	Notes: _____		
39	Demonstrate the operator's ability to select either automatic or manual generation of a report.	Reports must execute per the operator's instructions. Report one must execute per the operator's instructions. Report two must execute automatically on a time basis per operator's instructions.	_____
	Notes: _____		
40	Demonstrate the selection of either display, print to printer or print to file.	Reports must execute per the operator's instructions. Report one is printed to printer. Report two is printed to file.	_____
	Notes: _____		
41	Demonstrate how a modified application program is imported into the server database for presentation to the workstations.	Modified list of variables must be available from a workstation.	_____
	Notes: _____		
42	Demonstrate how a new device is added to the server database for presentation to the workstations.	New list of variables from the new device must be available from a workstation.	_____
	Notes: _____		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Ten
TITLE: Scheduling

OBJECTIVE:

1. Verify that M&C software has ability to operate end devices off a time of day schedule utilizing defined parameters.

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

a. Provide documentation of the minimum programmable schedules in comparison to the specification requirement prior to testing.

b. Provide documentation of all schedules programmed in the UMCS prior to testing.

c. Provide a trend or report log of all equipment on a schedule prior to testing.

2. Equipment

a. Have DDC Controllers with all scheduling completed for testing.

3. Reference Documentation

a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS			
1	Demonstrate the basic functionality of a time schedule by monitoring the value of the occupancy variable as the time changes through a start time or a stop time.	The value of the occupancy variable must properly track the time schedule.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Setup a weekly time schedule for a demo system with independent times for each day of the week and with up to 6 events per day.	Scheduling software must accommodate the described requirements.	_____

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	Notes: _____		
3	Setup a special event or date specific time schedule and verify that this schedule takes precedence over the weekly schedule.	The special event schedule must take precedence.	_____
	Notes: _____		
4	Setup a group time schedule for a collection of systems. This group schedule must take precedence over the individual time schedules.	The group schedule must take precedence.	_____
	Notes: _____		
5	Demonstrate operator access to a time schedule from a graphic page.	Operator must be able to access the time scheduling editor from a graphic page.	_____
	Notes: _____		
6	Display the current date and time on a graphic page.	Operator must be able to view the current date and time from a graphic page.	_____
	Notes: _____		
7	Demonstrate automatic daylight savings time adjustment.	Time of day shifts automatically.	_____
	Notes: _____		
HVAC			
8	Demonstrate the ability of DDC Controller to accept an occupied, unoccupied and standby command from the UMCS.	Equipment must change modes based on the UMCS schedule data.	_____

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
9	Demonstrate the ability of Application Specific Controllers to accept an occupied, unoccupied and standby command from the UMCS.	Equipment must change modes based on the UMCS schedule data.	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
10	Demonstrate use of the default schedule when communication is lost to the UMCS.	Equipment should use the default schedule until communication is reestablished.	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Eleven
TITLE: Alarm Function

OBJECTIVE:

1. Verify M&C software is capable of alarm notification and routing.

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

a. Provide documentation of alarm managing capacity in caparison with specification.

b. Provide documentation of all alarm types and priorities utilized in the M&C prior to testing.

c. Provide documentation of the alarm routing in this particular M&C.

2. Equipment

a. Provide DDC Controller will alarms programmed.

3. Reference Documentation

a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS			
1	Initiate a basic binary alarm condition such as a fan fail to start.	The alarm point displayed on designated server/workstation must change from a value of 0 to a value of 1. The alarm must be presented in the alarm window. The alarm must define the source of the alarm. The alarm must define the time of the alarm. The alarm must present its assigned priority. The alarm must display a text message.	_____

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	Notes:		
2	Demonstrate the capability of associating a secondary text message with the alarm.	With a simple point and click, the operator must have access to the secondary text message.	
	Notes:		
3	Acknowledge the alarm.	The status of the alarm must changed to acknowledged. The user that acknowledged the alarm must be recorded along with the date and time of the action.	
	Notes:		
4	Demonstrate the "pop up" of the alarm window when an alarm occurs.	When the alarm occurs, the alarm window must automatically open.	
	Notes:		
5	Demonstrate the capability to send a numeric page when an alarm occurs.	The numeric page is received.	
	Notes:		
6	Demonstrate the capability to send an e-mail when an alarm occurs.	The e-mail must be received.	
	Notes:		
7	Demonstrate the printing of an alarm on the alarm printer.	The printer must print the alarm.	
	Notes:		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
8	Identify the file on the hard disk that contains all of the alarms.	Opening the file must display a list of all of the alarms.	_____
	Notes: _____		
9	Execute a user sort on the alarm file.	The presentation must follow the defined sort.	_____
	Notes: _____		
10	Print the alarm file.	Paper copy must be printed.	_____
	Notes: _____		
11	Take an application specific controller off-line.	An alarm should be generated.	_____
	Notes: _____		
12	Take a programmable controller off line.	An alarm should be generated.	_____
	Notes: _____		
13	Simulate a data circuit going off line.	An alarm should be generated.	_____
	Notes: _____		
14	Simulate a point not responding to a command.	An alarm should be generated.	_____
	Notes: _____		
15	Simulate a change of state without command.	An alarm should be generated.	_____
	Notes: _____		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
DDC FOR HVAC			
16	Initiate an alarm condition such as a fan fail to start.	DDC system must dial a pager and send a numerical alarm. DDC system must dial an e-mail server. The node must be able to dial and connect to a remote server and send an e-mail via Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP). DDC system must send an e-mail over IP Network. The alarm handling node must be capable of connecting to an IP network and sending e-mail via Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP).	_____

Notes: _____

_____

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Twelve
TITLE: Trending

OBJECTIVE:

1. To validate the capability for historical trend data collection and presentation

2. To validate the capability for real time trend data collection and presentation

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

a. Provide documentation of trending capability in comparison with specification.

2. Equipment

a. Provide DDC Controllers and workstation/server programmed with trend data.

3. Reference Documentation

a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS			
1	Set up a trend with a 1 second sample rate.	It must be possible to collect data on a 1 second sample rate.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Set up a trend to start and stop at specific times.	It must be possible to start and stop a trend based on time.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Open a trend data display that has 8 values trended versus time. a) historical data	Trend plots must show all 8 variables as a function of time. _____	_____ _____

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	b) instantaneous data		
	Notes:		
4	Open a pre-programmed trend data presentation.	Trend plot must open without operator programming.	
	Notes:		
5	Open the trend configuration dialog box and set up a trend.	Operator must be able to configure a trend plot.	
	Notes:		
6	Set up a trend for a randomly selected binary value and a randomly selected analog value.	Any binary or analog variable must be trendable.	
	Notes:		
7	Verify that historical trend data is stored on the hard drive.	With the controller offline, historical trend data from that controller must be presented in a graphical form.	
	Notes:		
8	Export trend log data to Microsoft Excel for manipulation and printing by the operator.	Data must be presented in a ****.xls form.	
	Notes:		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Thirteen
TITLE: Demand Limiting

OBJECTIVE:

1. Verify front end software has the capability of performing demand-limiting strategies

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

a. Provide documentation of the specific equipment being monitored.

b. Provide documentation of the load shed priority and the equipment associated with the priorities.

2. Equipment

a. Provide DDC Controllers programmed for demand-limit strategies.

3. Reference Documentation

a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS			
1	From the home page of the M&C go to or click on the graphical demand-limiting page.	The demand-limiting page will open without any errors.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Document the present kW load_____.	The front end will display the actual kW.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Set kW limit setpoint to cause program to shed load. _____		_____
	Notes: _____		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
4	Turn off 25% of the mechanical equipment being monitored.	The kW usage will decrease.	_____
	Notes: _____		
5	Allow the building(s) to remain at 75% for a given time as to generate a temperature load.	The building(s) will warm-up/cool down.	_____
	Notes: _____		
6	After time period has expired, turn all equipment on at the same time.	The kW usage will greatly increase. The DDC system will stop other pieces of equipment as to shed the load. The equipment shut down will be priority based. After the building(s) come under temperature control the M&C will start all of the equipment. The equipment start up will be priority based.	_____
	Notes: _____		
7	Verify the building(s) remain under temperature control and go back to the home page.	The building(s) will come under control. The home page will be displayed.	_____
	Notes: _____		
8	Reset kW setpoint to normal limits.	The UMCS goes back to normal control.	_____
	Notes: _____		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
End of Test			

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Fourteen
TITLE: Report Generation

OBJECTIVE:

1. To demonstrate that M&C software has ability to generate reports in a fixed format initialized by operator request

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

a. Provide documentation of all report logs set-up and the equipment associated with the report logs.

2. Equipment

a. Provide server/workstation, DDC Controllers, and I/O to create reports.

3. Reference Documentation

a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS			
1	Manually generate a report for viewing on the workstation.	Report must present itself for viewing without disrupting the operation of the control system.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Manually generate a report and direct it to a specific printer.	Report must print on the specified printer.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Verify that the report contains the date and time associated with the raw data.	Data samples listed in the report must have the associated date and time the samples were collected.	_____

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
4	Verify that the report has the date and time the report was generated.	The report must include the date and time of the report generation.	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
5	Save a report to a file that is compatible with Microsoft Office products.	The report must be saved in a ***.xls format.	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
6	Generate a comma delimited file with trend log data.	The comma delimited data must be produced.	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Fifteen
TITLE: UPS Test

OBJECTIVE:

1. Validate UPS requirements

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

a. The Contractor provides documentation on UPS.

2. Equipment

a. The server/workstation and the UPS needs to be on and operating for a minimum of one week.

3. Reference Documentation

a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS			
1	The UMCS home graphic page is called up.	The home page is displayed.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Unplug the UPS from the wall outlet.	The UMCS home page remains displayed. UPS LED-warning lights if applicable. UPS sound audible warning alarm if applicable.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Log out of the home page of the M&C and then log back into it.	The UPS will not affect the UMCS hardware and all associated software.	_____
	Notes: _____		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
4	Allow the UPS to be unplugged for 20 minutes.	The UPS will not affect the UMCS hardware and all associated software.	_____
	Notes: _____		
5	Return the UPS plug to the wall outlet.	The UPS will not affect the UMCS hardware and all associated software.	_____
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Sixteen
TITLE: CEA-709.1-D to IP Router Test

OBJECTIVE:

1. Validate CEA-709.1-D to IP Router requirements

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

a. Submittal information on router and O&M manual on network analysis tool.

2. Equipment

a. The router needs to be on and operating.

b. Provide a network analysis tool and router configuration tool.

3. Reference Documentation

a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS			
1	Connect and open network analysis tool and verify router.	Tool must identify function, network address, and identifier of the device.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Using router configuration tool, open network properties dialog box.	Router must be utilizing a static IP address and must not be configured for DHCP.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Confirm data is transmitted to/from DDC bus to IP network.	All network data is being transmitted to/from the IP network.	_____
	Notes: _____		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Seventeen
TITLE: CEA-709.1-D Router and Repeater

OBJECTIVE:

1. Validate EIA-709.1B Router and Repeater requirements

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

a. Submittal information on router/repeater and O&M Manual on network analysis tool.

2. Equipment

a. The router needs to be on and operating for a minimum of one week.

b. The repeater needs to be on and operating for a minimum of one week.

c. Provide a network analysis tool and router/repeater configuration tool.

3. Reference Documentation

a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
DDC FOR HVAC			
1	Connect and open network analysis tool and verify router and repeater.	Tool must identify function, network address, and identifier of the devices.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Using router configuration tool, open the properties dialog box. Verify what data is configured to pass through router.	Only the data that is configured to pass through the router is being sent.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Using repeater	Dialog box opens.	

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	configuration tool, open the properties dialog box.		_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
4	Verify that repeater is configured as a repeater and that all data is being sent.	Verify that all data is being sent through the repeater.	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Eighteen
TITLE: CEA-709.1-D Gateway Test

OBJECTIVE:

1. Validate CEA-709.1-D Gateway requirements.

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

a. Provide a list of all software that will be used to verify CEA-709.1-D Gateway configuration.

b. Provide a LonMark external interface file (XIF) for the gateway.

2. Equipment

a. The gateway needs to be on and operating.

b. Provide a network analysis tool and gateway configuration tool.

3. Reference Documentation

a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS and DDC FOR HVAC			
1	Connect a Network Analysis Tool to the netwrok	a. Tool must identify function, network address, and identifier of the device. b. All network traffic from gateway must be utilizing the CEA-709.1-D protocol.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Use gateway configuration tool to verify or create a binding from gateway to a DDC controller on the network.	a. Gateway allows binding of the Standard Network Variable Types from the gateway to a DDC controller. b. Information from gateway should be bounded and controller should be	

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
		receiving data.	

Notes: _____

_____

3	Using gateway or network configuration tool verify the following:		
	Open the properties dialog box for one of the configured SNVTs.	Gateway should allow the SNVT to be transmitted on "min", "max" and "delta".	_____
	Rename one of the SNVTs from the gateway.	Gateway should allow all variable names to be customized.	_____
	Check total capacity of Gateway.	Gateway must have 50% extra capacity to map over additional points.	_____

Notes: _____

_____

4	Press service pin on gateway.	Gateway should broadcast the neuron ID and Program ID over the network.	_____

Notes: _____

_____

5	Remove power source from gateway for two hours. Then return power to gateway.	Gateway should retain all configuration data.	_____

Notes: _____

_____

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Nineteen
TITLE: Local Display Panel (LDP)

OBJECTIVE:

1. To demonstrate capability of the Local display panel to view and override control points

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittal

   a. O & M Manual for LDP

2. Equipment

   a. Hardware and software to connect and demo LDP configuration tool

3. Reference Documentation

   a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
DDC FOR HVAC			
1	Connect LDP to LON bus. Push service pin button on LDP.	LDP Controller should broadcast its neuron ID.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Use navigation buttons on LDP to display a status point such as a temperature or fan status.	LCP should allow user to read all status points.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Use navigation buttons to display a control point such as a discharge air temperature setpoint.	LCP should allow user to read all control points.	_____
	Notes: _____		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
4	Use LDP to override setpoint.	System accepts new setpoint. Verify system reacts to new setpoint.	_____
	Notes: _____		
5	Use LDP to release local control override.	Verify system returns to normal control.	_____
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Twenty
TITLE: Network Configuration Tool

OBJECTIVE:

1. To validate the performance of the network configuration tool

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittal

   a. Network configuration tool manuals

2. Equipment

   a. Hardware, network connection, LNS database, and network configuration tool

3. Reference Documentation

   a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS AND DDC FOR HVAC			
1	Open network configuration tool and verify DDC data for project opens is being used.	The Network Configuration Tool is being used and entire DDC database for project is exposed.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Open a typical DDC plug-in.	Plug-in must open and enable configuration of the device.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Reconstruct a database by connecting to an existing network and uploading the data.	The database and drawing must be created.	_____
	Notes: _____		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
4	Print the graphical representation. Notes: _____	Printing must be successful.	_____
5	Merge two LNS databases into a single database. Notes: _____	The merge must be successful.	_____
6	Print reports from network configuration tool. Notes: _____	Address table, SNVT I/O table, and SCPT/UCPT table reports must be successfully printed.	_____
7	Randomly select a sample of network variable and confirm they are using correct point types. Notes: _____	Correct point types were used.	_____

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Twenty one
TITLE: Custom Tests - NOT USED

-- End of Section --

SECTION 25 10 10

UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION
02/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a Utility Monitoring and Control System (Building 79 UMCS) which performs supervisory monitoring and supervisory control of Building 79 control systems and utility control systems using one or more of: ASHRAE 135 (BACnet), or the Niagara Framework with Fox protocol as indicated and shown. The system must utilize the existing Building 79 Niagra Supervisory Controller (JACE) and the existing Cisco Aeronet Wireless Access Point. Integrate field control systems installed per Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS to the UMCS via Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways as specified.

Provide a complete operational Building Control System (BCS) in accordance with the Project Specifications and Drawings. The system must consist of native BACnet devices at all levels communicating via ASHRAE 135 BACnet protocol over appropriate BACnet listed LANs. Wherever possible, limit the use of sensors and devices which communicate in IP protocol over IP LANs. When this is not possible, place all IP LAN cable in metal conduit with metallic lockable enclosures at both ends. The BCS must connect to an existing Niagara Supervisory Gateway (commonly referred to as a JACE) running Tridium Niagara 4 software. The existing JACE is a JACE 8000. The BCS system must include a Building Work Station laptop computer and printer. The Building Workstation must include Niagara Workbench or equivalent Niagara Framework engineering tool software. The Contractor must create system graphics, data trending, data logging, alarming and troubleshooting for the BCS. The Contractor must discover the BCS graphics via the Join Process in the Building 374 base-wide EMCS. Additionally, transfer the existing Building 79, first floor BCS system, using the same existing JACE, from the Building 43 EMCS monitoring station to the Building 374 EMCS station. This work must use the Join Process and must include removal of assocaited software and graphics from Building 43 system.

The Facility Point of Connection must be the existing Niagara Supervisory Gateway (JACE 8000) located in Elec 316. Obtain the NAVFAC PWD-Maine ICS Standard from the Contracting Officer. It defines the required format for Network Addressing, Point and Object Configuration, Alarms and Graphic creation.

1.1.1 System Requirements

Provide a UMCS as specified and indicated, and in accordance with the following characteristics:

1.1.1.1 General System Requirements

a. The system performs supervisory monitoring and control functions including, but not limited to, Scheduling, Alarm Handling, Trending,

Overrides, Report Generation, and Electrical Demand Limiting as specified.

b. The system includes a Graphical User Interface which allows for graphical navigation between systems, graphical representations of systems, access to real-time data for systems, ability to override points in a system, and access to all supervisory monitoring and control functions.

c. All software used by the UMCS and all software used to install and configure the UMCS is licensed to and delivered to the installation.

d. All necessary documentation, configuration information, configuration tools, programs, drivers, and other software is licensed to and otherwise remains with the Government such that the Government or their agents are able to repair, replace, upgrade, and expand the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor. Software licenses must not require periodic fees and must be valid in perpetuity.

e. Provide sufficient documentation and data, including rights to documentation and data, such that the Government or their agents can execute work to repair, replace, upgrade, and expand the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor.

f. The UMCS interfaces directly to ASHRAE 135, CEA-709.1-D, MODBUS Protocol, MODBUS TCP/IP, OPC DA, and Niagara Framework field control systems as specified and may interface to field control systems using other protocols via an M&C Software protocol driver or a Gateway.

g. For UMCS systems with Monitoring and Control Software functionality implemented in Monitoring and Control (M&C) Controller Hardware, provide sufficient additional controller hardware to support the full capacity requirements as specified.

h. All Niagara Framework components have an unrestricted interoperability license with a Niagara Compatibility Statement (NiCS) following the Tridium Open NiCS Specification and have a value of "ALL" for "Station Compatibility In", "Station Compatibility Out", "Tool Compatibility In" and "Tool Compatibility Out". Note that this will result in the following entries in the license.dat file:

```
accept.station.in="*"
accept.station.out="*"
accept.wb.in="*"
accept.wb.out="*"
```

i. The version of Niagara Framework used on this project must be Version 4.0 or later.

1.1.1.2 Niagara Framework Requirements

The Building 79 UMCS must use the Niagara Framework and must communicate with Niagara Framework field control systems and the Building 374 Basewide UMCS using the Fox protocol and HTTP over the Government furnished IP network via the existing Cisco Aeronet Wireless Access Point.

1.1.2 General Cybersecurity Requirements

Address cybersecurity in accordance with Section 25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS.

1.1.3 Symbols, Definition and Abbreviations

Use symbols, definitions, and engineering unit abbreviations indicated in the contract drawings for displays, submittals and reports. For symbols, definitions and abbreviations not in the contract drawings use terms conforming at a minimum to IEEE Stds Dictionary and the ASHRAE FUN IP, as applicable.

1.1.4 System Units and Accuracy

Use English (inch-pound) units for displays, print-outs and calculations. Perform calculations with an accuracy of at least three significant figures. For displays and printouts present values to at least three significant figures.

1.1.5 Data Packages/Submittals Requirements

Technical data packages consisting of computer software and technical data (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which are specifically identified in this project and which may be defined/required in other specifications must be delivered strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered must be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. All submittals not specified as technical data packages are considered shop drawings under the Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (FARS) and must contain no proprietary information and must be delivered with unrestricted rights.

1.2 SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform all work in this section as a first-tier sub-contractor of the Contractor. The controls firm must be financially and corporately independent of the mechanical contractor, reporting directly to and paid by the Contractor. This must also apply to the work of the following sections: 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC, 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, 23 09 93 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION FOR HVAC CONTROL, 25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS as related to HVAC controls, and 25 08 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135	(2016) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks

ASHRAE FUN IP	(2017) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

CONSUMER ELECTRONICS ASSOCIATION (CEA)

CEA-709.1-D	(2014) Control Network Protocol Specification
CEA-852-C	(2014) Tunneling Device Area Network Protocols Over Internet Protocol Channels

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 1815	(2015; CORR 2016) Exchanging Information Between Networks Implementing IEC 61850 and IEEE Std 1815 Distributed Network Protocol (DNP3)
IEEE 802.11	(2016; AI 2017; AJ 2018; AK 2018; AQ 2018) Information Technology-Telecommunications and Information Exchange Between Systems Local and Metropolitan Area Networks-Specific Requirements Part 11: Wireless LAN Medium Access Control (MAC) and Physical Layer (PHY) Specifications
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNET ENGINEERING TASK FORCE (IETF)

IETF RFC 4361	(2006) Node-specific Client Identifiers for Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol Version Four (DHCPv4)
IETF RFC 7465	(2015) Prohibiting RC4 Cipher Suites
RFC 821	(2001) Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP)

LONMARK INTERNATIONAL (LonMark)

LonMark SNVT List	(2014) LonMark SNVT Master List; Version 15
LonMark XIF Guide	(2001) LonMark External Interface File Reference Guide; Revision 4.402

MODBUS ORGANIZATION, INC (MODBUS)

MODBUS Protocol	(2012) Modbus Application Protocol Specification; Version 1.1b3
MODBUS TCP/IP	(2006) Modbus Messaging on TCP/IP Implementation Guide; Version V1.0b

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 262	(2019) Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces
NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

OPC FOUNDATION (OPC)

OPC DA	(Ver 3.0; Errata) OPC Data Access (DA)

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-568-C.1	(2009; Add 2 2011; Add 1 2012) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
TIA-606	(2017c) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure
TIA-607	(2015c; Addendum 1 2017) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises

TRIDIUM, INC (TRIDIUM)

Niagara Framework	(2012) NiagaraAX User's Guide
Tridium Open NiCS	(2005) Understanding the NiagaraAX Compatibility Statement (NiCS)

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC EMC	(2002) FCC Electromagnetic Compliance Requirements
FCC Part 15	Radio Frequency Devices (47 CFR 15)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 60950	(2000; Reprint Oct 2007) Safety of Information Technology Equipment

1.4 DEFINITIONS

The following list of definitions may contain terms not found elsewhere in this Section but are included here for completeness. Some terms are followed with a protocol reference in parenthesis indicating to which protocol the term and definition applies. Inclusion of protocol-specific definitions does not create a requirement to support that protocol, nor does it relax any requirements to support specific protocols as indicated

elsewhere in this section.

1.4.1 Alarm Generation

The process of comparing a point value (the point being alarmed) with a pre-defined alarm condition (e.g. a High Limit) and performing some action based on the result of the comparison.

1.4.2 Alarm Handling

See Alarm Routing.

1.4.3 Alarm Routing

Alarm routing is M&C software functionality that starts with a notification that an alarm exists (typically as the output of an Alarm Generation process) and sends a specific message to a specific alarm recipient or device.

1.4.4 BACnet (BACnet)

The term BACnet is used in two ways. First meaning the BACnet Protocol Standard - the communication requirements as defined by ASHRAE 135 including all annexes and addenda. The second to refer to the overall technology related to the ASHRAE 135 protocol.

1.4.5 BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC)(BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-AAC. A control device which contains BIBBs in support of scheduling and alarming but otherwise has limited resources relative to a B-BC. It may be intended for specific applications and supports some degree of programmability.

1.4.6 BACnet Advanced Operator Workstation (B-AWS)(BACnet)

Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software BTL Listed as an Advanced Operator Workstation and includes the ability to manage scheduling, alarming and trending in an open manner. The B-AWS is the advanced operator's window into a BACnet system. It is primarily used to monitor the performance of a system and to modify parameters that affect the operation of a system.

1.4.7 BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC)(BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-ASC. A controller with limited resources relative to a B-AAC. It is intended for use in a specific application and supports limited programmability.

1.4.8 BACnet Building Controller (B-BC)(BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-BC. A general-purpose, field-programmable device capable of carrying out a variety of building automation and control tasks including control and monitoring via direct digital control (DDC) of specific systems and data storage for trend information, time schedules, and alarm data. Like the other BTL Listed controller types (B-AAC, B-ASC etc.) a B-BC device is required to support the server ("B") side of the ReadProperty and WriteProperty services, but unlike the other controller types it is also required to support the client ("A") side of these services. Communication between controllers requires that one of them support the client side and the other support

the server side, so a B-BC is often used when communication between controllers is needed.

1.4.9 BACnet Internetwork (BACnet)

Two or more BACnet networks connected with BACnet routers. In a BACnet Internetwork, there exists only one message path between devices.

1.4.10 BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) (BACnet)

A BIBB is a collection of one or more BACnet services intended to define a higher level of interoperability. BIBBs are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device in a specification. Some BIBBs define additional requirements (beyond requiring support for specific services) in order to achieve a level of interoperability. For example, the BIBB DS-V-A (Data Sharing-View-A), which would typically be used by an M&C client, not only requires the client to support the ReadProperty Service, but also provides a list of data types (Object / Properties) which the client must be able to interpret and display for the user.

1.4.11 BACnet Operator Display (B-OD)(BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-OD. A basic operator interface with limited capabilities relative to a B-OWS. It is not intended to perform direct digital control. The B-OD profile could be used for wall-mounted LCD devices, displays affixed to BACnet devices; hand-held terminals or other very simple user interfaces.

1.4.12 BACnet Operator Workstation (B-OWS)(BACnet)

Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software BTL Listed as a B-OWS. An operator interface with limited capabilities relative to a B-AWS. The B-OWS is used for monitoring and basic control of a system, but differs from a B-AWS in that it does not support configuration activities, nor does it provide advanced troubleshooting capabilities.

1.4.13 BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA)(BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-SA. A simple control output device with limited resources; it is intended for specific applications.

1.4.14 BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS)(BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-SS. A simple sensing device with very limited resources.

1.4.15 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL)(BACnet)

Established by BACnet International to support compliance testing and interoperability testing activities and consists of BTL Manager and the BTL Working Group (BTL-WG). BTL also publishes Implementation Guidelines.

1.4.16 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Listed (BACnet)

A device that has been certified by BACnet® Testing Laboratory. Devices may be certified to a specific device profile, in which case the certification indicates that the device supports the required capabilities for that profile, or may be certified as "other".

1.4.17 Binary

A two-state system or signal; for example one where an "ON" condition is represented by a high signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level. 'Digital' is sometimes used interchangeably with 'binary'.

1.4.18 Broadcast

Unlike most messages, which are intended for a specific recipient device, a broadcast message is intended for all devices on the network.

1.4.19 Building Control Network (BCN)

The network used by the Building Control System. Typically the BCN is a BACnet ASHRAE 135 or LonWorks CEA-709.1-D network installed by the building control system contractor.

1.4.20 Building Control System (BCS)

One type of Field Control System. A control system for building electrical and mechanical systems, typically HVAC (including central plants) and lighting. A BCS generally uses Direct Digital Control (DDC) Hardware and generally does NOT include its own local front end.

1.4.21 Building Point of Connection (BPOC)

A FPOC for a Building Control System. (This term is being phased out of use in preference for FPOC but is still used in some specifications and criteria. When it was used, it typically referred to a piece of control hardware. The current FPOC definition typically refers instead to IT hardware.)

1.4.22 Commandable (BACnet)

A point (Object) is commandable if its Present_Value Property is writable and it supports the optional Priority_Array Property. This functionality is useful for Overrides.

1.4.23 Control Logic Diagram

A graphical representation of control logic for multiple processes that make up a system.

1.4.24 Device Object (BACnet)

Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object_Identifier number on the BACnet Internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance or device ID.

1.4.25 Field Point Of Connection (FPOC)

The FPOC is part of the UMCS IP network and acts as the point of connection between the UMCS IP Network and the field control IP network. The FPOC is an IT device such as a switch, IP router, or firewall, typically managed by the site IT staff. (Note that the field control IP network may consist of a single IP device, or that integration may require installation of a field control network IP device.)

1.4.26 Field Control Network

The network used by a field control system.

1.4.27 Field Control System (FCS)

A building control system or utility control system.

1.4.28 Fox Protocol (Niagara Framework)

The protocol used for communication between components in the Niagara Framework. By default, Fox uses TCP port 1911.

1.4.29 Gateway

A device that translates from one protocol to another. Devices that change only the transport mechanism of the protocol - "translating" from LonWorks over TP/FT-10 to LonWorks over IP for example - are not gateways as the underlying protocol (data format) does not change. Gateways are also called Communications Bridges or Protocol Translators.

1.4.30 Internetwork (BACnet)

See BACnet Internetwork.

1.4.31 JACE (Niagara Framework)

Java Application Control Engine. See Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway.

1.4.32 Master-Slave/Token Passing (MS/TP)(BACnet)

Data link protocol as defined by the BACnet standard. Multiple speeds (data rates) are permitted by the BACnet MS/TP standard.

1.4.33 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software

The UMCS 'front end' software which performs supervisory functions such as alarm handling, scheduling and data logging and provides a user interface for monitoring the system and configuring these functions.

1.4.34 Network (BACnet)

In BACnet, a portion of the control internetwork consisting of one or more segments of the same media connected by repeaters. Networks are separated by routers.

1.4.35 Niagara Framework

A set of hardware and software specifications for building and utility control owned by Tridium Inc. and licensed to multiple vendors. The Framework consists of front end (M&C) software, web based clients, field level control hardware, and engineering tools. While the Niagara Framework is not adopted by a recognized standards body and does not use an open licensing model, it is sufficiently well-supported by multiple HVAC vendors to be considered a de-facto Open Standard.

1.4.36 Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway (Niagara Framework)

DDC Hardware component of the Niagara Framework. A typical Niagara architecture has Niagara specific supervisory gateways at the IP level and other (non-Niagara specific) controllers on field networks (TP/FT-10, MS/TP, etc.) beneath the Niagara supervisory gateways. The Niagara specific controllers function as a gateway between the Niagara framework protocol (Fox) and the field network beneath. These supervisory gateways may also be used as general purpose controllers and also have the capability to provide a web-browser based user interface.

Note that different vendors refer to this component by different names. The most common name is "JACE"; other names include "EC-BOS", "FX-40", and "UNC".

1.4.37 Object (BACnet)

A BACnet Object. The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated Properties. Examples include Analog Input objects and Binary Output objects.

1.4.38 Override

To change the value of a point outside of the normal sequence of operation where this change has priority over the sequence. An override can be accomplished in one of two ways: the point itself may be Commandable and written to with a priority or there may be a separate point on the controller for the express purpose of implementing the override.

Typically this override is from the Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software. Note that this definition is not standard throughout industry.

1.4.39 Point, Calculated

A value within the M&C Software that is not a network point but has been calculated by logic within the software based on the value of network points or other calculated points. Calculated points are sometimes called virtual points or internal points.

1.4.40 Point, Network

A value that the M&C Software reads from or writes to a field control network.

1.4.41 Polling

A requested transmission of data between devices, rather than an unrequested transmission such as Change-Of-Value (COV) or Binding where data is automatically transmitted under certain conditions.

1.4.42 Property (BACnet)

A BACnet Property - a data element associated with an Object. Different Objects have different Properties, for example an Analog Input Object has a Present_Value Property (which provides the value of the underlying hardware analog input), a High_Limit Property (which contains a high limit for alarming), as well as other properties.

1.4.43 Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS)(BACnet)

A document, created by the manufacturer of a device, which describes which potions of the BACnet standard are implemented by a given device.

1.4.44 Repeater

A device that connects two control network segments and retransmits all information received on one side onto the other.

1.4.45 Router (BACnet)

A device that connects two or more BACnet networks and controls traffic between the networks by retransmitting signals received from one network onto another based on the signal destination. Routers are used to subdivide an internetwork and to control bandwidth usage.

1.4.46 Segment

A 'single' section of a control network that contains no repeaters or routers. There is generally a limit on the number of devices on a segment, and this limit is dependent on the topology/media and device type. For example, a TP/FT-10 segment with locally powered devices is limited to 64 devices, and a BACnet MS/TP segment is limited to 32 devices.

1.4.47 Service (BACnet)

A BACnet Service. A defined method for sending a specific type of data between devices. Services are always defined in a Client-Server manner, with a Client initiating a Service request and a Server Executing the Service. Some examples are ReadProperty (a client requests a data value from a server), WriteProperty (a client writes a data value to a server), and CreateObject (a client requests that a server create a new object within the server device).

1.4.48 Standard BACnet Object/Property/Service (BACnet)

BACnet Objects, Properties, or Services that are standard Objects, Properties, or Services enumerated and defined in ASHRAE 135. Clause 23 of ASHRAE 135 defines methods to extend ASHRAE 135 to non-standard or proprietary information. Standard BACnet Objects/Properties/Services specifically exclude any vendor specific extensions.

1.4.49 Supervisory Controller

A controller implementing a combination of supervisory logic (global control strategies or optimization strategies), scheduling, alarming, event management, trending, web services or network management. Note this is defined by use; many supervisory controllers have the capability to also directly control equipment.

1.4.50 Supervisory Gateway

A device that is both a supervisory controller and a gateway, such as a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway.

1.4.51 UMCS Network

An IP network connecting multiple field control systems to the Monitoring

and Control Software using one or more of: LonWorks (CEA-709.1-D and CEA-852-C), BACnet (ASHRAE 135 Annex J), MODBUS Protocol, MODBUS TCP/IP or OPC DA.

1.4.52 Utility Control System (UCS)

One type of field control system. Used for control of utility systems such as an electrical substation, sanitary sewer lift station, water pump station, etc. Building controls are excluded from a UCS, however it is possible to have a Utility Control System and a Building Control System in the same facility, and for those systems to share components such as the FPOC. A UCS may include its own local front-end.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

UMCS Contractor Design Drawings; G

UMCS Contractor Design Drawings as a single complete package: One hard copy and two copies on CDROM. Submit hardcopy drawings on ISO A1 34 by 22 inches sheets, and electronic drawings in both PDF and AutoCAD format.

Draft As-Built Drawings; G

Draft As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: One hard copy and two copies on CDROM. Submit hard copy drawings must on ISO A1 34 by 22 inches sheets, and electronic drawings in both PDF and AutoCAD format.

Final As-Built Drawings; G

Final As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: Three hard copies and three copies on CDROM. Submit hardcopy drawings on ISO A1 34 by 22 inches sheets, and electronic drawings in both PDF and AutoCAD format.

SD-03 Product Data

Product Data Sheets; G

Computer Software; G

The most recent versions of all computer software provided under this specification delivered as a Technical Data Package. Submit the user manuals for all software delivered for this project with the software.

Enclosure Keys

SD-05 Design Data

UMCS IP Network Bandwidth Usage Estimate; G

Two copies of the UMCS IP Network Bandwidth Usage Estimate.

SD-06 Test Reports

Pre-Construction QC Checklist; G

Two copies of the Pre-Construction QC Checklist.

Post-Construction QC Checklist; G

Two copies of the Post-Construction QC Checklist.

Existing Conditions Report; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Four bound O&M Instructions and four copies of the Instructions in PDF format on optical disc. Index and tab bound instructions. Submit instructions in PDF form as a single PDF file, or as multiple PDF files with a PDF file table of contents containing links to the other files. O&M Instructions may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

Basic Training Documentation; G

Training manuals for Basic Training delivered for each trainee on the Course Attendance List with two additional copies delivered for archival at the project site. Submit two copies of the Course Attendance List with the archival copies. The Basic Training Documentation may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

Advanced Training Documentation; G

One set of training manuals delivered for each trainee on the Course Attendance List with two additional copies delivered for archival at the project site. Submit two copies of the Course Attendance List with the archival copies. The Advanced Training Documentation may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

Refresher Training Documentation; G

One set of training manuals delivered for each trainee on the Course Attendance List with two additional copies delivered for archival at the project site. Submit two copies of the Course Attendance List with the archival copies. The Refresher Training Documentation may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Closeout QC Checklist; G

Two copies of the Closeout QC Checklist.

1.6 PROJECT SEQUENCING

The control system work for this project must proceed in the following

order:

a. Submit and receive approval on the Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Certificates specified under the paragraph entitled "SUBMITTALS."

b. Complete and submit Pre-Construction QC Checklist.

c. Perform the UMCS system installation work, including all field check-outs and tuning.

d. Complete and submit Post-Construction QC Checklist.

e. Submit and receive approval of the UMCS System Operators Manual specified under the paragraph "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS."

f. Submit and receive approval of the Performance Verification Testing Plan and the Pre-PVT Checklist specified under the paragraph "PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST (PVT)."

g. Perform the Performance Verification Testing.

h. Submit and receive approval on the PVT Report.

i. Submit and receive approval on the Training Documentation specified under the paragraph "TRAINING." Submit at least 30 days before training.

j. Deliver the final UMCS System Operators Manuals.

k. Conduct the Phase I Training.

l. Conduct the Phase II Training.

m. Perform Endurance Test.

n. Submit and receive approval of Closeout Submittals.

o. Complete and submit Closeout Checklist.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) CHECKLISTS

The Contractor's Chief Quality Control (QC) Representative must complete the QC Checklist in APPENDIX A, and must submit the Pre-Construction QC Checklist, Post-Construction QC Checklist and Closeout QC Checklist as specified. The QC Representative must verify each item in the Checklist and initial in the provided area to indicate that the requirement has been met. The QC Representative must sign and date the Checklist prior to submission to the Government.

The APPENDIX A QC Checklist is available as an editable file at http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-10-10.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

Provide UMCS Operation and Maintenance Instructions which include:

a. Procedures for the UMCS system start-up, operation and shut-down.

b. Final As-Built drawings.

c. Routine maintenance checklist, arranged in a columnar format: The first column listing all installed devices, the second column stating the maintenance activity or stating that no maintenance required, the third column stating the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column providing any additional comments or reference.

d. Qualified service organization list including points of contact with phone numbers.

e. Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report.

f. Performance Verification Test (PVT) Procedures and Reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Product Certifications

For computing devices, as defined in FCC Part 15, supplied as part of the UMCS provide devices which are certified to comply with the requirements of Class B computing devices.

2.1.2 Product Sourcing

For units of the same type of equipment, provide products of a single manufacturer. For each major component of equipment provide equipment with the manufacturer's name and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. For materials and equipment, provide new standard unmodified products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products.

2.1.3 General Requirements

Provide components that meet the following requirements:

a. Portions of the data communications equipment system installed in unconditioned spaces must operate properly in an environment with ambient temperatures between 32 and 120 degrees F and ambient relative humidity between 10 percent and 90 percent noncondensing.

b. Components must accept 100 to 125 volts AC (Vac), 60 Hz, single phase, three wire with a three-pronged, dedicated circuit outlet or be provided with a transformer to meet the component's power requirements.

c. The equipment must meet the requirements of NFPA 70, UL 60950, NFPA 262, FCC EMC, and FCC Part 15.

2.1.4 Nameplates

Provide nameplates of laminated plastic identifying the function, network address, if applicable, and identifier of the device. Laminated plastic must be at least 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Nameplates must be a minimum of 1 by 3 inch with minimum 0.25 inch high engraved block lettering.

2.1.5 Product Data Sheets

For all products (equipment) specified in PART 2 and supplied under this contract, submit copies of all manufacturer catalog cuts and specification sheets to indicate conformance to product requirements.

2.2 CONTROL HARDWARE

2.2.1 Control Protocol Routers

2.2.1.1 BACnet/IP Router

Provide BACnet/IP Routers which perform layer 3 routing of ASHRAE 135 packets over an IP network in accordance with ASHRAE 135 Annex J and Clause 6. The router must provide the appropriate connection to the IP network and connections to a ASHRAE 135 MS/TP, or other ASHRAE 135 network. Devices used as BACnet/IP Routers must be BTL Listed and must support the Network Management-Router Configuration-B (NM-RC-B) BIBB.

2.2.1.2 Modbus/IP Router

Provide Modbus/IP Routers which perform layer 3 routing of MODBUS Protocol/ MODBUS TCP/IP packets over an IP network in accordance with MODBUS Protocol /MODBUS TCP/IP. The router must provide the appropriate connection to the IP network and connections to a non-IP MODBUS Protocol/MODBUS TCP/IP network. Modbus/IP Routers must support the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP; IETF RFC 4361) for IP configuration but must not rely on this service for configuration. Modbus/IP Routers must be capable of disabling the capability for remote configuration of Modbus routing information from the IP network.

2.2.2 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Controller Hardware

Utilize the existing JACE 8000 Niagra Framework Supervisory Gateway Monitoring and Control (M&C) Controller Hardware.

2.2.3 Control Protocol Gateways

Provide Control Protocol Gateways which perform bi-directional protocol translation between two of the following protocols, or between one of the following protocols and another protocol: CEA-709.1-D, ASHRAE 135, MODBUS Protocol, MODBUS TCP/IP, Fox protocol, and OPC DA. Provide Control Protocol Gateways which also meet the following requirements.

a. Gateways must have two or more separate network connections, each appropriate for the protocol and media used. A single network connection must not be used for both protocols.

b. Gateways must be capable of being installed, configured and programmed through the use of instructions in the manual supplied by the Contractor.

c. Provide and license to the Government all software required for gateway configuration.

d. Gateways must retain their configuration after a power loss of an indefinite time, and must automatically return to their pre-power loss state once power is restored.

e. Gateways must provide capacity for mapping all required points as indicated plus an additional 15 percent between the two protocols it uses.

f. Gateways must, in addition, meet all requirements specified (in the following subparagraphs) for each of the two protocols it translates.

2.2.3.1 Gateway for CEA-709.1

For a gateways using CEA-709.1-D provide gateways which meet the following requirements in addition to the requirements for all gateways:

a. It must allow bi-directional mapping of data in the Gateway to Standard Network Variable Types (SNVTs) according to the LonMark SNVT List.

b. Gateways communicating CEA-709.1-D over an IP network must communicate in accordance with CEA-852-C.

c. It must allow of its standard network variables (SNVTs) and support transmitting data using the "min, max, and delta" (throttling and heartbeat) methodology.

d. It must provide the ability to label SNVTs.

e. It must supply a LonMark external interface file (XIF) as defined in the LonMark XIF Guide for use with LNS tools and utilities.

f. It must have a "service pin" which, when pressed, will cause the Gateway to broadcast its 48-bit NodeID and ProgramID over the network.

g. It must provide a configurable self-documenting string.

2.2.3.2 Gateway for ASHRAE 135

For gateways using ASHRAE 135 provide gateways which meets the following requirements in addition to the requirements for all gateways:

a. It must allow bi-directional mapping of data in the Gateway to Standard Objects as defined in ASHRAE 135.

b. All ASHRAE 135 Objects must have a configurable Object_Name Property.

c. It must be BTL Listed.

d. Gateways communicating ASHRAE 135 over an IP network must communicate in accordance with ASHRAE 135 Annex J.

e. Gateways communicating ASHRAE 135 to a field control systems must support the DS-RP-A (Data Sharing–Read Property–A) BIBB and the DS-WP-A (Data Sharing–Write Property–A) BIBB.

f. Gateways communicating ASHRAE 135 to the M&C Software or to a BACnet Supervisory Controller must support the DS-RP-B (Data Sharing–Read Property–B) BIBB for Objects requiring read access from the M&C Software and the DS-WP-B (Data Sharing–Write Property–B) BIBB for Objects requiring write access from the M&C Software.

2.2.3.3 Gateway for Modbus

For gateways that use MODBUS Protocol/MODBUS TCP/IP provide gateways that meet the requirements specified for all gateways and which allow bi-directional mapping of data in the Gateway to MODBUS Protocol/ MODBUS TCP/IP registers using the four standard Modbus register types (Discrete Input, Coil, Input Register,and Holding Register). Gateways communicating MODBUS Protocol/MODBUS TCP/IP to the M&C Software must communicate via MODBUS Protocol/MODBUS TCP/IP over TCP/IP.

2.2.3.4 Gateway for OPC

For gateways that use OPC DA, provide gateways that meet the requirements specified for all gateways and which allow bi-directional mapping of data in the Gateway using OPC DA tags and which communicate over an IP network in accordance with OPC DA.

2.2.3.5 Gateway for DNP3

For gateways that use DNP3, provide gateways that meet the requirements specified for all gateways and which allow bi-directional mapping of data in the Gateway to DNP3 object groups and variations as defined by IEEE 1815. Gateways communicating DNP3 over an IP network must communicate in accordance with the LAN/WAN Networking volume of IEEE 1815.

2.2.3.6 Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway

Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Hardware must:

a. be direct digital control hardware.

b. have an unrestricted interoperability license and a Niagara Compatibility Statement (NiCS) that follows the Tridium Open NiCS Specification.

c. manage communications between a field control network and the Niagara Framework Monitoring and Control Software and between itself and other Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways. Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Hardware must use Fox protocol for communication with other Niagara Framework Components.

d. be fully programmable using the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool and support the following:

(1) Time synchronization, Calendar, and Scheduling using Niagara Scheduling Objects

(2) Alarm generation and routing using the Niagara Alarm Service

(3) Trending using the Niagara History Service and Niagara Trend Log Objects

(4) Integration of field control networks using the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool

(5) Configuration of integrated field control system using the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool when supported by the field control system

e. meet the following minimum hardware requirements:

(1) Two 10/100/1000 Mbps Ethernet Ports

(2) One port compatible with the field control system to be integrated using this product.

(3) Central Processing Unit of 600 Mhz or higher.

(4) Embedded operating system.

f. provide access to field control network data and supervisory functions via web interface and support a minimum of 16 simultaneous users.

2.3 COMPUTER HARDWARE

For computer hardware furnished under this specification provide standard products of a single manufacturer which advertises service in all 48 contiguous states, and provide only model currently in production. Except for PCI-E cards installed into expansion slots provided in a desktop or server computer in order to meet the requirements of this specification, do not modify computer hardware from the manufacturer configuration.

2.3.1 Workstation Hardware (Laptop)

Provide a standard laptop meeting the following minimum requirements for the Computer Workstation Hardware (workstation).

2.3.1.1 Processor

2.3.1.1.1 Laptop

Quad-core processor designed for laptop applications. Processor speed must be at least 50 percent of the speed of the fastest Intel laptop processor commercially available.

2.3.1.2 Random Access Memory (RAM)

300 percent of the recommended requirements of the software to be installed on the server and no less than 8GB.

2.3.1.3 Communications Ports

2.3.1.3.1 Laptop

Two USB ports, plus a PCMCIA card slot or an additional USB port, plus an integral RS-232 serial port or an additional USB port and a USB to RS-232 serial adapter.

2.3.1.4 Hard Drive and Controller

2.3.1.4.1 Laptop

1TB or larger solid state drive.

2.3.1.5 Optical Drive

DVD-RW drive.

2.3.1.6 Video Output

2.3.1.6.1 Laptop

32-bit color with a minimum resolution of 1920 by 1080 at minimum refresh rates of 70 Hz and VGA or HDMI output.

2.3.1.7 Network Interface

2.3.1.7.1 Laptop

Integrated 1000Base-T Ethernet with RJ45 connector and an integrated IEEE 802.11b/g/n wireless interface. The Laptop must have a physical switch for activation and deactivation of the wireless interface.

2.3.1.8 Monitor

2.3.1.8.1 Laptop

LCD Screen sized as indicated but no less than 13 inch nominal with a maximum supported resolution of no less than 1600 by 900 pixels.

2.3.1.9 Keyboard and Smart Card Reader

2.3.1.9.1 Laptop

Standard laptop keyboard. Internal smart card reader compatible with a Department of Defense Common Access Card (CAC).

2.3.1.10 Mouse

2.3.1.10.1 Laptop

Integrated touch-pad plus a 2-button wired USB optical scroll mouse with a minimum resolution of 400 dots per inch.

2.3.2 Printers

Provide local or network printers as indicated. Provide local printers which have a USB interface. Provide network printers which have a 100Base-T or faster interface with an RJ45 connection and a firmware print spooler compatible with the Operating System print spooler.

2.3.2.1 Laser Printer

Provide laser printers as indicated meeting the following minimum requirements:

Resolution	600 by 600 dots per inch
Printing Time	10 pages per minute
Data Buffer Size	16 Megabytes
Media Type	Paper and transparency film

Media Size	ANSI A(8.5 by 11 inches) and other sizes as indicated
Paper Cassette	250 sheet capacity

2.4 COMPUTER SOFTWARE

2.4.1 Operating System (OS)

Provide the latest version of the Gold Master Windows Operating System. The Operating System media will be furnished by the Government. Provide the Operating System license.

2.4.2 Office Automation Software

Provide Office Automation Software consisting of the e-mail, spreadsheet and word processing portions of the project site's standard office automation software.

2.4.3 Virus Protection Software

Provide Virus Protection Software consisting of the project site's standard virus protection software complete with a virus definition update subscription.

2.4.4 Disk Imaging (Backup) Software

Provide Disk imaging (backup) software capable of performing a bare-metal restore (imaging and restoring to a new blank hard drive such that restoration of the image is sufficient to restore system operation to the imaged state without the need for re-installation of software).

2.4.5 M&C Controller Hardware Configuration Software

Provide M&C Controller Hardware Configuration Software consisting of the software required to configure, program, or configure and program each Monitoring and Control (M&C) Controller Hardware provided for the functions it performs.

2.4.6 Niagara Framework Engineering Tool

Provide Niagara Workbench or an equivalent Niagara Framework engineering tool software which:

a. has unrestricted interoperability license and a Niagara Compatibility Statement (NiCS) which follows the Tridium Open NiCS Specification.

b. is capable of performing network configuration for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways and Niagara Framework Monitoring and Control Software.

c. is capable of programming and configuring Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways and Niagara Framework Monitoring and Control Software.

d. is capable of discovery of Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways and all points mapped into each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway and making these points accessible to Niagara Framework Monitoring and

Control Software.

2.4.7 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software

Provide monitoring and control (M&C) software which is a client-server software package with a graphical user interface (GUI) using web-browser based clients. Provide Niagara Framework Web Supervisor or equivalent Niagara Framework monitoring and control software which communicates with Niagara Framework field control systems using the Fox protocol. The M&C Software may support other field control protocols.

Provide a single software package which implements the Scheduling, Alarming, Trending, Graphical System Display, and System Display Editor functionality. Other specified M&C functionality may be implemented in the same software package or in additional software packages. As specified in PART 3 EXECUTION, the M&C Software must operate on Server hardware, except that software for Point Calculations and Demand Limiting may operate on M&C Controller Hardware.

2.4.7.1 M&C Software License

License the M&C Software as specified. Use of multiple copies of M&C Server software working in coordination and sharing data between them such that they function as, and appear to an operator as, a single M&C Server is permitted to meet these requirements.

2.4.7.1.1 Network Points

For Niagara Framework systems, a network point is a point brought directly into the Web Supervisor M&C Software through a protocol other than the Fox Protocol and via a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway. Provide M&C Software and licensing to support no less than than 1,000 network points, and to be capable of expansion to support no less than 3,000 network points.

2.4.7.1.2 Calculations

Provide M&C Software and licensing to support no less than one calculated point for every ten network points (see "Network Points" above).

2.4.7.1.3 Other Points

For installations using M&C Software installed on M&C Controller Hardware (as opposed to Server hardware), provide additional licensing to support additional network points for the communications between portions of the M&C Software installed on different hardware. For example, if the Calculations requirement is performed by M&C Software installed on Controller hardware, the M&C Software must be licensed for additional network points to cover the network points required for communication between the Controller hardware and the Server hardware.

2.4.7.1.4 Alarming

Provide M&C Software and licensing to support the handling (routing) of alarms for no less than 1,000 points.

2.4.7.1.5 Trending

Provide M&C Software and licensing to support a minimum of 800

simultaneous trends.

2.4.7.1.6 Niagara Framework Open License

Provide M&C Software with an unrestricted interoperability license and a Niagara Compatibility Statement (NiCS) which follows the Tridium Open NiCS Specification.

2.4.7.2 M&C Software Update Licensing

In addition to all other licensing requirements, provide M&C Software licensing which includes licensing of the following software updates for a period of no less than 5 years:

a. Security and bug-fix patches issued by the M&C Software manufacturer.

b. Security patches to address any vulnerability identified in the National Vulnerability Database at http://nvd.nist.gov with a Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) severity rating of MEDIUM or higher.

2.4.7.3 Supported Field Control Protocols

Provide M&C Software which supports field control protocols as follows:

a. The Software must use the Niagara Framework and must communicate with Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways using the Fox protocol.

b. The M&C Software may, in addition, include drivers to other protocols.

Provide M&C Software capable of reading values from and writing values to points via any supported field protocol, and capable of reading values from one field protocol and writing them to another. All points obtained from any field protocol must be available to all M&C Software functionality.

2.4.7.4 Supported Enterprise Protocols

Provide M&C Software which supports oBIX, BACnet Web Services or OPC as an enterprise protocol and which meets the following requirements:

a. It is able to read values from any point or collection of points (network point, internal point, trend log or schedule) and transmit these values via the enterprise protocol.

b. It is able to receive data via the enterprise protocol and use this data to change the value of any point.

c. License the enterprise protocol interface to the project site and document he interface such that any system capable of communicating with that protocol can be used to read and write data from the M&C Software.

2.4.7.5 Point Information

Every point, both network and internal, in the M&C Software must contain the following fields:

2.4.7.5.1 Name

A configurable name used for identification of the point within the M&C Software.

2.4.7.5.2 Description

A configurable description of no less than 80 alpha-numeric characters.

2.4.7.5.3 Value

A field containing the current point value.

2.4.7.5.4 Units

A field containing the engineering units.

2.4.7.5.5 Source

A field identifying the source of the point. For network points, this is generally the address or identification of the field device (for example, the Domain-Subnet-Node address for LonWorks field control devices or the DeviceID for BACnet devices).

2.4.7.6 Point Calculations

Provide M&C software capable of performing calculations and computing the value of a calculated point based on the values of two or more network points and calculated points. Mathematical operators must include: addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, exponentiation (y^x, power), square root, reciprocal, natural logarithm, sin, cos, tan, arcsin, arccos, arctan, and parenthesis. Pi and e must be available as constants for use in calculations.

2.4.7.7 Browser-Based Graphical User Interface (GUI)

Provide M&C Software which includes a web-browser based (client-server) graphical user interface through which all M&C Software functionality, including for the Graphics Editor, System Display Editor, report configuration, point calculation configuration, and enterprise protocol configuration, is accessible.

Provide graphical user interface web server and web clients meeting the following requirements:

a. The web server must use HTTPS based on the Transport Layer Security (TLS) Protocol in accordance with IETF RFC 7465 using a Government-furnished certificate.

b. The graphical user interface must be Common Access Card (CAC) enabled: It must support web client authentication using certificates obtained from a Department of Defense Common Access Card (CAC) Smart Card.

c. The web client must operate on any version of Windows currently supported by Microsoft.

d. The web client must function in the most recent three version of Internet Explorer and the most recent three versions of Firefox.

e. The web client must not require a connection to any server other than the M&C Server.

f. The web client must function in a browser with Java, Shockwave, Silverlight, and Flash installed. The client may require a download of mobile code from the M&C Server, but must not require the download of additional browser plug-ins or add-ins and there must be no limit on the number of downloads. The client must not require ActiveX.

2.4.7.8 Passwords

Provide M&C software with user-based access control to M&C functionality. The M&C Software must recognize at least 100 separate users and have at least 4 levels of user permissions. User permission levels (from most restrictive to most permissive) must include:

a. Permission Level 1: View-only access to the graphical user interface.

b. Permission Level 2: Permission Level 1 plus acknowledge alarms and set up (configure) trends and reports.

c. Permission Level 3: Permission Level 2 plus override points and set up (configure) alarms, schedules and demand limiting.

d. Permission Level 4: Permission Level 3 plus create and modify Graphical System Displays using the System Display Editor.

Passwords must not be displayed and must not be logged. The system must maintain a disk file on the server hardware logging all activity of the system. This file must maintain, as a minimum, a record of all operators logged onto the system, alarm acknowledgments, commands issued and all database modifications. If the file format is not plain ASCII text, provide a means to export or convert the file to plain ASCII text. Provide a mechanism for archiving the log files for long term record storage.

2.4.7.9 Graphical System Displays

Provide graphical displays consisting of building system (air handler units, VAV boxes, chillers, cooling towers, boilers, etc.) graphic displays. Data associated with an active display must be updated at least once every 5 seconds.

2.4.7.9.1 Navigation Scheme

System graphic displays of building systems and points must be hierarchical displays using a building-to-equipment point-and-click navigation scheme which allows navigation from a garrison-wide display, through a building-wide display to the individual units. Each display must show the building name and number. Each display must show system wide data such as outside air temperature and humidity in the case of an HVAC system application.

a. For each Building or Building Sub-Area display, show the building foot print and basic floor plan, and clearly show and distinguish between the individual zones and the equipment serving each zone and space. Show all space sensor and status readings, as applicable, for the individual zones such as space temperature, humidity, occupancy status, etc. Show the locations of individual pieces of monitored and

controlled equipment.

b. For each equipment display show a 3-dimensional representation of the individual pieces of equipment using the symbols and M&C point data types as specified. Use different colors and textures to indicate various components and real time data. Use consistent color and texture meanings across all displays.

c. Provide displays which clearly distinguish between the following point data types and information:

(1) Real-time data.

(2) Other user-entered data.

(3) Devices in alarm (unacknowledged).

(4) Out-of-range, bad, or missing data.

(5) Points which are overridden.

2.4.7.9.2 Navigation Commands

Provide system displays which support English language operator commands via point-and-click mouse or keyboard entry for defining and selecting points, parameters, graphics, report generation, and all other functions associated with operation. The operator commands must be usable from any operator workstation with individual operator passwords as specified.

2.4.7.10 Graphic Editor

Provide a fully featured graphics editor and capable of creating custom graphics and graphic symbols for use by the System Display Editor.

2.4.7.11 System Display Editor

Provide a system display editor which allows the user to create, modify, and delete graphic displays. The display editor may have a separate user interface and is not required to be accessible via the web browser interface. Provide a display editor which includes the following functions:

a. Create and save displays. Save an existing or modified display as a new display (i.e. "save as").

b. Group and ungroup graphics, where graphics include both alphanumeric and graphic symbols, and where a grouped graphic is manipulated as a single graphic.

c. Place, locate, resize, move, remove, reposition, rotate and mirror a graphic on a display.

d. Overlay graphics over other graphics and assign depths such that when there are coincident graphics the one on top is visible.

e. Modify graphic properties based on the value of network points and create conditions governing the display of a graphics such that different graphics are visible based on the value of network points or calculated points.

f. Integrate real-time data with the display.

g. Establish connecting lines.

h. Establish sources of latest data and location of readouts.

i. Display analog values as specified.

j. Assign conditions which automatically initiate a system display.

k. Include library of display symbols which include: Pump, Motor, Two- and Three-way Valves, Flow Sensing Element, Point and Averaging Temperature Sensors, Pressure Sensor, Humidity Sensor, Single and Double Deck Air Handling Unit, Fan, Chiller, Boiler, Air Compressor, Chilled Water Piping, Steam Piping, Hot Water Piping, Ductwork, Unit Heater, Pressure Reducing Valve, Damper, Electric Meter, Limit Switch, Flow Switch, High- and Low- Point and Averaging Temperature Switches, High- and Low- Pressure Switches, Coil, Solenoid Valve, Filter, Condensing Unit, Cooling Tower, Variable Frequency Drive (VFD), Heat Exchanger, Current Sensing Relays, Generator, Circuit Breaker, Transformer, Tank. Symbols must at a minimum conform to ASHRAE FUN IP where applicable.

2.4.7.12 Scheduling

a. The M&C software must be capable of performing time synchronization and configuring Niagara Framework Schedule Objects in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways.

b. The M&C Software must include a scheduling graphic display, accessible via the graphical user interface, with the following fields and functions:

(1) Current date and time.

(2) System identifier(s) and name(s), including location information such as Building name(s) and number(s).

(3) System group. Systems grouped by the user to perform according to a common schedule.

(4) Weekly schedules. For each system, a weekly schedule based on a seven day per week schedule with independent schedules for each day of the week including no less than 6 value changes per day.

(5) Holiday and special event schedules. Support for holiday and special event calendar schedules independent of the daily schedule. Special event schedules include one-time events and recurring events. Scheduling of one-time events include the beginning and ending dates and times of the event. Holiday and special event schedules must have precedence over device weekly schedules.

2.4.7.13 Alarms

Provide M&C Software meeting the following minimum requirements for alarms:

a. The M&C software must be capable of configuring alarms in Niagara

Framework Supervisory Gateways using the Niagara Alarm Service.

b. The M&C software must be capable of handling (routing) alarms received from a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway.

c. The M&C software must support Niagara Framework Alarm Classes.

d. The M&C software must support at least two alarm priority levels: critical and informational. Critical alarms must remain in alarm until acknowledged by an operator and the alarm condition no longer exists; informational alarms must remain in alarm until the alarm condition no longer exists or until the alarm is acknowledged.

e. The creation, modification, and handling (routing) of alarms must be fully accessible and fully adjustable from the graphical user interface.

f. Alarm Data: Alarm data to be displayed and stored must include:

(1) Identification of alarm including building, system (or sub-system), and device name.

(2) Date and time to the nearest second of occurrence.

(3) Alarm type:

(a) Unreliable: Indicates that the source device has failed due to the sensing device or alarm parameter being out-of-range or bad data.

(b) High Alarm.

(c) Low Alarm.

(4) Current value or status of the alarm point, including engineering units

(5) Alarm limits, including engineering units.

(6) Alarm priority.

(7) Alarm Message: A unique message with a field of at least 60 characters. Assignment of messages to an alarm must be an operator editable function.

(8) Acknowledgement status of the alarm including the time, date and user of acknowledgement.

g. Alarm Notification and Routing: The M&C software must be capable of performing alarm notification and routing functions. Upon receipt of the M&C software must immediately perform alarm notification and routing according to an assigned routing for that alarm. The M&C software must support at least 100 alarm routes, where an alarm route is a unique combination of any of the following activities:

(1) Generate a pop-up up active clients. The pop-up display must include the Alarm Data. Alarms must be capable of being acknowledged from the pop-up display by operators with sufficient permissions. Pop-up must be displayed until acknowledged.

(2) Send an e-mail message via simple mail transfer protocol (SMTP; RFC 821). The e-mail must contain a configurable message and all alarm data. The e-mail recipient and scripted message must be user configurable for each alarm route.

(3) Print alarms to designated alarm printers. The printed message must be the same as the pop-up message.

h. Alarm Display and Acknowledgement. The M&C software must include an alarm display. Alarms must be available for display at each workstation as shown, along with all associated alarm data. Alarms must be capable of being acknowledged from this display. Multiple alarms must be capable of being acknowledged using a single command. Operator acknowledgment of one alarm must not automatically be considered as acknowledgment of any other alarm nor may it inhibit reporting of subsequent alarms.

i. Alarm Storage and Reports: The M&C software must store each alarm and its associated alarm data to hard disk and retain this information after the alarm no longer exists. The stored data must be sortable, searchable, and printable.

2.4.7.14 Trending

Provide M&C software capable of using the Niagara history service to create, modify, upload and archive trend log objects in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways.

a. The M&C Software must include a graphical display for trend configuration, creation and deletion accessible through the graphical user interface. Each trend must be user-configurable for:

(1) Point to trend.

(2) Sampling interval: adjustable between 1 second and 1 hour.

(3) Start and Stop Time of Trend: Start and stop times determined by one or more of the following methods:

(a) Start time and stop time

(b) Start time and duration

(c) Start time and number of samples

b. The M&C software must be capable of displaying and printing a graphical representation of each trend, and of multiple trended points on the same graph. The software must be capable of saving trend logs to a file. If the file format is not plain ASCII text in a Comma-Separated-Value (CSV) format, provide a means to export or convert the file to plain ASCII text in a CSV format.

2.4.7.15 Report Generation

Provide M&C Software capable of generating, saving and printing reports. Dynamic operation of the system must not be interrupted to generate a report. The report must contain the time and date when the samples were taken, and the time and date when the report was generated. The software

must be capable of saving reports to a PDF file and to a file compatible with the provided Office Automation Software.

The software must allow for automatic and manual generation of reports. For automatic reports an operator must be able to specify the time the initial report is to be generated, the time interval between reports, end of period, and the output format for the report. Manual report generation must allow for the operator to request at any time the output of any report.

2.4.7.16 Custom Report Generation

Provide M&C software capable of generating custom reports, including but not limited to the following standard reports:

2.4.7.16.1 Electrical Power Usage Report

An electrical power Usage summary, operator selectable for substations, meters, or transducers, individual meters and transducers, any group of meters and transducers, and all meters for an operator selected time period. The report must include the voltage, current, power factor, electrical demand, electrical power consumption, reactive power (Kvar) for each substation, facility, system or equipment as selected by the operator. The report must be automatically printed at the end of each summary period and include:

a. Total period consumption.

b. Demand interval peak for the period, with time of occurrence.

c. Energy consumption (kWh) over each demand interval.

d. Time-of-use peak, semi-peak, off-peak, or baseline total kWh consumption.

e. Reactive power during each demand interval.

f. Power factor during each demand interval.

g. Outside air (OA) temperature and relative humidity (RH) taken at the maximum and minimum of OA temperature of the report period with the time and dates of occurrence. At the installation's peak demand interval, the OA temperature and RH must also be recorded.

h. Calculated heating and cooling degree days based on a 65 degrees F balance point.

2.4.7.16.2 Energy usage Report

An energy usage summary, operator selectable, for a unit, building, area, installation, and the entire UMCS. The report must be divided by utility, and must be capable of reporting on at least four separate utilities. The report must include the following information:

a. Beginning and ending dates and times.

b. Total energy usage for each utility for the current and previous day.

c. Total energy usage for each utility for the current and previous month.

d. Maximum 15-minute interval average rate of consumption for each utility for the current and previous day and current and previous month.

e. Outside air (OA) temperature and OA humidity for current and previous month and current and previous day:

(1) Average temperature and humidity.

(2) Temperature and humidity at maximum and minimum OA temperature with time and date of occurrence.

(3) Temperature and humidity at maximum and minimum humidity with time and date of occurrence.

(4) Temperature and humidity at the installation's peak demand interval with the time and date of occurrence.

f. Calculated degree days. Reports which include humidity must be configurable to report either dewpoint or relative humidity.

2.4.7.16.3 Domestic Hot Water Usage Report

A water usage summary, operator selectable, for a unit, building, area, installation, and the entire UMCS. The report must include the following information:

a. Beginning and ending dates and times.

b. Total energy domestic hot water usage for the current and previous day.

c. Total domestic hot water usage for the current and previous month.

2.4.7.16.4 Alarm Report

Outstanding alarms by building or unit, including time of occurrence.

2.4.7.16.5 M&C Software Override Report

Points overridden by the M&C Software, including time overridden, and identification of operator overriding the point.

2.4.7.16.6 Run Time Reports

A report totalizing the accumulated run time of individual pieces of equipment. The operator must be able to define equipment groupings and to generate reports based on these groupings.

2.4.7.16.7 Device Offline Report

A report listing all offline devices in all building control systems integrated to the M&C Software and all offline Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways.

2.5 RACKS AND ENCLOSURES

2.5.1 Enclosures

Enclosures supplied as an integral (pre-packaged) part of another product are acceptable. Provide two Enclosure Keys for each lockable enclosure on a single ring per enclosure with a tag identifying the enclosure the keys operate. Provide enclosures meeting the following minimum requirements:

2.5.1.1 Outdoors

For enclosures located outdoors, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 4 requirements.

2.5.1.2 Mechanical and Electrical Rooms

For enclosures located in mechanical or electrical rooms, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 4 requirements.

2.5.1.3 Other Locations

For enclosures in other locations including but not limited to occupied spaces, above ceilings, and in plenum returns, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 1 requirements.

2.5.2 Equipment Racks

Provide standard 19 inch equipment racks compatible with the electronic equipment provided. Racks must be either aluminum or steel with bolted or welded construction. Steel equipment racks must be painted with a flame-retardant paint. Guard rails must be included with each equipment rack and have a copper grounding bar installed and grounded to the earth.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS SURVEY

Perform a field survey, including but not limited to testing and inspection of equipment to be part of the UMCS, and submit an Existing Conditions Report documenting the current status and its impact on the Contractor's ability to meet this specification. For field control systems to be integrated to the UMCS which are not already connected to the UMCS IP network, verify the availability of the building network backbone at the FPOC location, and verify that FPOCs shown as existing are installed at the FPOC location.

3.2 DRAWINGS AND CALCULATIONS

3.2.1 UMCS IP Network Bandwidth Usage Estimate

Provide a UMCS IP Network Bandwidth Usage Estimate for a small, medium or large systems. In this estimate account for field control systems using all M&C required protocols and the integration of field control system via gateways. Define all assumptions used to create the estimate, including but not limited to: trending, fast trends for commissioning, schedules, alarms, display of system graphics and load shedding.

3.2.2 UMCS Contractor Design Drawings

Revise and update the Contract Drawings to include details of the system design and all hardware components, including contractor provided and Government furnished components. Details to be shown on the Design Drawing include:

a. The logical structure of the network, including but not limited to the location of all Control Hardware (including, but not limited to, each Control Protocol Gateway, Control Protocol Router, Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway and Monitoring and Control (M&C) Controller).

b. Manufacturer and model number for each piece of Computer Hardware and Control Hardware.

c. Physical location for each piece of Computer Hardware and Control Hardware.

d. Version and service pack number for all software and for all Control Hardware firmware.

3.2.3 As-Built Drawings

Prepare draft as-built drawings consisting of Points Schedule drawings for the entire UMCS, including Points Schedules for each Gateway, and an updated Design Drawing including details of the actual installed system as it is at the conclusion of Start-Up and Start-Up Testing. Provide As-Built Drawings which include details of all hardware components, including contractor provided and Government furnished components. In addition to the details shown in the design drawings, the as-built drawings must include:

a. IP address(es) and Ethernet MAC address(es) as applicable for each piece of Control Hardware (including but not limited to each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway, Control Protocol Gateway, Control Protocol Router, and Monitoring and Control (M&C) Controller).

b. IP address and Ethernet MAC address for each computer server, workstation, and networked printer.

c. Network identifier (name) for each printer, computer server and computer workstation.

d. List of ports, protocols and network services for each device connected to an IP network.

e. Network Addresses: Niagara Framework Station ID for all Niagara Framework components including but not limited to Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways and the Web Supervisor.

Prepare Draft As-Built Drawings upon the completion of Start-Up and Start-Up Testing and Final As-Built Drawings upon completion of PVT Phase II.

3.3 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 General

Install system components as shown and specified and in accordance with

the manufacturer's instructions and provide necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system. Install communication equipment and cable grounding as necessary to preclude ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting system operation. Install Fiber Optic cables and wiring in exposed areas, including low voltage wiring but not including network cable in telecommunication closets, in metallic raceways or EMT conduit as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Do not install equipment in any space which experiences temperatures or humidity outside of the rated operating range of the equipment.

3.3.2 Isolation, Building Penetrations and Equipment Clearance

Provide dielectric isolation where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Make all penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exteriors watertight. Drill or core drill holes in concrete, brick, steel and wood walls with proper equipment. Seal conduits installed through openings with materials which are compatible with existing materials. Seal openings with materials which meet the requirements of NFPA 70 and SECTION 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.3.3 Nameplates

Provide Nameplates for all Control Hardware and all Computer Hardware. Attach Nameplates to the device in a conspicuous location.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

3.4.1 Wire and Cable Installation

Install system components and appurtenances in accordance with NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions and as indicated. Provide necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable signal distribution system. Label components in accordance with TIA-606. Firestop Penetrations in fire-rated construction in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. Install conduits, outlets and raceways in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Install wiring in accordance with TIA-568-C.1 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Mark wiring terminal blocks and outlets in accordance with TIA-606. Do not install non-fiber-optic cables in the same cable tray, utility pole compartment, or floor trench compartment with power cables. Properly secure and install neat in appearance cables not installed in conduit or raceways.

3.4.2 Grounding

Install signal distribution system ground in accordance with TIA-607 and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Connect equipment racks to the electrical safety ground.

3.4.3 Power-Line Surge Protection

Protect equipment connected to ac circuits must be protected against or withstand power-line surges. Provide equipment protection which meets the requirements of IEEE C62.41. Do not use fuses for surge protection.

3.4.4 IP Addresses

For all Control Hardware requiring an IP address on the UMCS IP Network,

coordinate with the CIO via the Contracting Officer to obtain IP addresses.

3.4.5 Computer Hardware and Software

3.4.5.1 Hardware Installation

Install Computer Hardware as specified and indicated. Power Computer Servers through a UPS, and install and configure them such that the server automatically undergoes a clean shutdown upon low battery signal from the UPS.

3.4.5.2 Software Installation

Install software as follows:

a. Niagara Framework Engineering Tool: Install the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool on the Web Supervisor Server and as indicated. Install the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool on workstation hardware.

b. Monitoring and Control Software: Install the monitoring and control (M&C)software as shown. Except for M&C Software performing Point Calculations or Electrical Peak Demand Limiting, install M&C Software on server hardware. Install M&C Software performing Point Calculations or Electrical Peak Demand Limiting on either server hardware or Monitoring and Control (M&C) Controller Hardware.

   Provide sufficient computer hardware and M&C Controller Hardware and install M&C Software to support the number of points required in PART 2 (PRODUCTS), regardless of the number of points integrated under this project specification. Note that meeting this requirement may entail the installation of unused hardware or spare point licenses to accommodate the full number of required points in order to allow for integration of future field control systems.

c. M&C Controller Hardware Configuration Software: Install the M&C Controller Hardware Configuration Software on server hardware.

d. Operating system: Install the OS on each Workstation and configure user names and passwords. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer for user names and passwords.

e. Office Automation Software: Install the office automation software on each server and workstation.

f. Virus Protection software: Install the virus protection software on each workstation and configure weekly virus scans. Configure the virus protection software to update virus definitions automatically. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer to obtain update server information.

g. Disk Imaging (Backup) Software: Install the disk imaging (backup) software on each server and configure for imaging the internal hard drive to external hard drive.

Where software requires connection to an IP device outside of the UMCS, coordinate with the Contracting Officer to obtain access to a Government-furnished server to provide the needed functionality. Do not connect to any device outside of the UMCS without explicit permission from the Contracting Officer.

3.4.5.3 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software Configuration

Configure the Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software as specified, as indicated and as follows:

a. Set up M&C Software user accounts and passwords. Coordinate user accounts, passwords and permissions with the HVAC shop supervisor via the Contracting Officer.

b. Change the default password on all accounts. Remove or disable any accounts which do not require authentication (such as guest accounts).

c. Configure e-mail capability to use the Government furnished SMTP. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer for SMTP server information.

d. Disable all ports, protocols, and network services other than those required or specifically permitted by this Section. Services to be disabled include but are not limited to: FTP, Telnet and SSH.

e. Install web server certificate. Obtain certificate from the CIO via the Contracting Officer.

3.4.5.4 Control Hardware Installation

Install Control Hardware in an enclosure and as specified. Configure Control Hardware as specified, as required to meet the functions for which the hardware is used and as follows:

a. Disable all ports, protocols, and network services other than those required or specifically permitted by this Section. Services to be disabled include but are not limited to: FTP, Telnet, SSH, and HTTP except for HTTP originating in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways. When disabling of ports, protocols and services is not supported by a product, obtain an exception from this requirement prior to using the product and document non-compliance on the Product Data Sheets and As-Built drawings.

b. Change the default passwords in all Control Hardware which have passwords. Coordinate new passwords with the HVAC shop supervisor via the Contracting Officer.

3.5 INTEGRATION OF FIELD CONTROL SYSTEMS

Fully integrate the field control systems in accordance with the following three step sequence and as specified and shown.

STEP 1: Install and configure Control Hardware as necessary to connect the field control system to the FPOC, which is part of the UMCS IP network, and to provide control protocol translation and supervisory functionality.

STEP 2: Add Field Control System to M&C Software: Perform system discovery, system database merges, or any other actions necessary to allow M&C Software access to the field control system.

STEP 3: Configure M&C Software to provide monitoring and control of the field control system, including but not limited to the creation of system displays and the configuration of scheduling, alarming, and

trending.

3.5.1 Integration Step 1: Install Control Hardware

Install Control Hardware as specified at the FPOC location as shown to connect the field control system to the UMCS IP network via the FPOC and, if necessary, to provide control protocol translation and supervisory functionality. Coordinate all connections and other activities related to an FPOC with the Contracting Officer. Depending on the field control system media and protocol this must be accomplished through one of the following:

a. Connect the existing field control network hardware at the FPOC location to the FPOC.

b. The existing Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway must be connected to both the field control network and the FPOC.

3.5.1.1 Installation of Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway

Use the existing Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway hardware to connect the field control network to the FPOC. Install additional field control system network media and hardware as needed to connect the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway to the field control system.

3.5.2 Integration Step 2: Add Field Control System to M&C Software

Perform system discovery, system database merges, or any other actions necessary to allow M&C Software access to points and data in the field control system.

3.5.2.1 Integration of Field Control Systems Via Niagara Framework

For each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway installed in integration step 1 for this project do both of the following:

a. Use the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool to fully discover the field control system and make all field control system information available to the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway.

b. Create and configure points and establish network communication between the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway and the field control system to provide points from the field control system to the M&C software and to provide support for supervisory functions, including but not limited to schedule objects, trend logs and alarming.

For each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway to be integrated as part of this project, make all information in the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway available to the M&C Software.

3.5.2.2 Integration of Field Control Systems Via Other (non-Niagara Framework (Fox Protocol)) Protocols

Perform all actions necessary to make all points as shown on the Points Schedule from the field control system available in the M&C Software.

3.5.3 Integration Step 3: Configure M&C Software

Configure M&C Software to provide monitoring and control of the field

control system, including but not limited to the creation of system displays and the configuration of scheduling, alarming, and trending.

3.5.3.1 Configure M&C Software Communication

Create and configure points and establish network communication between M&C Software and Field Control Systems as specified to support M&C Software functionality:

a. Update points on currently active displays via polling as necessary to meet M&C Software display refresh requirements.

b. Send points used for overrides to the device receiving the override as shown on the Points Schedule.

Edit the Description field of each point to include the Real Property Unique IDs (RPUID) associated with that point as shown on the Points Schedule.

3.5.3.2 Configure M&C Software Functionality

Fully configure M&C Software functionality using the M&C Software capabilities specified in PART 2 of this Section.

a. Create System Displays using the project site sample displays, including overrides, as shown on the Points Schedule and as specified. Label all points on displays with full English language descriptions. Configure user permissions for access to and executions of action using graphic pages. Coordinate user permissions with the HVAC shop supervisor via the Contracting Officer. Obtain the most recent version of the NAVFAC PWD-Maine ICS Standard from the Contracting Officer.

b. Configure alarm handling as shown on the Points Schedule, as shown on the Alarm Routing Schedule, and as specified. For alarms requiring notification via text message or e-mail, configure the alarm notification to use the specified Government furnished SMTP server to send the alarm notification.

c. Configure scheduling as indicated and as shown on the points schedule.

   Create and configure displays for configuration of Schedule Objects in the field control system. Label schedules and scheduled points with full English-language descriptors. Provide a separate configuration capability for each schedule. A single configuration display may be used to configured multiple schedules, provided that each schedule is separately configurable from the display.

d. Trend points at 15 minute intervals, or as indicated on the contract drawings.

   Create and configure displays for creation and configuration of trends and for display of all trended points.

e. Configure M&C Software standard reports.

3.6 START-UP AND START-UP TESTING

Test all equipment and perform all other tests necessary to ensure the system is installed and functioning as specified. Prepare a Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report documenting all tests performed and their results and certifying that the system meets the requirements specified in the contract documents.

3.7 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST (PVT)

Refer to Section 25 08 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING, Paragraph entitled "Endurance Testing" for further information.

3.7.1 PVT Phase I Procedures

Provide PVT Procedures which include:

a. Network bandwidth usage and available bandwidth (throughput) measurements. Network bandwidth usage must reference the normal usage network Bandwidth Calculations.

b. Test System Reaction during PVT: The total system response time from initiation of a control action command from the workstation, to display of the resulting status change on the workstation must not exceed 20 seconds under system normal heavy load conditions assuming a zero response time for operation of the node's control device.

c. Verification of IP Connectivity.

d. Verification of configuration of M&C Software functionality.

3.7.2 PVT Phase I

Demonstrate compliance of the control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures previously approved by the Government, demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. Upon completion of PVT Phase I and as specified, prepare and submit the PVT Phase I Report documenting all tests performed during the PVT and their results. In the PVT report, include all tests in the PVT Procedures and any other testing performed during the PVT. Document failures and repairs with test results.

3.7.3 PVT Phase II

Include Basic Training as part of PVT Phase II. Failures or deficiencies of the UMCS during Basic Training are considered PVT failures. Upon completion of PVT Phase II, and as specified, prepare and submit the PVT Phase II Report documenting any failures which occurred and repairs performed during PVT Phase II.

3.8 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

Perform inspection, testing, cleaning, and part or component replacement as specified and as required to maintain the warranty. Work includes providing necessary preventive and unscheduled maintenance and repairs to keep the UMCS operating as specified, and accepted by the Government, and other services as specified. Perform work in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations and industry standards. Provide technical support via telephone during regular working hours.

3.8.1 Work Coordination

Schedule and arrange work to cause the least interference with the normal Government business and mission. In those cases where some interference may be essentially unavoidable, coordinate with the Government to minimize the impact of the interference, inconvenience, equipment downtime, interrupted service and personnel discomfort.

3.8.2 Work Control

Upon completion of work on a system or piece of equipment, that system or piece of equipment must be free of missing components or defects which would prevent it from functioning as originally intended and designed. Replacements must conform to the same specifications as the original equipment. During and at completion of work, do not allow debris to spread unnecessarily into adjacent areas nor accumulate in the work area itself.

3.8.3 Working Hours

Working hours are from 7:00 A.M. to 4:30 P.M. local time Mondays through Fridays except Federal holidays as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.8.4 Access To UMCS Equipment

Access to UMCS equipment must be in accordance with the following:

a. Coordinate access to facilities and arrange that they be opened and closed during and after the accomplishment of the work effort. For access to a controlled facility contact the Government for assistance.

b. The Government may provide keys for access to UMCS equipment where the Government determines such key issuance is appropriate. Establish and implement methods of ensuring that keys issued by the Government are not lost or misplaced, are not used by unauthorized persons, and are not duplicated.

c. The Government may provide passwords or issue Common Access Cards (CAC) for access to UMCS computer equipment where the Government determines such issuance is appropriate. Establish and implement methods of ensuring that passwords and Common Access Cards issued by the Government are not used by unauthorized persons.

3.8.5 Records, Logs, and Progress Reports

Keep records and logs of each task, and organize cumulative chronological records for each major component, and for the complete system. Maintain a continuous log for the UMCS. Keep complete logs and be available for inspection on site, demonstrating that planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the UMCS.

3.9 TRAINING

Conduct training courses for designated personnel in the maintenance, service, and operation of the system as specified, including specified hardware and software. The training must be oriented to the specific system provided under this contract. Provide audiovisual equipment and other training material and supplies required for the training. When

training is conducted at Government facilities, the Government reserves the right to record the training sessions for later use. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility. For guidance in planning the required instruction, the Contractor should assume that attendees will be tradesmen such as electricians or boiler operators. Obtain approval of the training schedule from the Government at least 14 days prior to the first day of training.

3.9.1 Training Documentation

Prepare and submit one set of Training manuals for each of Basic Training Documentation, Advanced Training Documentation, and Refresher Training Documentation, where each set of documentation consists of:

3.9.1.1 Course Attendance List

Course Attendance List developed in coordination with and signed by the HVAC shop supervisor.

3.9.1.2 Training Manuals

Include an agenda, defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson in the training manuals. Where portions of the course material are presented by audiovisuals, include copies of those audiovisuals as a part of the printed training manuals.

3.9.2 Basic Training

Conduct a Basic Training course at the project site on the installed system for a period of no less than two training days during Phase 2 of the PVT. A maximum of ten personnel will attend this course. Design training targeted towards training personnel in the day-to-day operation and basic maintenance of the system. Upon completion of this course, each student, using appropriate documentation, should be able to start the system, operate the system, recover the system after a failure, perform routine maintenance and describe the specific hardware architecture and operation of the system. Include the following topics at a minimum:

a. General system architecture.

b. Functional operation of the system, including workstations and system navigation.

c. System start-up procedures.

d. Failure recovery procedures.

e. Schedule configuration.

f. Trend configuration.

g. Perform point overrides and override release.

h. Reports generation.

i. Alarm reporting and acknowledgements.

j. Diagnostics.

k. Historical files.

l. Maintenance procedures:

(1) Physical layout of each piece of hardware.

(2) Troubleshooting and diagnostic procedures.

(3) Preventive maintenance procedures and schedules.

3.9.3 Advanced Training

Conduct an Advanced Operator Training course at the project site for a period of not less then five days. A maximum of five personnel will attend this course. Structure the course to consist of "hands-on" training under the constant monitoring of the instructor. Include training on the M&C Software, and the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool. Upon completion of this course, the students should be fully proficient in the operation and management of all system operations and must be able to perform all tasks required to integrate a field control system into the UMCS. Report the skill level of each student at the end of this course. Include the following topics at a minimum:

a. A review of all topics in Basic Training.

b. Using the BACnet Network Browser for network discovery.

c. M&C Software configuration, including but not limited to: creating and editing system displays, alarms, schedules, trends, demand limiting and calculations.

3.9.4 Refresher Training

Conduct a Refresher Training course at the project site for a period of five training days when approved by the Government and as specified in paragraph PROJECT SEQUENCING. A maximum of five personnel will attend the course. Structure the course to address specific topics that the students need to discuss and to answer questions concerning the operation of the system. Upon completion of the course, the students should be fully proficient in system operation and have no unanswered questions regarding operation of the installed UMCS. Correct any system failures discovered during the Refresher Training at no cost to the Government.

APPENDIX A

QC CHECKLIST			
This checklist is not all-inclusive of the requirements of this specification and should not be interpreted as such.			
This checklist is for (check one:)			
	Pre-Construction QC Checklist Submittal (Items 1-2)		( )
	Post-Construction QC Checklist Submittal (Items 1-6)		( )
	Close-out QC Checklist Submittal (Items 1-14)		( )
Instructions: Initial each item in the space provided (|____|) verifying that the requirement has been met.			
Verify the following items for Pre-Construction, Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittals:			
1	Contractor Design Drawing Riser Diagram includes location and types of all Control Hardware and Computer Hardware.		|____|
2	M&C Software supports the Niagara Framework .		|____|
Verify the following items for Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittal:			
3	Communication between the M&C Software and Niagara Framework field control systems uses only Fox protocol.		|____|

	QC CHECKLIST		
4	Connections to field control systems are via Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways.		|____|
5	Computer workstations and servers are installed as shown on the UMCS Riser Diagram.		|____|
6	Training schedule and course attendee lists have been developed and coordinated with shops and submitted.		|____|
Verify the following items for Closeout QC Checklists Submittal:			
7	All points in field control systems have been discovered using the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool and are available at the M&C Software.		|____|
8	All software has been licensed to the Government.		|____|
9	M&C software monitoring displays have been created for all building systems, including all override and display points indicated on Points Schedule drawings.		|____|
10	Final As-built Drawings accurately represent the final installed system.		|____|
11	Default trends have been set up (per Points Schedule drawings).		|____|
12	Scheduling has been configured at the M&C Software (per Occupancy Schedule drawing).		|____|
13	O&M Instructions have been completed and submitted.		|____|

	QC CHECKLIST		
14	Basic Operator and Advanced Training courses have been completed.		|____|
	_____ _____		
	(QC Representative Signature) (Date)		

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 00 00.00 20

BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D709	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to certain sections of Division 02, EXISTING CONDITIONS; Division 22, PLUMBING; DIVISION 23, HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC); Division 27, COMMUNICATIONS; and Division 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. This section applies to all sections of Division 26, ELECTRICAL, of this project specification unless specified otherwise in the individual sections. This section has been incorporated into, and thus, does not apply to, and is not referenced in the following sections.

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
Section 26 24 13 SWITCHBOARDS
Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING
Section 26 56 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING
Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics

terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, must be as defined in IEEE 100.

b. The technical sections referred to herein are those specification sections that describe products, installation procedures, and equipment operations and that refer to this section for detailed description of submittal types.

c. The technical paragraphs referred to herein are those paragraphs in PART 2 - PRODUCTS and PART 3 - EXECUTION of the technical sections that describe products, systems, installation procedures, equipment, and test methods.

1.4 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Electrical characteristics for this project must be 480 volts, three phase, three wire and 120/208 volts, three phase, four wire. Final connections to the power distribution system at the existing switchboard must be made by the Contractor as directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.5 ADDITIONAL SUBMITTALS INFORMATION

Submittals required in other sections that refer to this section must conform to the following additional requirements as applicable.

1.5.1 Shop Drawings (SD-02)

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams must identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings must indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.

1.5.2 Product Data (SD-03)

Submittal must include performance and characteristic curves.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year

period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in the technical section.

1.6.2.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site must not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.7 WARRANTY

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.8 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.9 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each panelboard, motor starter, equipment enclosure, relay, switch, control panels, and device; as specified in the technical sections or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription must identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates must be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface must be matte finish. Corners must be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates must be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering must be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

1.10 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations must conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.11 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Where specified in the technical sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified systems and equipment, including pertinent safety requirements as required. Provide prior to substantial completion for each phase of the project. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the

installation and must be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Instruction must be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation, and prior to the completion of each phase of construction, if required. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished must be as specified in the individual section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment must have factory-applied painting systems which must, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements specified in the technical sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting must be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 08 00

APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2017; Errata 2017) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance tests and inspections; G

SWITCHBOARDS; G

MSB(A) and MSB (B); G

Panel MDP/A; G

Panel MDP2; G

Panel MDP3; G

Panel DP2; G

Panel DP3; G

VFD at P-H1; G

VFD at P-H2; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of organization, and lead engineering technician; G

Acceptance test and inspections procedure; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

Contractor must engage the services of a qualified testing organization to provide inspection, testing, calibration, and adjustment of the electrical distribution system listed in paragraph entitled "Acceptance Tests and Inspections" herein. Organization must be independent of the supplier, manufacturer, and installer of the equipment. The organization must be a first tier subcontractor. No work required by this section of the specification must be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

a. Submit name and qualifications of organization. Organization must have been regularly engaged in the testing of electrical materials, devices, installations, and systems for a minimum of 5 years. The organization must have a calibration program, and test instruments used must be calibrated in accordance with NETA ATS.

b. Submit name and qualifications of the lead engineering technician performing the required testing services. Include a list of three comparable jobs performed by the technician with specific names and telephone numbers for reference. Testing, inspection, calibration, and adjustments must be performed by an engineering technician, certified by NETA or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) with a minimum of 5 years' experience inspecting, testing, and calibrating electrical distribution and generation equipment, systems, and devices.

1.4.2 Acceptance Tests and Inspections Reports

Submit certified copies of inspection reports and test reports. Reports must include certification of compliance with specified requirements, identify deficiencies, and recommend corrective action when appropriate. Type and neatly bind test reports to form a part of the final record. Submit test reports documenting the results of each test not more than 10 days after test is completed.

1.4.3 Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure

Submit test procedure reports for each item of equipment to be field tested at least 45 days prior to planned testing date. Do not perform testing until after test procedure has been approved.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Testing organization must perform acceptance tests and inspections. Test methods, procedures, and test values must be performed and evaluated in accordance with NETA ATS, the manufacturer's recommendations, and paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control" of each applicable specification section. Tests identified as optional in NETA ATS are not required unless otherwise specified. Equipment must be placed in service only after completion of required tests and evaluation of the test results

have been completed. Contractor must supply to the testing organization complete sets of shop drawings, settings of adjustable devices, and other information necessary for an accurate test and inspection of the system prior to the performance of any final testing. Provide inspections and testing prior to energizing equipment in Phase 1 and prior to energizing equipment in Phase 2. Contracting Officer must be notified at least 14 days in advance of when tests will be conducted by the testing organization. Perform acceptance tests and inspections on applicable equipment and systems specified in the following sections and as indicated.

a. Section 26 24 13 SWITCHBOARDS.

b. MSB(A) and MSB (B).

c. Panel MDP/A.

d. Panel MDP2.

e. Panel MDP3.

f. Panel DP2.

g. Panel DP3.

h. VFD at P-H1.

i. VFD at P-H2.

3.2 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the system is contingent upon satisfactory completion of acceptance tests and inspections.

3.3 PLACING EQUIPMENT IN SERVICE

A representative of the approved testing organization must be present when equipment tested by the organization is initially energized and placed in service.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
08/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D709	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2017; Errata 2017) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C80.1	(2005) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)
ANSI C80.3	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA FU 1	(2012) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(2000; R 2015) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and

	Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 4	(2015) Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2013) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2016; SUPP 2016) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors
NEMA ST 20	(2014) Standard for Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
NEMA TC 2	(2013) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(2016) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA VE 1	(2017) Metal Cable Tray Systems
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2015) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2016) Wiring Devices Dimensions Specifications
NEMA Z535.4	(2011; R2017) American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2021) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA 72	(2019; TIA 19-1; ERTA 2019) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 780	(2017) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-568-C.1	(2009; Add 2 2011; Add 1 2012) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
TIA-569	(2019e) Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA-607	(2015c; Addendum 1 2017) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 431	Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment
29 CFR 1910.147	Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
29 CFR 1910.303	Electrical, General

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(2005; Reprint Aug 2017) UL Standard for Safety Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 1063	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Machine-Tool Wires and Cables
UL 1283	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Electromagnetic Interference Filters
UL 1449	(2014; Reprint Jul 2017) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices
UL 1569	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Metal-Clad Cables
UL 198M	(2018) Standard for Mine-Duty Fuses
UL 20	(2010; Reprint Feb 2012) General-Use Snap Switches
UL 2043	(2013) Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces
UL 360	(2013; Reprint Jan 2015) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
UL 4248-1	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 1: General Requirements
UL 4248-12	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 12: Class R

UL 44	(2018) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 486A-486B	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
UL 486C	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 489	(2016) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(2017; Reprint Dec 2018) UL Standard for Safety Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 5	(2016) UL Standard for Safety Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
UL 50	(2015) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 506	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Specialty Transformers
UL 508	(2018) UL Standard for Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2013; Reprint Aug 2017) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint Nov 2014) Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Dec 2014) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 6	(2007; Reprint Nov 2014) Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 651	(2011; Reprint Nov 2018) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 67	(2018; Reprint Mar 2019) UL Standard for Safety Panelboards
UL 797	(2007; Reprint Mar 2017) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 83	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 870	(2016; Reprint Mar 2019) UL Standard for

	Safety Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings
UL 943	(2016; Reprint Feb 2018) UL Standard for Safety Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 98	(2004; Reprint May 2012) Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
UL 984	(1996; Reprint Sep 2005) Hermetic Refrigerant Motor-Compressors

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Due to the quantity of utilities to be provided above the ceilings on the second and third floors and the need to work around existing sprinkler mains and most branch piping to remain as well as existing structural elements, namely third floor trusses the full height of the ceiling cavity, project coordination drawings for these areas are required. Refer to Section 01 30 10.00 22 COORDINATION PROCEDURES AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS, Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, and Section 01 91 00.15 20 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING. As coordination information, submit conduit routing for conduit 1-1/4-inch and larger, wireways, poke throughs, and other electrical equipment and devices required for a coordination installation. Include dimensions as well as supports. Submit approved equipment cut sheets, clearly indicating required service clearances, to the General Contractor for compilation of required drawings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE 100.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Coordination Information

Submit conduit routing for conduit 1-1/4-inch and larger, wireways, poke throughs, and other electrical equipment and devices required for a coordination installation. Include surface mounted wall and ceiling conduits and supports. Include dimensions as well as supports. Submit approved equipment cut sheets, clearly indicating required service clearances, to the General Contractor for compilation of required coordination drawings.

Panelboards; G

Transformers; G

Telecommunications and Signal System Pathway; G

Cable trays; G

Wireways; G

Coordinated power system protection; G

Poke Through Ground Penetrating Radar Report; G

SD-03 Product Data

Coordination Data, Fuses; G

Receptacles; G

Weatherproof Receptacles and WP-IN-USE Covers; G

Special Purpose Receptacles; G

Circuit breakers; G

Cable Trays; G

Open Top Cable Supports; G

Recessed Outlet Poke Through Devices; G

Outlet Boxes for Exterior Devices; G

Metal Clad Cable; G

Switches; G

Disconnect Switches; G

Fuses; G

Shunt Trip Disconnect Switch (STS); G

Panelboards; G

Transformers; G

Motors; G

Motors for VFD Control; G

Motor controllers; G

Manual motor starters; G

Telecommunications Grounding Busbar; G

Surge protective devices; G

Include performance and characteristic curves.

Fabric Inner Duct; G

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt wiring test; G

Grounding system test; G

Transformer tests; G

Ground-fault receptacle test; G

Grounding System Test; G

Surge protection device installation checks; G

Recessed Outlet Poke Through; G

Ground Rods and Plates; G

Resistance; G

Phase Rotation Test; G

Ground Rods and Plates; G

Continuation of Service; G

Cybersecurity Hygiene Checklist; G

Load Center 6 Existing Settings; G

SD-07 Certificates

Fuses

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Transformer factory Tests; G

Cybersecurity Hygiene Checklist; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electrical Systems, Data Package 5; G

Single line diagram; G

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein. Refer to Section 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY ELECTRONIC OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE SUPPORT INFORMATION (eOMSI).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Fuses

Submit coordination data, fuses as specified in paragraph, FUSES of this section.

1.5.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6,000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

1.6.1 Electrical Systems

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein. Submit operation and maintenance manuals for electrical systems that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the electrical distribution system for the building. Include the following:

a. Single line diagram of the "as-built" building electrical system.

b. Schematic diagram of electrical control systems (other than HVAC, covered elsewhere).

c. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals on active electrical equipment.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items supported by service organizations that are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

As a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70 for all materials, equipment, and devices.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Conform to the following:

2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

ANSI C80.1, UL 6.

2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

PVC Type EPC-80 in accordance with NEMA TC 2, UL 651.

2.2.3 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, ANSI C80.3.

2.2.4 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1.

2.2.4.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360.

2.2.5 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous (steel) fittings: cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.5.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.5.2 Fittings for EMT

Steel compression type.

2.2.6 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

NEMA TC 3 for PVC and UL 514B.

2.3 SURFACE RACEWAY

2.3.1 Surface Metal Raceway

UL 5, two-piece painted steel, totally enclosed, snap-cover type.

2.4 CABLE TRAYS

NEMA VE 1. Provide the following:

a. Cable trays: form a wireway system, with width and depth as indicated.

b. Cable trays: constructed of steel that has been zinc-coated after fabrication.

c. Cable trays: include splice and end plates, dropouts, waterfalls, grounding fittings, and miscellaneous hardware.

d. Edges, fittings, and hardware: finished free from burrs and sharp edges.

e. Fittings: ensure not less than load-carrying ability of straight tray sections and have manufacturer's minimum standard radius.

f. Radius of bends as required.

2.4.1 Basket-Type Cable Trays

Provide size as indicated (minimum) with maximum wire mesh spacing of 2 by 4 inch.

2.4.2 Ladder-Type Cable Trays

Provide size as indicated with maximum rung spacing of 9 inches.

2.5 OPEN TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLE SUPPORT

2.5.1 Open Top Cable Supports

Provide open top cable supports in accordance with UL 2043. Provide galvanized steel open top cable supports. Minimum size must be 1.5 inches; maximum size must be 2.0 inches.

2.6 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal.

2.6.1 Recessed Outlet Poke Through Devices

Provide the following:

a. UL 514A and/or UL 514C.

b. NFPA 70.

c. Tested by UL and classified for fire resistance.

d. Classified for use in 2-hour rated floors.

e. Cover plate: Must have cable egress doors that lock in position when open and close around the wires while in use. Cover must open 180 degrees to lie flat for access to compartments below. Color selected by the Contracting Officer from the Manufacturer's standard range.

f. Telecommunications outlets: consisting of flush, aluminum or stainless steel housing with regressed receptacles as specified.

g. Receptacle outlets: consisting of flush aluminum or stainless steel housing with two regressed duplex-type receptacles as specified, unless otherwise indicated.

h. Provide gaskets to ensure watertight installation. Floor outlet box must meet or exceed UL water exclusion requirements.

2.6.2 Outlet Boxes for Telecommunications System

Provide the following:

a. Standard type 4 11/16 inches square by 2 1/8 inches deep.

b. Outlet boxes for wall-mounted voice only telecommunications outlets: 4 by 4 inches with device ring.

c. Depth of boxes: large enough to allow cable manufacturers' recommended conductor bend radii.

d. Outlet boxes for fiber optic telecommunication outlets: include a minimum of 3/8 inch deep single or two gang plaster ring as required, installed using a minimum of 1 inch conduit system.

2.6.3 Outlet Boxes for Exterior Devices

Provide Basis-of-Design or approved equal: Crouse Hinds FDA2 with single 3/4 inch threaded conduit hub in the back of the box.

2.7 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

UL 50; Volume greater than 100 cubic inches, NEMA Type 1 enclosure; sheet steel, hot-dip, zinc-coated. Where located outdoors or exposed to wet, damp, or corrosive environments, NEMA Type 4X.

2.8 WIRES AND CABLES

Provide wires and cables in accordance applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Do not use wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to site.

2.8.1 Conductors

Provide the following:

a. Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise.

b. Conductors No. 12 AWG and larger diameter: stranded.

c. Conductors No. 14 AWG and smaller diameter: solid.

d. Conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3: stranded unless specifically indicated or recommended otherwise by the equipment manufacturer.

e. Conductors: copper.

2.8.1.1 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Provide minimum conductor size in accordance with the following, unless otherwise recommended by the equipment manufacturer:

a. Branch circuits: No. 12 AWG.

b. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits: No. 14 AWG.

c. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits: No. 16 AWG.

d. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits: No. 22 AWG.

e. Low voltage lighting control system at 24 volts or less: Category 6 UTP cables in accordance with low voltage lighting control manufacturer requirements.

2.8.2 Color Coding

Provide solid color coding insulation for feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors. Provide continuous colored insulation. Re-identification of conductors with colored "phase tape" not permitted.

2.8.2.1 Ground and Neutral Conductors

Provide color coding of ground and neutral conductors as follows:

a. Grounding conductors: Green.

b. Neutral conductors: White.

c. Exception, where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals color coding: white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each.

2.8.2.2 Ungrounded Conductors

Provide color coding of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - black
(2) Phase B - red
(3) Phase C - blue

b. 480 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - brown
(2) Phase B - orange
(3) Phase C - yellow

2.8.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, provide power and lighting wires rated for 600-volts, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits: Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.8.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 and smaller diameter; ASTM B8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.8.4.1 Telecommunication Bonding Backbone (TBB)

Provide a copper conductor TBB in accordance with TIA-607 sized at No. 3/0 AWG. Provide insulated TBB with insulation as specified in the paragraph, INSULATION, and meeting the fire ratings of its pathway.

2.8.4.2 Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications

Provide a copper conductor Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications between the telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) and the electrical service ground in accordance with TIA-607. Size the bonding conductor for telecommunications the same as the TBB.

2.8.5 Metal Clad Cable

UL 1569; NFPA 70, Type MC cable.

2.9 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires: insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors. Twist on connectors must be suitable for both solid and stranded wire terminations. Coordinate with manufacturer's tables and recommendations.

2.10 DEVICE PLATES

Provide the following:

a. UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed.

b. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls: zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges.

c. Plates on finished walls: shatterproof nylon or lexan, minimum 0.03 inch wall thickness and same color as receptacle or toggle switch with which they are mounted.

d. Screws: machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate.

e. Sectional type device plates are not permitted.

f. Plates installed in wet locations: stainless steel, gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations" with weatherproof while-in-use cover.

2.11 SWITCHES

2.11.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20, single pole, three-way, and four-way, totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Commercial grade. Include the following:

a. Handles: white thermoplastic.

b. Wiring terminals: screw-type, back and side-wired.

c. Contacts: silver-cadmium and contact arm - one-piece copper alloy.

d. Switches: rated quiet-type ac only, 120/277 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

e. Low Voltage and Dimmer Switches: Refer to Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING.

2.11.2 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches. Provide NEMA Type 2 enclosures with no factory punched knockouts. Utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses for fused switches, unless indicated otherwise. Provide horsepower rated for switches serving as the motor-disconnect means. Provide switches in NEMA 1, enclosure unless otherwise indicated on drawings per NEMA ICS 6. Disconnects located outside must be NEMA 4X stainless steel.

2.11.3 Shunt Trip Disconnect Switch (STS)

UL 50 and UL 98, with 200-kA interrupting and short-circuit current rating when fitted with Class J fuses. Three-pole, horsepower rated, with integral shunt trip mechanism and Class J fuse block; lockable red handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position. Provide with NEMA 12 enclosure, neutral lug and ground lug.

Control Circuit: 120-V ac; obtained from separate 120 volt power branch circuit.

Monitoring relays must not transmit supervisory or alarm signals when shunt trip switch is manually turned off.

Basis-of Design: Cooper Bussman Quik Spec Power Module Switch.

Accessories:

1. Oiltight key switch for key-to-test function.
2. Oiltight green ON pilot light.
3. Isolated neutral lug; 100 percent rating.
4. Mechanically interlocked auxiliary Form C contacts that change state when switch is opened and closed.
5. Form C alarm contacts that change state when switch is tripped.

6. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-safety and alarm relay; 120-V ac coil voltage.
7. Three-pole, double-throw, fire protection voltage monitoring relay complying with NFPA 72. Monitor shunt trip voltage via fire alarm and mass notification system.

2.12 FUSES

NEMA FU 1. Provide complete set of fuses for each fusible switch. Size fuses based upon equipment nameplate. Provide table with actual fuse sizes for each disconnect and each equipment item. Coordinate time-current characteristics curves of fuses serving motors or connected in series with circuit breakers for proper operation. Submit coordination data for approval. Provide fuses with a voltage rating not less than circuit voltage.

2.12.1 Fuseholders

Provide in accordance with UL 4248-1. Provide Class R fuse rejection kits for disconnect switches except for the shunt trip disconnect switch.

2.12.2 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class R)

UL 198M, Class RK-5 time-delay type. Provide only Class R associated fuseholders in accordance with UL 4248-12.

2.12.3 Cartridge Fuses, High-Interrupting Capacity, Current Limiting Type (Class J)

UL 198M, Class J for zero to 600 amperes.

2.13 RECEPTACLES

Provide the following:

a. UL 498, hard use (also designated heavy-duty), grounding-type.

b. Ratings and configurations: as indicated.

c. Bodies: white as per NEMA WD 1.

d. Face and body: thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap.

e. Dimensional requirements: per NEMA WD 6.

f. Screw-type, back and side-wired wiring terminals of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement.

g. Grounding pole connected to mounting strap.

h. The receptacle: containing triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

2.13.1 Weatherproof Receptacles and WP-IN-USE Covers

Provide receptacles, UL listed for use in "wet locations". Include cast metal box with deep, gasketed, hinged, lockable and weatherproof while-in-use, stainless steel cover plate. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Calbright.

2.13.2 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Non-feed through. Provide device capable of detecting current leak of 6 milliamperes or greater and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices. Provide screw-type, back or side-wired wiring terminals.

2.13.3 Special Purpose Receptacles

Provide in ratings indicated. Coordinate with Contracting Officer for special receptacles including twist lock for service to data cabinets and UPS equipment. Submit table with intended use for each special purpose receptacle.

2.14 PANELBOARDS

Provide panelboards in accordance with the following:

a. UL 67 and UL 50 having a short-circuit current rating as indicated for bidding purposes. Revise short-circuit rating if required by short circuit study.

b. Panelboards: circuit breaker-equipped.

c. Designed such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining clearances as required by UL.

d. "Specific breaker placement" is required in panelboards to match the breaker placement indicated in the panelboard schedule on the drawings.

e. Use of "Subfeed Breakers" is not acceptable unless specifically indicated otherwise.

f. Main breaker: "separately" mounted "above" or "below" branch breakers.

g. Where "space" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breakers.

h. Directories: indicate load served by each circuit in panelboard.

i. Provide new typed directories and name plates for existing panelboards modified by this project.

j. Type directories and mount in holder behind transparent protective covering.

k. Panelboard nameplates: Indicate panelboard name, voltage, phase, and source of service to panelboard (e.g., Panel PA fed from panel MDP). Provide in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.

2.14.1 Enclosure

Provide panelboard enclosure in accordance with the following:

a. UL 50.

b. NEMA Type 2 enclosures with no factory punched knockouts.

c. Cabinets flush-mounted: hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication.

d. Front edges of cabinets: form-flanged or fitted with structural shapes welded or riveted to the sheet steel, for supporting the panelboard front.

e. Cabinets: fabricated such that no part of any surface on the finished cabinet deviates from a true plane by more than 1/8 inch.

f. Holes: provided in the back of indoor surface-mounted cabinets, with outside spacers and inside stiffeners, for mounting the cabinets with a 1/2 inch clear space between the back of the cabinet and the wall surface.

g. Flush doors: mounted on hinges that expose only the hinge roll to view when the door is closed. Provide door-in-door type.

h. Each door: fitted with a combined catch and lock latch.

i. Keys: two provided with each lock, with locks keyed alike.

j. Finished-head cap screws: provided for mounting the panelboard fronts on the cabinets.

k. The use of enclosures with pre-punched knockouts is prohibited.

2.14.2 Panelboard Buses

Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Design main buses and back pans so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping. Provide isolated neutral bus in each panel for connection of circuit neutral conductors. Provide separate ground bus identified as equipment grounding bus per UL 67 for connecting grounding conductors; bond to steel cabinet. Provide copper buses.

2.14.3 Circuit Breakers

UL 489, thermal magnetic, bolt-on type having a minimum short-circuit current rating equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker will be mounted. Breaker terminals: UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided. Series rated circuit breakers and plug-in circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.14.3.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Design breaker such that overload in one pole automatically causes poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any three adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A, B, and C, respectively.

2.14.3.2 Circuit Breaker With Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter

UL 943 and NFPA 70. Provide with auto-monitoring (self test) and lock out features, "push-to-test" button, visible indication of tripped condition, and ability to detect and trip on current imbalance of 6 milliamperes or

greater per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices.

2.14.3.3 Circuit Breakers for HVAC Equipment

Provide circuit breakers for HVAC equipment having motors (group or individual) marked for use with HACR type and UL listed as HACR type.

2.15 TRANSFORMERS

Provide transformers in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA ST 20, general purpose, dry-type, self-cooled, ventilated.

b. Provide transformers in NEMA 1 enclosure.

c. Taps for transformers 15 kVA and larger: Two 2.5 percent taps full capacity above nominal (FCAN) and two 2.5 percent taps full capacity below nominal (FCBN).

d. Transformer insulation system:

(1) 220 degrees C insulation system for transformers 15 kVA and greater, with temperature rise not exceeding 115 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient of 40 degrees C.
(2) 180 degrees C insulation for transformers rated less than 15 kVA, with temperature rise not exceeding 80 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient of 40 degrees C.

d. Transformer of 115 degrees C temperature rise: capable of carrying continuously 115 percent of nameplate kVA without exceeding insulation rating.

e. Transformer of 80 degrees C temperature rise: capable of carrying continuously 130 percent of nameplate kVA without exceeding insulation rating.

f. Transformers: quiet type with maximum sound level at least 3 decibels less than NEMA standard level for transformer ratings indicated.

2.15.1 Transformer Efficiency

480V primary, 115 degrees C temperature rise, kVA ratings of 30 to 500 for three phase, energy efficient type. The transformer is not acceptable if the calculated transformer efficiency is less than the efficiency indicated in 10 CFR 431, Subpart K.

2.16 MOTORS

Provide motors in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA MG 1.

b. Hermetic-type sealed motor compressors: Also comply with UL 984.

c. Provide the size in terms of HP, or kVA, or full-load current, or a combination of these characteristics, and other characteristics, of each motor as indicated or specified.

d. Determine specific motor characteristics to ensure provision of correctly sized starters and overload heaters.

e. Rate motors for operation on 208-volt, 3-phase circuits with a terminal voltage rating of 200 volts, and those for operation on 480-volt, 3-phase circuits with a terminal voltage rating of 460 volts.

f. Use motors designed to operate at full capacity with voltage variation of plus or minus 10 percent of motor voltage rating.

g. Unless otherwise indicated, use continuous duty type motors if rated 1 HP and above.

h. Where fuse protection is specifically recommended by the equipment manufacturer, provide fused switches in lieu of non-fused switches where non-fused switches are indicated.

2.16.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors: high efficiency types are not acceptable. In exception, for special purpose motors and single-phase motors, motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated.

2.16.2 Premium Efficiency Polyphase Motors

Select polyphase and continuous-duty single phase motors based on high efficiency characteristics relative to typical characteristics and applications as listed in NEMA MG 10 and NEMA MG 11. In addition, continuous rated, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors must meet the requirements for premium efficiency electric motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1, including the NEMA full load efficiency ratings. In exception, for motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated. Where indicated to be controlled by variable speed drives, provide motors suitable for use with variable speed drives. Provide motors controlled by VFD controllers with listed grounded brushes on bearings.

2.16.3 Motor Sizes

Provide size for duty to be performed, not exceeding the full-load nameplate current rating when driven equipment is operated at specified capacity under most severe conditions likely to be encountered. When motor size provided differs from size indicated or specified, make adjustments to wiring, disconnect devices, and branch circuit protection to accommodate equipment actually provided. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

2.16.4 Wiring and Conduit

Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field-installed equipment as specified herein. Power wiring and conduit:

conform to the requirements specified herein. Control wiring: provided under, and conform to, the requirements of the section specifying the associated equipment.

2.16.5 Motors for VFD Control

2.16.5.1 Shaft Grounding

Motors operated on variable frequency drives with a maintenance free, conductive micro fiber, shaft grounding ring with a minimum of two rows of circumferential micro fibers to discharge damaging shaft voltages away from the bearings to ground.

Motors ups to 100HP shall be provided with one shaft grounding ring installed either on the drive end or non-drive end. Motors over 100 HP shall be provided with an insulated bearing on the non-drive end and a shaft grounding rings on the drive end of the motor. Grounding rings shall be provided and installed by the motor manufacturer or contractor and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Provide motors operated on variable frequency drives with a bonded strap from the motor foot to system ground with a high frequency ground strap made of flat braided, tinned copper with terminations to accommodate motor foot and system ground connection. Basis-of-Design: AEGIS Shaft Grounding Ring, AEGIS High Frequency Ground Strap.

2.17 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

Provide motor controllers in accordance with the following:

a. UL 508, NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2.

b. Provide controllers with thermal overload protection in each phase, and one spare normally open auxiliary contact, and one spare normally closed auxiliary contact.

c. Provide controllers for three phase motors and for motors rated 1/2-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage.

d. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

e. When used with pressure, float, or similar automatic-type or maintained-contact switch, provide a hand/off/automatic selector switch with the controller.

f. Connections to selector switch: wired such that only normal automatic regulatory control devices are bypassed when switch is in "hand" position.

g. Safety control devices, such as low and high pressure cutouts, high temperature cutouts, and motor overload protective devices: connected in motor control circuit in "hand" and "automatic" positions.

h. Control circuit connections to hand/off/automatic selector switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device: made in accordance with indicated or manufacturer's approved wiring diagram.

i. Provide selector switch with the means for locking in any position.

j. Provide a disconnecting means, capable of being locked in the open position, for the motor that is located in sight from the motor location and the driven machinery location. As an alternative, provide a motor controller disconnect, capable of being locked in the open position, to serve as the disconnecting means for the motor if it is in sight from the motor location and the driven machinery location.

k. Overload protective devices: provide adequate protection to motor windings; be thermal inverse-time-limit type; and include manual reset-type pushbutton on outside of motor controller case.

l. Cover of manual switch or circuit breaker: interlocked with operating handle of switch or circuit breaker so that cover cannot be opened unless handle of switch or circuit breaker is in "off" position.

m. Minimum short circuit current rating of motor controllers: as required to meet the available fault current at the motor terminals. Provide minimum 10,000 AIC for 120 and 208 volt and minimum 25,000 AIC for 480 volt. Provide fused disconnects in lieu of non-fused disconnects where required to meet AIC ratings.

2.17.1 Control Wiring

Provide control wiring in accordance with the following and as recommended by the equipment manufacturer:

a. Control wire: stranded tinned copper switchboard wire with 600-volt flame-retardant insulation Type SIS meeting UL 44, or Type MTW meeting UL 1063, and passing the VW-1 flame tests included in those standards.

b. Hinge wire: Class K stranding.

c. Current transformer secondary leads: not smaller than No. 10 AWG.

d. Control wire minimum size: No. 14 AWG.

e. Power wiring for 480-volt circuits and below: the same type as control wiring with No. 12 AWG minimum size.

f. Provide wiring and terminal arrangement on the terminal blocks to permit the individual conductors of each external cable to be terminated on adjacent terminal points.

2.17.2 Control Circuit Terminal Blocks

Provide control circuit terminal blocks in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA ICS 4.

b. Control circuit terminal blocks for control wiring: molded or fabricated type with barriers, rated not less than 600 volts.

c. Provide terminals with removable binding, fillister or washer head screw type, or of the stud type with contact and locking nuts.

d. Terminals: not less than No. 10 in size with sufficient length and

space for connecting at least two indented terminals for 10 AWG conductors to each terminal.

e. Terminal arrangement: subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer with not less than four (4) spare terminals or 10 percent, whichever is greater, provided on each block or group of blocks.

f. Modular, pull apart, terminal blocks are acceptable provided they are of the channel or rail-mounted type.

g. Submit data showing that any proposed alternate will accommodate the specified number of wires, are of adequate current-carrying capacity, and are constructed to assure positive contact between current-carrying parts.

2.17.2.1 Types of Terminal Blocks

a. Short-Circuiting Type: Short-circuiting type terminal blocks: furnished for all current transformer secondary leads with provision for shorting together all leads from each current transformer without first opening any circuit. Terminal blocks: comply with the requirements of paragraph CONTROL CIRCUIT TERMINAL BLOCKS above.

b. Load Type: Load terminal blocks rated not less than 600 volts and of adequate capacity: provided for the conductors for NEMA Size 3 and smaller motor controllers and for other power circuits, except those for feeder tap units. Provide terminals of either the stud type with contact nuts and locking nuts or of the removable screw type, having length and space for at least two indented terminals of the size required on the conductors to be terminated. For conductors rated more than 50 amperes, provide screws with hexagonal heads. Conducting parts between connected terminals must have adequate contact surface and cross-section to operate without overheating. Provide each connected terminal with the circuit designation or wire number placed on or near the terminal in permanent contrasting color.

2.17.3 Control Circuits

Control circuits: maximum voltage of 120 volts derived from control transformer in same enclosure. Transformers: conform to UL 506, as applicable. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits: provide primaries wound for voltage available and secondaries wound for correct control circuit voltage. Size transformers so that 80 percent of rated capacity equals connected load. Provide disconnect switch on primary side. Provide fuses in each ungrounded primary feeder. Provide one fused secondary lead with the other lead grounded.

2.17.4 Enclosures for Motor Controllers

NEMA ICS 6. NEMA Type 2 with no factory knockouts.

2.17.5 Pushbutton Stations

Provide with "start/stop" momentary contacts having one normally open and one normally closed set of contacts, and red lights to indicate when motor is running. Stations: heavy duty, oil-tight design.

2.17.6 Pilot and Indicating Lights

Provide LED cluster lamps.

2.18 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)

Single, double or three pole designed for surface mounting with overload protection and pilot lights.

2.18.1 Pilot Lights

Provide yoke-mounted, seven element LED cluster light module. Color: green.

2.19 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide disconnecting means capable of being locked out for machines, HVAC equipment, plumbing pumps, and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147, NFPA 70E and 29 CFR 1910.303. Comply with requirements of Division 23, HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) for mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment.

2.20 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

Provide system of telecommunications wire-supporting structures (pathway), including: outlet boxes, conduits with pull wires, wireways, cable trays, J-hooks, and other accessories for telecommunications outlets and pathway in accordance with TIA-569 and as specified herein. Additional telecommunications requirements are specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.21 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

2.21.1 Ground Rods and Plates

Refer to Section 26 41 00 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM (OPTION 2).

2.21.2 Ground Bus

Copper ground bus: provided in the electrical equipment and communications rooms as indicated.

2.21.3 Telecommunications Grounding Busbar

Provide corrosion-resistant grounding busbar suitable for indoor installation in accordance with TIA-607. Busbars: plated for reduced contact resistance. If not plated, clean the busbar prior to fastening the conductors to the busbar and apply an anti-oxidant to the contact area to control corrosion and reduce contact resistance. Provide a (TGB) in telecommunications rooms, IT rooms, and equipment rooms. The telecommunications grounding busbar (TGB): sized in accordance with the immediate application requirements and with consideration of future growth. Provide telecommunications grounding busbars with the following:

a. Predrilled copper busbar provided with holes for use with standard sized lugs,

b. Minimum dimensions of 0.25 in thick by 2 in wide for TGBs with length

as required for current and future connections.

c. Listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.22 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Provide on each item of equipment a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.23 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Provide field fabricated nameplates in accordance with the following:

a. ASTM D709.

b. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, panelboard, transformer, motor starter, VFD and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings.

c. Each nameplate inscription: identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Where not indicated on the drawings, coordinate unique, identifying name, with the Contracting Officer.

d. Nameplates: melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core.

e. Surface: matte finish. Corners: square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core.

f. Minimum size of nameplates: one by 2.5 inches.

g. Lettering size and style: a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.24 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for flash protection in accordance with NFPA 70E and NEMA Z535.4 for panelboards and industrial control panels and where indicated. Provide field installed VFD's with installed signs to warn qualified persons of potential electric arc flash hazards when warning signs are not provided by the manufacturer. Provide marking that is clearly visible to qualified persons before examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment.

2.25 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.26 WIREWAYS

UL 870. Material: steel epoxy painted 16 gauge for heights and depths up to 6 by 6 inches, and 14 gauge for heights and depths up to 12 by 12 inches. Provide in length required for the application with screw- cover NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6.

2.27 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Provide parallel type surge protective devices (SPD) which comply with UL 1449 (total unit, not just components) at branch circuit panelboards indicated and at the main switchboard under the option for the lightning protection system (Option 2). Provide surge protectors in a NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6. SPD must have the same short-circuit current rating as the protected equipment and must not be installed at a point of the system where the available fault current is in excess of that rating. Use Type 1 or Type 2 SPD and connect on the load side of a dedicated circuit breaker. Submit performance and characteristic curves.

Surge Life: Greater than 5000 surges of repetitive sequential IEEE C62.41 Category C3 waveforms with less than 10 percent degradation of measured limiting voltage.

Provide the following modes of protection:

FOR THREE PHASE WYE CONNECTED SYSTEMS-
Phase to phase (L-L)
Each phase to neutral (L-N)
Neutral to ground (N-G)
Phase to ground (L-G)

FOR DELTA CONNECTIONS-
Phase to phase (L-L)
Phase to ground (L-G)

SPDs at service entrance: provide with a minimum surge current rating of 80,000 amperes for L-L mode minimum and 40,000 amperes for L-G and downstream SPDs rated 40,000 amperes for L-L mode minimum and 20,000 amperes for other modes (L-N, L-G, and N-G).

Provide SPDs per NFPA 780 for the lightning protection system (Option 2).

Maximum L-N and N-G Voltage Protection Rating:

600V for 208Y/120V, three phase system

Maximum L-G Protection Rating:

700V for 208Y/120V, three phase system
1,800V for 480V, three phase system

Maximum L-L Voltage Protection Rating:

1,200V for 208Y/120V, three phase system
1,800V for 480V, three phase system

The minimum MCOV (Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage) rating for L-N and L-G modes of operation: 120% of nominal voltage for 240 volts and below; 115% of nominal voltage above 240 volts to 480 volts.

Provide 5 year warranty (minimum) and include unlimited free replacements of the unit if destroyed by lightning or other transients during warranty period.

Provide visual indication that unit has malfunctioned or requires replacement.

Provide Form C dry contacts for remote monitoring.

Provide EMI/RFI filtering per UL 1283 (total unit, not just components) for each mode with the capability to attenuate high frequency noise. Minimum attenuation: 20db.

2.28 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Provide factory-applied finish on electrical equipment in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein.

b. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures: thoroughly cleaned followed by a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting.

c. Exterior surfaces: free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections.

d. Interior surfaces: receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice.

e. Exterior surfaces: primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish.

f. Equipment located indoors: ANSI Light Gray, and equipment located outdoors: ANSI Light Gray.

g. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

2.29 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.29.1 Transformer Factory Tests

Submittal: include routine NEMA ST 20 transformer test results on each transformer and also provide the results of NEMA "design" and "prototype" tests that were made on transformers electrically and mechanically equal to those specified.

2.30 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

Provide data as indicated and as requested by the Designer of Record, to aid in updating the coordination and short circuit studies. Data must include, but not be limited to, feeder conductor material type, insulation type, conduit material, as installed feeder lengths for each panelboard, motor equipment greater then 50 amps rated, final installed circuit breaker information and circuit breaker trip mechanism information. Provide electronic files for circuit breakers for use in SKM software. Provide information, and request setting information a minimum of 45 days before setting information is required for each phase of construction.

2.31 FABRIC INNER DUCT

Chemical resistant, polyethylene terephthalate (PET) multifilament, color

coded 1,250 lb pull tape within each cell, factory lubricated, non-detectable type. Size and quantity of cells: 4 inch conduit, 3 cells.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations, including weatherproof locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces: conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor: separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Shared neutral, or multi-wire branch circuits, are not permitted except as noted for systems furniture circuits. Minimum conduit size: 3/4 inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Firestop conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.1.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull tape: 3/4-inch wide, having minimum 2,500-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Provide information tag at each end of pull wire.

3.1.1.2 Metal Clad Cable

Install in accordance with NFPA 70, Type MC cable. Permitted only for branch circuits fished within existing finished walls and for whips above suspended ceilings. Whips are limited to a maximum of 6 feet. Transition from Type MC cable to conduit utilizing a metal junction box for circuit homerun to panelboards.

3.1.2 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and under raised floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project. Provide conduits under raised floor as if exposed.

3.1.2.1 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

a. Do not install underground.

b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.

c. Do not use in areas subject to severe physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.

d. Do not use outdoors.

e. Do not use exposed below 20 feet above finished floor in mechanical spaces to include, but not be limited to, Mech/Elec 111.

3.1.2.2 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit

a. PVC Schedule 80

(1) Do not use in areas where subject to physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, and other such areas.
(3) Do not use in penetrating fire-rated walls or partitions, or fire-rated floors.
(3) Do not use above grade, except where allowed for lightning protection down conductors, or otherwise specifically indicated.

3.1.2.3 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as final connections to vibrating equipment including motors, mechanical valves, dry type transformers, and light fixtures installed in dropped acoustical tile ceilings. Flexible conduit must not be used as a substitute for conduit or for installer convenience.

3.1.2.4 Conduit Through Floor Slabs

Provide core drilled holes in existing concrete slabs. Coordinate firestopping with fire stopping installer and Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.2.5 Stub-Ups

Provide conduits stubbed up through concrete floor for connection to free-standing equipment with adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, and extend minimum of six inches above finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment in rigid steel conduit, except that flexible metal conduit may be used 6 inches above floor. Where no equipment connections are made, install screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs in conduit end.

3.1.2.6 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, threaded rod conduit hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete; and by machine screws, or beam clamps on steel work. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Do not exceed one-fourth proof test load for load applied to fasteners. Provide vibration resistant and shock-resistant fasteners attached to concrete ceiling. Do not cut main reinforcing bars for any holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems: supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Do not share supporting means between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Coordinate installation with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum

accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used only for lighting branch circuit conduit supports above suspended ceilings in dry locations. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction. Provide support from top or sides of wooden structural members.

3.1.2.7 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.2.8 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Provide locknuts with sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.2.9 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size: 3/4 inch diameter. Provide liquidtight flexible conduit in wet and damp locations, mechanical rooms and for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

Flexible conduit must not be used as a substitute for conduit or for installer convenience.

3.1.2.10 Telecommunications and Signal System Pathway

Install telecommunications pathway in accordance with TIA-569.

a. Horizontal Pathway: Telecommunications pathways from the work area to the telecommunications room: installed and cabling length requirements in accordance with TIA-568-C.1. Size conduits, wireways, and cable trays in accordance with TIA-569 and as indicated.

b. Backbone Pathway: Telecommunication pathways from the telecommunications entrance facility to telecommunication rooms (backbone cabling): installed in accordance with TIA-569. Size conduits, wireways, and cable trays for telecommunications risers in accordance with TIA-569 and as indicated.

3.1.3 Cable Tray Installation

Install cable trays parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls,

and structural members. Support at maximum 6 foot intervals. Coordinate installation with mechanical, plumbing, sprinkler and structural trades to maintain access to the cable tray. In addition, install and ground telecommunications cable tray in accordance with TIA-569, and TIA-607. Ensure edges, fittings, and hardware are finished free from burrs and sharp edges. Provide No. 2 AWG bare copper wire throughout cable tray system, and bond to each section. Install conductors that run though smoke and fire partitions through a reenterable device. Coordinate with fire stoppering installer. Seal conduit on both ends with reenterable fire stopping to maintain smoke and fire ratings of partitions. Provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.4 Telecommunications Cable Support Installation

Install open top cable supports on 3 ft to 4 ft centers to adequately support and distribute the cable’s weight. Use these types of supports to support a maximum of 50, 0.25 inch diameter cables. Install suspended cables with at least 3 inches of clear vertical space above the ceiling tiles and support channels (T-bars). Open top cable supports: suspended from or attached to the structural ceiling or walls with hardware or other installation aids specifically designed to support their weight.

3.1.5 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways: cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on interior walls exposed up to 7 feet above floors and walkways, and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations: sheet steel. Provide each box with volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors and devices enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures: minimum 4 inches square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls: masonry style, square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; provide readily removable fixtures for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or beam clamps on steel. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure with threaded rod or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 inches from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel. Coordinate with the architectural trade where boxes are installed within walls containing security mesh. Provide raised ring depth as required.

3.1.5.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems: minimum 1 1/2 inches deep. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets: minimum 4 inches square. Telecommunications outlets: a minimum of 4 11/16 inches square by 2 1/8

inches deep, except for wall mounted telephones. AV Boxes: Provide in size indicated and as required to accept indicated conduits and devices. Mount outlet boxes flush in finished walls. Solidly ground outlet boxes, do not rely on the wiring device yoke to provide the equipment ground.

3.1.5.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge aluminum or galvanized sheet steel, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation. Comply with NFPA 70 for conductor bend radius.

3.1.5.3 Recessed Outlet Poke Through

Examine conditions in spaces under which poke through devices are to be installed and provide coordination information as part of coordination drawings. Provide investigation of existing concrete floor reinforcing using ground penetrating radar. Prepare report for each location. Submit Poke Through Ground Penetrating Radar Report a minimum of 15 days prior to core drilling. If required, make adjustments to final installed location based on existing conditions and Contracting Officer's approval. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.1.5.4 Extension Rings

Extension rings are not permitted.

3.1.6 Panelboards

Provide three line field fabricated engraved name plate. Provide panelboard name, voltage, phase, and source panel - circuit number. Provide arc flash warning label. Provide typed directory. Applying field punched knockouts within area of existing concentric knockouts for existing panelboard enclosures with pre-punched knockouts is prohibited.

3.1.7 Mounting Heights

Mount panelboards, motor controllers and disconnecting switches so height of operating handle at its highest position is maximum 78 inches above floor. Where panelboards are centered about electric room doors coordinate installation height with the height of the door opening such that opening of panelboard doors is not restricted. Mount lighting switches 48 inches above finished floor. Mount receptacles and telecommunications outlets 18 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated. Wall-mounted telecommunications outlets: mounted at height 60 inches above finished floor. Mount other devices as indicated. Measure mounting heights of wiring devices and outlets to center of device or outlet above finished floor.

3.1.8 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, provide color coding by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, provide color coding by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves. Identify control circuit

terminations in accordance with Divisions 22 and 23 Sections and manufacturer's recommendations. Provide telecommunications system conductor identification as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

3.1.8.1 Marking Strips

Provide marking strips in accordance with the following:

a. Provide white or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, for wire designations.

b. Use permanent ink for the wire numbers.

c. Provide reversible marking strips to permit marking both sides, or provide two marking strips with each block.

d. Size marking strips to accommodate the two sets of wire numbers.

e. Assign a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 to each device to which a connection is made. Mark each device terminal to which a connection is made with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams.

f. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, provide additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits for the Government's wire designations.

3.1.9 Splices

Make splices within metal boxes, in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation. Coordinate twist on connectors provided with manufacturer's tables and recommendations.

3.1.10 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations and as indicated.

3.1.11 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations. Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.12 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 780. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, access flooring support system, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in

metallic raceways, telecommunications system grounds, and neutral conductor of wiring systems. Option 2: Make ground connection to driven ground plates/rods on exterior of building. Interconnect grounding media in or on the structure to provide a common ground potential. This includes lightning protection under Option 2, main electrical feeder, telecommunications system grounds, as well as underground metallic piping systems. Use main size lightning conductors for interconnecting these grounding systems to the lightning protection system. In addition to the requirements specified herein, provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with TIA-607 and as indicated. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

3.1.12.1 Ground Rods and Plates

Provide grounding plates and rods. Measure the resistance to ground. Do not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions for the maximum resistance of a driven ground. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single plate or rod, provide additional plates or rods. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer who will decide on the number of ground plates or rods to add.

3.1.12.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, by exothermic weld or irreversible compression connector.

a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.

b. Make irreversible compression connections using a hydraulic compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Provide tools and dies as recommended by the manufacturer. Use an embossing die code or other standard method to provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.1.12.3 Ground Bus

Provide a copper ground bus in the electrical equipment rooms. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of transformer neutrals and other electrical equipment must be effectively grounded by bonding to the ground bus. Bond the ground bus to the building steel structure. Make connections and splices of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except use pressure connectors or bolted connections for connections to removable equipment. For raised floor equipment rooms, provide a minimum of four ground buses, one at each corner, connected to the building grounding system. Use bolted connections with compression wire terminations.

3.1.12.4 Resistance

Maximum resistance-to-ground of grounding system: do not exceed 5 ohms under dry conditions. Where resistance obtained exceeds 5 ohms, contact Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.12.5 Telecommunications System

Provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with the following:

a. Telecommunications Grounding Busbars: Existing telecommunications grounding busbars (TBG) must remain and be reused. Provide new telecommunications grounding busbar (TGB) in the IT and telecommunications rooms where required. Install the TGB as close to the telecommunications room panelboard as practicable. In addition, locate the TGB to provide for the shortest and straightest routing of the grounding conductors. Where a panelboard for telecommunications equipment is located within the same room or space as a TGB, bond that panelboard's alternating current equipment ground (ACEG) bus or the panelboard enclosure to the TGB. Install telecommunications grounding busbars to maintain clearances as required by NFPA 70 and insulated from its support. Provide a minimum of 2 inches separation from the wall to allow access to the rear of the busbar and adjust the mounting height to accommodate overhead cable routing.

b. Telecommunications Bonding Conductors: Grounding and bonding conductors should not be placed in ferrous metallic conduit. If it is necessary to place grounding and bonding conductors in ferrous metallic conduit that exceeds 3 feet in length, bond the conductors to each end of the conduit using a grounding bushing or a No. 6 AWG conductor, minimum. Provide a telecommunications bonding backbone (TBB) that originates at the existing TMGB extends throughout the building using the telecommunications backbone pathways, and connects to the TGBs in telecommunications rooms. Install the TBB conductors such that they are protected from physical and mechanical damage. The TBB conductors should be installed without splices and routed in the shortest possible straight-line path. Make the bonding conductor between a TBB and a TGB continuous. Where splices are necessary, the number of splices should be a minimum. Make the splices accessible and located in telecommunications spaces. Connect joined segments of a TBB using exothermic welding, irreversible compression-type connectors, or equivalent. Install joints to be adequately supported and protected from damage.

c. Telecommunications Grounding Connections: Telecommunications grounding connections to the TGB or existing TMGB: utilize listed compression two-hole lugs, exothermic welding, suitable and equivalent one hole non-twisting lugs, or other irreversible compression type connections. Bond metallic pathways, cabinets, and racks for telecommunications cabling and interconnecting hardware located within the same room or space as the TGB to the TGB. In a metal frame (structural steel) building, where the steel framework is readily accessible within the room; bond each TGB to the vertical steel metal frame using a minimum No. 6 AWG conductor. Where the metal frame is external to the room and readily accessible, bond the metal frame to the TGB with a minimum No. 6 AWG conductor. When practicable because of shorter distances and, where horizontal steel members are permanently electrically bonded to vertical column members, the TGB may be bonded to these horizontal members in lieu of the vertical column members. Connectors used for bonding to the metal frame of a building must be listed for the intended purpose.

3.1.13 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring for the connection of motors and control equipment

under this section of the specification. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this Section of the specifications and are provided under the Section specifying the associated equipment.

3.1.14 Wiring Devices

Wiring devices must be screw clamp back wire type when terminating with stranded wire. Side wire termination of stranded wire is prohibited unless it is terminated with crimp-on connectors.

3.1.15 Government-Furnished Equipment

Contractor rough-in for Government-furnished equipment and make connections to Government-furnished equipment to make equipment operate as intended, including providing miscellaneous items such as plugs, receptacles, wire, cable, conduit, flexible conduit, and outlet boxes or fittings.

3.1.16 Repair of Existing Work

Perform repair of existing work, demolition, and modification of existing electrical distribution systems as follows:

3.1.16.1 Workmanship

Lay out work in advance. Exercise care where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work. Repair damage to buildings, piping, and equipment using skilled craftsmen of trades involved.

3.1.16.2 Existing Concealed Wiring to be Removed

Disconnect existing concealed wiring to be removed from its source. Remove conductors; cut conduit flush with floor, underside of floor, and through walls; and seal openings.

3.1.16.3 Removal of Existing Electrical Distribution System

Removal of existing electrical distribution system equipment includes equipment's associated wiring, including conductors, cables, exposed conduit, surface metal raceways, boxes, and fittings, back to equipment's power source as indicated. Where power source is not indicated assume a distance of 150 feet and field verify.

3.1.16.4 Continuation of Service

Maintain continuity of existing circuits of equipment and facilities to remain. Maintain existing circuits of energized equipment. Coordinate circuits serving critical equipment with Contracting Officer. Prepare reports, submit reports for review a minimum of 15 days in advance of scheduled outage. Restore circuits wiring and power which are to remain but were disturbed during demolition back to original functionality using products and methods which are compliant with requirements for new construction.

3.1.17 Surge Protective Devices

Connect the surge protective devices in parallel to the power source, on the load side of a dedicated circuit breaker, keeping the conductors as short and straight as practically possible. Maximum allowed lead length is 3 feet avoiding 90 degree bends.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated and specified. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting: as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer a minimum of 5 working days notice prior to each test.

3.5.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Operate each device subject to manual operation at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.5.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of 1,000 volts DC for 600 volt rated wiring and 500 volts DC for 300 volt rated wiring per NETA ATS to provide direct reading of resistance. Existing wiring to be reused must also be tested.

3.5.3 Transformer Tests

Perform the standard, not optional, tests in accordance with the Inspection and Test Procedures for transformers, dry type, air-cooled, 600 volt and below; as specified in NETA ATS. Measure primary and secondary voltages for proper tap settings. Adjust tap settings, as required. Tests need not be performed by a recognized independent testing firm or independent electrical consulting firm.

3.5.4 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Test ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed. Press the TEST button and then the RESET button to verify by LED status that the device is a self-test model as specified by UL 943.

3.5.5 Grounding System Test

Test grounding system to ensure continuity, and that resistance to ground is not excessive. Test each ground plate or rod for resistance to ground before making connections; tie grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Submit written results of each test to Contracting Officer, and indicate location of plates and rods as well as resistance, weather conditions for one week prior to testing, and soil conditions at time measurements were made.

3.5.6 Surge Protection Device Installation Checks

Perform the following installation checks:

a. Inspect for physical damage and compare nameplate data with drawings and specifications.

b. Verify that the surge protector rating is appropriate for the voltage.

c. Inspect for proper mounting and adequate clearances.

d. Verify that the installation achieves the minimum possible lead lengths. Inspect the wiring for loops or sharp bends that add to the overall inductance.

e. Check tightness of connections by using a calibrated torque wrench. Refer to the manufacturer’s instructions or Table 10-1 of International Electrical Testing Association (NETA) ATS for the recommended torque.

f. Check the ground lead on each device for individual attachment to the ground bus or ground electrode.

g. Perform insulation resistance tests in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

h. For surge protectors with visual indications of proper operation (indicating lights), verify that the surge protector displays normal operating characteristic.

i. Record the date of installation.

3.5.7 Phase Rotation Test

Perform phase rotation test to ensure proper rotation of service power prior to operation of new or reinstalled equipment using a phase rotation meter. Follow the meter manual directions performing the test. Submit report.

3.5.8 Cybersecurity Hygiene Checklist

Provide completed Cybersecurity Hygiene Checklist in accordance with Section 25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS.

3.6 LOAD CENTER 6 EXISTING SETTINGS

3.6.1 TITLE?

Provide coordination with Contracting Officer to visit and document existing Load Center 6 (LC-6). Document existing double ended main breakers, tie breakers, and Building 79 Feeder breaker manufacturer, model number, series number, serial number, breaker settings, and general condition of breakers. Prepare report. Submit report early in Phase 1.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 24 13

SWITCHBOARDS
05/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D709	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2017; Errata 2017) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 489	(2016) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE 100.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor QC approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Switchboard Circuit Breakers; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

Circuit Breaker Settings; G

Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

Visual and Mechanical Inspection; G

Electrical Tests; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Cybersecurity Hygiene Checklist; G

Adjust Breaker Settings; G

Follow-Up Verification; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Switchboard Operation and Maintenance, Data Package 5; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Refer to Section 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE SUPPORT INFORMATION (eOMSI) for additional requirements.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Required Settings; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Product Data

Include manufacturer's information on each submittal for each component, device and accessory provided with the switchboard including:

a. Circuit breaker type, interrupting rating, and trip devices, including available settings.

b. Manufacturer's instruction manuals and published time-current curves (in electronic format) of the feeder breaker.

1.5.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship, and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Are products by the same manufacturer as the equipment they are installed within and UL listed for such use.

1.5.3.1 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1 year prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

1.6.1 Switchboard Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.6.2 Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Assemble and securely bind manuals in durable, hard covered, water resistant binders. Assemble and index the manuals in the following order with a table of contents:

a. Manufacturer's O&M information required by the paragraph SD-10, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

b. Catalog data required by the paragraph SD-03, PRODUCT DATA.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items that are supported by service organizations reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

Products and materials not considered to be switchboards and related accessories are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.2 SWITCHBOARD CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Provide protective devices as indicated.

2.2.1 Molded-Case Circuit Breaker

Provide the following:

a. UL 489. UL listed and labeled, 100 percent rated breakers, electrically operated, low voltage molded-case circuit breaker, with a short-circuit current rating as indicated at 480 volts.

b. Breaker frame size: as indicated.

c. Series rated circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.2.1.1 Electronic Trip Units

Equip breaker(s) with a field replaceable solid-state tripping system consisting of three current sensors and a microprocessor-based trip unit that provides true rms sensing adjustable time-current circuit protection. Include the following:

a. Current sensors ampere rating: the same as the breaker frame rating.

b. Trip unit ampere rating: as indicated.

c. Electronic trip units: provide additional features as indicated:

(1) Distribution breakers: include short delay pick-up and time settings and instantaneous settings. Provide electronic format curves using SKM's Power Tools for Windows device library electronic format.

2.2.2 Wire Marking

Mark control conductors at each end. Provide factory installed, white, plastic tubing, heat stamped with black block type letters on factory-installed wiring. On field-installed wiring, provide white, preprinted, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sleeves, heat stamped with black block type letters. Provide a single letter or number on each sleeve, elliptically shaped to securely grip the wire, and keyed in such a manner to ensure alignment with adjacent sleeves. Provide specific wire markings using the appropriate combination of individual sleeves. Indicate on each wire marker the device or equipment, including specific terminal number to which the remote end of the wire is attached.

2.3 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each switchboard circuit breaker; as specified in this section or as indicated on the drawings. Identify on each nameplate inscription the function and, when

applicable, the position. Provide nameplates of melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Provide matte finish surface. Provide square corners. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Provide nameplates with minimum size of one by 2.5 inches. Provide lettering that is a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.4.1 Equipment Test Schedule

The Government reserves the right to witness tests.

Provide the following as part of test equipment calibration:

a. Provide a calibration program which assures that applicable test instruments are maintained within rated accuracy.

b. Accuracy: Traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

c. Instrument calibration frequency schedule: less than or equal to 12 months for both test floor instruments and leased specialty equipment.

d. Dated calibration labels: visible on test equipment.

e. Calibrating standard: higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.

f. Keep up-to-date records that indicate dates and test results of instruments calibrated or tested. For instruments calibrated by the manufacturer on a routine basis, in lieu of third party calibration, include the following:

    (1) Maintain up-to-date instrument calibration instructions and procedures for each test instrument.

    (2) Identify the third party/laboratory calibrated instrument to verify that calibrating standard is met.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless indicated or specified otherwise.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Install and connect equipment furnished under this section as indicated on project drawings and as specified herein.

3.2.1 Field Fabricated Nameplate Mounting

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Circuit Breaker Settings

Submit Required Settings of breakers to the Contracting Officer after approval of switchboard circuit breakers and at least 45 days in advance of their requirement.

Adjust circuit breakers to required settings.

3.3.2 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.3.2.1 Circuit Breakers

Low Voltage Molded Case with Solid State Trips

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare nameplate data with specifications and reviewed submittals.

(2) Inspect circuit breaker for correct mounting.

(3) Operate circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.

(4) Inspect case for cracks or other defects.

(5) Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted connections and/or cable connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

(6) Inspect mechanism contacts and arc chutes in unsealed units.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform contact-resistance tests.

(2) Perform insulation-resistance tests.

(3) Perform Breaker adjustments for final settings in accordance with provided electrical studies.

(4) Perform long-time delay time-current characteristic tests

(5) Determine short-time pickup and delay by primary current injection.

(6) Determine instantaneous pickup current by primary injection.

(7) Verify correct operation of any auxiliary features such as shunt trip.

3.3.3 Adjust Breaker Settings

Adjust breaker settings in accordance with final coordination and fault current studies. Coordinate with Contracting Officer.

3.3.4 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. Trip circuit breakers by operation of each protective device. Test each item to perform its function not less than three times. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, provide the Contracting Officer 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times for checks, settings, and tests.

3.3.5 Cybersecurity Hygiene Checklist

Provide completed Cybersecurity Hygiene Checklist in accordance with Section 25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 29 23

VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 519	(2014) Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
IEEE C62.41.1	(2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(2000; R 2015) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 3.1	(2009; R 2014) Guide for the Application, Handling, Storage, Installation and Maintenance of Medium-Voltage AC Contactors, Controllers and Control Centers
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA ICS 7	(2014) Adjustable-Speed Drives

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-461	(2015; Rev G) Requirements for the Control of Electromagnetic Interference Characteristics of Subsystems and Equipment

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 489	(2016) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 508C	(2002; Reprint Nov 2010) Power Conversion Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS, 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

Section 01 91 00.15 20 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING applies to this section as this project must be commissioned. Commissioning requires the participation of the Contractor to ensure that systems are operating in a manner consistent with the Contract Documents. General Commissioning requirements and coordination are detailed in Division 01 Section listed above. Division 26 Contractors must be familiar with all parts of Division 01 and must execute Commissioning responsibilities assigned to them in the Contract Documents and include the cost of Commissioning in the Contract price.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Performance Requirements

1.3.1.1 Electromagnetic Interference Suppression

Computing devices, as defined by 47 CFR 15, MIL-STD-461 rules and regulations, must be certified to comply with the requirements for class A computing devices and labeled as set forth in part 15.

1.3.1.2 Electromechanical and Electrical Components

Electrical and electromechanical components of the Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) must not cause electromagnetic interference to adjacent electrical or electromechanical equipment while in operation.

1.3.2 Electrical Requirements

1.3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, IEEE 519 VFD Control panel must have surge protection, included within the panel to protect the unit from damaging transient voltage surges. Surge arrestor must be mounted near the incoming power source and properly wired to three phases and ground. Fuses must not be used for surge protection.

1.3.2.2 Sensor and Control Wiring Surge Protection

I/O functions as specified must be protected against surges induced on

control and sensor wiring installed outdoors and as shown. The inputs and outputs must be tested in both normal mode and common mode using the following two waveforms:

a. A 10 microsecond by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

b. An 8 microsecond by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Schematic diagrams; G

Interconnecting diagrams; G

Installation drawings; G

Submit drawings for government approval prior to equipment construction or integration. Modifications to original drawings made during installation must be immediately recorded for inclusion into the as-built drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Variable frequency drives; G

Wires and cables; G

Equipment schedule; G

Include data indicating compatibility with motors being driven.

SD-06 Test Reports

VFD Test; G

Performance Verification Tests; G

Endurance Test; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation instructions

Demonstration; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

VFD Factory Test Plan; G

Factory test results; G

Cybersecurity Hygiene Checklist; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Variable frequency drives, Data Package 4; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein. Refer to Section 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY ELECTRONIC OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE SUPPORT INFORMATION (eOMSI). Provide service and maintenance information including preventive maintenance, assembly, and disassembly procedures. Include electrical drawings from electrical general sections. Submit additional information necessary to provide complete operation, repair, and maintenance information, detailed to the smallest replaceable unit, specific for this project. Include copies of as-built submittals. Provide routine preventative maintenance instructions, and equipment required. Provide instructions on how to modify program settings, and modify the control program. Provide instructions on drive adjustment, trouble-shooting, and configuration. Provide instructions on process tuning and system calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Schematic Diagrams

Show circuits and device elements for each replaceable module. Schematic diagrams of printed circuit boards are permitted to group functional assemblies as devices, provided that sufficient information is provided for Government maintenance personnel to verify proper operation of the functional assemblies.

1.5.2 Interconnecting Diagrams

Show interconnections between equipment assemblies, and external interfaces, including power and signal conductors. Include for enclosures and external devices.

1.5.3 Installation Drawings

Show floor plan of each installation, with VFD's and motors indicated. Indicate ventilation requirements, adequate National Electrical Code (NFPA 70) clearances, and cable routes.

1.5.4 Equipment Schedule

Provide schedule of equipment supplied. Schedule must provide a cross reference between manufacturer data and motor equipment identifiers indicated in shop drawings. Schedule must include the total quantity of each item of equipment supplied. For complete assemblies, such as VFD's, provide the serial numbers of each assembly, and a sub-schedule of components within the assembly. Provide recommended spare parts listing for each assembly or component. Provide VFD's from one manufacturer.

1.5.5 Installation instructions

Provide installation instructions issued by the manufacturer of the equipment, including notes and recommendations, prior to shipment to the

site. Provide operation instructions prior to acceptance testing.

1.5.6 Factory Test Results

Document test results and submit to government within 7 working days after completion of test.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage must be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.7 WARRANTY

The complete system must be warranted by the manufacturer for a period of one year, or the contracted period of extended warrantee agreed upon by the Contractor and the Government, after successful completion of the acceptance test. Components failing to perform their function as specified and documented must be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government. Items repaired or replaced must be warranted for an additional period of at least one year from the date that it becomes functional again, as specified in FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

1.8.1 Spare Parts

Provide manufacturer's spare parts in accordance with recommended spare parts list.

1.8.2 Maintenance Support

During the warranty period, the Contractor must provide on-site, on-call maintenance services by Contractor's personnel on the following basis: The service must be on a per-call basis with 36 hour response. Contractor must support the maintenance of hardware and software of the system. Various personnel of different expertise must be sent on-site depending on the nature of the maintenance service required. Costs must include travel, local transportation, living expenses, and labor rates of the service personnel while responding to the service request. The provisions of this Section are not in lieu of, nor relieve the Contractor of, warranty responsibilities covered in this specification. Should the result of the service request be the uncovering of a system defect covered under the warranty provisions, costs for the call, including the labor necessary to identify the defect, must be borne by the Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES (VFD)

Provide frequency drive to control the speed of induction motor(s) as indicated. The VFD must include the following minimum functions, features and ratings.

a. Input circuit breaker per UL 489 with a minimum of 25,000 amps symmetrical interrupting (AIC) for 480 volt equipment, unless otherwise indicated.

b. Door interlocked external operator.

c. Provide bypass system and capabilities to allow motor operation independent of the VFD.

d. A converter stage per UL 508C must change fixed voltage, fixed frequency, ac line power to a fixed dc voltage. The converter must utilize a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifiers. Silicon Controlled Rectifiers (SCR) are not acceptable. The converter must be insensitive to three phase rotation of the ac line and must not cause displacement power factor of less than 0.95 lagging under any speed and load condition.

e. An inverter stage must change fixed dc voltage to variable frequency, variable voltage, ac for application to a standard NEMA design B squirrel cage motor. The inverter must be switched in a manner to produce a sine coded pulse width modulated (PWM) output waveform.

f. The VFD must be capable of supplying 120 percent of rated full load current for one minute at maximum ambient temperature.

g. The VFD must be designed to operate from a 480 volt, plus or minus 10 percent, three phase, 60 Hz supply, and control motors with a corresponding voltage rating.

h. Acceleration and deceleration time must be independently adjustable from one second to 60 seconds.

i. Adjustable full-time current limiting must limit the current to a preset value which must not exceed 120 percent of the controller rated current. The current limiting action must maintain the V/Hz ratio constant so that variable torque can be maintained. Short time starting override must allow starting current to reach 175 percent of controller rated current to maximum starting torque.

j. The controllers must be capable of producing an output frequency over the range of 3 Hz to 60 Hz (20 to one speed range), without low speed cogging. Over frequency protection must be included such that a failure in the controller electronic circuitry must not cause frequency to exceed 110 percent of the maximum controller output frequency selected.

k. Minimum and maximum output frequency must be adjustable over the following ranges: 1) Minimum frequency 3 Hz to 50 percent of maximum selected frequency; 2) Maximum frequency 40 Hz to 60 Hz.

l. The controller efficiency at any speed must not be less than 96 percent.

m. The controllers must be capable of being restarted into a motor coasting in the forward direction without tripping.

n. Protection of power semiconductor components must be accomplished without the use of fast acting semiconductor output fuses. Subjecting the controllers to any of the following conditions must not result in component failure or the need for fuse replacement:

    1. Short circuit at controller output

2. Ground fault at controller output

3. Open circuit at controller output

4. Input undervoltage

5. Input overvoltage

6. Loss of input phase

7. AC line switching transients

8. Instantaneous overload

9. Sustained overload exceeding 115 percent of controller rated current

10. Over temperature

11. Phase reversal

o. Solid state motor overload protection must be included such that current exceeding an adjustable threshold must activate a 60 second timing circuit. Should current remain above the threshold continuously for the timing period, the controller will automatically shut down.

p. A slip compensation circuit must be included which will sense changing motor load conditions and adjust output frequency to provide speed regulation of NEMA B motors to within plus or minus 0.5 percent of maximum speed without the necessity of a tachometer generator.

q. The VFD must be factory set for manual restart after the first protective circuit trip for malfunction (overcurrent, undervoltage, overvoltage or overtemperature) or an interruption of power. The VFD must be capable of being set for automatic restart after a selected time delay. If the drive faults again within a specified time period (adjustable 0-60 seconds), a manual restart will be required.

r. The VFD must include external fault reset capability. The necessary logic to accept an external fault reset contact must be included.

s. Provide critical speed lockout circuitry to prevent operating at frequencies with critical harmonics that cause resonant vibrations. The VFD must have a minimum of three user selectable bandwidths.

t. Provide the following operator control and monitoring devices mounted on the front panel of the VFD:

1. Manual speed potentiometer.

2. Hand-Off-Auto (HOA) switch.

3. Power on light.

4. Drive run power light.

5. Local display.

u. Provide properly sized NEMA rated manual by-pass and isolation contactors to enable operation of motor in the event of VFD failure. Mechanical and electrical interlocks must be installed between the by-pass and isolation contactors. Provide a selector switch and transfer delay timer.

v. Provide control circuit transformer with primary and secondary fuses.

w. Provide with provisions for remote stop/start.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

Provide NEMA 12 or NEMA 4X equipment enclosures conforming to NEMA 250, NEMA ICS 7, NEMA ICS 6. Provide NEMA 4X equipment enclosures for equipment installed outside. Provide enclosures with no factory prepunched concentric or eccentric knockouts.

2.3 WIRES AND CABLES

Wires and cables must conform to NEMA 250, NEMA ICS 7, and NFPA 70.

2.4 NAMEPLATES

Nameplates external to NEMA enclosures must conform with the requirements of Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS. Nameplates internal to enclosures must be manufacturer's standard, with the exception that they must be permanent.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.5.1 VFD Factory Test Plan

To ensure quality, each VFD must be subject to a series of in-plant quality control inspections before approval for shipment from the manufacturer's facilities. Provide test plans and test reports.

2.5.2 VFD Listing

Provide UL Listed VFD equipment which complies with NFPA 70.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Per NEMA ICS 3.1, install equipment in accordance with the approved manufacturer's printed installation drawings, instructions, wiring diagrams, and as indicated on project drawings and the approved shop drawings. A field representative of the drive manufacturer must supervise the installation of equipment, and wiring.

Coordinate installation with controls installer. Provide programming and coordination for building automation system control of drives including stop, start, emergency stop, maximum speed limit and motor speed control.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Specified products must be tested as a system for conformance to specification requirements prior to scheduling the acceptance tests.

Contractor must conduct performance verification tests in the presence of Government representative, observing and documenting complete compliance of the system to the specifications. Contractor must submit a signed copy of the test results, certifying proper system operation before scheduling tests.

3.2.1 VFD Test

Provide a test plan to the Contracting Officer at least 28 calendar days prior to proposed testing, for each phase of construction, for approval. The tests must conform to NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 7, and manufacturer's safety regulations. The Government reserves the right to witness tests and review any documentation. The Contractor must inform the Government at least 14 working days prior to the dates of testing for each phase of construction. Contractor must provide video, if available, of training provided to the Government for subsequent use in training new personnel. Training aids, texts, and expendable support material for a self-sufficient presentation must be provided, the amount of which to be determined by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Performance Verification Tests

"Performance Verification Test" plan must provide the step by step procedure required to establish formal verification of the performance of the VFD. Compliance with the specification requirements must be verified by inspections, review of critical data, demonstrations, and tests. The Government reserves the right to witness tests, review data, and request other such additional inspections and repeat tests as necessary to ensure that the system and provided services conform to the stated requirements. The Contractor must inform the Government 14 calendar days prior to the date the test is to be conducted for each phase of construction.

3.2.3 Endurance Test

Immediately upon completion of the performance verification test, the endurance test must commence. The system must be operated at varying rates for not less than 192 consecutive hours, at an average effectiveness level of 0.9998, to demonstrate proper functioning of the complete PCS. Continue the test on a day-to-day basis until performance standard is met. During the endurance test, the contractor must not be allowed in the building. The system must respond as designed.

3.2.4 Cybersecurity Hygiene Checklist

Provide completed Cybersecurity Hygiene Checklist in accordance with Section 25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

3.3.1 Commissioning Coordination

Coordinate factory startup, testing, and VFD settings with installers for equipment served. Adjust VFD simultaneous with equipment factory startup process.

3.3.2 Reports to Commissioning Agent

Provide VFD Reports to Commissioning Agent for inclusion with overall Commissioning Report.

3.3.3 VFD Adjustments

Provide VFD Adjustments required by equipment installers and as required by Commissioning Agent.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

3.4.1 Training

Coordinate training requirements with the Contracting Officer.

3.4.1.1 Instructions to Government Personnel

Provide the services of competent instructors who will give full instruction to designated personnel in operation, maintenance, calibration, configuration, and programming of the complete control system. Orient the training specifically to the system installed. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with the subject matter they are to teach. The Government personnel designated to attend the training will have a high school education or equivalent. The number of training days of instruction furnished must be as specified. A training day is defined as eight hours of instruction, including two 15-minute breaks and excluding lunch time; Monday through Friday. Provide a training manual for each student at each training phase which describes in detail the material included in each training program. Provide one additional copy for archiving. Provide equipment and materials required for classroom training. Provide a list of additional related courses, and offers, noting any courses recommended. List each training course individually by name, including duration, approximate cost per person, and location of course. Unused copies of training manuals must be turned over to the Government at the end of last training session.

3.4.1.2 Operating Personnel Training Program

Provide one 2 hour training session at the site at a time and place mutually agreeable between the Contractor and the Government. Provide session to train 4 operation personnel in the functional operations of the system and the procedures that personnel will follow in system operation. This training must include:

a. System overview

b. General theory of operation

c. System operation

d. Alarm formats

e. Failure recovery procedures

f. Troubleshooting

3.4.1.3 Engineering/Maintenance Personnel Training

Accomplish the training program as specified. Training must be conducted on site at a location designated by the Government. Provide a one day training session to train 4 engineering personnel in the functional operations of the system. This training must include:

a. System overview

b. General theory of operation

c. System operation

d. System configuration

e. Alarm formats

f. Failure recovery procedures

g. Troubleshooting and repair

h. Maintenance and calibration

i. System programming and configuration

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 41 00

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM (OPTION 2)
11/13

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
NFPA 780	(2017) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 467	(2013; Reprint Jun 2017) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 96	(2016a) UL Standard for Safety Lightning Protection Components
UL Electrical Constructn	(2012) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions

Confirm details of work, verify dimensions in field, and advise Contracting Officer of discrepancies before performing work. Obtain prior approval of Contracting Officer before making any departures from the design.

1.2.2 System Requirements

Provide a system furnished under this specification consisting of the latest UL Listed products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in production of lightning protection system components. Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 780, and UL 96.

1.2.3 Lightning Protection System Installers Documentation

Provide documentation showing that the installer is certified with a commercial third-party inspection company whose sole work is lightning protection, or is a UL Listed Lightning Protection Installer. In either case, the documentation must show that they have completed and passed the requirements for certification or listing, and have a minimum of 2 years documented experience installing lightning protection systems for DoD projects of similar scope and complexity.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan; G

Lightning Protection System Installers Documentation; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Overall lightning protection system; G

Each major component; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Component UL Listed and Labeled; G

Lightning protection system inspection certificate; G

Roof manufacturer's warranty; G

UL Master System Label Certification; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

In each standard referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "must" has been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these standards to "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean Contracting Officer.

1.4.1 Installation Drawings

1.4.1.1 Overall System Drawing

Submit installation shop drawing for the overall lightning protection system. Include on the drawings the physical layout of the equipment (plan view, sections, and elevations), mounting details, grounding details, relationship to other parts of the work, and wiring diagrams. Drawings are subject to review and approval by the PWD ME Cultural Resources Manager and the State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO).

1.4.1.2 Major Components

Submit detail drawings for each major component including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions.

1.4.2 Component UL Listed and Labeled

Submit proof of compliance that components are UL Listed and Labeled. Listing alone in UL Electrical Constructn, which is the UL Electrical Construction Directory, is not acceptable evidence. In lieu of Listed and Labeled, submit written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that items have been tested and conform to requirements and testing methods of Underwriters Laboratories.

1.4.3 Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan

Provide a lightning protection and grounding system test plan. Detail both the visual inspection and electrical testing of the system and components in the test plan. Identify (number) the system test points/locations along with a listing or description of the item to be tested and the type of test to be conducted. As a minimum, include a sketch of the facility and surrounding lightning protection system as part of the specific test plan for each structure. Include the requirements specified in paragraph, "Testing of Integral Lightning Protection System" in the test plan.

1.4.4 Lightning Protection System Inspection Certificate

Provide certification from a commercial third-party inspection company whose sole work is lightning protection, stating that the lightning protection system complies with NFPA 780. Third party inspection company cannot be the system installer or the system designer. Alternatively, provide a UL Lightning Protection Inspection Master Label Certificate for the facility indicating compliance to NFPA 780.

Inspection must cover every connection, air terminal, conductor, fastener, accessible grounding point and other components of the lightning protection system to ensure 100% system compliance. This includes witnessing the tests for the resistance measurements for ground rods and for continuity measurements for bonds. It also includes verification of proper surge protective devices for power, data and telecommunication systems. Random sampling or partial inspection of a facility is not acceptable.

1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

Confirm details of work, verify dimensions in field, and advise Contracting Officer of discrepancies before performing work. Obtain prior approval of Contracting Officer before changing the design.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Do not use a combination of materials that forms an electrolytic couple of such nature that corrosion is accelerated in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from the junction of such metals. Where unusual conditions exist which would cause corrosion of conductors, provide conductors with protective coatings, such as tin or lead, or oversize conductors. Where a mechanical hazard is involved, increase conductor size to compensate for the hazard or protect conductors. When metallic conduit or tubing is provided, electrically bond conductor to conduit or tubing at the upper and lower ends by clamp type connectors or

welds (including exothermic). Lightning protection components, such as bonding plates, air terminals, air terminal supports and braces, clips, connector fittings, and fasteners are to comply with the requirements of UL 96 classes as applicable.

2.1.1 Main and Bonding Conductors

NFPA 780 and UL 96 Class I, Class II, or Class II modified materials as applicable. Bonding and grounding conductors must not be smaller than 6 AWG copper and must be large enough to withstand mechanical damage.

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Air Terminals

Provide solid aluminum air terminals with a blunt tip. Tubular air terminals are not permitted. Support air terminals more than 24 inches in length by suitable brace, supported at not less than one-half the height of the terminal.

2.2.2 Ground Rods

Provide ground rods made of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467. Provide ground rods that are not less than 3/4 inch in diameter and 10 feet in length. Do not mix ground rods of copper-clad steel or solid copper on the job.

2.2.3 Grounding Plates

Provide grounding plates made of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 96.

2.2.4 Connections and Terminations

Provide connectors for splicing conductors that conform to UL 96, class as applicable. Conductor connections can be made by clamps or welds (including exothermic). Provide style and size connectors required for the installation.

2.2.5 Connector Fittings

Provide connector fittings for "end-to-end", "Tee", or "Y" splices that conform to NFPA 780 and UL 96.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTEGRAL SYSTEM

Provide a lightning protection system that meets the requirements of NFPA 780. Delegated design must account for new and existing rooftop mechanical equipment as well as two ground-mounted chillers at the south side of the building. Lightning protection system consists of air terminals, roof conductors, down conductors, ground connections, and grounding electrodes. Expose conductors on exterior of structure except where conductors are required to be in protective sleeves. Bond secondary conductors with grounded metallic parts within the building. Make interconnections within side-flash distances at or below the level of the grounded metallic parts.

3.1.1 Roof-Mounted Components

Coordinate with the roofing manufacturer and provide certification that the roof manufacturer's warranty is not violated by the installation methods for air terminals and roof conductors.

Provide protection for roof-mounted cables at walkways.

3.1.1.1 Air Terminals

Use adhesive shoes with adhesive approved by the roof manufacturer when installing air terminals on "rubber" (EPDM) type roofs.

3.1.1.2 Roof Conductors

Use adhesive shoes with adhesive approved by the roof manufacturer when installing roof conductors on "rubber" (EPDM) type roofs.

3.1.2 Down Conductors

Protect exposed down conductors from physical damage as required by NFPA 780. Use Schedule 80 PVC to protect down conductors to 10 feet above grade. Paint the Schedule 80 PVC to match the surrounding surface with paint that is approved for use on PVC. Attach down conductors and PVC to building at face of brick and granite. Do not fasten at mortar joints. Route down conductors along building contours. Do not cross in front of windows, sills, or lintels.

3.1.3 Ground Connections

Attach each down conductor to ground rods or plates by welding (including exothermic), brazing, or irreversible compression connection. Connections to ground rods or plates below ground level must be by exothermic weld connection or with an irreversible high compression connection using a hydraulic or electric compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Coordinate work with site excavation, patch and repair work.

3.1.4 Grounding Electrodes

Extend driven ground rods vertically into the existing undisturbed earth for a distance of not less 10 feet. Set ground rods not less than 3 feet nor more than 8 feet, from the structure foundation, and at least beyond the drip line for the facility. After the completed installation, measure the total resistance to ground. Maximum allowed resistance of a driven ground rod is 25 ohms, under normally dry conditions when a ground ring electrode is not used. Contact the Contracting Officer for direction on how to proceed when two of any three ground rods, driven not less than 10 feet into the ground, a minimum of 10 feet apart, and equally spaced around the perimeter, give a combined value exceeding 50 ohms immediately after having driven.

3.1.5 Grounding Plates

Provide a grounding plate where conditions do not allow the placement of ground rods at a down conductor location. Set grounding plates not less than 3 feet nor more than 8 feet, from the structure foundation, and at least beyond the drip line for the facility. Grounding plate is to be buried as deeply in the existing dirt as local conditions allow, without

exceeding 10 feet in depth. Where bedrock is encountered at depths less than 36 inches nail ground plate to rock and fill with conductive cement.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

3.2.1 Nonmetallic Exterior Walls with Metallic Roof

Bond metal roof sections together which are insulated from each other so that they are electrically continuous, having a surface contact of at least 3 square inches.

3.3 RESTORATION

Restore, to original condition, the areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Include necessary topsoil, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, mulching, or pavement in any restoration. Maintain disturbed surfaces and replacements until final acceptance.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test

Test the lightning protection and grounding system to ensure continuity is not in excess of 1 ohm and that resistance to ground is not in excess of 25 ohms. Provide documentation for the measured values at each test point. Test the ground rod or plate for resistance to ground before making connections. Tie the grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Include in the written report: locations of test points, measured values for continuity and ground resistances, and soil conditions at the time that measurements were made. Submit results of each test to the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 Certification

Provide UL Master System Label Certification.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING
05/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 189.1	(2014) Standard for the Design of High-Performance Green Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2013) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM A641/A641M	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2019) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B633	(2015) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM D4674 REV A	(2002; R 2010) Standard Practice for Accelerated Testing for Color Stability of Plastics Exposed to Indoor Office Environments

CALIFORNIA ENERGY COMMISSION (CEC)

CEC Title 24	(2008; Effective Jan 2010) California's Energy Efficiency Standards for Residential and Nonresidential Buildings

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)

IES-DG-29-11	The Commissioning Process Applied to

	Lighting and Control Systems
IES LM-79	(2008) Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products
IES LM-80	(2015) Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources
IES RP-16	(2010; Addendum A 2008; Addenda B 2009; Addendum C 2016) Nomenclature and Definitions for Illuminating Engineering
IES TM-21	(2011; Addendum B 2015) Projecting Long Term Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ANSLG C78.377	(2017) Electric Lamps– Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products
NEMA C82.77	(2002) Harmonic Emission Limits - Related Power Quality Requirements for Lighting Equipment
NEMA SSL 1	(2010) Electronic Drivers for Led Devices, Arrays, or Systems
NEMA SSL 3	(2011) High-Power White LED Binning for General Illumination
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2015) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
NFPA 101	(2018; ERTA 18-1; ERTA 18-2; ERTA 18-3; ERTA 18-4; TIA 18-1; TIA 18-2; TIA 18-3; TIA 18-4) Life Safety Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1598	(2008; Reprint Oct 2012) Luminaires
UL 2043	(2013) Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces
UL 508	(2018) UL Standard for Industrial Control Equipment
UL 773	(2016; Reprint Nov 2017) UL Standard for Safety Plug-In, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting
UL 773A	(2016; Reprint May 2018) UL Standard for Safety Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control
UL 8750	(2015; Reprint Aug 2017) UL Standard for Safety Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products
UL 916	(2007; Reprint Aug 2014) Standard for Energy Management Equipment
UL 924	(2016) UL Standard for Safety Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 94	(2013; Reprint Sept 2017) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be luminaires or luminaire accessories are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Luminaires and accessories mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings are specified in Section 26 56 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING.

Category 6 cabling for lighting controls is specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM. Refer to Section 25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS for lighting control system requirements.

Section 01 91 00.15 20 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING applies to this section as this project must be commissioned. Commissioning requires the participation of the Contractor to ensure that systems are operating in a manner consistent with the Contract Documents. General Commissioning requirements and coordination are detailed in Division 01 Section listed above. Division 26 Contractors must be familiar with all parts of Division 01 and must execute Commissioning responsibilities assigned to them in the Contract Documents and include the cost of Commissioning in the Contract price.

Due to the quantity of utilities to be provided above the ceilings on the

second and third floors and the need to work around existing sprinkler mains and most branch piping to remain as well as existing structural elements, namely third floor trusses the full height of the ceiling cavity, project coordination drawings for these areas are required. Refer to Section 01 30 10.00 22 COORDINATION PROCEDURES AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS, and Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. As coordination information, submit lighting fixture layouts, including dimensions as well as locations of supports. Indicate top and bottom of fixtures. Submit room/scene controller control panel layout, including dimensions. Submit approved equipment cut sheets, clearly indicating required service clearances, to the General Contractor for compilation of required drawings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, must be as defined in IEEE 100 and IES RP-16.

b. For LED luminaire light sources, "Useful Life" is the operating hours before reaching 70 percent of the initial rated lumen output (L70) with no catastrophic failures under normal operating conditions. This is also know as 70 percent "Rated Lumen Maintenance Life" as defined in IES LM-80.

c. For LED luminaires, "Luminaire Efficacy" (LE) is the appropriate measure of energy efficiency, measured in lumens/watt. This is gathered from LM-79 data for the luminaire, in which absolute photometry is used to measure the lumen output of the luminaire as one entity, not the source separately and then the source and housing together.

d. Total harmonic distortion (THD) is the root mean square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Coordination Information

Submit lighting fixture layouts, including dimensions as well as supports. Submit room/scene controller layout, including dimensions. Submit approved equipment cut sheets, clearly indicating required service clearances, to the General Contractor for compilation of required drawings.

Luminaire Drawings; G

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Coverage Layout; G

Control Panel Programming Narrative; G

SD-03 Product Data

Luminaires; G

Light Sources; G

Drivers; G

LED Luminaire Warranty; G

Luminaire Design Data; G

Sensors for Lighting Control; G

Low Voltage Switch; G

Lighting Bypass Relay; G

Exit Signs; G

LED Emergency Drivers; G

Photocell/Daylight Sensor; G

Local Area Lighting Controller (Room/Scene Controller); G

Lighting Control Panel; G

Luminaire Support Hardware

Power Packs for Sensors

SD-06 Test Reports

LED Luminaire - IES LM-79 Test Report

LED Light Source - IES LM-80 Test Report

LED Light Source - IES TM-21 Test Report

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Verification Tests; G

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors (Testing); G

Daylight Sensor; G

Emergency Lighting Testing; G

Bypass Control Relay Testing; G

Energy Efficiency; G

SD-07 Certificates

Luminaire Useful Life Certificate; G

LED Driver and Dimming Switch Compatibility Certificate; G

Lighting Controls-Cybersecurity; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Commissioning; G

Field Quality Control; G

Cybersecurity Hygiene Checklist; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting Control System, Data Package 5; G

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein, showing light fixtures, control modules, control zones, control panels, occupancy sensors, light level sensors, power packs, schematic diagrams and interconnecting control wire, conduit, and associated hardware. Refer to Section 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY ELECTRONIC OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE SUPPORT INFORMATION (eOMSI) for additional requirements.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

1.5.1 Luminaire Drawings

Include dimensions, accessories, and installation and construction details. Photometric data, including zonal lumen data, average and minimum ratio, aiming diagram, and computerized candlepower distribution data must accompany shop drawings.

1.5.2 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Coverage Layout

Provide floor plans showing coverage layouts of devices using manufacturer's product information.

1.5.3 LED Driver and Dimming Switch Compatibility Certificate

Submit certification from the luminaire, driver, or dimmer switch manufacturer that ensures compatibility and operability between devices.

1.5.4 Luminaire Design Data

a. Provide safety certification and file number for the luminaire family that must be listed, labeled, or identified per the NFPA 70 (NEC). Applicable testing bodies are determined by the US Occupational Safety Health Administration (OSHA) as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL) and include: CSA (Canadian Standards Association), ETL (Edison Testing Laboratory), and UL (Underwriters Laboratories).

b. Provide long term lumen maintenance projections for each LED luminaire in accordance with IES TM-21. Data used for projections must be obtained from testing in accordance with IES LM-80.

1.5.5 LED Luminaire - IES LM-79 Test Report

Prepare test report on manufacturer's standard production model luminaire. Include applicable and required data as outlined under "14.0 Test Report" in IES LM-79.

1.5.6 LED Light Source - IES LM-80 Test Report

Prepare report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module). Include applicable and required data as outlined under "8.0 Test Report" in IES LM-80.

1.5.7 LED Light Source - IES TM-21 Test Report

Prepare test report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array or module). Include applicable and required data, as well as required interpolation information as outlined under "7.0 Report" in IES TM-21.

1.5.8 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Verification Tests

Submit test report outlining post-installation coverage and operation of sensors. Provide testing prior to the completion of each phase.

1.5.9 Test Laboratories

Test laboratories for the IES LM-79 and IES LM-80 test reports must be one of the following:

a. National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited for solid-state lighting testing as part of the Energy-Efficient Lighting Products laboratory accreditation program for both LM-79 and LM-80 testing.

b. One of the qualified labs listed on the Department of Energy - LED Lighting Facts Approved Testing Laboratories List at for LM-79 testing.

c. One of the EPA-Recognized Laboratories listed at for LM-80 testing.

1.5.10 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70, unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.11 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to bid opening. The two-year period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the two-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.11.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6,000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.11.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than six months prior to date of delivery to site must not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.5.11.3 Energy Efficiency

Submit data indicating lumens per watt efficacy and color rendering index of light source.

1.6 WARRANTY

Support equipment items by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6.1 LED Luminaire Warranty

a. Provide a written 10 year (minimum) on-site replacement warranty for material, fixture finish, and workmanship. On-site replacement includes transportation, removal, and installation of new products.

   (1) Include finish warranty to include failure and substantial deterioration such as blistering, cracking, peeling, chalking, or fading.

   (2) Material warranty must include:

      (a) Drivers.

      (b) Replacement when more than 10 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) are defective or non-starting.

b. Warranty period must begin on date of beneficial occupancy. Provide the Contracting Officer with signed warranty certificates prior to final payment.

1.6.1.1 Provide Luminaire Useful Life Certificate

Submit certification from the manufacturer indicating the expected useful life of the luminaires provided. The useful life must be directly correlated from the IES LM-80 test data using procedures outlined in IES TM-21. Thermal properties of the specific luminaire and local ambient operating temperature and conditions must be taken into consideration.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

Products and materials not considered to be luminaires, luminaire controls, or associated equipment are specified in Section 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Luminaires for exterior applications are specified in Section 26 56 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING. Integral photocells for exterior applications are specified in this section.

2.2 LUMINAIRES

UL 1598, NEMA C82.77, and UL 8750. Provide luminaires as indicated in luminaire schedule, NL plates and details on project plans. Provide luminaires complete with light sources of quantity, type, and wattage indicated. Provide luminaires of the same type by the same manufacturer. Luminaires must be specifically designed for use with the driver and light source provided.

2.2.1 LED Luminaires

Provide luminaires complete with power supplies (drivers) and light sources. Provide design information including lumen output and design life in luminaire schedule on project plans for LED luminaires. LED luminaires must meet the minimum requirements in the following table:

LUMINAIRE TYPE	MINIMUM LUMINAIRE EFFICACY (LE)	MINIMUM COLOR RENDERING INDEX (CRI)
LED TROFFER - 1 x 4 2 x 2 2 x 4	90 lumens per watt (LPW)	80
LED Downlight	50 LPW	90
LED Accent	40 LPW	80
LED Linear Ambient, (utility light or wrap or strip.)	80 LPW	80

LED luminaires must also meet the following minimum requirements:

a. Luminaires must have a minimum 10 year manufacturer's warranty.

b. Luminaires must have a minimum L70 lumen maintenance value of 50,000 hours as calculated by IES TM-21, with data obtained per IES LM-80 requirements.

c. Luminaire drive current value must be identical to that provided by test data for luminaire in question.

d. Luminaires must be tested to IES LM-79 and IES LM-80 standards, with the results provided as required in the Submittals paragraph of this specification.

e. Luminaires must be listed with the DesignLights Consortium 'Qualified Products List' when falling into category of "General Application" luminaires, i.e. Interior Directional, Display Case, Troffer, Linear Ambient, or Low/High Bay. Requirements are shown in the DesignLights Consortium "Technical Requirements Table" at https://data.energystar.gov/dataset/EPA-Recognized-Laboratories-For-Lighting-Products/jgwf-7qrr.

f. Provide Department of Energy 'Lighting Facts' label for each luminaire.

2.3 DRIVERS

2.3.1 LED Drivers

NEMA SSL 1, UL 8750. LED drivers must be electronic, UL Class 1, constant-current type and comply with the following requirements:

a. Output power (watts) and luminous flux (lumens) as shown in luminaire schedule for each luminaire type to meet minimum luminaire efficacy (LE) value provided.

b. Power Factor (PF) greater than or equal to 0.9 over the full dimming range when provided.

c. Current draw Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) of less than 20 percent.

d. Class A sound rating.

e. Operable at input voltage of 120-277 volts at 60 hertz.

f. Minimum 10 year manufacturer's warranty.

g. RoHS compliant.

h. Integral thermal protection that reduces or eliminates the output power if case temperature exceeds a value detrimental to the driver.

i. UL listed for dry or damp locations typical of interior installations. UL listed for cold weather, exterior installation for exterior building mounted.

j. Non-dimmable or fully-dimmable using 0-10V control as indicated in luminaire schedule and on drawings.

2.4 LIGHT SOURCES

NEMA ANSLG C78.377, NEMA SSL 3. Provide type and wattage as indicated in luminaire schedule.

2.4.1 LED Light Sources

a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) of 3500 degrees K, unless otherwise indicated.

b. Minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) R9 value of 80.

c. High power, white light output utilizing phosphor conversion (PC) process.

d. RoHS compliant.

e. Provide light source color consistency by utilizing a binning tolerance within a 4 step McAdam ellipse.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTROLS-CYBERSECURITY

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP ASHRAE 189.1. Provide network certification for networked lighting control systems and devices per Section 25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.5.1 Toggle Switches

Provide line-voltage toggle switches as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.5.2 Low Voltage Switch

Compatible with lighting and lighting control system. Provide device with on/raise/lower/off switch with finish to match switches and outlets in the same area. Provide flicker-free, continuously variable light output, throughout the dimming range. Provide back box with sufficient depth to accommodate body of switch and wiring. Devices must be capable of operating at their full rated capacity regardless of being single or gang-mounted. Five-year warranty (minimum).

2.5.3 Sensors for Lighting Control

IEEE C62.41, NEMA WD 1, UL 94, UL 916, UL 508, and ASTM D4674 REV A.

2.5.3.1 Occupancy Sensors

Provide occupancy sensors to control lighting within rooms as indicated. Provide no less than the quantity of sensors indicated, but add additional sensors when required to fulfill coverage requirement for the manufacturer's performance based on specific model sensor provided. Sensor must be provided with an adaptive learning function that automatically sets sensor in optimum calibration in a set period of time after installation and a non-volatile memory that saves settings after a power outage. Sensor adaptive learning function must have the ability to be overridden and manual selections made. Provide sensors designed for ceiling or fixture installation as indicated. Operating voltage must be 120 volts or 24V in conjunction with a control system or separate power pack which interacts with luminaires being controlled. Provide housing of high-impact, injection-molded thermoplastic with a multi-segmented lens for PIR and dual technology sensors. Sensor operation requires movement to activate luminaires controlled, and turns luminaires off after a set time of inactivity.

2.5.3.1.1 Passive Infrared (PIR) Sensors

Provide ceiling or wall-mounted PIR sensors meeting the following requirements:

a. Temperature compensated, dual element sensor and a multi-element fresnel lens (Poly IR4 material).

b. Technology to optimize automatic time delay to fit occupant usage patterns.

c. No minimum load requirement for line voltage sensors and be capable of switching from zero to 800 W at 120 VAC, 50/60 Hz. Control voltage sensors must not exceed a maximum load requirement of 20 mA at 24VDC.

d. Time delay of eight to 30 minutes (self adjusts based on occupancy) with an 8 second test mode for check at installation.

e. LED indicator that remains active during occupancy.

g. Coverage pattern: 500-2,000 square feet.

h. UL listed with minimum five year warranty.

i. No leakage current to load when in the off mode.

2.5.3.1.2 Ultrasonic Sensors

Provide ceiling-mounted ultrasonic sensors meeting the following requirements:

a. Operate at an ultrasonic frequency of 35 kHz or 40 kHz.

b. LED on exterior of device to indicate occupant detection.

c. Adjustable time delay period of 15 seconds to 15 minutes.

d. UL listed with minimum five year warranty.

2.5.3.1.3 Dual Technology Sensors

Provide dual technology sensors that meet the requirements for PIR sensors and ultrasonic sensors indicated above. If either the passive infrared or ultrasonic sensing registers occupancy, the luminaires must remain on.

2.5.3.1.4 Power Packs for Sensors

UL 2043, CEC Title 24, ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Power packs used to provide power to one or more lighting control sensors must meet the following requirements:

a. Input voltage - 120-277 VAC; output voltage - 24 VDC at 225 mA.

b. Plenum-rated, high-impact thermoplastic enclosure.

c. Utilizes zero-crossing circuitry to prevent damage from inrush current.

d. Maximum load rating of 16 amps for power and electronic lighting loads.

e. RoHS compliant.

2.5.3.2 Vacancy Sensors

Provide vacancy sensors as indicated above under paragraph OCCUPANCY SENSORS, but with requirement of a manual operation to activate luminaires controlled. Provide automatic operation to turn luminaires off after a set period of inactivity.

2.5.4 Photocell/Daylight Sensor

Provide sensor meeting the following requirements:

a. Compatible with local area lighting controller or lighting control panel. Continuously measures daylight levels and sends information to

the network devices which then perform daylight switching or dimming based on the amount of natural daylight in the area.

b. Exterior Lighting Photocell: UL 773 or UL 773A. Photocells must be integral to the luminaire. Photocell must be designed to fail to the ON position. Photocell must turn on at 1-3 footcandles and turn off at 3 to 15 footcandles. A time delay must prevent accidental switching from transient light sources. Provide photocell with metal oxide varistor (MOV) type surge protection.

c. Open loop operation.

d. Footcandle Range: 3-6,000.

e. Mounts vertically or horizontally.

f. UL listed with minimum five year warranty.

2.5.5 Lighting Bypass Relay

UL 924. Provide a mechanically-held lighting bypass relay housed in a NEMA 1, plenum rated, enclosure. Provide contactor with one normally-open (NO)/normally closed (NC), single pole contact, rated 120 volts, 20 amps. Provide integral test switch. Provide 5-year warranty (minimum).

2.5.6 Local Area Lighting Controller (Room/Scene Controller)

CEC Title 24 and ASHRAE 90.1 - IP compliant. Provide controller designed for single area or room with the following requirements:

a. 120 volt input, designed for LED lighting loads.

b. Quantity of zones and relays as required. Relays rated 20 amps each.

c. Provide daylight harvesting capability with full-range dimming control, where indicated.

d. Inputs for occupancy/vacancy sensor, photocell, and low-voltage wall switch(es).

e. Provide full-range dimming control via digital switches.

f. Provide hardware required for programming.

g. Loss of control power supply to the lighting control panel must turn lighting control relays to "ON."

h. Provide control panels with a minimum of four 20 amp, 120 volt rated, controlled output circuits.

i. Provide control panels with switch/dimming wall switch controls to allow manual "ON-OFF", manual "DIM UP-DIM DOWN."

j. Provide with control functions for daylight harvesting, including photo sensor inputs and programmability to assign daylight harvesting input sensors to one or more output circuits.

k. Provide to accept a minimum of four 120 volt, 20 amp input circuits add the programming ability to assign each input circuit to one or

more output circuits.

2.6 LIGHTING CONTROL PANEL

Provide an electronic, programmable lighting control panel, capable of providing lighting control with input from internal programming, digital switches, photocells, occupancy/vacancy sensors, and other low-voltage control devices.

Enclose panel hardware in a surface-mounted, NEMA 1, painted, steel enclosure, with hinged, lockable access door and ventilation openings. Internal low-voltage compartment must be separated from line-voltage compartment of enclosure with only low-voltage compartment accessible upon opening of door.

Input voltage - 120/277 V, 60 Hz, with internal 24 VDC power supply.

Provide single-pole latching relays rated at 20 amps, 120 volts. Provide provision for relays to close upon power failure that meets UL 924.

Relay control module must operate at 24 VDC and be rated to control quantity of relays indicated.

Provide daylight harvesting capability with full-range dimming control.

Provide full-range dimming control via wall mounted low-voltage switches.

Provide ability to be networked with other lighting control panels and subpanels.

Provide hardware required for programming.

2.6.1 Time Switch

Provide time clock/switch integral to the lighting control panel. Provide electronic type timeswitch with a 24 hour programming function, providing a total of 56 on/off set points. Provide 24 hour type digital clock display format. Provide power outage back-up for switch for a minimum of seven days. Provide switch capable of controlling quantity of channels or loads indicated. Rate contacts at 30 amps at 120/277 volts for general purpose loads. Provide contacts in a SPST, DPST, or SPDT, normally-open (NO) or normally-closed (NC) configuration. Provide switch with function that allows automatic control to be skipped on certain selected days of the week/hours of the day and multiple manual bypass or remote override control inputs.

2.6.2 Control Panel Programming Narrative

Coordinate with lighting control vendor and provide a written control sequence in outline and narrative format. Final development of control narrative must include:

a. Automatic control.

b. Manual control.

c. Daylight harvesting.

d. Time of day schedules.

e. Information indicated.

2.7 EXIT AND EMERGENCY LIGHTING EQUIPMENT

UL 924, NFPA 101, and NFPA 70 compliant.

2.7.1 Exit Signs

Provide exit signs consuming a maximum of five watts total.

2.7.1.1 LED Self-Powered Exit Signs

Provide as indicated in the Lighting Fixture Schedule. Configured for ceiling, wall, or end mounting. Equip with automatic power failure device, test switch, and pilot light, and fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery must be sealed, maintenance free nickel-cadmium type, and must operate unattended for a period of not less than five years. Emergency run time must be a minimum of 1 1/2 hours. LEDs must have a minimum rated life of 10 years. Provide 5-year warranty (minimum).

2.7.2 LED Emergency Drivers

Provide LED emergency driver with automatic power failure detection, test switch and LED indicator (or combination switch/indicator) located within luminaire unless otherwise noted, and fully-automatic solid-state charger, battery and inverter integral to a self-contained housing. Integral nickel-cadmium battery is required to supply a minimum of 90 minutes of emergency power at 10 watts (minimum) or as indicated, 10-50 VDC, constant output. Driver must be RoHS compliant, rated for installation in plenum-rated spaces and damp locations, and be warranted for a minimum of five years. UL 924 listed.

2.8 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT HARDWARE

2.8.1 Wire

ASTM A641/A641M; Galvanized, soft tempered steel, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter, or galvanized, braided steel, minimum 0.08 inches in diameter.

2.8.2 Threaded Rods

Threaded steel rods, 3/8 inch diameter, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.8.3 Straps

Galvanized steel, one by 3/16 inch, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A1008/A1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B633, Type RS.

2.8.4 Jack Chain

Jack chain, #10 size minimum, 40 pound load limit, minimum.

2.8.5 Steel Aircraft Cable

Steel aircraft cable with integral self-locking fittings. Minimum 3/32 inch size, minimum 60 pound load limit.

2.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.9.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.9.2 Labels

Provide labeled luminaires in accordance with UL 1598 requirements. Luminaires must be clearly marked for operation of specific light sources and drivers. Note the following light source characteristics in the format "Use Only _____":

a. Correlated color temperature (CCT) and color rendering index (CRI) for all luminaires.

Markings related to light source type must be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when light sources are in place. Drivers must have clear markings indicating multi-level outputs and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.

2.9.3 Equipment Labels

Provide labels for relays, remote drivers, room/scene controllers, and lighting control panel that indicate loads served.

2.10 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Provide luminaires and lighting equipment with factory-applied painting system that as a minimum, meets requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test.

2.11 RECESSED AND FLUSH-MOUNTED LUMINAIRES

Provide access to LED assembly and driver from bottom of luminaire. Provide trim and lenses for the exposed surface of flush-mounted luminaires as indicated.

2.12 SUSPENDED LUMINAIRES

Provide aircraft cable capable of supporting twice the combined weight of luminaires supported by aircraft cable. Single-unit suspended luminaires must have twin-stem hangers. Multiple-unit or continuous row luminaires must have a tubing or stem for wiring at one point and a tubing or rod suspension provided for each unit length of chassis, including one at each end.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations must conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein. Install luminaires and lighting controls to meet the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP and ASHRAE 189.1.

3.1.1 Light Sources

When light sources are not provided as an integral part of the luminaire, provide light sources of the type, wattage, lumen output, color temperature, color rendering index, and voltage rating indicated to the project site and install just prior to project completion, if not already installed in the luminaires from the factory.

3.1.2 Luminaires

Provide luminaires plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, in alignment with adjacent luminaires and secure in accordance with manufacturers' directions and approved drawings. Installation must meet requirements of NFPA 70. Mounting heights specified or indicated must be to the bottom of the luminaire for ceiling-mounted luminaires and to center of luminaire for wall-mounted luminaires. Obtain approval of the exact mounting height on the job with the Contracting Officer before commencing installation and, where applicable, after coordinating with the type, style, and pattern of the ceiling being installed and the existing structure. Recessed and semi-recessed luminaires must be independently supported from the building structure by a minimum of four separate sections of adjustable aircraft cables, four jack chains, four wires, straps or rods per luminaire and located near each corner of the luminaire. Mechanical ceiling grid clips must be provided, but are not allowed as an alternative to independently supported luminaires. Round luminaires or luminaires smaller in size than the ceiling grid must be independently supported from the building structure by a minimum of four separate sections of adjustable aircraft cables, fourwires, straps or four rods per luminaire, spaced approximately equidistant around. Do not support luminaires by acoustical tile ceiling panels. Where luminaires of sizes less than the ceiling grid are indicated to be centered in the acoustical panel, support each independently and provide at least two 3/4 inch metal channels spanning, and secured to, the ceiling tees for centering and aligning the luminaire. Provide cables, wires, straps, or rods for luminaire support in this section. Luminaires installed in suspended ceilings must also comply with the requirements of Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

3.1.3 Suspended Luminaires

Provide suspended luminaires with 45 degree swivel hangers so that they hang plumb and level. Locate so that there are no obstructions within the 45 degree range in all directions. The stem, canopy and luminaire must be capable of 45 degree swing. Pendants or rods 4 feet or longer excluding luminaire must be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degree separation. Suspended luminaires in continuous rows must have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and must be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces. Utilize aligning splines on extruded aluminum luminaires to assure minimal hairline joints. Support steel luminaires to prevent "oil-canning" effects. Luminaire finishes must be free of scratches, nicks, dents, and warps, and must match the color and gloss specified. Match supporting pendants with supported luminaire. Aircraft cable must be stainless steel. Canopies must be finished to match the ceiling and must be low profile unless otherwise shown. Maximum distance between suspension points must be 10 feet or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

3.1.4 Power Supplies

Unless otherwise noted, provide power supplies (emergency and normal drivers) integral to luminaire as constructed by the manufacturer. Where remote emergency drivers are indicated, install within the maximum distance required by the manufacturer.

3.1.5 Exit Signs and Emergency Lighting Units

Wire exit signs and emergency lighting units ahead of the local switches and lighting controls, to the normal lighting circuit located in the same room or area, unless otherwise indicated. Provide two independent support chains or two adjustable aircraft cable supports attached to structure.

3.1.6 Photocell Switch Aiming

Aim switch according to manufacturer's recommendations. Set adjustable photocell to turn on as indicated. Document results. Submit report.

3.1.7 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors (Testing)

Provide testing of sensor coverage in each space where sensors are placed. This should be done only after furnishings (carpet, furniture, workstations, etc.) have been installed. Provide testing after each phase of construction. Provide quantity of sensor units indicated as a minimum. Provide additional units to give full coverage over controlled area. Full coverage must provide hand and arm motion detection for office and administration type areas and walking motion for industrial areas, storage rooms and hallways. Locate the sensor(s) as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to maximize energy savings and to avoid nuisance activation and deactivation due to sudden temperature or airflow changes and usage.

3.1.8 Emergency Lighting Testing

Interrupt normal power to lighting circuits and verify that emergency lighting and exit signs activate and remain illuminated for 90 minutes. At completion of testing provide, continuous, normal power for the time required to fully recharge emergency batteries. Provide written documentation of test results. Perform testing at the completion of each phase of construction. Coordinate with Fire Alarm system installer.

3.1.9 Bypass Control Relay Testing

Provide testing to demonstrate that fire alarm activation bypasses lighting controls to turn lights on upon alarm. Provide written documentation of test results. Perform testing at the completion of each phase of construction.

3.1.10 Daylight Sensor

Locate sensor as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust sensor for 30 footcandles or for the indicated light level measured at the work plane for that particular area. Document settings and include sensor location, sensor unique designation, and as left settings in the operations and maintenance data package.

3.1.11 Local Area Lighting Controller, Lighting Control Panel

Install in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions and as indicated. Provide wiring in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Program and test for proper operation at the completion of each phase of construction. Provide label indicating load/room(s) controlled.

Provide unique label for each controller and include location and designation on final as-built drawings. Where not indicated on the plans, coordinate naming convention with the Contracting Officer.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to program, test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections after each phase of construction.

Upon completion of installation, verify that equipment is properly installed, connected, and adjusted. Conduct an operating test after each phase of construction to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section and per manufacturer's specifications.

Engage a factory-authorized service representative after each phase of construction to train Government's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices. When requested within 12 months of completion provide up to two site visits for lighting control assistance and programming adjustments.

3.2.1 Dimming Drivers

Test for full range of dimming capability. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.

3.2.2 Occupancy and Vacancy Sensors

Test sensors for proper operation. Observe for light control over the entire area being covered.

3.2.3 Cybersecurity Hygiene Checklist

Provide completed Cybersecurity Hygiene Checklist in accordance with Section 25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

Refer to Section 01 91 00.15 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Provide commissioning after each phase of construction.

3.3.1 Lighting Systems

a. Contractor to assist Commissioning Agent.

b. Contractor to complete work indicated and prepare documentation. Minimum Documentation: Fixture type, voltage, wattage, driver data, input amps, make, model, reflector, lamps, lens, cleanliness, and fixture mounting height. Include documentation in the operations and maintenance data package. Organize information in a chart, per room.

c. Refer to IES-DG-29-11 Annex C, Item C.4 for minimum documentation required.

d. Document light levels within spaces, measure with calibrated light meter, measure at 30 inches above floor, measure on 10 foot by 10 foot spacing throughout areas served. Provide minimum of two measurements per room. Provide measurements during evening or early morning hours with no available daylighting. Coordinate scheduling and access with Contracting Officer.

3.3.2 Lighting Controls

a. Commission controls for each room, each area.

b. Comply with IES-DG-29-11.

c. Confirm installation per manufacturers instructions.

d. Refer to IES-DG-29-11, Annex C, Item C.6 for minimum documentation required.

e. Confirm sensor, wall switch, power pack/room controller relationship.

f. Confirm time off after vacancy.

g. Confirm programming of time clocks and associated override features.

3.3.3 Lighting Control System, Data Package 5

Provide manufacturer's field installation and wiring diagrams updates to indicate final wiring for this project. Include installed locations of relays, power packs, room controllers, and lighting control panels. Include field fabricated nameplate data. Include programming, settings, switch positions, foot candle settings for daylight or ambient light level sensor, switch, identification and panel circuit numbers. Include lighting system minimum documentation listed above.

3.3.4 Deficiencies

Contractor to correct deficiencies, retest and document results, until systems are acceptable.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 56 00

EXTERIOR LIGHTING
05/13

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117	(2016) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)

IES DG-29-11	The Commissioning Process Applied to Lighting and Control
IES HB-10	(2011; Errata 2015) IES Lighting Handbook
IES LM-79	(2008) Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products
IES LM-80	(2015) Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources
IES RP-16	(2010; Addendum A 2008; Addenda B 2009; Addendum C 2016) Nomenclature and Definitions for Illuminating Engineering
IES RP-8	(2014) Roadway Lighting
IES TM-15	(2011) Luminaire Classification System for Outdoor Luminaires
IES TM-21	(2011; Addendum B 2015) Projecting Long Term Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ANSLG C78.377	(2017) Electric Lamps— Specifications for

	the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products
NEMA C136.31	(2010) American National for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Luminaire Vibration
NEMA C82.77	(2002) Harmonic Emission Limits - Related Power Quality Requirements for Lighting Equipment
NEMA IEC 60529	(2004) Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures (IP Code)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1310	(2011; Reprint Dec 2014) UL Standard for Safety Class 2 Power Units
UL 1598	(2008; Reprint Oct 2012) Luminaires
UL 8750	(2015; Reprint Aug 2017) UL Standard for Safety Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Luminaires and accessories installed in interior of buildings and controls are specified in Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING.

Section 01 91 00.15 20 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING applies to this section as this project must be commissioned. Commissioning requires the participation of the Contractor to ensure that systems are operating in a manner consistent with the Contract Documents. General Commissioning requirements and coordination are detailed in Division 01 Section listed above. Division 26 Contractors must be familiar with all parts of Division 01 and must execute Commissioning responsibilities assigned to them in the Contract Documents and include the cost of Commissioning in the Contract price.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings must be as defined in IEEE 100 and IES RP-16.

b. For LED luminaire light sources, "Useful Life" is the operating hours before reaching 70 percent of the initial rated lumen output (L70) with no catastrophic failures under normal operating conditions. This

is also known as 70 percent "Rated Lumen Maintenance Life" as defined in IES LM-80.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

LED Luminaire Warranty; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Luminaire drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

LED Luminaires; G

Luminaire Light Sources

Luminaire Power Supply Units (Drivers)

Existing Exterior Building Mounted Lights; G

SD-04 Samples

LED Luminaires; G

If requested by the State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) submit one sample of each luminaire type, complete with light source and driver. Sample will be returned to the Contractor for installation in the project work.

SD-05 Design Data

Design Data for luminaires; G

SD-06 Test Reports

LED Luminaire - IES LM-79 Test Report

LED Light Source - IES LM-80 Test Report

Commissioning; G

Operating test; G

Emergency Lighting Test Report; G

Submit operating test results as stated in paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

SD-07 Certificates

Luminaire Useful Life Certificate

Submit certification from the manufacturer indicating the expected useful life of the luminaires provided. The useful life must be directly correlated from the IES LM-80 test data using procedures outlined in IES TM-21. Thermal properties of the specific luminaire and local ambient operating temperature and conditions must be taken into consideration.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Commissioning; G

Cybersecurity Hygiene Checklist; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting Control System Data Package 5; G

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein, showing light fixtures, photocells, schematic diagrams and interconnecting wire, conduit and associated hardware. Refer to Section 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY ELECTRONIC OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE SUPPORT INFORMATION (eOMSI) for additional requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Drawing Requirements

1.5.1.1 Luminaire Drawings

Include dimensions, accessories, and installation and construction details. Photometric data, including zonal lumen data, average and minimum ratio, aiming diagram, and computerized candlepower distribution data must accompany shop drawings.

1.5.2 Design Data for Luminaires

a. Provide distribution data according to IES classification type as defined in IES HB-10.

b. Shielding as defined by IES RP-8 or B.U.G. rating for the installed position as defined by IES TM-15.

c. Provide safety certification and file number for the luminaire family. Include listing, labeling and identification per NFPA 70 (NEC). Applicable testing bodies are determined by the US Occupational Safety Health Administration (OSHA) as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL) and include: CSA (Canadian Standards Association), ETL (Edison Testing Laboratory), and UL (Underwriters Laboratories).

d. Provide long term lumen maintenance projections for each LED luminaire in accordance with IES TM-21. Data used for projections must be obtained from testing in accordance with IES LM-80.

1.5.3 LED Luminaire - IES LM-79 Test Report

Prepare test report on manufacturer's standard production model luminaire. Submit only if requested by Contracting Officer. Report must include photometric and electrical measurements, as well as other pertinent data outlined under "14.0 Test Report" in IES LM-79.

1.5.4 LED Light Source - IES LM-80 Test Report

Prepare report on manufacturer's standard production LED package, array, or module. Submit only if requested by Contracting Officer. Report must include:

a. Testing agency, report number, date, type of equipment, and LED light source being tested.

b. Data required by IES LM-80.

1.5.4.1 Test Laboratories

Test laboratories for the IES LM-79 and IES LM-80 test reports must be one of the following:

a. National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited for solid-state lighting testing as part of the Energy-Efficient Lighting Products laboratory accreditation program.

b. One of the qualified labs listed on the Department of Energy - Energy Efficiency & Renewable Energy, Solid-State Lighting web site.

c. A manufacturer's in-house lab that meets the following criteria:

    1. Manufacturer has been regularly engaged in the design and production of LED roadway and area luminaires and the manufacturer's lab has been successfully certifying these fixtures for a minimum of 15 years.

    2. Annual equipment calibration including photometer calibration in accordance with National Institute of Standards and Technology.

1.5.5 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.6 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been on sale on

the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.6.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if the manufacturer has been regularly engaged in the design and production of L.E.D. area luminaires for a minimum of 15 years. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 15 years prior to bid opening. The product must have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 15-year period.

1.5.6.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1 year prior to date of delivery to site must not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.6 WARRANTY

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6.1 LED Luminaire Warranty

Provide Luminaire Useful Life Certificate.

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

a. Provide a written ten year on-site replacement warranty for material, fixture finish, and workmanship. On-site replacement includes transportation, removal, and installation of new products.

    1. Finish warranty must include warranty against failure and against substantial deterioration such as blistering, cracking, peeling, chalking, or fading.

    2. Material warranty must include:

        (a) Power supply units (drivers).

        (b) Replacement when more than 10 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) are defective or non-starting.

b. Warranty period must begin on date of beneficial occupancy. Contractor must provide the Contracting Officer signed warranty certificates prior to final payment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

Products and materials not considered to be luminaires, equipment or accessories are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Luminaires and associated equipment and accessories for interior applications are specified in Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING.

2.2 LED LUMINAIRES

UL 1598, NEMA C82.77 and UL 8750. Provide luminaires as indicated in luminaire schedule, XL plates and details on project plans. Provide luminaires complete with light sources of quantity, type, and wattage indicated. Luminaires of the same type must be provided by the same manufacturer.

2.2.1 General Requirements

a. LED luminaire housings must be die cast or extruded aluminum.

b. LED luminaires must be rated for operation within an ambient temperature range of minus 22 degrees F to 104 degrees F.

c. Luminaires must be UL listed for wet locations per UL 1598. Optical compartment for LED luminaires must be sealed and rated a minimum of IP65 per NEMA IEC 60529.

d. LED luminaires must produce a minimum efficacy as shown in the following table, tested per IES LM-79. Theoretical models of initial raw LED lumens per watt are not acceptable.

Application	Luminaire Efficacy in Lumens per Watt
Exterior Wall-Mounted Area Luminaires	60

e. Luminaires must have IES distribution and NEMA field angle classifications as indicated in luminaire schedule on project plans per IES HB-10.

f. Housing finish must be baked-on enamel, anodized, or baked-on powder coat paint. Finish must be capable of surviving ASTM B117 salt fog environment testing for 2500 hours minimum without blistering or peeling.

g. Luminaires must not exceed the following IES TM-15 Backlight, Uplight and Glare (B.U.G.) ratings:

1. Maximum Backlight (B) rating must be B2.

2. Maximum Uplight (U) rating must be U0.

3. Maximum Glare (G) rating must be G0.

h. Luminaires must be fully assembled and electrically tested prior to shipment from factory.

i. The finish color must be selected by the Contracting Officer from the

manufacturer's standard range.

j. Luminaire lenses must be constructed of clear tempered glass or UV-resistant acrylic.

k. Incorporate modular electrical connections, and construct luminaires to allow replacement of all or any part of the optics, heat sinks, power supply units, surge suppressors and other electrical components using only a simple tool, such as a manual or cordless electric screwdriver.

l. Luminaires must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, date of manufacture, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place. The nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

m. Luminaire must pass 3G vibration testing in accordance with NEMA C136.31.

n. Factory electrical connections must be made using crimp, locking, or latching style connectors. Twist-style wire nuts are not acceptable.

2.2.2 Luminaire Light Sources

2.2.2.1 LED Light Sources

a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) must be in accordance with NEMA ANSLG C78.377:

Nominal CCT: 4000 degrees K: 3985 plus or minus 275 degrees K

b. Color Rendering Index (CRI) must be:

Greater than or equal to 70 for 4000 degrees K light sources.

c. Color Consistency:

Manufacturer must utilize a maximum 4-step MacAdam ellipse binning tolerance for color consistency of LEDs used in luminaires.

2.2.3 Luminaire Power Supply Units (Drivers)

UL 1310. LED Power Supply Units (Drivers) must meet the following requirements:

a. Minimum efficiency must be 85 percent.

b. Drive current to each individual LED must not exceed 600 mA, plus or minus 10 percent.

c. Must be rated to operate between ambient temperatures of minus 22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

d. Must be designed to operate on the voltage system to which they are connected, 120 V nominal.

e. Operating frequency must be: 60 Hz.

f. Power Factor (PF) must be greater than or equal to 0.90.

g. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) current must be less than or equal to 20 percent.

h. Must meet requirements of 47 CFR 15, Class B.

i. Must be RoHS-compliant.

j. Must be mounted integral to luminaire. Remote mounting of power supply is not allowed, unless directed.

k. Must be equipped with over-temperature protection circuit that turns light source off until normal operating temperature is achieved.

2.3 EXTERIOR LUMINAIRE CONTROLS

Provide luminaire with integral photocell control.

2.4 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.4.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.4.2 Labels

Provide labeled luminaires in accordance with UL 1598 requirements. Luminaires must be clearly marked for operation of specific light sources and ballasts according to proper light source type. The following light source characteristics must be noted in the format "Use Only _____":

a. Correlated color temperature (CCT) and color rendering index (CRI) for all luminaires.

Markings related to lamp type must be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

2.5 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment must have factory-applied painting systems which must, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations must conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 GROUNDING

Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment including luminaires and metallic enclosures.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Upon completion of installation, verify that equipment is properly installed, connected, and adjusted. Conduct an operating test to show that the equipment operates in accordance with the requirements of this section.

3.2.1 Cybersecurity Hygiene Checklist

Provide complete cybersecurity hygiene checklist in accordance with Section 25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

Refer to Section 01 91 00.15 20 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Provide commissioning prior to completion of each phase of construction.

3.3.1 Lighting Systems

a. Contractor to assist Commissioning Agent.

b. Contractor to complete work indicated and prepare documentation. Minimum Documentation: Fixture type, voltage, wattage, driver data, input amps, make, model, reflector, lens, cleanliness, fixture mounting height. Include documentation in the operations and maintenance data package.

c. Refer to IES DG-29-11 Annex C, Item C.4 for minimum documentation required.

d. Document light levels at grade, measure with calibrated light meter, measure on 10 foot by 10 foot spacing. Provide measurements during evening or early morning hours with no available daylighting. Provide measurements around building exterior out to a distance of sixty feet from building.

3.3.2 Lighting Controls

a. Commission controls for each fixture.

b. Comply with IES DG-29-11.

c. Confirm installation per manufacturers instructions.

d. Refer to IES DG-29-11, Annex C, Item C.6 for minimum documentation required.

e. Confirm and document natural lighting levels at which fixtures turn on and off.

3.3.3 Emergency Lighting Test Report

Test emergency lighting source, operation during loss of normal power, and document emergency light levels at grade for a 20 ft by 20 ft area at each exterior door.

3.3.4 Lighting Control System Data Package 5

Provide manufacturer's field installation and wiring diagram updates to

indicate final wiring for this project. Include programming, settings, switch positions, foot candle settings for photocells, switch, identification and panel circuit numbers.

3.3.5 Deficiencies

Contractor to correct deficiencies, retest, and document results, until systems are acceptable.

3.3.6 Existing Exterior Building Mounted Lights

Provide labor, materials, mobile, motorized lifts and coordination with Contracting Officer for access and Government escorts. Provide refeeding existing exterior light fixtures to remain. Investigate, document, and prepare written report for each existing exterior fixture. Report must include:

a. Fixture manufactuer, model number, and series number.

b. Age and condition of fixture.

c. Type of fixture (HID, LED, etc.)

d. Lamp type, wattage, and socket information.

e. Condition of lense, lense door, and fixture enclosure.

f. Mounting of fixture.

Clean exisitng fixtures. Provide digital photos of interior and exterior of fixture after cleaning. Include notated photos in report.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 27 05 29.00 10

PROTECTIVE DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM (PDS) FOR NETWORK 2 COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS
08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C80.3	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

NATIONAL SECURITY TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS SECURITY (NSTISS)

NSTISSI-7003	(1996) Protective Distribution Systems (PDS)

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-569	(2019e) Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Conditions

Notify the Contracting Officer if it is impossible to install Network 2 PDS that complies with this section and references.

1.3.2 Construction Methods

Methods of construction that are not specifically described or indicated in the Contract will be subject to the control and approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.3.3 PDS Design

Provide delegated design of PDS system, include separate plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Indicate PDS carrier route, PDS carrier mounting height above finished floor, user drop box mounting height, and user drop box locations. Submit the PDS design to the Contracting Officer.

1.3.4 PDS Design Technical Review

Coordinate with the installation and submit PDS design for technical review to Contracting Officer. Provide PDS carrier shop drawings, List of Material (LOM), and any other documentation required 90-days prior to PDS carrier installation (see NSTISSI-7003, Appendix C).

1.3.5 PDS Design Approval Request

PDS design approving authority is the installation Designated Approving Authority (DAA). Submit PDS design and CTTA technical review to the installation NEC/DOIM to obtained PDS design approval from the DAA prior to installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Manufacturer's Qualifications; G

Installer's Qualifications; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

PDS Design; G

PDS Design Technical Review; G

PDS Design Approval; G

PDS Carrier Routing; G

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment; G

Secure Raceway Carrier; G

PDS Hardened Carrier; G

Conduit Carrier; G

User Drop Box; G

SD-04 Samples

PDS Carrier Surface Mounted

Pull Boxes

Fittings

SD-06 Test Reports

Magnetic Test; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

User Drop Box

Other Enclosures

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Manufacturer's Qualifications

Provide systems by firms regularly engaged in manufacture of secure raceway systems, boxes, and fittings of the types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 3 years.

1.5.2 Installer's Qualifications

Installer is required to obtain certification from the manufacturer of secure raceway system and install secure raceway system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.5.3 Equipment

PDS Hardened Carrier shall meet or exceed guidelines as defined by NSTISSI-7003 and shall be approved for use by U.S. Navy. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver secure raceways, conduit, fittings and components in factory labeled packages. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations. Protect from damage due to weather, excessive temperature, and construction operations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PDS CARRIER CONFIGURATION

Use secure raceway carrier system in office environments.

2.1.1 Secure Raceway Carrier

Provide secure raceway, fittings and components manufactured from ferrous material. Submit three 6-inch lengths of exposed type PDS carrier surface mounted conduit material, including component and fitting samples from the manufacturer, along with a LOM to the NEC/DOIM. Show finishes available (if applicable). PDS carrier that is comprised of Secure Raceway systems shall be:

a. Conduit for horizontal backbone runs.

b. 1 by 1 inch, 12 gauge, raceway for vertical user drops from horizontal backbone

c. Utilize elbows, couplings, fittings and connectors constructed from the same type of ferrous material as the secure raceway

d. Do not exceed 60 percent fill capacity of secure raceway of solid construction. TIA-569 cable fill standards do not apply.

e. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Holocom; Tempe, Arizona.

2.1.1.1 Fittings and Components

Fittings and components include flat internal and external elbows, tees, couplings for joining raceway sections, nipples, wire clips, blank end fittings, and device mounting brackets and plates as applicable. Provide full capacity corner elbows and fittings to maintain a controlled 2-inch cable bend radius that meet the TIA-569 specification for Fiber Optic cabling and exceeding the requirements for communications pathways.

2.1.1.2 Mounting Accessories

Mount secure raceways to the wall partition using 1-inch stand-off mounting brackets or spacers. Do not mount the secure raceways flush with the wall partition.

2.1.1.3 Through Wall Penetrating

a. Use trim plates threaded rigid pipe and locking rings on both the inside and outside of the raceway to secure the thru-wall penetration.

b. Provide dielectric breaks when penetrating secure room wall partitions.

c. Seal space between wall partition and through wall penetration using fire-stop material.

d. Fire-stop through wall penetrations of fire rated wall partitions after pulling cabling. Annotate firewall penetrations on PDS design.

2.1.1.4 Pull Points

a. Provide a pull point for secure raceway with removable top cover every 270 degree change in direction. Provide additional pull points in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

b. Provide a pull point for secure raceway of solid construction every 180 degree change in direction. Provide additional pull points in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

2.1.2 Conduit Carrier

Provide electrical metallic tubing (EMT) manufactured from ferrous material that meets ANSI C80.3. Use fittings, couplers, and connectors manufactured from ferrous material. Use of EMT, fittings, couplers, and connectors construction from non-ferrous material is not acceptable. TIA-569 cable fill standards do not apply. Do not exceed 60 percent cable fills capacity in horizontal or vertical runs.

2.1.2.1 Conduit

Use EMT conduit for horizontal backbone or vertical riser runs; 1-inch EMT conduit for vertical runs from horizontal runs to secure user drop box. Use components (e.g. couplers, connectors, condulette, fittings, pull boxes, enclosures) constructed from ferrous metallic material. Use of

components constructed from non-ferrous metallic material is not acceptable.

2.1.2.2 Mounting Brackets

Surface mount PDS conduit carrier on interior walls using 1-inch stand-off mounting brackets.

2.1.2.3 Fittings

PDS conduit carrier fittings include; flat internal and external elbows; tees; condulette; pulling elbows; couplings for joining conduit sections; wire clips; blank end fittings; device mounting brackets; trim plates as applicable.

a. Provide full capacity corner elbows and fittings to maintain a controlled 2-inch cable bend radius that meets the TIA-569 specification for Fiber Optic cabling for communications pathways.

b. Use EMT conduit compression fittings and couplers to connect EMT conduit carrier sections, fittings and components together. Use of set screw connectors or set screw couplers to connect EMT conduit sections together is prohibited.

2.1.2.4 Through Wall Penetrating

a. Provide dielectric breaks when penetrating secure room wall partitions.

b. Seal space between wall partition and PDS conduit using appropriate fill material or fire-stop material.

c. Fire-stop through wall penetrations of fire rated wall partitions after pulling cabling. Annotate firewall penetrations on PDS design.

2.1.2.5 Pull Points

Provide a pull point with a pull string between every pair of adjacent access/pull locations; for every 180 degree bends in EMT conduit carrier; and every 100 feet of continuous conduit run.

a. Size pull boxes according to the size of the conduit, not the number of cables or conduits that enter/exit the pull box. NFPA 70 conduit fill standards do not apply.

b. Leave pull string in place throughout the conduit carrier, even after cable is pulled, in each horizontal and vertical run.

2.2 USER DROP BOX

Provide User Drop Box (UDB) (aka Secure User Workstation Enclosure, Drop Box, or Lockbox) that is at least 7-inch high by 6-inch wide by 4-inch deep, tamper-resistant design constructed from 16 gauge steel with welded internal hinges, without pre-punched knockouts; and has a single door that has a built-in steel hasp that accepts a Government approved changeable combination padlock. UDB shall accommodate a complete line of open connectivity outlets; modular inserts for Category 6 UTP or STP cable; fiber optic cabling with matching faceplates. STP cabling shall use shielded connectors, jacks, and patch panels. UDB with exterior hinges, pre-punched knockouts, and built-in locks are not acceptable. Basis of

Design: Holocom SEC-WM-UD B2-H1.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

Provide equipment and pull-box enclosures constructed from 16 gauge steel; have a single door with a built-in steel hasp or multi-point security hasp that accepts a Government approved changeable combination padlock; without pre-punched knockouts; and a tamper-resistant design with welded internal hinges. 24-inch by 24-inch by 6-inch nominal size. Basis of Design: Holocom SEC-WM-H1-PB3.

2.4 EPOXY

Basis of Design: Holocom/3M two part epoxy - SDS-332781 dispenser nozzle - SDS-332784.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine the route and mounting locations of the raceways, boxes, distribution systems, supporting structure and accessories, to determine if conditions exist that will inhibit or prevent proper PDS installation. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of the work (i.e. that would render the distribution system non-compliant with governing security regulations). Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 PDS CARRIER ROUTING

3.2.1 General

Route the PDS carrier in a tree type fashion.

a. Start the PDS horizontal backbone at the TR (IT Room) with raceway or conduit sized accordingly (60 percent cable fill for EMT conduit and solid construction secure raceway) to contain fiber optic cable runs.

b. Extend the PDS carrier from the PDS horizontal backbone throughout the facility to areas where Network 2 access is required. Branch off the PDS horizontal backbone with a horizontal run to an area where the UDB is located.

c. Use vertical carrier runs from the horizontal run to the UDB. TIA-569 change in direction standard does not apply.

d. Remove burrs from carrier segments prior to installation.

3.2.2 Distribution Topology

Use a distributed topology when designing the PDS carrier. Locating a small secondary network switch in an equipment enclosure mounted in an Uncontrolled Access Area (UAA) space or in a relay or equipment rack within a Controlled Access Area (CAA) space (i.e. SCIF, NOC/BOC, etc.) that has a high concentration of users is acceptable. Interconnect network switches using single-mode fiber optic cable. Increase the capacity of the network switch to provide service to adjacent spaces as required.

3.2.3 Mounting Location Considerations

a. Route the PDS carrier so that it does not cross windows or doorway openings; does not cross ceiling or wall mounted lighting fixtures; does not obscure EXIT signs or fire alarms; and maintains a minimum 3-foot separation from fire sprinkler heads.

b. Bend (saddle or offset) conduit to follow wall contours and avoid wall obstacles (columns, pipes, etc.).

c. Use offset raceway to route secure raceway systems around columns and other wall partition obstacles.

d. Route PDS carrier so that it is surface mounted on interior walls wherever possible. Obtain exceptions from NEC/DOIM prior to installation to mount PDS carrier on exterior wall partitions.

e. Route PDS carrier to maximize cable fills in horizontal runs and reduce the number of horizontal runs within the same space.

f. Use all-thread rod to mount the PDS carrier to true ceiling structure when routing across open areas (e.g. large hallways, open office areas, large rooms) that exceed 8 feet. Mounting the PDS carrier directly from suspended ceiling framework is not acceptable.

3.2.4 Adjacent Infrastructure Considerations

Keep conduit a minimum of 6 inches from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. A minimum separation of 6-inches is required between the PDS carrier and water pipes, electrical wires, electrical pipes, plumbing, air conditioning, etc.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Strictly comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations and approved shop drawings. Coordinate installation with adjacent work to ensure proper clearances and compliance with project site manager and NEC/DOIM.

3.3.1 Mounting PDS Carrier

Surface mount PDS Conduit on the wall using conduit clamps, brackets, or mounts with 0.5 to 1-inch offset spacer from the wall surface. Mount PDS carrier to a wall partition every 5 feet and/or within 18 inches of a section or component connection. Do not mount the PDS Carrier directly to the wall surface.

a. Where wall mounting is unavailable, use appropriately sized all thread rods to mount PDS carrier to ceiling structure.

b. Do not mount PDS carrier to acoustical tile ceiling (ATC) framework.

c. Fasten PDS carrier and component items to building wall partitions using appropriate anchor and fastener for wall partition type.

d. Mount PDS carrier so that is is level and plumb along its route. The top edge of the carrier is horizontally level. Whenever possible maintain a minimum of 2-inches below the suspended ceiling line or the true ceiling line, whichever is lower.

e. Use appropriate hanger type to mount PDS Conduit carrier from ceiling structure.

f. Struts are not allowed to be used to mount secure raceway or conduit to wall partitions.

g. No more than 1/4 inch play is allowed on TOP CAP (top cover) and span cut per segment span.

h. Install the PDS carrier to permit visual inspections of its entire run.

i. Do not block doorways or access to emergency exits and do not inhibit the operation of windows.

j. Do not paint or cover the PDS carrier with wallpaper or other covering unless the paint is applied by the carrier manufacturer.

k. Bond PDS carrier to TGB or TMGB at point of origin.

3.3.2 Enclosures

Use of enclosures with pre-punched knockouts or external hinges is not acceptable. Fasten UDB, pull boxes, and enclosures to the wall partition using fasteners appropriate for the wall partition type.

3.3.2.1 User Drop Box (UDB)

a. Indicate UDB locations in the PDS Plan and on as-built drawings.

b. Size the UDB to terminate up to 6 cables.

c. Coordinate drop box location with furniture, fixtures and equipment that will be used in the vicinity. Surface mount drop boxes on the wall partition approximately 4 to 5 feet above final floor line depending on room furniture height and layout. Coordinate the installed height with the Contracting Officer.

3.3.2.2 Other Enclosures

Indicate enclosure type (user drop box, equipment, or pull-box) on shop and as-built drawings.

3.3.3 Mechanical Security

Apply a continuous bead of epoxy at component, coupling, and fitting connection joints of an EMT conduit PDS carrier system. Seal pull box covers to the pull boxes around the mating surfaces after installation if they cannot be secured with GSA approved changeable combination padlock.

3.3.4 Carrier Support

Support carrier with mounting brackets at intervals not to exceed 5 feet.

3.3.5 PDS Carrier Identification

Label PDS carrier conduit and junction boxes. Provide self-adhesive, orange, identifying bands around conduit. Install bands at 10-foot intervals, at each change in direction, and on each side of partitions.

Paint the cover of junction boxes with orange paint.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY ASSURANCE

3.4.1 Physical Inspection

Physically inspect interfaces to ensure that they are tight and cannot turn. Also, physically inspect lock covers to ensure that the lock cap is properly sealed inside the locking mechanism.

3.4.2 Magnetic Test

Perform magnet test on components (e.g. carrier conduit, carrier raceway, pull boxes, enclosures, conduit bodies, cover plates, etc) and fittings used to construct the carrier. Place a magnet on the carrier component or fitting to verify that construction is from ferrous material. Some alloys will fail the magnet test (e.g. 309 stainless steel) but meet the ferrous material requirements. Provide report. Submit report. Provide alloy material property list for components that fail magnet test to the Contracting Officer for approval. Use of components and fittings that fail the magnet test and are not made from ferrous material is not acceptable.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

Clean exposed surfaces using non-abrasive materials and methods recommended by manufacturer. Protect raceways and boxes until acceptance.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 27 10 00

BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM
08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D709	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (ECIA)

ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E	(2005) Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-83-596	(2016) Indoor Optical Fiber Cables
ICEA S-90-661	(2012) Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair Indoor Cables for Use in General Purpose and LAN Communications Wiring Systems Technical Requirements

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)

NECA/BICSI 568	(2006) Standard for Installing Building Telecommunications Cabling

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA WC 66	(2013) Performance Standard for Category 6 and Category 7 100 Ohm Shielded and Unshielded Twisted Pairs

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-1152	(2009) Requirements for Field Test Instruments and Measurements for Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling
TIA-455-21	(1988a; R 2012) FOTP-21 - Mating Durability of Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices
TIA-526-14	(2015c) OFSTP-14A Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant
TIA-526-7	(2015a) OFSTP-7 Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant
TIA-568-C.0	(2009; Add 1 2010; Add 2 2012) Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises
TIA-568-C.1	(2009; Add 2 2011; Add 1 2012) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
TIA-568-C.2	(2009; Errata 2010; Add 2 2014; Add 1 2016) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
TIA-568-C.3	(2008; Add 1 2011) Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
TIA-569	(2019e) Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA-606	(2017c) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure
TIA-607	(2015c; Addendum 1 2017) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises
TIA/EIA-598	(2014d) Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding
TIA/EIA-604-10	(2002a) FOCIS 10 Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard - Type LC

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 68	Connection of Terminal Equipment to the Telephone Network (47 CFR 68)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1286	(2008; Reprint Jan 2018) Office Furnishings
UL 1666	(2007; Reprint Jun 2012) Test for Flame

	Propagation Height of Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables Installed Vertically in Shafts
UL 1863	(2004; Reprint Sep 2016) UL Standard for Safety Communication Circuit Accessories
UL 444	(2008; Reprint Apr 2015) Communications Cables
UL 467	(2013; Reprint Jun 2017) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 50	(2015) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Dec 2014) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 723	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 969	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Marking and Labeling Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING, and Section 27 05 29.00 10 PROTECTIVE DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM (PDS) FOR NETWORK 2 COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

Due to the quantity of utilities to be provided above the ceilings on the second and third floors and the need to work around existing sprinkler mains and most branch piping to remain as well as existing structural elements, namely third floor trusses the full height of the ceiling cavity, project coordination drawings for these areas are required. Refer to Section 01 30 10.00 22 COORDINATION PROCEDURES AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS andSection 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. As coordination information, submit conduit routing for conduit 1-1/4-inch and larger, protective distribution system conduits, wireways, poke throughs, cable tray, and other communications equipment and devices required for a coordination installation. Include dimensions as well as supports. Include indication of required access to pathways. Submit approved equipment cut sheets, clearly indicating required service clearances, to the General Contractor for compilation of required drawings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in this specification must be as defined in TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3, TIA-569, TIA-606 and IEEE 100 and herein.

1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)

A distributor from which the campus backbone cabling emanates.

(International expression for main cross-connect (MC).)

1.3.2 Building Distributor (BD)

A distributor in which the building backbone cables terminate and at which connections to the campus backbone cables may be made. (International expression for intermediate cross-connect (IC).)

1.3.3 Floor Distributor (FD)

A distributor used to connect horizontal cable and cabling subsystems or equipment. (International expression for horizontal cross-connect (HC).)

1.3.4 Telecommunications Room (TR)

An enclosed space for housing telecommunications equipment, cable, terminations, and cross-connects. The room is the recognized cross-connect between the backbone cable and the horizontal cabling.

1.3.5 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)

An entrance to the building for both private and public network service cables (including wireless) including the entrance point at the building wall and continuing to the equipment room.

1.3.6 Equipment Room (ER) (Telecommunications)

An environmentally controlled centralized space for telecommunications equipment that serves the occupants of a building. Equipment housed therein is considered distinct from a telecommunications room because of the nature of its complexity.

1.3.7 Open Cable

Cabling that is not run in a raceway as defined by NFPA 70. This refers to cabling that is "open" to the space in which the cable has been installed and is therefore exposed to the environmental conditions associated with that space.

1.3.8 Open Office

A floor space division provided by systems furniture, moveable partitions, or other means instead of by building walls.

1.3.9 Pathway

A physical infrastructure utilized for the placement and routing of telecommunications cable.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The building telecommunications cabling and pathway system must include permanently installed backbone and horizontal cabling, horizontal and backbone pathways, work area pathways, telecommunications outlet assemblies, conduit, raceway, and hardware for splicing, terminating, and interconnecting cabling necessary to transport telephone and data (including LAN) between equipment items in the building. The horizontal system must be wired in a star topology from the telecommunications work area to the floor distributor or campus distributor at the center or hub

of the star. The backbone cabling and pathway system includes intrabuilding interconnecting cabling, pathway, and terminal hardware. The intrabuilding backbone provides connectivity from the floor distributors to the building distributors or to the campus distributor and from the building distributors to the campus distributor as required. The interbuilding backbone system provides connectivity between the campus distributors and is existing to remain. Provide telecommunications pathway systems referenced herein as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and Section 27 05 29.00 10 PROTECTIVE DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM (PDS) FOR NETWORK 2 COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS. The telecommunications contractor must coordinate with the Contracting Officer and the NMCI/COSC/NGEN contractor concerning access to and configuration of telecommunications spaces. The telecommunications contractor is required to coordinate work effort within the telecommunications spaces with the Contracting Officer and the NMCI/COSC/NGEN contractor.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications; G

Key Personnel Qualifications; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Coordination Information

Submit conduit routing for conduit 1-1/4-inch and larger, protective distribution system conduits, wireways, poke throughs, cable tray, and other communications equipment and devices required for a coordination installation. Include dimensions as well as supports. Submit approved equipment cut sheets, clearly indicating required service and access clearances, to the General Contractor for compilation of required drawings.

Telecommunications drawings (T1, T2, T4); G

Telecommunications Space Drawings (T3); G

In addition to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide shop drawings in accordance with paragraph SHOP DRAWINGS.

SD-03 Product Data

Telecommunications cabling (backbone and horizontal); G

Patch panels; G

Patch Cords; G

Telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies; G

Equipment support frame; G

Connector blocks; G

Submittals must include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number. Include performance and characteristic curves. Submittals must also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information must be submitted as specified in paragraph REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS and as required in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-06 Test Reports

Telecommunications cabling testing; G

Performance Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer Qualifications

Test plan; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Factory Reel Tests

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Telecommunications cabling and pathway system Data Package 5; G

Submit data package in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Refer to Section 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY ELECTRONIC OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE SUPPORT INFORMATION (eOMSI) for additional requirements.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Documentation (T5); G

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Shop Drawings

In exception to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, submitted plan drawings must be a minimum of 11 by 17 inches in size using a minimum scale of 1/4 inch per foot. Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams must identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings must indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Submittals must include the nameplate data, size, and capacity. Submittals must also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Drawings (T1, T2, T4)

Provide drawings in accordance with TIA-606. The identifier for each termination and cable must appear on the drawings. Drawings must depict final telecommunications installed wiring system infrastructure in accordance with TIA-606. The drawings should provide details required to prove that the distribution system must properly support connectivity from the EF telecommunications and ER telecommunications, CD's, BD's, and FD's to the telecommunications work area outlets. Provide a plastic laminated schematic of the as-installed telecommunications cable system showing cabling, CD's, BD's, FD's, and the EF and ER for telecommunications keyed to floor plans by room number. Mount the laminated schematic in the TR telecommunications space as directed by the Contracting Officer. The following drawings must be provided as a minimum:

a. T1 - Layout of complete building per floor - Building Area/Serving Zone Boundaries, Backbone Systems, and Horizontal Pathways. Layout of complete building per floor. The drawing indicates location of building areas, serving zones, telecommunications rooms, access points, pathways, grounding system, and other systems that need to be viewed from the complete building perspective.

b. T2 - Serving Zones/Building Area Drawings - Drop Locations and Cable Identification (ID’S). Shows a building area or serving zone. These drawings show drop locations, telecommunications rooms, access points and detail call outs for common equipment rooms and other congested areas.

c. T4 - Typical Detail Drawings - Faceplate Labeling, Firestopping. Detailed drawings of symbols and typicals such as faceplate labeling, faceplate types, faceplate population installation procedures, detail racking, and raceways.

1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Space Drawings (T3)

Provide T3 drawings in accordance with TIA-606 that include telecommunications rooms plan views, pathway layout (open hook supports, cable tray, racks, ladder-racks, etc.), mechanical/electrical layout, and cabinet, backboard and wall elevations. Drawings must show layout of applicable equipment including incoming cable stub or connector blocks, building protector assemblies, outgoing cable connector blocks, patch panels and equipment spaces and cabinets. Drawings must include a complete list of equipment and material, equipment rack details, proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation. Drawings may also be an enlargement of a congested area of T1 or T2 drawings.

1.6.2 Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications

Work under this section must be performed by and the equipment must be provided by the approved telecommunications contractor and key personnel. Qualifications must be provided for: the telecommunications system contractor, the telecommunications system installer, and the supervisor (if different from the installer). A minimum of 30 days prior to installation, submit documentation of the experience of the telecommunications contractor and of the key personnel.

1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor

The telecommunications contractor must be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. The telecommunications contractor must demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years of similar scope and size. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for the telecommunications contractor.

1.6.2.2 Key Personnel Qualifications

Provide key personnel who are regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the application, installation and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. There may be one key person or more key persons proposed for this solicitation depending upon how many of the key roles each has successfully provided. Each of the key personnel must demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years.

Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components must be Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Registered Cabling Installers, Technician Level. Submit documentation of current BICSI certification for each of the key personnel.

In lieu of BICSI certification, supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components must have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components. They must have factory or factory approved certification from each equipment manufacturer indicating that they are qualified to install and test the provided products. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for each of the key personnel. Documentation for each key person must include at least two successful system installations provided that are equivalent in system size and in construction complexity to the telecommunications system proposed for this solicitation. Include specific experience in installing and testing telecommunications systems and provide the names and locations of at least two project installations successfully completed using optical fiber and copper telecommunications cabling systems. The existing telecommunications system installations offered by the key persons as successful experience must have been in successful full-time service for at least 18 months prior to the issuance date for this solicitation. Provide the name and role of the key person, the title, location, and completed installation date of the referenced project, the referenced project owner point of contact information including name, organization, title, and telephone number, and generally, the referenced project description including system size and construction complexity.

Indicate that key persons are currently employed by the telecommunications contractor, or have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project. Key persons must be employed by the telecommunications contractor at the date of issuance of this solicitation, or if not, have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project by the date that the bid was due to the Contracting Officer.

Note that only the key personnel approved by the Contracting Officer in the successful proposal must do work on this solicitation's telecommunications system. Key personnel must function in the same roles in this contract, as they functioned in the offered successful experience. Substitutions for the telecommunications contractor's key personnel requires approval from The Contracting Officer.

1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers must have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and TIA-568-C.3.

1.6.3 Test Plan

Provide a complete and detailed test plan for the telecommunications cabling system including a complete list of test equipment (calibrated within one year prior to the test date) for the components and accessories for each cable type specified, 60 days prior to the proposed test date. Include procedures for certification, validation, and testing.

1.6.4 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.5 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6.5.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.5.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1 year prior to date of delivery to site must not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Provide protection from weather, moisture, extreme heat and cold, dirt, dust, and other contaminants for telecommunications cabling and equipment placed in storage.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware must be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.9 WARRANTY

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

1.10.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Commercial off the shelf manuals must be furnished for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the telecommunications cabling and pathway system, Data Package 5. Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Refer to Section 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY ELECTRONIC OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE SUPPORT INFORMATION (eOMSI) for additional requirements. In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the requirements of paragraphs TELECOMMUNICATIONS DRAWINGS, TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACE DRAWINGS, and RECORD DOCUMENTATION. Ensure that these drawings and documents depict the as-built configuration.

1.10.2 Record Documentation (T5)

Provide T5 drawings including documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with TIA-606. T5 drawings must include schedules to show information for cut-overs and cable plant management, patch panel layouts and cover plate assignments, cross-connect information and connecting terminal layout as a minimum. T5 drawings must be provided in hard copy format and on electronic media using Windows based computer cable management software. Provide the following T5 drawing documentation as a minimum:

a. Cables - A record of installed cable must be provided in accordance with TIA-606. The cable records must include the required data fields for each cable and complete end-to-end circuit report for each complete circuit from the assigned outlet to the entry facility in accordance with TIA-606. Include manufacture date of cable with submittal.

b. Termination Hardware - A record of installed patch panels, cross-connect points, distribution frames, terminating block arrangements and type, and outlets must be provided in accordance with TIA-606. Documentation must include the required data fields as a minimum in accordance with TIA-606.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

Components must be UL or third party certified. Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations, submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate must state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard. Provide a complete system of telecommunications cabling and pathway components using star topology. Provide support structures and pathways, complete with outlets, cables, connecting hardware and telecommunications cabinets. Cabling and interconnecting hardware and components for telecommunications systems must be UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified, and must comply with NFPA 70 and conform to the requirements specified herein.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS PATHWAY

Base Bid: Provide telecommunications pathways in accordance with TIA-569 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and Section 27 05 29.00 10 PROTECTIVE DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM (PDS) FOR NETWORK 2 COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS. Provide system furniture pathways in accordance with UL 1286.

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING

Option 4: Cabling must be UL listed for the application and must comply with TIA-568-C.0, TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3 and NFPA 70. Provide a labeling system for cabling as required by TIA-606 and UL 969. Ship cable on reels or in boxes bearing manufacture date for for unshielded twisted pair (UTP) in accordance with ICEA S-90-661 and optical fiber cables in accordance with ICEA S-83-596 for cables used on this project. Cabling manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of installation must not be used.

2.3.1 Backbone Cabling

2.3.1.1 Backbone Optical Fiber

Provide in accordance with ICEA S-83-596, TIA-568-C.3, UL 1666 and NFPA 70. Cable must be imprinted with fiber count, fiber type and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches.

Provide the number of strands indicated, (but not less than 12 strands between the main telecommunication room and each of the other telecommunication rooms), of single-mode (OS1), tight buffered fiber optic cable.

Provide plenum (OFNP), riser (OFNR), or general purpose (OFN or OFNG) rated non-conductive, fiber optic cable in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable must be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. The cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color must be in

accordance with TIA/EIA-598.

2.3.2 Horizontal Cabling

Provide horizontal cable in compliance with NFPA 70 and performance characteristics in accordance with TIA-568-C.1.

2.3.2.1 Horizontal Copper

Provide horizontal copper cable, UTP, 100 ohm in accordance with TIA-568-C.2, UL 444, ANSI/NEMA WC 66, and ICEA S-90-661. Provide four each individually twisted pair, minimum size 24 AWG conductors, Category 6, with a thermoplastic jacket. Jacket color must match the color of the outlet/connector to which it is terminated (green or blue). Cable must be imprinted with manufacturers name or identifier, flammability rating, gauge of conductor, transmission performance rating (category designation) and length marking at regular intervals in accordance with ICEA S-90-661. Provide plenum (CMP), riser (CMR), or general purpose (CM or CMG) communications rated cabling in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable must be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.3.2.2 Horizontal Optical Fiber

Provide optical fiber horizontal cable in accordance with ICEA S-83-596 and TIA-568-C.3. Cable must be tight buffered, multimode, 50/125-um diameter laser optimized, OM3. Cable must be imprinted with manufacturer, flammability rating and fiber count at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches.

Provide plenum (OFNP), riser (OFNR), or general purpose (OFN or OFNG) rated non-conductive, fiber optic cable in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable must be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. The cable jacket must be of single jacket construction with color coding of cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group in accordance with TIA/EIA-598.

2.3.3 Work Area Cabling

2.3.3.1 Work Area Copper

Provide work area copper cable (labeled on both ends) in accordance with TIA-568-C.2, with a blue or green thermoplastic jacket, as indicated.

2.3.3.2 Work Area Optical Fiber

Provide optical fiber work area cable (labeled on both ends) in accordance with TIA-568-C.3.

2.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACES

Base Bid: Provide planning, coordination, and pathways.

Option 4: Provide connecting hardware and termination equipment in the telecommunications entrance facility, telecommunications rooms, and telecommunication equipment room to facilitate installation as shown on design drawings for terminating and cross-connecting permanent cabling. Provide telecommunications interconnecting hardware color coding in accordance with TIA-606.

2.4.1 Backboards

Base Bid: Provide void-free, interior grade A-C plywood 3/4 inch thick 4 by 8 feet. Backboards must be fire rated by manufacturing process. Fire stamp must be clearly visible. Paint applied over fire retardant backboard must be UL 723 fire retardant paint. Provide label including paint manufacturer, date painted, UL listing and name of Installer. When painted, paint label and fire stamp must be clearly visible. Backboards must be provided as indicated.

2.4.2 Equipment Support Frame

Base Bid: Provide in accordance with ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E and UL 50.

a. Cabinets, freestanding modular type, 16 gauge steel construction, minimum, treated to resist corrosion. Cabinet must have removable and lockable side panels, front and rear doors, and have adjustable feet for leveling. Cabinet must be vented in the roof and rear door. Cabinet must have cable access in the roof and base and be compatible with 19 inches panel mounting. Provide cabinet with grounding bar, roof mounted 550 CFM fan with filter and two surge protected power strips with 6 duplex 20 amp receptacles. Cabinets must be keyed alike.

b. Cabinets, wall-mounted modular type, 16 gauge steel construction, minimum, treated to resist corrosion. Cabinet shall have lockable front and rear doors, louvered side panels, 250 CFM roof-mounted fan, ground lug, and top and bottom cable access. Cabinet shall be compatible with 19 inches panel mounting. Cabinets shall be keyed alike. A surge-protected power strip with 6 duplex 20 amp receptacles shall be provided within the cabinet.

2.4.3 Connector Blocks

Option 4: Provide insulation displacement connector (IDC) Type 110 for Category 6 systems. Provide blocks for the number of horizontal and backbone cables terminated on the block plus 25 percent spare.

2.4.4 Cable Guides

Base Bid: Provide cable guides specifically manufactured for the purpose of routing cables, wires and patch cords horizontally and vertically on 19 inch equipment cabinets and telecommunications backboards. Cable guides of ring or bracket type devices mounted on cabinet or backboard for horizontal cable management and individually mounted for vertical cable management. Mount cable guides with screws, nuts and lockwashers.

2.4.5 Patch Panels

Option 4: Provide ports for the number of horizontal and backbone cables terminated on the panel(s) plus 25 percent spare. Provide pre-connectorized optical fiber and copper patch cords, in varying lengths, for patch panels.

2.4.5.1 Modular to 110 Block Patch Panel

Provide in accordance with TIA-568-C.1 and TIA-568-C.2. Panels must be third party verified and must comply with EIA/TIA Category 6 requirements. Panel must be constructed of 0.09 inches minimum aluminum and must be wall mounted. Panel must provide 48 non-keyed, 8-pin modular

ports, wired to T568B. Patch panels must terminate the building cabling on Type 110 IDCs and must utilize a printed circuit board interface. The rear of each panel must have incoming cable strain-relief and routing guides. Panels must have each port factory numbered and be equipped with laminated plastic nameplates above each port.

2.4.5.2 Fiber Optic Patch Panel

Provide panel for maintenance and cross-connecting of optical fiber cables. Panel must be constructed of 16 gauge steel minimum and must be cabinet mounted and compatible with a ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E 19 inches equipment rack. Each panel must provide quantity and type of adapters as required as duplex LC in accordance with TIA/EIA-604-10 with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves, alignment sleeves. Provide dust cover for unused adapters. The rear of each panel must have a cable management tray a minimum of 8 inches deep with removable cover, incoming cable strain-relief and routing guides. Panels must have each adapter factory numbered and be equipped with laminated plastic nameplates above each adapter.

2.4.6 Optical Fiber Distribution Panel

Option 4: Cabinet mounted optical fiber distribution panel (OFDP) must be constructed in accordance with ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E utilizing 16 gauge steel or 11 gauge aluminum minimum. Panel must be divided into two sections, distribution and user. Distribution section must have strain relief, routing guides, splice tray and must be lockable, user section must have a cover for patch cord protection. Each panel must provide 12 multimode and 12 single-mode pigtails and adapters. Provide adapters as duplex LC with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves. Provide dust covers for adapters. Provide patch cords as specified in the paragraph PATCH CORDS.

2.4.7 Patch Cords

Option 4: Provide copper and fiber optic patch cords, as complete assemblies, with matching connectors as specified. Provide fiber optic patch cables with crossover orientation in accordance with TIA-568-C.3. Patch cords must meet minimum performance requirements specified in TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and TIA-568-C.3 for cables, cable length and hardware specified. Provide at patch panels and at work area outlets. Label at both ends of each patch cord.

2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTOR ASSEMBLIES

2.5.1 Outlet/Connector Copper

Option 4: Outlet/connectors must comply with FCC Part 68, TIA-568-C.1, and TIA-568-C.2. UTP outlet/connectors must be UL 1863 listed, non-keyed, 8-pin modular, constructed of high impact rated thermoplastic housing and must be third party verified and must comply with TIA-568-C.2 Category 6 requirements. Outlet/connectors provided for UTP cabling must meet or exceed the requirements for the cable provided. Outlet/connectors must be terminated using a Type 110 IDC PC board connector, color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring. Each outlet/connector must be wired T568B. UTP outlet/connectors must comply with TIA-568-C.2 for 200 mating cycles. Outlet/connectors must be blue or green, as indicated.

2.5.2 Optical Fiber Adapters (Couplers)

Option 4: Provide optical fiber adapters suitable for duplex LC in accordance with TIA/EIA-604-10 with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves as indicated. Provide dust cover for adapters. Optical fiber adapters must comply with TIA-455-21 for 500 mating cycles.

2.5.3 Optical Fiber Connectors

Option 4: Provide in accordance with TIA-455-21. Optical fiber connectors must be factory polished splice on duplex LC in accordance with TIA/EIA-604-10 with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves, compatible with 50/125 multimode fiber and compatible with 8/125 single-mode fiber. The connectors must provide a maximum attenuation of 0.3 dB at 850, 1300, 1310, and 1550 nm with less than a 0.2 dB change after 500 mating cycles.

2.5.4 Cover Plates

Option 4: Telecommunications cover plates must comply with UL 514C, TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and TIA-568-C.3; flush design in new walls and where drywall is replaced on existing walls. Compatible with surface raceway boxes when surface mounted on existing walls. Cover plate must match color of receptacle/switch cover plates specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide labeling in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section and as indicated.

Base Bid: Provide blank cover plate at telecommunications junction boxes. Cover plate must match color of receptacle/switch cover plates specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.6 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

Base Bid: Provide in accordance with UL 467, TIA-607 and NFPA 70. Components must be identified as required by TIA-606. Provide bonding conductors, and grounding busbars as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.7 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Base Bid: Provide as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.8 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Base Bid: Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.9 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Base Bid: ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each cabinet, equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription must identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates must be melamine plastic, 0.125 inches thick, white with black center core. Surface must be matte finish. Corners must be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates must be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering must be a minimum of 0.25 inches high normal block style.

2.10 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.10.1 Factory Reel Tests

Option 4: Provide documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3 and TIA-526-7 for single mode optical fiber, and TIA-526-14 for multimode optical fiber cables.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Unless indicated otherwise, work under Part 3 of this specification must be performed under Option 4.

Base Bid: Install telecommunications cabling and pathway systems, including the horizontal and backbone cable pathway systems boxes, and associated hardware in accordance with NECA/BICSI 568, TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3, TIA-569, NFPA 70, and UL standards as applicable. Provide cabling in a star topology network. Pathways and outlet boxes must be installed as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM (Base Bid). Install telecommunications cabling with copper media in accordance with the following criteria to avoid potential electromagnetic interference between power and telecommunications equipment. The interference ceiling must not exceed 3.0 volts per meter measured over the usable bandwidth of the telecommunications cabling. Cabling must be run in ladder tray and with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.

3.1.1 Cabling

Install UTP, and optical fiber telecommunications cabling system as detailed in TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and TIA-568-C.3. Screw terminals must not be used except where specifically indicated on plans. Use an approved insulation displacement connection (IDC) tool kit for copper cable terminations. Do not exceed manufacturers' cable pull tensions for copper and optical fiber cables. Provide a device to monitor cable pull tensions. Do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension for four pair copper cables. Do not chafe or damage outer jacket materials. Use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer. Do not over cinch cables, or crush cables with staples. For UTP cable, bend radii must not be less than four times the cable diameter. Cables must be terminated; no cable must contain unterminated elements. Cables must not be spliced. Label cabling in accordance with paragraph LABELING in this section.

3.1.1.1 Open Cable

Use only where specifically indicated on plans for use in open top cable supports, or in cable trays. Install in accordance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and TIA-568-C.3. Do not exceed cable pull tensions recommended by the manufacturer. Copper cable not in a wireway or pathway must be suspended a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports no greater than 48 inches apart. Cable must not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Placement of cable parallel to power conductors must be avoided, if possible; a minimum separation of 12 inches must be maintained when

such placement cannot be avoided.

Plenum cable must be used where open cables are routed through plenum areas. Plenum cables must comply with flammability plenum requirements of NFPA 70.

3.1.1.2 Backbone Cable

Optical Fiber Backbone Cable. Install intrabuilding backbone optical fiber in dedicated backbone pathways. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended bending radii and pull tension. Prepare cable for pulling by cutting outer jacket 10 inches leaving strength members exposed for approximately 10 inches. Twist strength members together and attach to pulling eye. Vertical cable support intervals must be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.1.3 Horizontal Cabling

Install horizontal cabling as indicated on drawings. Do not untwist Category 6 UTP cables more than one half inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry. Provide slack cable in the form of a figure eight (not a service loop) on each end of the cable, 10 feet in the telecommunications room, and 12 inches in the work area outlet.

3.1.2 Pathway Installations

Base Bid: Provide in accordance with TIA-569, NFPA 70 and as indicated. Provide building pathway as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and Section 27 05 29.00 10 PROTECTIVE DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM (PDS) FOR NETWORK 2 COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS.

3.1.3 Cable Tray Installation

Base Bid: Install cable tray as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and per approved coordination drawings. Only CMP type cable must be installed in a plenum.

3.1.4 Work Area Outlets

3.1.4.1 Terminations

Terminate UTP cables in accordance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and wiring configuration as specified. Terminate fiber optic cables in accordance with TIA-568-C.3.

3.1.4.2 Cover Plates

As a minimum, each outlet/connector must be labeled as to its function and a unique number to identify cable link in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

Base Bid: Provide blank cover plate at telecommunications junction boxes.

3.1.4.3 Cables

Unshielded twisted pair and fiber optic cables must have a minimum of 12 inches of slack cable loosely coiled into the telecommunications outlet boxes. Minimum manufacturer's bend radius for each type of cable must not be exceeded.

3.1.4.4 Pull Cords

Base Bid: Pull cords must be installed in conduit serving telecommunications outlets and security devices that do not have cable or devices installed. Provide identification tag on each end of pull cords.

3.1.5 Telecommunications Space Termination

Install termination hardware required for Category 6 and optical fiber system. An insulation displacement tool must be used for terminating copper cable to insulation displacement connectors.

3.1.5.1 Connector Blocks

Connector blocks must be wall mounted in orderly rows and columns. Adequate vertical and horizontal wire routing areas must be provided between groups of blocks. Install in accordance with industry standard wire routing guides in accordance with TIA-569.

3.1.5.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels must be mounted in equipment cabinets with sufficient ports to accommodate the installed cable plant plus 25 percent spares.

a. Copper Patch Panel. Copper cable entering a patch panel must be secured to the panel with cable ties to prevent movement of the cable.

b. Fiber Optic Patch Panel. Fiber optic cable loop must be 3 feet in length (minimum). The outer jacket of each cable entering a patch panel must be secured to the panel to prevent movement of the fibers within the panel, using clamps or brackets specifically manufactured for that purpose.

3.1.5.3 Equipment Support Frames

Base Bid: Install in accordance with TIA-569:

a. Cabinets, freestanding modular type. When cabinets are connected together, remove adjoining side panels for cable routing between cabinets. Mount rack mounted fan in roof of cabinet.

b. Cabinets, wall-mounted modular type. Mount cabinet to plywood backboard in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Mount cabinet so height of highest panel does not exceed 78 inches above floor.

3.1.6 Electrical Penetrations

Base Bid: Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated wall, partitions, floors, or ceilings as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. Provide firestopping after cabling has been installed and tested for each phase of construction.

3.1.7 Grounding and Bonding

Base Bid: Provide in accordance with TIA-607, NFPA 70 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.2 LABELING

3.2.1 Labels

Provide labeling in accordance with TIA-606. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for voice and data circuits must be provided using laser printer.

3.2.2 Cable

Cables must be labeled using color labels on both ends with identifiers in accordance with TIA-606.

3.2.3 Termination Hardware

Workstation outlets and patch panel connections must be labeled using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with TIA-606.

3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint exposed electrical conduit and equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting must be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3.1 Painting Backboards

Base Bid: The manufactured fire retardant backboard must be painted with fire retardant paint, so as not to increase flame spread and smoke density and must be appropriately labeled. Label and fire rating stamp must be unpainted.

3.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.5 TESTING

3.5.1 Telecommunications Cabling Testing

Perform telecommunications cabling inspection, verification, and performance tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, and TIA-568-C.3. Test equipment must conform to TIA-1152 and must have been calibrated within one year prior to the test date. Perform optical fiber field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide test results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.

3.5.1.1 Inspection

Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber jacket materials for UL or third party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations to confirm color code for T568A or T568B pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and TIA-568-C.3. Visually confirm Category 6, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors,

and patch panels.

3.5.1.2 Verification Tests

For multimode optical fiber, perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.3 and TIA-526-14 using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source for multimode optical fiber. For single-mode optical fiber, perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.3 and TIA-526-7 using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source for single-mode optical fiber. Perform verification acceptance tests.

3.5.1.3 Performance Tests

Perform testing for each outlet as follows:

a. Perform Category 6 link tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.1 and TIA-568-C.2. Tests must include wire map, length, insertion loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, return loss, propagation delay, and delay skew.

b. Optical Fiber Links. Perform optical fiber end-to-end link tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.3.

c. Provide report. Report must contain headers indicating project location, building number, floor (2nd or 3rd), agency/person performing the tests, and test date.

d. Submit report for review.

3.5.1.4 Final Verification Tests

Perform verification tests for UTP and optical fiber systems after the complete telecommunications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.

a. Voice Tests. These tests assume that dial tone service has been installed. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and listen and receive a dial tone. If a test number is available, make and receive a local, long distance, and DSN telephone call.

b. Data Tests. These tests assume the Information Technology Staff has a network installed and are available to assist with testing. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 28 08 10

ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE TESTING (OPTION 1)
05/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This specification defines the process and procedures for initial acceptance testing of electronic security systems (ESS) to include intrusion detection, and access control as well as associated power and communications. Requirements to plan, conduct, and document testing activities are covered along with the Government responsibility to witness testing and review and approve submittals. During the course of the acceptance test, demonstrate that, without exception, the completed and integrated ESS complies with the contract requirements. Provide work for initial/temporary security/ESS work prior to commencing Phase 1 of the project. Provide work, including testing, associated with each phase prior to completion of each phase of the project.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

The Government Representative is a qualified individual given specific authority to witness system acceptance testing and evaluate the results.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Test Director; G

Operator; G

Technician; G

SD-05 Design Data

Test Plan; G

Personnel

Equipment

Procedures

SD-06 Test Reports

Draft Test Reports; G

Pre-Acceptance Testing; G

System Acceptance; G

Summary; G

Final Test Reports; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

1.4.1.1 General

The Test Director, Operator, and Technician must have prior experience with the specific equipment, hardware and software provided under the contract.

1.4.1.2 Test Director

The Test Director must have at least five years of hands-on ESS experience to include any combination of design, installation, testing and maintenance.

1.4.1.3 Operator

The Operator must have at least two years of hands-on experience installing and maintaining ESS workstations to include both hardware and software. The Operator must be capable of demonstrating workstation features and capabilities. The operator must be able to reset the system as may be needed throughout the testing. The operator must be prepared to record test events, including capturing screen images during testing.

1.4.1.4 Technician

The technician must have at least two years of hands-on experience installing and maintaining ESS field equipment to include sensors, card readers, local processors, and communications equipment. The Technician must be capable of demonstrating features and capabilities of ESS field equipment. Qualifications may be met by the individual experience of one technician or by the combined experience of a team of technicians.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TEST PLAN

Clearly establish the scope for ESS testing prior to beginning testing. Provide a test plan specific for this project. Submit a Test Plan that addresses the following topics:

3.1.1 Personnel

Identify the Test Director, Operator, Technician, and any other personnel that will be performing test activities.

3.1.2 Equipment

List equipment that is required to support testing. State the purpose of each piece of equipment. Describe equipment that will be used to enable voice communications between the monitoring location and the field. Comply with activity's regulations and restrictions.

3.1.3 Procedures

Provide a step-by-step procedure for conducting each functional test. Describe actions and expected results. Ensure that functional test procedures address performance standards described in contract specifications.

Download example procedures from http://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/graphtoc.pdf and review for applicability and completeness. Adapt example procedures to meet specific project requirements and develop additional ones as needed.

3.1.4 Special Provisions

Provide as part of the written test plan any special test provisions such as facility access, safety, integration with existing systems, and coordination with other work. Provide site testing process and interactions with on base security receiving station.

3.1.5 Test Logs

Provide logs for recording data from functional testing and burn-in testing.

Coordinate with Contracting Officer a minimum of 21 days in advance regarding ESS system test CAC cards. Coordinate programming for "out of date" or "expired" CAC test cards in advance of the "test day."

Download example logs from http://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/graphtoc.pdf and review for applicability and completeness. Adapt example logs to meet specific project requirements and develop additional ones as needed. Provide an organized, sequential test process to minimize testing time.

3.1.6 Phasing

Provide testing prior to the completion of each phase of construction. Maintain security for existing building. Maintain security for adjacent facilities which are served from this building. Maintain security for areas of building previously tested. Multiple testing events are required.

Coordinate entire testing process and schedule to provide testing completion a minimum of two weeks prior to project turnover for each phase of construction. Coordinate to have Network 1 outlet complete and tested in advance of testing. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer to have Network 1 outlet patched over to connect to Government receiving station.

3.1.7 Schedule

Provide an overall schedule that includes setup, programming, and testing milestones. Incorporate ESS testing scheduled into overall project schedule and demonstrate coordination.

3.2 PRE-ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Conduct a complete test of field equipment, workstations, and central system hardware and software in accordance with the approved Test Plan. The Test Director must be on site to conduct a pre-test inspection and oversee testing activities. Prior to testing, visually inspect ESS components and correct workmanship and neatness deficiencies as needed. During the pre-test inspection, verify the accuracy of redline drawings and update drawings as needed. Conduct testing in two phases - functional testing followed by burn-in testing.

3.2.1 Phased Testing

3.2.1.1 Functional Testing Phase

During the functional testing phase, verify system performance in accordance with approved Test Plan. Record results in approved Test Logs, and provide a written explanation of each failure which must include cause, corrective action, and retest result. Continue functional testing until tests have been successfully completed with no unresolved failures.

3.2.1.2 Burn-In Testing Phase

Provide burn-in testing after successful completion of functional testing. During the burn-in testing phase, place the ESS in normal operating mode and evaluate system performance for a continuous 72-hour period. During this time, the ESS must be fully functional and programmed such that features can be exercised and evaluated through normal use. Record system anomalies in approved Test Logs. Include a description of each anomaly along with any actions taken in response. Immediately correct minor deficiencies observed during the course of testing and continue with burn-in testing. Determine the root cause of failures and make necessary repairs or modifications to restore full functionality. After a failure is corrected, repeat functional tests for components and features associated with the failure, and repeat the entire burn-in testing phase.

3.2.2 Draft Test Reports

Prepare and submit a Draft Test Reports detailing the results of the testing prior to system acceptance testing, prior to the completion of each phase of construction. Refer to paragraph FINAL TEST REPORT for required content. Include a dated cover letter signed by the Test Director stating that pre-acceptance testing has been completed and that the system is ready for acceptance testing.

3.3 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Test the ESS for each phase of construction of the project, in accordance with the approved Test Plan and in the presence of the Government Representative to certify acceptable performance. Verify that the total system within each phase meets requirements of the specification and complies with the specified standards.

Begin acceptance testing upon arrival of the Government Representative at the project site. Place the ESS in normal operating mode and evaluate system performance during the testing period. Immediately report any deficiencies observed during testing to the Government Representative and

discuss possible causes and corrective measures. Obtain Government approval prior to making any adjustments, repairs or modifications. The Government retains the right to terminate testing at any time the ESS is found to be incomplete or fails to perform as specified. Such termination of acceptance testing constitutes a FAILED system acceptance test.

3.3.1 Preparation

Notify the Contracting Officer of system readiness 15 days prior to the expected start date of each phase of acceptance testing. Prior to acceptance testing, complete system labeling, clean-up and patch work requirements. Ensure that security equipment closets and similar areas are free of accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by prior installation work.

Provide printed test logs, annotated specifically for each phase of the project. Include actual door numbers (not simply "door #1", etc.).

Coordinate with Contracting Officer a minimum of 21 days in advance for preparation of test CAC cards. Refer to paragraph above entitled "Test Logs."

3.3.2 Personnel

Ensure that the following personnel are on site to perform test activities: Test Director, Operator, and Technician. Ensure that the Quality Control Manager is on site during acceptance testing.

3.3.3 Visual Inspection

Assist the Government Representative in conducting a visual inspection of ESS equipment and wiring. This inspection will focus on the general neatness and quality of workmanship and compliance with applicable codes and manufacturers' recommended installation methods. Provide a comprehensive listing of installed equipment and software along with a complete set of ESS red line drawings to be used during the inspection. Document deficiencies identified during the inspection.

3.3.4 Functional Testing

Comply with requests from the Government Representative to repeat functional tests performed previously during pre-acceptance testing. The Government reserves the right to request the Contractor to repeat functional tests or a representative sampling thereof as a means of performance verification. Add test results to approved Test Logs.

3.3.5 System Activity Reports

Retrieve archived data from the system and provide activity reports for each door and each test card at each door, and as requested by the Government Representative. Reports must address any type of activity to include alarms, portal transactions, and video archives. Assist with analyzing reports to identify trends and anomalies.

3.3.6 Corrective Actions

Correct any deficiencies in coordination with the Government Representative. Maintain a punch list and review status at the end of each day. Work diligently to complete corrective actions the same day

that deficiencies are observed. Add deficiencies not corrected on the same day to the rework items list maintained by the Quality Control Manager. Failure to resolve punch list items to the satisfaction of the Government constitutes a FAILED system acceptance test.

3.4 FINAL TEST REPORTS

Submit a Final Test Reports following the successful completion of acceptance testing for each phase of construction of the project to include resolution of punch list items. Address the following topics in the Final Test Report:

3.4.1 Summary

Provide a chronological summary of testing. Describe test activities and results in narrative form.

3.4.2 Personnel

Provide a list of Contractor and Government personnel who participated in the testing.

3.4.3 Test Logs

Provide completed test logs along with a test log verification signed by the Test Director prior to the completion of each phase of the project.

3.4.4 Screen Capture

Provide printed copies of ESS system screen capture for each event or group of events at each door to document successful operation at each door. Annotate the screen image clips to clearly indicate door.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 28 10 05

ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS)
(PATHWAYS AND COORDINATION: BASE BID)
(ESS SYSTEM: OPTION 1)
05/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM D709	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY STANDARD (ICS)

ICS 705-1	(2010) Physical and Technical Security Standard for Sensitive Compartmented Information Facilities

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ANSI ISO/IEC 7816	(R 2009) Identification Cards - Integrated Circuit Cards

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(2000; R 2015) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST FIPS 201-2	(2013) Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-568.2	(2018d) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 8500.01	(2014) Cybersecurity

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1037	(2016; Reprint Sep 2017) UL Standard for Safety Antitheft Alarms and Devices
UL 1076	(2018; Reprint Feb 2021) UL Standard for Safety Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems
UL 1610	(2016; Reprint Apr 2021) UL Standard for Safety Central-Station Burglar-Alarm Units
UL 294	(2018; Reprint Oct 2018) UL Standard for Safety Access Control System Units
UL 437	(2013; Reprint Oct 2017) UL Standard for Safety Key Locks
UL 634	(2007; Reprint Mar 2015) Connectors and Switches for Use with Burglar-Alarm Systems
UL 639	(2007; Reprint Nov 2019) Standard for Intrusion Detection Units
UL 681	(2014; Reprint Jan 2021) UL Standard for Safety Installation and Classification of Burglar and Holdup Alarm Systems
UL 796	(2020; Reprint Aug 2021) UL Standard for Safety Printed-Wiring Boards

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor Qualifications; G

Instructor Qualifications; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

ESS Components; G

Overall System Schematic; G

SD-03 Product Data

Premise Control Unit; G

Detection Sensors; G

Access Control Unit; G

Access Control Devices; G

Component Enclosure; G

Wire and Cable; G

Locks and Key Lock; G

SD-05 Design Data

Backup Battery Capacity Calculations; G

Access Control Throughput Rates; G

SD-06 Test Reports

ESS Training; G

SD-07 Certificates

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

ESS Training; G

Training Content; G

ESS Components and ESS Software: Data Package 4; G

ESS Software and ESS Components: Data Package 4; G

Submit data package in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

System Startup; G

As-Built Drawings; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Regulatory Requirements

The advisory provisions in each of the publications referred to in this specification are mandatory. Interpret these publications as though the word "must" has been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.3.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design, and workmanship and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening, and have been utilized in applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been available on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer.

d. Provide commercial off-the-shelf (COTS) products in which the manufacturer allows a network of qualified distributors to sell, install, integrate, maintain, and repair the hardware and software products that make up the system.

1.3.2.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2 year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.3.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than one year prior to date of delivery to the site are not acceptable.

1.3.2.3 Product Safety

System components are to conform to applicable rules and requirements of

NFPA 70. Equip system components with instruction stickers including warnings and cautions describing physical safety, and special or important procedures to be followed in operating and servicing system equipment.

1.3.3 Shop Drawings

1.3.3.1 ESS Components

ESS Components are integrated into the Automatic Access Control System (AACS). Submit the ESS Components, Data Package 4 with the ESS Software submittal package in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Refer to Section 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY ELECTRONIC OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE SUPPORT INFORMATION (eOMSI) for additional requirements. Submit drawings that clearly and completely indicate each ESS component function that includes:

a. Termination device points

b. Interconnections required for system operation

c. Interconnections between modules and devices

d. Proposed wireway or conduit systems to be used including:

(1) Locations

(2) Sizes

(3) Types

e. Drawings showing:

(1) Device locations and spacing

(2) Mounting and positioning details

(3) Riser Diagrams with cable sizes and types

(4) Bill of Materials (Device make, model, and quantities)

(5) Alarm and access control zones

(6) Spare capacity

1.3.3.2 Overall System Schematic

Indicate the relationship of integrated components on one-line diagram and show:

a. Power source

b. System controls

c. Impedance matches

d. Interconnecting wire data including:

(1) Number

(2) Size

(3) Identification

(4) Maximum lengths

1.3.4 Evidence of Experience and Qualifications

1.3.4.1 Contractor Qualifications

Submit experience and certified qualifications data prior to installation. Show that specific installers who will perform the work have a minimum of 2 years of experience successfully installing ESS of the same type and similar design as specified. Include the names, locations, and points of contact of at least two installations of similar type and design as specified in this document where the installer has installed such systems. Indicate the type of each system installed. Certify that each system has performed satisfactorily in the manner intended for a period of at least 12 months.

1.3.4.2 Instructor Qualifications

Submit the instructor's experience and certified qualifications data prior to installation. Show that the instructor has received a minimum of 24 hours of ESS training from a technical organization such as the National Burglar and Fire Alarm Association, and 2 years experience in installing the specified ESS type.

1.4 Environmental Conditions

1.4.1 Interior Conditions

Equipment installed in environmentally protected interior areas must meet performance requirements specified for the following ambient conditions:

1.4.1.1 Temperature

32 to 120 degrees F. Components installed in unheated security protected areas must meet performance requirements for temperatures as low as 0 degrees F.

1.4.1.2 Pressure

Sea level to 15,000 feet above sea level.

1.4.1.3 Relative Humidity

5 to 95 percent.

1.4.1.4 Fungus

Components must be constructed of nonfungus nutrient materials or be treated to inhibit fungus growth.

1.4.1.5 Acoustical Noise

Components must be suitable for use in high noise areas above 100 dB, without adversely affecting their performance.

1.5 SYSTEM CALCULATIONS AND ANALYSIS

1.5.1 Backup Battery Capacity Calculations

Submit calculations showing that backup battery capacity exceeds control panel requirements sensor operation, communications supervision, and alarm annunciation power requirements for proposed equipment for eight hours, plus 25 percent spare capacity.

1.6 ESS SOFTWARE, DATA PACKAGE 4

Submit the ESS software, Data Package 4 with the ESS Components submittal package in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Describe the functions of all software in the software manual and include:

a. Information necessary to enable proper loading, testing, and operation

b. Terms and functions definitions

c. Use of system and application software

d. Procedures for system initialization, start-up, and shutdown

e. Alarm reports

f. Reports generation

g. Database format and data entry requirements

h. Directory of files

i. Communication protocol descriptions, including data formats, command characters, and a sample of each type of data transfer

j. Interface definition

k. List of software keys

1.7 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

Maintain a separate set of drawings, elementary diagrams, and wiring diagrams of the system to be used for as-built drawings. Keep this set accurately and neatly up-to-date with all changes and additions. This set is not to be used for installation purposes.

Finish the final drawings submitted with the endurance test report in accordance with Section 01 78 00.00 22 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS (PWD ME) for as-built requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Base Bid: Provide coordination with Contracting Officer. Provide electric power, pathways and boxes, tagged pull strings, labeling and informational signs.

Provide a complete and integrated electronic security system (ESS) that

meets the requirements of the Portsmouth Naval Shipyard. ESS must be compatible with the Portsmouth Naval Shipyard's central monitoring system and monitored within the secure/protected area and at the Portsmouth Naval Shipyard central monitoring station. ESS consisting of the following subsystems and features:

a. Automatic Access Control System (ACS)

Include materials not normally furnished by the manufacturer with the ESS equipment as specified in:

a. Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Integrate the installed and operating subsystems into the overall ESS system to detect intrusion, control access, provide CCTV surveillance, provide visual verification, and perform as an entity, as specified below. Provide electronic equipment that complies with 47 CFR 15 and are suitable for the environment where they will be installed.

2.2.1 Growth Capability

Provide capability for modular ESS expansion of inputs, outputs, card readers, and remote control stations with minimal equipment modification. Software must be able to handle design requirements plus 25 percent spare capacity. Growth capability is not to be limited by the provided products.

2.2.2 Network Certification

Certify Platform Information Technology (PIT) in accordance with DODI 8500.01 and the individual service implementation policy.

2.2.3 Maintainability

Provide components that can be maintained using commercially available tools and equipment. Arrange and assemble components to be readily accessible to maintenance personnel without compromising system defeat resistance and with no degradation in tamper protection, structural integrity, EMI or RFI attenuation, or line supervision after maintenance when it is performed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2.2.4 Availability

Provide components rated for continuous operation. Provide solid-state electronic components mounted on printed circuit boards, conforming to UL 796. Provide boards that are plug-in, quick-disconnect type. Do not impede maintenance with densely packed circuitry. Provide power-dissipating components with safety margins of not less than 25 percent with respect to dissipation ratings, maximum voltages, and current-carrying capacity. Provide solid-state type or hemetically sealed electromechanical type light duty relays and similar switching devices.

2.2.5 Fail-Safe Capability

Provide fail-safe capability in critical elements of the ESS including, but not be limited to, the capability to monitor communication link integrity and to provide self-test. Provide fault annunciation when diminished functional capabilities are detected. Annunciate fail-safe

alarms to clearly distinguish from other types of alarms.

2.2.6 Line Supervision

Provide the same geographic resolution for fault isolation at the systems level as provided for intrusion detection. Provide either a static or dynamic system with active mode for line supervision of communication links of the ESS.

a. The static system must represent "no-alarm" always by the same signal, which is different than the originally transmitted signal.

b. The dynamic system must represent "no-alarm" with a signal which continually changes with time.

2.2.7 Power Loss Detection

Detect AC and DC power loss and generate an alarm when a critical component of the system experiences temporary or permanent loss of power. Annunciate the alarm in the Security Command Center to clearly identify the component experiencing power loss.

2.2.8 Controls and Designations

Provide controls and designations as specified in NEMA ICS 1.

2.2.9 Special Test Equipment

Provide special test equipment, special hardware, software, tools, and programming or initialization equipment needed to start or maintain any part of the system and its components. Special test equipment is defined as any test equipment not normally used in an electronics maintenance facility.

2.2.10 Electromagnetic Interference (EMI)

Configure and provide ESS components employing electromagnetic radiation constructed to provide minimal vulnerability to electronic countermeasures.

2.2.11 Electromagnetic Radiation (EMR)

Provide only ESS communication components which are Federal Communications Commission (FCC) licensed and approved. Provide system components which are electromagnetically compatible.

2.2.12 Interchangeability

Use off-the-shelf components which are physically, electrically, and functionally interchangeable with equivalent components as complete items. Equivalent, replacement components must not require new or other component modification. Do not use custom designed or one-of-a-kind items. Interchangeable components or modules must not require trial and error matching in order to meet integrated system requirements, system accuracy, or restore complete system functionality.

2.3 INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM (IDS)

The IDS primary function is to detect intrusion into secured areas. Utilize a single database for all IDS programming data that seamlessly

integrates with the ESS under a single operating environment, this product must be compatible with the existing Portsmouth Naval Shipyard system. The IDS events must be viewable as separate or as a combined list of all ESS events. Control the IDS alarm monitoring through software control from the ESS.

a. Provide both supervised and non-supervised alarm point monitoring.

b. Secure or access alarm points both manually and automatically by time of day, day of week, or by operator command.

2.3.1 IDS Components

Provide components:

a. Premise Control Units (PCU)

b. Detection Sensors

c. Tamper Switches (within control and power supply panels)

d. External Arm/Disarm Indicator Lights

e. Portsmouth Naval Shipyard Compatible Keypads/Readers

2.3.2 Detection Sensitivity

The sensitivity of the IDS must allow for the following:

a. Locating intrusions at individually protected assets or at an individual portal

b. Locating intrusions within the coverage on a single volumetric sensor

c. Locating failures or tampering at individual sensors

2.3.3 Detection Alarm and Reporting Capacity

Collect, communicate, and display up to 256 sensor zone alarms and to enable control of card reader with integral keypad for secure and access inside of the protected area with a delayed alarm.

Identify individual sensors in alarm if the sensor zone is a multiple alarm source combination. Annunciate a single alarm within 2 seconds maximum, after sensor transducer or other detection device activation.

2.3.4 False Alarm Rate

The false alarm rate for each interior IDS zone must not exceed one false alarm per 30-day period. The false alarm rate for each exterior IDS zone must not exceed one false alarm per 24-hour period.

2.3.5 Nuisance Alarm Rate

The nuisance alarm rate for each interior IDS zone must not exceed three nuisance alarms per 30-day period. The nuisance alarm rate for each exterior IDS zone must not exceed three nuisance alarms per 24-hour period.

2.3.6 Premise Control Unit (PCU)

Install the PCU command processor in a tamper resistant enclosure that is specified in paragraph "Component Enclosure". Package the following with the PCU:

a. Power transformer

b. Battery(s)

c. Network connection cable

d. Keypad(s)

e. Keypad connection cable(s)

f. Additional components as required for full functionality

2.3.6.1 PCU Capabilities

Provide the PCU at a minimum but not limited to, the following capabilities;

a. Expansion to a total of at least 10,000 user codes with 99 user profile definitions.

b. Support 64 keypads with alphanumeric display. Each keypad must be capable of securing and accessing any system area based on a pass code or access control card and or key FOB authorization. Provide keypad alphanumeric display with complete prompt messages during all stages of operation and system programming and display all relevant operating and test data.

c. Four 4 shift schedules per area.

d. A total of at least 100 programmable output relay schedules.

e. 64 individual reporting areas.

f. Data line supervision.

g. Two-man access code or credentials.

h. Support programming to require the same or different access code entered within a programmed delay time of 1 to 15 minutes after disarming before activating a silent ambush alarm.

i. Support area programming that disables schedule and time-of-day changes while system is armed so that area can only be disarmed during scheduled times.

j. Provide a minimum of a 4,000 event log buffer per PCU. Record and hold alarm activity information in the log buffer until the ESS is connected and receives the information. Provide a software-configurable warning log buffer filling notification for PCU(s) configured with network switch capabilities.

k. Support a Network Interface Card (NIC) plug-in module with built in network router capable of 128 Bit AES Rijndael Encryption process

certified by NIST (National Institute of Standards and Technology).

2.3.6.2 Overcurrent Protection and Indication

When overcurrent more than it is rated for is detected by the PCU, communication bus(es) and keypad(s) are to be shut down and an overcurrent notification LED lit to indicate the situation.

2.3.6.3 Manual and Self-Test

Testing from any alphanumeric keypad include testing for: standby battery, alarm bell or siren, and communication to the Security Command Center (SCC). Include provisions for an automatic, daily, weekly, 30 day, or up to 60 day communication link test from the PCU installation site to the SCC. Include a provision for displaying the internal system power and wiring conditions.

Include the following for internal monitoring points:

a. AC power

b. Battery voltage level

c. Charging voltage

d. Panel box tamper

e. Transmit trouble

f. Network trouble

A battery test must be automatically performed to test the integrity of the standby battery by disconnecting the standby battery from the charging circuit and placing a load on the battery. Perform this test at an interval no greater than 180 days.

2.3.7 Detection Sensors

a. Sensors are to detect facility perimeter or protected zone penetrations by unauthorized personnel or intruders and transmit an alarm signal to the alarm annunciation system upon change detection. Accomplish this with a probability of detection (PD) of 0.9 with a 95 percent confidence level and conforming to UL 639 where applicable.

b. Required sensor power is 12 VDC unless otherwise specified.

c. An interior IDS zone is a room or space within a building that can be secured and accessed independently from other zones.

d. Provide line supervision for sensors with an end-of-line resistor at the sensor or within a tampered junction box with conduit from the junction box to the sensor.

d. Provide sensors and components rated for operation in the installed environment. The sensors must transmit an alarm signal to the alarm annunciation system upon change detection. Provide sensors with a tamper switch and elements housed in a tamper-alarmed enclosure in accordance of paragraph "Component Enclosure".

2.3.7.1 Interior Sensors

2.3.7.1.1 High Security Balanced Magnetic Switch (BMS)

Mount the BMS inside the secure location and on the opening side of the door. BMS sensors must have the capability to incorporate an end-of-line (EOL) resistor. Switches must be surface mounted.

Wide Gap Sensors must be used for roof hatches.

2.3.7.1.1.1 Level 1 Switch

UL 634. Level 1 High Security

2.3.7.1.1.2 Level 2 Switch

UL 634. Level 2 High Security

2.3.7.1.2 Passive Infrared Sensors

UL 639.

2.3.7.1.3 Dual Technology Sensors

UL 639. Provide sensor combining passive infrared (PIR) and microwave sensors configured and manufactured specifically to be mounted in a single tamper alarmed enclosure. The sensor must provide "OR" logic for alarm indication configured in the "OR" logic state. Provide sensors that have a local means of indicating detection for use during installation and calibration with a means of disabling the indication.

The sensor is to have an LED walk test indicator which is not visible during normal operations. When visible, the walk test indicator will light when the sensor detects an intruder. Provide a sensor equipped with a manual control, located within the sensor's housing, to enable and disable the test indicator or with the test indicator located within the sensor housing so that it can only be seen when the housing is open or removed.

2.3.7.1.4 Photoelectric Sensors

UL 639. The sensor is to detect opaque bodies and not allow an intruder to disable detection by shining another light source into the receiver.

Provide sensor with a local means of indicating detection for use during installation and calibration with a means of disabling the indication.

2.3.7.2 Tamper Switches

a. Corrosion-resistant tamper switches are required for the following IDS with hinged doors or removable covers that contain open circuits:

(1) Enclosures

(2) Cabinets

(3) Housings

(4) Boxes

(5) Raceways

(6) Fittings

(7) Sensors

b. Tamper switches are to initiate an alarm signal when the door or cover is moved as little as 1/4 inch from the normally closed position. Mechanically mount tamper switches to maximize defeat time when enclosure covers are opened or removed. One second is the minimum amount of time required to depress or defeat the tamper switch after opening or removing the cover. Enclosure and tamper switch must prevent direct line of sight to internal components and prevent switch or circuit tampering. Conceal mounting hardware so switch cannot be observed from enclosure exterior.

c. Tamper switches on doors which are opened to make normal maintenance adjustments to the system and to service power supplies must have a maintenance position. Provide two positions tamper switches.

2.3.7.2.1 Tamper Switch Performance Requirements

Tamper switches are to be provided within each control and power supply cabinet and be:

a. Inaccessible until switch is activated.

b. Under electrical supervision, irrespective of the protection mode in which the circuit is operating.

c. Annunciated to be clearly distinguishable from intrusion detection alarms and exempt from being disarmed, shunted, or silenced.

d. Spring-loaded and held in the closed position by the door, or cover protected.

e. Wired to break the circuit when the door or cover is disturbed.

f. Wired so that each sensor and device is annunciated individually at the central reporting processor.

g. Badge Reader tamper switches must be supervised wired when applicable.

h. Controller Panel may not require installation of resistors per manufacturer recommendations.

2.4 ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM (ACS)

Provide an access control system based upon a modular distributed microprocessor architecture complete with access control cards and ready for operation.

a. The ACS card credentials are required to be Common Access Cards (CAC), and CAC cards are being provided by the Government, and or Proximity Cards. Interface system with and provide alarm and other status to the overall ESS. Provide system monitoring and control for the ESS. Provide ACS that meets the communications requirements of UL 1076 and

UL 294 and has the capability of controlling up to 8 card readers and keypads per card reader controller, 128 alarm inputs, or 128 relay outputs, or any components combination.

b. System is to grant or deny access or exit based upon:

(1) Keypad identification data

(2) CAC Proximity card identification data

(3) Smart card identification data

(4) Identification technologies combination

(5) Input through the access control devices compared to data stored within the system

(6) Time of day, day of week, and special day and holiday scheduling with card validation override.

c. Decision to grant or deny access or exit is to be based upon authorization for such data to be input at a specific location for the current time period. Access decisions for high security areas are to be based upon two identification technology combinations: card and keypad.

d. Provide ACS that supports the configuration and simultaneous monitoring of multiple access control devices when TCP/IP communication interfaces are used between the ESS and the primary Access Control Unit (ACU). The events of the ACS are to be viewable as separate or as a combined list of all ESS events. Provide overall control of the ACS, alarm monitoring, and photo identification through software control of the ESS.

e. Access control, photo imaging, and programming data must reside on a single database and instantly accessible to every networked PC workstation connected to the ESS.

f. Provide both supervised and non-supervised alarm point monitoring.

g. Provide the capability to arm or disarm alarm points both manually and automatically by time of day, day of week, or by operator command and the capability to disarm alarm points based on a valid access event.

h. Provide programmable 'delay' setting for alarm points. The alarm points must not report an ENTRY type alarm until the delay setting has expired and not report a dwell type alarm condition until the alarm has been active for the full delay period.

i. Provide the capability to place ACU(s) in an off-line mode. In the off-line mode, the ACU(s) must retain a historical summary of all ACU activity transactions, up to the maximum capacity of the ACU memory buffer. Provide the ability for manual operator control of system output relays with the manual functions to energize, de-energize, enable, or disable.

2.4.1 ACS Programming

Provide software capable of, but not limited to, the following programming:

2.4.1.1 Time Schedules

Provide up to 256 user-definable time schedules. These time schedules are to determine the day(s) and times that access will be granted or a scheduled event is to occur. The time schedules are to be available for defining access privileges and scheduled events. Provide ALWAYS and NEVER schedules that cannot be altered or removed from the system. Each user-defined time schedule must have the option of reacting or not reacting to user-defined special days, with the ability to react uniquely to each type of special day.

2.4.1.2 Special Days

Provide an unlimited number of user definable special days to be used for configuring exceptions to the normal operating rules, typically for specifying holiday operating rules. Allow for each special day to be assigned to a user-defined type.

2.4.1.3 ACU Daylight Savings Time Adjustment

Provide a software-configurable, user defined adjustment for Daylight Savings Time. The ACU must not need to be connected to a PC workstation in order for the adjustment to occur.

2.4.1.4 Scheduled Events

Any access controlled reader is to be capable of scheduled unlock periods to allow for card-free access. The access controlled reader is to also be capable of requiring one valid access event before beginning a scheduled unlock period.

Any access control point is to be capable of requiring a valid card as well as a PIN code via keypad on a scheduled basis for high security areas. The use of PIN via keypad functions must not reduce the number of card readers or alarm points available in the ACU(s). Any designated alarm input must be able to be scheduled Secured and Accessed. Any relay output must be capable of scheduled ON and OFF periods to allow for automatic input and output system control.

2.4.1.5 Maximum User Capability

Up to 64,000 individual users may be given access cards or codes and have their access controlled and recorded.

2.4.1.6 Access Groups

Each system user must be assignable to a maximum of 4 of 256 possible access groups. An access group is defined as one or more people who are allowed access to the same areas at the same days and time periods.

2.4.1.7 Active and Expire Dates

Any card or user may be configured with activation and expiration dates. The card can be assigned to any valid access group and will be activated and expired according to the specified dates.

2.4.1.8 Maximum Use Settings

Any card or user may be configured with maximum number of uses for that card. The card can be assigned to any valid access group and will be expired according to the specified number of card uses.

2.4.1.9 Door Outputs

Provide each access control reader with two dedicated relay outputs. Both relays are to provide Normally Open and Normally Closed contacts. Use the first relay for electric lock control while the second is software configurable to activate for door forced open, door left open too long, duress, passback violations, invalid access attempts, and valid unlock conditions. Allow for both relays to be separately programmable for energize times from 1 second to 10 minutes. The second relay must allow a delay time to be specified, causing its activation to be delayed after an activating condition occurs.

2.4.1.10 Anti-Passback

Provide global anti-passback capability. Any door on the system can be linked to one of 256 user defined passback areas or two pre-defined areas. Each door may be set up to automatically forgive passback entries at one of the following intervals:

(1) Never

(2) Midnight

(3) Every 12 hours (Midnight and Noon)

(4) Every 6 hours

(5) Every 2 hours

(6) Each hour

(7) Every 30 minutes

Each door can be configured to deny or grant access for passback violations and individual users can be exempt to the passback rules. The anti-passback features must be a global function and operate completely independent of the ACS software, except configuring the passback rules. Additionally, the operator is to have the ability to manually forgive an individual user or users by command from the ACS.

2.4.1.11 Two Person Rule

Any access control reader on the system is to have the ability via software programming to require two valid cards for access. Any access control reader on the system that includes a keypad is to also have the ability to require a valid PIN number associated with each of the two valid cards.

2.4.1.12 User List or Who's In (Muster Reports)

Provide the capability to generate dynamic lists of users in certain access-controlled areas, based either upon selected users or selected areas. The lists must have the option of automatically refreshing after a

user-selected interval of time.

2.4.1.13 Crisis Mode

Provide support for a "crisis mode", in which user-selected alarm point activations cause changes to user access privileges. The changes to user access privileges must be configurable to restrict normal access to no access or limited access.

2.4.1.14 Door Groups

Allow up to 256 door groups to be configured. Doors belonging to the same group are be able to be locked, unlocked, disabled, and enabled on command from the ACS.

2.4.1.15 Door Interlocking

Allow a group of doors to be software configured so that if any door in the group is unsecure, all other doors are automatically disabled. This feature is also known as a "mantrap" configuration. The interlocking features must not require the ACS to be on-line for proper operation.

2.4.1.16 PIN Required

Provide support for the required use of a keypad code, in addition to a valid credential during user-selected schedules.

2.4.1.17 Remote Door Control

Provide the ESS operator the capability of manually controlling any access point by issuing a simple command from the ACS. Provide the operator the ability to lock, unlock, enable, and disable any door or Door Group in this manner. This activity is to cause an entry to be logged displaying the door name, number, and time that it was performed.

2.4.1.18 Key Control

When interfaced with an approved key-control system, the system is to allow users to deny access to certain doors for any users who have keys in their possession.

2.4.1.19 Disable Event Messages

Allow users to disable user-selected event messages (Door Forced Open, Door Open Too Long, Door Closed, Request to Exit) for user-selected doors. Allow users to disable certain messages (Door Forced Open, Door Open Too Long) according to a user-selected schedule.

2.4.1.20 Input and Output Groups

Allow for up to 256 user-defined (input and output) groups to be defined. Each Input device is to be able to be linked to these groups for arming, disarming, shunting, and unshunting as well as output control.

2.4.1.21 Delays

Each alarm device must allow a delay to be specified which is either an entry type or a dwell type. An entry-type delay is to prevent the input from issuing an alarm event until the delay elapses. If unarmed during

the delay period, the alarm is to be ignored. A dwell-type delay requires the input to remain in the alarm state for the full delay duration before issuing an alarm.

2.4.1.22 Output Configuration

Allow each output relay to be software configurable as:

(1) Follows

(2) Latch

(3) Timeout

(4) Scheduled

(5) Timeout Re-triggerable

(6) Limit

(7) Counter

Allow for a time schedule to automatically control the activation and de-activation of the Scheduled type with other types configured to activate based on input and output group conditions. Additionally, a time schedule must be specified to configure when the output is to actively monitor the input and output groups.

2.4.1.23 Remote Output Control

Provide the operator the capability of manually controlling any output point by issuing a simple command from the SCC. Based upon the output type, provide the ESS operator the ability to ENABLE, DISABLE, turn ON, and turn OFF any output in this manner. A FOLLOWS type output must not be capable of being turned OFF or ON. Log an entry when this activity is performed displaying the output name and time performed. Manual control of outputs are not permissible in ICS 705-1 applications.

2.4.1.24 Remote Reset Command

Provide the capability for any ACU to reset manually or by command issued from the ACS with the option of simulating the ACU reset settings, or forcing a reset type as specified by the user. The remote reset command must not cause the ACU to degrade its level of protection to any access points defined.

2.4.1.25 Time Zone

Allow the user to select the time zone in which the ACU is located, so that event times displayed for that ACU will match the local time where the ACU is located.

2.4.1.26 User-Selected LED Behavior

Allow the user to select different behaviors for the LEDs of each access controlled reader.

2.4.1.27 Traced Cards

Provide the capability of selecting any number of cardholders for the purpose of limiting reports to only traced users displaying traced cardholder events in a user-selected alternate color.

2.4.2 Error and Throughput Rates

Rates must be portal to portal performance averages obtained when processing individuals one at a time. Features are not to reduce capability to meet throughput requirements when serial verification techniques or multiple attempts are required to satisfy error performance requirements.

A Type I error denies access to an authorized enrolled individual. A Type II error grants access to an unauthorized individual. Subsystem Type I and Type II error rates must both be less than 0.1 percent. At the error rates, subsystem access throughput rate must be minimum of 12 individuals per minute through one card reader and keypad access control device.

2.4.3 Access Control System Central Processing

a. Provide serial management and control of system processing. Provide a microprocessor control device able to monitor and control units and up to 64 card reader and keypad access control devices. Central processor must interrogate and receive responses from each ACU within 100 milliseconds. Failure to respond to an interrogation is to cause an alarm.

b. Provide system configuration controls and electronic diagnostic aids for subsystem setup and troubleshooting with the central processor. Components are not to be accessible to operations personnel and must be tamper alarmed.

2.4.4 Access Control Unit(ACU)

UL 294. Provide micro-processor based ACU with access and input and output decisions to be made by the individual ACU(s). Provide modular solution which will allow for present security requirements and the capability to expand. Configure field ACU panels to intercommunicate via RS-422/485 or RS-232 hardwired communication. Equip field ACU(s) with a tamper contact.

a. Built-in surge suppression circuitry on plug-in modular circuit boards with surge suppression, configured as an integral component of the system and self-sacrificing in the event of extreme surges or spikes.

b. Capable of supporting at least 2 ports and be expandable in increments of two ports up to a maximum of 16 ports per ACU.

c. Each port configured by ACS to support any one of the following peripheral devices:

(1) Card reader

(2) Alarm Monitoring Module

(3) Output Relay Module

d. Capability of supporting multiple card reader technologies simultaneously, including:

(1) Keypad

(2) Card and Keypad

(3) CAC and PIV compatible

e. Built-in battery back-up of programmed information sustainable for a period of at least 90 days.

f. Powered by a 12 VDC power source rated at a minimum of 2 amperes with a battery back-up for complete system operation in the event of power failure. Provide battery backup for ACU(s) to sufficiently power the ACU for 8 hours continuous service.

g. Electric strikes, other locking devices and ancillary peripherals on a separate power supply with battery back-up for continued operation in the event of power failure as specified in paragraph "Backup Power".

h. A minimum of a 10,300 event log buffer per ACU to record and hold access and alarm activity information until the ACS is connected and receives the information. Provide a software-configurable warning log buffer filling notification for ACU(s) configured with network switch capabilities.

2.4.5 Access Control Devices

UL 294. Devices are to be tamper alarmed, tamper and vandal resistant, and solid state, containing no electronics which could compromise the access control subsystem should the subsystem be attacked.

Controllers will be mounted within the secured area or in an area that has badge access or key access where the equipment is installed (i.e., Data Closet).

2.4.5.1 Card Readers

Provide semiflush card readers as indicated for each individual location. Provide contactless type card readers capable of reading CAC, PIV, and Keypad type of access control cards.

Keypads must contain an alphanumeric and special symbols keyboard with symbols arranged in ascending ASCII code ordinal sequence. Provide keypad integrated into the card reader.

2.4.5.1.1 Contact Card Readers

Provide contact card readers that can read credential PIV and CAC cards whose characteristics of size and technology meet those defined by ANSI ISO/IEC 7816 and are in compliance with NIST FIPS 201-2.

Provide readers with "flash" download capability to accommodate card format changes and the capability of reading the card data and transmitting the data, or a portion thereof, to the ESS control panel.

Badge Reader/Card Readers will be compatible with existing Portsmouth Naval Shipyard System, and approved by Contracting Officer prior to

installation.

2.4.5.1.2 Contactless Card Readers

Provide contactless card readers that can read credential PIV, CAC, and Proximity cards whose characteristics of size and technology meet those defined by ANSI ISO/IEC 7816 in close proximity to the card reader and are in compliance with NIST FIPS 201-2.

Provide readers with "flash" download capability to accommodate card format changes and the capability of reading the card data and transmitting the data, or a portion thereof, to the ESS control panel.

2.4.5.1.3 Card Reader Display

Provide card readers with an LED or other visual indicator display which indicate power ON and OFF and whether user passage requests have been accepted or rejected.

2.4.5.1.4 Card Reader Response Time

The card reader is to respond to passage requests by generating a signal to the local processor.

2.4.5.1.5 Card Reader Power

Power the card reader from the source as shown on the drawings. The card reader must not dissipate more than 5 Watts.

2.4.5.1.6 Card Reader Mounting Method

Provide card readers suitable for semi-flush mounting as required.

2.4.5.2 Keypads and Badge Readers

Entry control keypads and Badge Readers are to use unique alphanumeric and other symbol combinations as an identifier. Keypads must contain an integral alphanumeric and special symbols keyboard with symbols arranged in ascending ASCII code ordinal sequence. Communications protocol is to be compatible with the local processor.

IDS Numerical Key Pads must be equivalent to currently installed keypads at Portsmouth Naval Shipyard.

2.4.5.2.1 Keypad Display

Keypads are to include an LED or other type of visual indicator display and provide visual status indications indicating power ON and OFF and whether user passage requests have been accepted or rejected. By Instruction, any keypad mounted inside a secured area needs must have LED visual Panel Mounted outside the secure area that indicates whether the alarm is armed or disarmed.

The maximum horizontal and vertical viewing angles are to be limited by the keypad display or enclosure. The maximum horizontal viewing angle must be no more than plus and minus 5 degrees off a vertical plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display. The maximum vertical viewing angle must be no more than plus and minus 15 degrees off a horizontal plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad

display.

2.4.5.2.2 Keypad Response Time

The keypad is to respond to passage requests by generating a signal to the local processor.

2.4.5.2.3 Keypad Power

Power the keypad from the source as shown on the drawings. The keypad must not dissipate more than 5 Watts.

2.4.5.2.4 Keypad Mounting Method

Provide keypads suitable for semi-flush mounting as required.

2.4.5.2.5 Keypad Duress Codes

Provide a means for users to indicate a duress situation by entering a special code into the keypad.

2.4.5.3 Card Readers with Integral Keypad

Equip contact and contactless card readers with integral keypads as specified in paragraph "Keypads and Badge Readers".

2.4.5.4 Electric Door Strikes and Bolts

Configure electric door strikes and bolts to remain secure in case of power failure using DC power to energize the solenoids. Incorporate end-of-line resistors to facilitate line supervision by the system. Install metal-oxide varistors (MOVs) to protect the controller from reverse current surges if not incorporated into the electric strike or local controller. Electric strikes must have a minimum forcing strength of 2300 pounds.

Electric Strikes must be compatible with existing Portsmouth Naval Shipyard System.

Coordinate work with Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

2.4.5.4.1 Solenoid

The actuating solenoid for the strikes and bolts furnished must not dissipate more than 12 Watts and operate on 12 VDC. The inrush current must not exceed 1 ampere and the holding current must not be greater than 500 milli-amperes. The actuating solenoid must move from the fully secure to fully open positions in not more than 500 milliseconds.

2.4.5.4.2 Signal Switches

Strikes and bolts are to include signal switches indicating to the system when the strike mechanism is unlocked. The signal switches are to report a forced entry to the system.

2.4.5.4.3 Tamper Resistance

The electric strike and bolt mechanism is to be encased in hardened guard barriers to deter forced entry.

2.4.5.4.4 Size and Weight

Electric strikes and bolts are to be compatible with standard door frame preparations.

2.4.5.4.5 Mounting Method

Provide electric strikes suitable for use with single door installations, with hardware as indicated, and compatible with right or left hand mounting.

2.5 COMMUNICATIONS

2.5.1 Wire and Cable

Provide wire and cable not indicated as Government-furnished equipment. Wiring must meet NFPA 70 standards.

2.5.2 Digital Data Interconnection Wiring

Interconnecting cables carrying digital data between equipment located at the SCC or at a secondary control and monitoring site is to be optical fiber cable. Interconnecting cables conform to the industry standards in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.5.3 Local Area Network (LAN) Cabling

Cabling must be in accordance with TIA-568.2, Category 6.

2.5.4 Cable Construction

Provide cable components that will withstand the environment in which the cable is installed for a minimum of 20 years.

2.6 BACKUP POWER

a. Intrusion alarms are not to be generated as a result of power switching; however, Provide a power switching indication and on-line source at the alarm monitor.

b. The system is to automatically switch back to the primary source upon primary power restoration. Detect and report failure of an on-line battery as a fault condition. Power products must be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

c. Provide backup power to the primary power by backup batteries in each element or subsystem.

2.7 COMPONENT ENCLOSURE

Alarm enclosures with a tamper switch(es). Refer to paragraph "Tamper Switch". Enclosures is to be formed and assembled to be sturdy and rigid. These include:

a. Power supply enclosures

b. Sensor control and terminal cabinets

c. Control units

d. Wiring gutters

e. Other component housings

2.7.1 Interior Sensor

Provide sensors to be used in an interior environment with a housing that provides protection against dust, falling dirt, and dripping noncorrosive liquids. Refer to paragraph "Interior Enclosures" for enclosure ratings.

2.7.2 Interior Enclosures

Enclosures to house equipment in an interior environment must meet the requirements of NEMA 250 Type 1.

2.7.3 Metal Thickness

Thicknesses of metal in cast and sheet metal enclosures must be not less than those listed in Tables 8.1, 8.2, and 8.3 of UL 1610 for alarm components, and NEMA ICS 2 and NEMA ICS 6 for other enclosures. Sheet steel used in enclosure fabrication is to be at least 16 gage; consoles are to be at least 18 gage.

2.7.4 Doors and Covers

a. Doors and covers are to be flanged. Provide tight pin hinges or the ends of hinge pins are to be tack welded to prevent ready removal where doors are mounted on hinges with exposed pins.

b. Provide doors having a latch edge length of less than 24 inches with a single lock. Provide the door with a three-point latching device with lock where latch edge of a hinged door is 24 inches or more in length; or alternatively with two locks, one located near each end.

c. The covers of provided junction boxes to facilitate initial system installation are to be held in place by tack welding, brazing, or one-way screws.

2.7.5 Ventilation

Ventilation openings in enclosures and cabinets must conform to requirements of UL 1610.

2.7.6 Mounting

Sheet metal enclosures are to be rated for wall mounting with top hole slotted, unless otherwise indicated. Mounting holes are to be in positions which remain accessible when major operating components are in place and door is open, and be inaccessible when door is closed.

2.7.7 Labels

Label boxes containing connections that they contain ESS connections and indicate that the box is part of the ESS system.

2.7.8 Test Points

Provide readily visible and accessible with minimum disassembly of equipment to test points, controls, and other adjustments inside enclosures. Test points and other maintenance controls must be readily accessible to operator personnel.

2.8 LOCKS AND KEY LOCK

2.8.1 Lock

Provide locks on system enclosures for maintenance purposes that meet UL 437 and are compatible with existing systems. Keys must be stamped "U.S. GOVT. DO NOT DUP.". Keys are only to be withdrawn when in the locked position. Key maintenance locks alike and furnish only two keys for these locks.

2.9 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Nameplates must comply with ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription is to identify the function and, when applicable, the position.

Nameplates are to be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface is to be matte finish. Corners are to be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates must be 1 by 2.5 inches. Provide lettering a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style. Nameplates are not be required for devices smaller than 1 x 3 inches.

2.9.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment is to have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.10 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment is to have factory-applied painting systems which meets the requirements of the NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test as a minimum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install the system in accordance with safety and technical standards NFPA 70, UL 681, UL 1037, and UL 1076. Configure components within the system with appropriate service points to pinpoint system trouble in less than 20 minutes.

Install system components, including any equipment that is furnished by the Government, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, IEEE C2 and as shown on the drawings, and furnish necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.

3.1.1 Existing Equipment

Connect to and utilize existing equipment, control signal transmission lines, and devices as indicated. Any equipment and signal lines that are usable in their original configuration without modification may be reused with Government approval.

Make written requests and obtain approval prior to disconnecting any signal lines and equipment that creates equipment outage. Such work can proceed only after receiving Government approval of these requests. If any device fails after work has commenced on that device, signal, or control line, diagnose the failure and perform any necessary corrections to the equipment. The Government is responsible for maintenance and repair of Government equipment. The Contractor will be held responsible for repair costs due to negligence or abuse of Government equipment on their part.

3.1.2 Software Installation

Load software as specified and required for an operational system, including databases and specified programs. Provide original and backup copies of accepted software, including diagnostics, upon successful endurance test completion.

3.1.3 Enclosure Penetrations

Enclosures are to be penetrated where indicated on panel manufacturer instructions. Penetrations of interior enclosures having transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and penetrations of exterior enclosures are to be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water. Terminate conduit risers in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator that is filled with a sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer, and in a manner that does not damage the cable.

3.1.4 Cable and Wire Runs

Perform required cable and wire routings per NFPA 70 and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, ICS 705-1, and as specified. Terminate conduits including flexible metal and armored cable in the sensor or device enclosure. Fit ends of conduit with insulated bushings. Exposed conductors at ends of conduits external to sensors and devices are not acceptable.

3.1.5 Soldering

Soldered electrical connections must use composition Sn60, Type AR or S, for general purposes; use composition Sn62 or Sn63, Type AR or S, for special purposes. Flux must conform to ASTM B32 when Type S solder is used for soldering electrical connections.

3.1.6 Galvanizing

Ferrous metal is to be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M. Provide screws, bolts, nuts, and other fastenings and supports that are corrosion resistant.

Field welds or brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, conduits, and so on, are to be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.

3.1.7 Conduits

Install interior conduits in accordance with NFPA 70, Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and ICS 705-1. Install exterior conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and ICS 705-1.

3.1.8 Field Applied Painting

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting must be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2 ADJUSTMENT, ALIGNMENT, SYNCHRONIZATION, AND CLEANING

a. Clean each system component of dust, dirt, grease, or oil incurred during and after installation or accrued subsequent to installation from other project activities subsequent to installation.

b. Prepare for system activation by manufacturer's recommended procedures for adjustment, alignment, or synchronization.

c. Prepare each component in accordance with appropriate provisions of component installation, operations, and maintenance manuals.

3.3 SYSTEM STARTUP

Do not apply power to the system until after:

a. Set up system equipment items and communications in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

b. Conduct a system visual inspection to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.

c. Test and verify system wiring as correctly connected.

d. Verify system grounding and transient protection systems as properly installed.

e. Verify the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency of the system power supplies.

Satisfaction of the requirements above does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installations, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as result of Contractor work or equipment.

3.4 SUPPLEMENTAL CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

Provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with components and installation procedures of the installed system; and are approved by the Contracting Officer. These representatives are to be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance. These representatives are also to be available on an as needed basis to provide assistance with follow-up phases of quality control. These technical representatives are to participate in the system testing and validation and provide certification that their respective system portions meet the contractual requirements.

The above requirements supplement the quality control requirements specified elsewhere in the Contract.

3.5 ESS SYSTEM TESTING

ESS Testing requirements are specified in Section 28 08 10 ELECTRICAL SECURITY SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE TESTING (OPTION 1).

3.6 ESS TRAINING

Conduct training courses for 10 designated personnel in system maintenance and operation. Coordinate training with the Government. The training is to be oriented to the specific system being installed. Training content is to include training manuals and audio-visual materials. Deliver training manuals for each trainee with 2 additional copies delivered for archiving at the project site. The manuals are to include an agenda, defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed subject matter description for each lesson.

Furnish audio-visual equipment and other training materials and supplies. Deliver copies of the audio-visual materials to the Government either as a part of the printed training manuals or on the same media as that used during the training sessions when course portions are presented using audio-visual material.

3.6.1 ESS Training Outline

Submit a training plan for the training phases, including type of training to be provided, outline of training manuals, training course agendas, and a list of reference material, for Government approval.

3.6.2 Typical Training Day

A training day is defined as:

a. Eight hours of classroom instruction, with

    (1) Two 15-minute breaks

    (2) One hour lunch break

b. Conducted:

    (1) Monday through Friday

    (2) During the daytime shift in effect at a Government-provided training facility

For guidance in planning the required instruction, assume that attendees will have a high school education or equivalent, and are familiar with ESS. Approval of the planned training schedule is to be obtained from the Government at least 30 days prior to the training.

3.6.3 ESS Administrator Training

a. ACS and IDS Administrator Training includes:

    (1) One eight-hour on-site training session

(2) Operating system procedures and configuration

(3) Operator functions

(4) Database functions and setup

(5) Card holder input and deletion procedures

(6) Report generation

(7) Applications programs (as applicable)

(8) Graphics generation and manipulation

(9) Items unique to the ACS and IDS interfaces with other systems

(10) System backup and restore

3.6.4 ESS Operator Training

Coordinate the operator training syllabus with the Government prior to conducting operator training.

a. ACS and IDS Operator Training includes:

(1) One eight-hour on-site training sessions

(2) System operating procedures

(3) System configuration orientation

(4) Alarm acknowledgment

(5) Alarm response logging

(6) Graphics functionality

(7) Items unique to the ACS and IDS interfaces with other systems

3.6.5 Maintenance Personnel Training

The system maintenance course is to be taught at the project site after endurance test completion for a period of five training days. A maximum of five personnel, designated by the Government, will attend the course. The training includes:

a. Physical layout of each piece of hardware.

b. Troubleshooting and diagnostics procedures.

c. Component repair and replacement procedures.

d. Maintenance procedures and schedules to include system testing after repair.

e. Calibration procedures. Upon course completion, the students are to be proficient in system maintenance.

f. Review of site-specific drawing package, device location, communication, topology, and flow.

3.7 NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide nameplate number, location, and letter designation as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or rivets.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 28 31 76

INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
10/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

Division 01 Sections and Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, apply to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein. In addition, refer to the following sections for related work and coordination:

Section 01 30 10.00 22 COORDINATION PROCEDURES AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS
Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.
Section 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY ELECTRONIC OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE SUPPORT INFORMATION (eOMSI).
Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING
Section 21 13 13.00 20 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION
Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS
Section 23 09 23.02 BacNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

1.2 SUMMARY

1.2.1 Scope

a. This work includes designing and modifying the existing fire alarm and mass notification system (MNS) as described herein and on the contract drawings and removal of the existing fire alarm system at the second and third floors and where otherwise indicated. Provide system wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, outlet and mounting boxes, control equipment, initiating devices, notification appliances, and other accessories and miscellaneous items required for a complete operational system even though each item is not specifically mentioned or described. Provide system complete and ready for operation.

b. Provide equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing in strict accordance with NFPA 70, NFPA 72, NFPA 90A, NFPA 101, UFC 3-600-01, UFC 3-490-06, and UFC 4-021-01 except as modified herein. The system layout on the drawings show the intent of coverage and suggested locations. Final quantity, system layout, and coordination are the responsibility of the Contractor.

c. The fire alarm and mass notification system must be independent of the building security, building management, and energy/utility monitoring systems other than for control functions.

1.2.2 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

Services of the QFPE must include:

a. Reviewing SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal package for completeness

and compliance with the provisions of this specification. Construction (shop) drawings and calculations must be prepared by, or prepared under the immediate supervision of, the QFPE. The QFPE must affix their professional engineering stamp with signature to the shop drawings, calculations, and material data sheets, indicating approval prior to submitting the shop drawings to the DFPE.

b. Providing a letter documenting that the SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal package has been reviewed and noting outstanding comments.

c. Performing in-progress construction surveillance prior to installation of ceilings (rough-in inspection) for each phase of the work.

d. Witnessing preliminary and final functional performance testing and performing a final installation review for each phase of the work.

e. Signing applicable certificates under SD-07.

1.2.3 Interruption of Fire Alarm Service

Do not interrupt fire alarm service within the building unless permitted under the following conditions:

a. Notify the Contracting Officer no fewer than 15 calendar days in advance of proposed interruption of fire alarm service.

b. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Contracting Officer's written permission.

c. The impairment must comply with UFC 3-601-02, NFPA 241, and Base procedures. Prior to impairments, submit and receive approval of an Impairment Plan outlining the Contractor's intended method of complying with these code requirements.

d. Impairments must include a dedicated 24/7 fire watch. Contractors doing other work are not permitted to serve as the fire watch personnel. Fire watch personnel must be escorted by individuals with approved security unless otherwise permitted by the Government.

e. The fire alarm and mass notification system must be left operational at the end of each work day.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S3.2	(2009; R 2014) Method for Measuring the Intelligibility of Speech Over Communication Systems (ASA 85)

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A17.1/CSA B44	(2016) Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F402	(2005; R 2012) Safe Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41.1	(2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 4	(2018) Standard for Integrated Fire Protection and Life Safety System Testing
NFPA 13	(2019; Errata 19-1; Errata 19-2; TIA 19-1; TIA 19-2; TIA 19-3; TIA 19-4; Errata 19-3; Errata 20-4; TIA 19-5; TIA 19-6) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2019; TIA 19-1; ERTA 2019) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 90A	(2018) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 101	(2018; ERTA 18-1; ERTA 18-2; ERTA 18-3; ERTA 18-4; TIA 18-1; TIA 18-2; TIA 18-3; TIA 18-4) Life Safety Code
NFPA 170	(2018) Standard for Fire Safety and Emergency Symbols
NFPA 241	(2022) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-600-01	(2016; with Change 4, 2020) Fire Protection Engineering for Facilities
UFC 3-601-02	(2010) Operations and Maintenance: Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of

	Fire Protection Systems
UFC 4-021-01	(2008; with Change 1, 2010) Design and O&M: Mass Notification Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 268A	(2008; Reprint Oct 2014) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application
UL 1283	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Electromagnetic Interference Filters
UL 1449	(2014; Reprint Jul 2017) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices
UL 1480	(2016; Reprint Sep 2017) UL Standard for Safety Speakers for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL 1971	(2002; Reprint Oct 2008) Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired
UL 2017	(2008; Reprint Jan 2016) General-Purpose Signaling Devices and Systems
UL 2572	(2016) Standard for Mass Notification Systems
UL 268	(2016; Reprint Jul 2016) UL Standard for Safety Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems
UL 464	(2016; Reprint Sep 2017) UL Standard for Safety Audible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL 497B	(2004; Reprint Dec 2012) Protectors for Data Communication Circuits
UL 864	(2014; Reprint Mar 2018) UL Standard for Safety Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems
UL Fire Prot Dir	(updated on-line) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.4 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Due to the quantity of utilities to be provided above the ceilings on the second and third floors and the need to work around existing sprinkler mains and most branch piping to remain as well as existing structural elements, namely third floor trusses the full height of the ceiling

cavity, project coordination drawings for these areas are required. Refer to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and 01 30 10.00 22 COORDINATION PROCEDURES AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS. As coordination information, submit system layout including conduit routing, equipment locations, and device and appliance locations existing and to be provided layouts, including sprinkler locations. Submit approved equipment cut sheets. Clearly indicate required service clearances (including that required by NFPA 70 and UFC 3-600-01). Submit to the General Contractor for compilation of required drawings.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

Wherever mentioned in this specification or on the drawings, the equipment, devices, and functions must be defined as follows:

1.5.1 Interface Device

An addressable device that interconnects hard wired systems or devices to an analog/addressable system.

1.5.2 Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU)

A master control panel having the features of a fire alarm control unit (FACU) and an autonomous control unit (ACU) where these units are interconnected to function as a combined fire alarm/mass notification system. The FACU and ACU functions may be contained in a single cabinet or in independent, interconnected, and co-located cabinets.

1.5.3 Local Operating Console (LOC)

A unit designed to allow emergency responders and/or building occupants to operate the MNS including delivery of recorded messages and/or live voice announcements, initiate visual, textual visual, and audible appliance operation and other related functions.

1.5.4 Terminal Cabinet

A steel cabinet with locking, hinge-mounted door where terminal strips are securely mounted inside the cabinet.

1.5.5 Control Module and Relay Module

Terms utilized to describe emergency control function interface devices as defined by NFPA 72.

1.5.6 Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE)

The DoD fire protection engineer that oversees the Area of Responsibility for the project. This is sometimes referred to as the "cognizant" fire protection engineer. Interpret reference to "authority having jurisdiction" and/or AHJ in referenced standards to mean the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE). The DFPE may be responsible for review of the contractor submittals having a "G" designation, and for witnessing final inspection and testing.

1.5.7 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

A QFPE is an individual hired by the Contractor who is a registered professional engineer (P.E.), who has passed the fire protection

engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) and has relevant fire protection engineering experience.

1.6 FIRE PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION

Fire protection during construction must follow EM 385-1-1, NFPA 241, and the Installation's fire regulations.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval.

Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03), and calculations (SD-05) must be prepared by the fire alarm designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include their registered professional engineer stamp and signature. Partial submittals and submittals not reviewed by the QFPE must be returned by the Government disapproved without review.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Within 36 days of contract award but not less than 14 days prior to commencing any work on site, the Contractor must submit the following for review and approval. SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittals received prior to the review and approval of the qualifications of the fire alarm subcontractor and QFPE must be returned disapproved without review. Resultant delays must be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE); G

Fire alarm system designer; G

Supervisor; G

Technician; G

Installer; G

Test Personnel; G

Impairment Plan; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop drawings must not be smaller than the Contract Drawings. Drawings must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 and NFPA 170.

Nameplates; G

Nameplate illustrations and data to obtain approval by the Contracting Officer before installation.

Wiring Diagrams; G

Point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams must show connections from field devices to the FMCU, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals, including pathway diagrams between the control unit and shared communications equipment within the protected premises. Point-to-point wiring diagrams must be job specific and must not indicate connections or circuits not being utilized. Provide complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color-code schedule for the wiring.

System Layout; G

Plan view drawing showing device locations, terminal cabinet locations, junction boxes, other related equipment, conduit routing, conduit sizes, wire counts, conduit fill calculations, wire color-coding, circuit identification in each conduit, and circuit layouts for floors. Indicate candela rating of each visual notification appliance. Indicate the wattage of each speaker. Identify the locations of isolation modules. Indicate the addresses of devices, modules, relays, etc. Show/identify acoustically similar spaces. Drawings must indicate NFPA 70 working clearances required for maintenance.

Provide a complete description of the system operation in matrix format similar to the "Typical Input/Output Matrix" included in the Annex of NFPA 72.

For air sampling smoke detection systems, provide floor plan layouts indicating location of FMCU, air sampling piping (lengths of pipe), sampling ports (sizes and locations), and test ports (sizes and location). Floor plan must also indicate geographic monitor zone boundaries, location of display control panel, bar level annunciation panels if separate, and other associated equipment that is required to provide a complete operational system.

System Operation; G

A complete list of device addresses and corresponding messages.

Notification Appliances; G

Data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for notification appliances. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

Initiating devices; G

Data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for initiating devices. Annotate data for

each circuit on the drawings.

Amplifiers; G

Data to indicate that amplifiers have sufficient capacity to simultaneously drive all notification speakers plus 50 percent spare capacity. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

Battery Power; G

Provide battery calculations as required in paragraph Battery Power Calculations for alarm, alert, and supervisory power requirements. Calculations including ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each panel component, and the battery recharging period, must be included on the drawings.

Voltage Drop Calculations; G

Voltage drop calculations indicating that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components, at a minimum rated voltage of the system operating on batteries. Include the calculations on the system layout drawings.

Coordination Information

As coordination information, submit system layout including conduit routing, equipment locations, and device and appliance locations existing and to be provided layouts, including sprinkler locations. Submit approved equipment cut sheets. Clearly indicate required service clearances (including that required by NPFA 70). Submit to the General Contractor for compilation of required drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Include annotated catalog data as required in the paragraph SUBMITTALS, in table format on the drawings, showing manufacturer's name, model, voltage, and catalog numbers for equipment and components. Product data for equipment must be combined into a single submittal.

Local Operating Console (LOC); G

Amplifiers; G

Tone Generators; G

Digitalized voice generators; G

Manual Stations; G

Smoke Detectors; G

Duct Smoke Detectors; G

Air sampling smoke detectors; G

Addressable Interface Devices; G

Addressable Control Modules; G

Isolation Modules; G

Notification Appliances; G

Textual Display Signs; G

Batteries; G

Battery Chargers; G

Supplementary Notification Appliance Circuit Panels; G

Surge Protective Devices; G

Alarm Wiring; G

Back Boxes and Conduit; G

Ceiling Bridges for Ceiling-Mounted Appliances; G

Terminal Cabinets; G

System Monitoring; G

Environmental Enclosures or Guards; G

SD-05 Design Data

Air Sampling Smoke Detection System Calculations; G

Submit air sampling detection system design analysis calculations consisting of battery capacity, loading calculations, and fan speed and air flow/transport calculations. Include schematic diagrams showing pipe segments, pipe diameters, lengths of pipe, node numbers, and sample port diameters to verify the requirements are met.

Preliminary Equipment List; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Procedures; G

Request for Government Final Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Endorsement Letter; G

Verification of Compliant Installation; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

System Operation; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Six copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions. The O&M Instructions must be prepared in a single volume or in multiple volumes, with each volume indexed, and may be submitted as a Technical Data Package. Manuals must be approved prior to training. The Interior Fire Alarm And Mass Notification System Operation and Maintenance Instructions must include the following:

a. "Manufacturer Data Package five" as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and Section 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY ELECTRONIC OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE SUPPORT INFORMATION (eOMSI).

b. Operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual must include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and preliminary equipment list complete with description of equipment and their basic operating features.

c. Maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals must include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed.

d. Complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements.

e. Software delivered for this project on each type of CD/DVD media utilized.

f. Printouts of configuration settings for devices.

g. Routine maintenance checklist. The routine maintenance checklist must be arranged in a columnar format. The first column must list installed devices, the second column must state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column must state the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column provided for additional comments or reference. Data (devices, testing frequencies, etc.) must comply with UFC 3-601-02.

h. A final Equipment List must be submitted with the Operating and Maintenance (O&M) manual.

Instruction of Government Employees; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings; G

Spare Parts; G

1.8 SYSTEM OPERATION

The addressable interior fire alarm and mass notification system must be a complete, supervised, noncoded, analog/addressable fire alarm and mass notification system conforming to NFPA 72, UL 864, and UL 2572. Systems meeting UL 2017 only are not acceptable. The system must be activated

into the alarm mode by actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system must remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the control panel is reset and restored to normal. The system may be placed in the alarm mode by local microphones, the LOCs, the FMCU or remotely from authorized locations/users.

1.8.1 Alarm Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances (Visual, Voice, Textual)

a. Connect alarm initiating devices to Class "A" signaling line circuits (SLC)installed in accordance with NFPA 72.

b. Connect notification appliances to notification appliance circuits (NAC) Class "A" installed in accordance with NFPA 72.

c. The system must operate in the alarm mode upon actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system must remain in the alarm mode until initiating device(s) are reset and the control panel is manually reset and restored to normal. Audible/visual appliances and systems must comply with NFPA 72 and as specified herein. Fire alarm system/mass notification system components requiring power, except for the control panel(s) normal power supply, must operate on 24 Volts Direct Current (VDC).

1.8.2 Functions and Operating Features

The system must provide the following functions and operating features:

a. Power, annunciation, supervision, and control for the system. Addressable systems must be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits with sufficient memory to perform as specified.

b. Visual alarm notification appliances must have the flash rates synchronized as required by NFPA 72.

c. Electrical supervision of the primary power (AC) supply, presence of the battery, battery voltage, and placement of system modules within the control panel.

d. An audible and visual trouble signal to activate upon a single break or open condition, or ground fault. The trouble signal must also operate upon loss of primary power (AC) supply, absence of a battery supply, low battery voltage, or removal of alarm or supervisory panel modules. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble signal must again sound until the trouble is acknowledged. A smoke detector in the process of being verified for the actual presence of smoke must not initiate a trouble condition.

e. A trouble signal silence feature that must silence the audible trouble signal, without affecting the visual indicator.

f. Program capability via switches in a locked portion of the FMCU to bypass the automatic notification appliance circuits, fire reporting system, air handler shutdown, and elevator recall features. Operation of this programmed action must indicate on the FMCU display as a supervisory or trouble condition.

g. Alarm functions must override trouble or supervisory functions.

Supervisory functions must override trouble functions.

h. The system must be capable of being programmed from the panel keyboard. Programmed information must be stored in non-volatile memory.

i. The system must be capable of operating, supervising, and/or monitoring non-addressable alarm and supervisory devices.

j. There must be no limit, other than maximum system capacity, as to the number of addressable devices that may be in alarm simultaneously.

k. Where the fire alarm/mass notification system is responsible for initiating an action in another emergency control device or system, such as HVAC equipment shutdown or elevator recall, the addressable fire alarm relay must be located in the vicinity of the emergency control device.

l. An alarm signal must automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Transmission of an alarm signal to the fire department via the remote supervising station.

(2) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU.

(3) Continuous actuation of alarm notification appliances.

(4) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.

(5) Operation of a smoke detector in an elevator lobby or other location associated with the automatic recall of elevators must initiate recall operations and cause the fireman's hat to intermittently flash.

(6) Operation of the sprinkler flow switch serving the Server Room must shunt the power to the equipment located within the room.

m. A supervisory signal must automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Transmission of a supervisory signal to the fire department via the remote supervising station.

(2) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU.

(3) Operation of a duct smoke detector must shut down the appropriate air handler in accordance with NFPA 90A in addition to other requirements of this paragraph and as allowed by NFPA 72.

(4) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.

n. A trouble condition must automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU.

(2) Transmission of a trouble signal to the fire department via the

remote supervising station.

(3) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.

o. System control equipment must be programmed to provide a 60-second to 180-second delay in transmission of trouble signals resulting from primary power failure.

p. Activation of a LOC pushbutton must activate the audible and visual alarms in the facility. The audible message must be the one associated with the pushbutton activated.

1.8.3 Elevator Recall

Provide elevator recall in accordance with ASME A17.1/CSA B44 and as specified herein. Activation of a smoke detector in an elevator lobby (except at designated recall level) must cause the elevator associated with that lobby to return nonstop to the designated level. Activation of a smoke detector in the lobby or machine room at the designated level must cause the elevator associated with that lobby to return nonstop to the assigned alternate level. Activation of a detector in an elevator lobby must also cause illumination of elevator cab warning signal (fire hat) and complete operation of fire alarm system as specified in paragraph titled "Functions and Operating Features".

1.9 EXISTING EQUIPMENT

a. Equipment, devices, and appliances must be compatible and operable with the existing station fire alarm system and must not impair reliability or operational functions of existing supervising station fire alarm system.

b. Equipment, devices, and appliances must be compatible and operable with the existing building combination fire alarm and mass notification system. Equipment must not impair reliability or operational functions of the existing system. The systems serving the first floor and mezzanine are to remain unless noted otherwise. Shop drawings of these systems are available upon request. The existing building system panel is Simplex 4100-9111. The existing ratio transmitter is a King Fisher Star/HB.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.10.1 Qualifications

1.10.1.1 Fire Alarm System Designer

The fire alarm system designer must be certified as a minimum Level III Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Fire Alarm Systems Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology.

1.10.1.2 Supervisor

A minimum NICET Level III fire alarm technician must supervise the installation of the fire alarm system/mass notification system, including the air sampling smoke detection system. The fire alarm technicians supervising the installation of equipment must be factory trained in the

installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.10.1.3 Technician

Fire alarm technicians with a minimum of four years of experience must be utilized to install and terminate fire alarm/mass notification devices, appliances, cabinets and panels. The fire alarm technicians installing the equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings, and must be thoroughly experienced in the design and installation of air sampling detection systems.

1.10.1.4 Installer

Fire alarm installer with a minimum of two years of experience must be utilized to assist in the installation of fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and panels. An electrician must be allowed to install wire, cable, conduit, and backboxes for the fire alarm system/mass notification system. The fire alarm installer must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.10.1.5 Test Personnel

Fire alarm technicians with a minimum of eight years of experience and a minimum NICET Level III certification must be utilized in testing and certification of the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification devices, appliances, cabinets, and panels. The fire alarm technicians testing the equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment installed as part of this project.

1.10.1.6 Manufacturer

Components must be of current design and must be in regular and recurrent production at the time of installation. Provide design, materials, and devices for a protected premises fire alarm and mass notification system, complete, and conforming to NFPA 72, UFC 4-021-01, and UFC 3-600-01.

1.10.2 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment and material must be listed or approved. Listed or approved, as used in this Section, must mean listed, labeled, or approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of equipment described must not be construed as waiving this requirement. Listings or approval by testing laboratories must be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation must be considered as mandatory requirements.

1.10.3 Elevator Technician

Perform elevator related work under the direct guidance of a State of Maine certified elevator technician with a minimum of three years of experience in the service and installation of elevator systems of the type and complexity present in the building. Provide an Endorsement Letter from the elevator manufacturer(s), certifying that the elevator specialist is

qualified. Elevator technicians must carry a current certification issued by one of the following organizations:

a. National Association of Elevator Contractors (NAEC)

b. National Elevator Industry Education Program (NEIEP)

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

1.12 MAINTENANCE

1.12.1 Spare Parts

Furnish the following spare parts:

a. Five complete sets of system keys.

b. Two of each type of fuse required by the system.

c. One manual station.

d. Two of each type of detector installed.

e. Two of each type of detector base installed.

f. Two air sampling smoke detection system filter assemblies.

g. Two of each type of audible, visual, and audio/visual alarm device installed.

h. One textual visual notification appliance.

1.12.2 Special Tools

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment must be furnished to the Contracting Officer, prior to the instruction of Government employees.

1.13 PRELIMINARY EQUIPMENT LIST

Provide a Preliminary Equipment List identifying the type, quantity, make, and model number of each piece of equipment to be provided under this submittal. The Equipment List must include the type, quantity, make and model of spare equipment. Types and quantities of equipment submitted must coincide with the types and quantities of equipment used in the battery calculations and those shown on the shop drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENT

Fire alarm and mass notification equipment must be listed for use under the applicable reference standards. Interfacing of UL 864 or similar approved industry listing with Mass Notification equipment listed to UL 2572 must be done in a laboratory listed configuration, if the software

programming features cannot provide a listed interface control.

2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, devices, and appliances that have been tested by a nationally recognized testing laboratory and listed for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 72 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for any particular classification of materials. Material and equipment must be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new name plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Nameplates must be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to panels. Major components include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Supplementary Notification Appliance Circuit Panel.

b. Local Operating Consoles.

c. Air Sampling Smoke Detection System.

2.2.3 Keys

Keys and locks for equipment, panels and devices must be identical. Master keys and locks to a single key as required by the Installation Fire Department. Keys must be CAT 60, confirm type with Government prior to providing.

2.3 FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION CONTROL UNIT

The existing fire alarm and mass notification control unit (FMCU) must remain. The existing functions and features of the FMCU must remain. New equipment must be provided that maintains and is consistent with the existing wiring methods, the sequence of operations, and other features of the system (while being in compliance with applicable codes and this specification). The existing FMCU must be modified as required to support this project.

2.3.1 Audible Notification System

The Audible Notification System throughout the building must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 for Emergency Voice/Alarm Communications System requirements, except as specified herein. The system must be a one-way multi-channel voice notification system incorporating user selectability of a minimum eight distinct sounds for tone signaling, and the incorporation of a voice module for delivery of recorded messages. Audible appliances must produce a three-pulse temporal pattern for three cycles followed by a voice message that is repeated until the control panel is reset or silenced. Automatic messages must be broadcast through

speakers throughout the building/facility but not in stairs or elevator cabs. A live voice message must override the automatic audible output through use of a microphone input at the control panel or the LOCs.

a. When using the microphone, live messages must be broadcast throughout. The system must be capable of operating all speakers at the same time.

b. The microprocessor must actively interrogate circuitry, field wiring, and digital coding necessary for the immediate and accurate rebroadcasting of the stored voice data into the appropriate amplifier input. Loss of operating power, supervisory power, or other malfunctions that could render the digitalized voice module inoperative must automatically cause the three-pulse temporal pattern to take over functions assigned to the failed unit in the event an alarm is activated.

2.3.1.1 Outputs and Operational Modules

Outputs and operational modules must be fully supervised with on-board diagnostics and trouble reporting circuits. Provide form "C" contacts for system alarm and trouble conditions. Provide circuits for operation of auxiliary appliance during trouble conditions. During a Mass Notification event the panel must not generate nor cause trouble alarms to be generated with the Fire Alarm system.

2.3.1.2 Mass Notification

a. The system must have the capability of utilizing an LOC with redundant controls of the FMCU. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) must be provided for the activation of strobe appliances. Audio output must be selectable for line level. A hand held microphone must be provided and, upon activation, must take priority over any tone signal, recorded message or PA microphone operation in progress, while maintaining the strobe NAC circuit activation.

b. The Mass Notification functions must override the manual or automatic fire alarm notification. Other fire alarm functions including transmission of a signal(s) to the fire department must remain operational. When a mass notification announcement is disengaged and a fire alarm condition still exists, the audible and visual notification appliances must resume activation for alarm conditions.

c. Messages must be recorded professionally utilizing standard industry methods, in a professional female voice. Message and tone volumes must both be at the same decibel level. Messages recorded from the system microphone must not be accepted. A 1000 Hz tone (as required by NFPA 72) must precede messages and be similar to the following:

(1) Fire: "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. A fire emergency has been reported in the building. Please leave the building by the nearest exit. Do not use the elevators." (Provide a 2 second pause.) "May I have your attention please, (repeat the tones and message on a continuous loop)."

(2) Test: "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. This is a test of the building mass notification system. Please continue your normal duties. This is only a test." (Provide a 2 second pause.)

(3) All Clear: "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. An all clear has been issued, resume normal activities." (Provide a 2 second pause.)

d. Auxiliary Input Module must be designed to be an outboard expansion module to either expand the number of optional LOC's, or allow a telephone interface.

2.4 LOCAL OPERATING CONSOLES (LOC)

2.4.1 General

The LOC must consist of a remote microphone station incorporating a push-to-talk (PTT) hand-held microphone and system status indicators. The microphone must not be capable of being locked from use. The LOC must have the capability of being utilized to activate prerecorded messages. The unit must incorporate microphone override of any tone generation or recorded messages. The unit must be fully supervised from the FMCU. The housing for the LOC must not be lockable. The location of the microphone(s) must be approved by the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DPFE). Provide typewritten instructions posted at the LOC, aluminum framed, and mounted adjacent to the cabinet.

2.5 AMPLIFIERS, PREAMPLIFIERS, TONE GENERATORS

Amplifiers, preamplifiers, tone generators, digitalized voice generators, and other hardware necessary for a complete, operational, textual audible circuit conforming to NFPA 72 must be housed in a terminal cabinet or in the FMCU. Individual amplifiers must be 100 watts maximum. The existing amplifiers must be replaced and sized for the existing-to-remain demand plus the demand for components required by this specification.

2.5.1 Operation

The system must automatically operate and control building speakers.

2.5.2 Construction

Amplifiers must utilize computer grade solid state components and must be provided with output protection devices sufficient to protect the amplifier against any transient up to 10 times the highest rated voltage in the system.

2.5.3 Inputs

Equip each system with separate inputs for the tone generator, digitalized voice driver, and panel mounted microphone. Microphone inputs must be of the low impedance, balanced line type. Both microphone and tone generator input must be operational on any amplifier.

2.5.4 Tone Generator

The tone generator must produce a three-pulse temporal pattern and must be constantly repeated until interrupted by either the digitalized voice message, the microphone input, or the alarm silence mode as specified. The tone generator must be single channel with an automatic backup generator per channel such that failure of the primary tone generator causes the backup generator to automatically take over the functions of the failed unit and also causes transfer of the common trouble relay. The

tone generator must be provided with securely attached engraved labels to identify the component as a tone generator and to identify the specific tone it produces.

2.5.5 Protection Circuits

Each amplifier must be constantly supervised for conditions that could render the amplifier inoperable at its maximum output. Failure of components must cause illumination of a visual "amplifier trouble" indicator on the control panel, appropriate logging of the condition in the history log, and other actions for trouble conditions as specified.

2.6 SUPPLEMENTARY NOTIFICATION APPLIANCE CIRCUIT PANELS

Remote power supply with integral batteries and battery charger. Batteries must be sized based on battery calculations with a 25 percent factor of safety. Provide a minimum of four notification appliance circuits with ampacity as required based on system devices, appliances, and configuration. Comply with NFPA 72 and UL Standards. Panel must be compatible with existing Simplex system. Primary (AC) Power must be 120 Volts Alternating Current (VAC), 60 Hz. Output must be 24 VDC. Provide equipment with a minimum 10,000 Ampere Interrupting Capacity (AIC) rating.

2.7 MANUAL STATIONS

Provide metal or plastic, semi-flush mounted, double-action, addressable manual stations, that are not subject to operation by jarring or vibration. Stations must be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor. Stations that require the replacement of any portion of the device after activation are not permitted. Stations must be finished in fire-engine red with molded raised lettering operating instructions of contrasting color. The use of a key must be required to reset the station. Stations must have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Key must match that for existing manual stations within this building.

2.8 SMOKE DETECTORS

2.8.1 Photoelectric Smoke Detectors

Provide addressable photoelectric smoke detectors as follows:

a. Provide analog/addressable photoelectric smoke detectors utilizing the photoelectric light scattering principle for operation in accordance with UL 268. Smoke detectors must be listed for use with the existing FMCU.

b. Provide self-restoring type detectors that do not require readjustment after actuation at the FMCU to restore them to normal operation. Detectors must be listed as smoke-automatic fire detectors.

c. Components must be rust and corrosion resistant. Vibration must have no effect on the detector's operation. Protect the detection chamber with a fine mesh metallic screen that prevents the entrance of insects or airborne materials. The screen must not inhibit the movement of smoke particles into the chamber.

d. Provide twist lock bases for the detectors. The detectors must maintain contact with their bases without the use of springs. Provide

companion mounting base with screw terminals for each conductor. Terminate field wiring on the screw terminals. The detector must have a visual indicator to show actuation.

e. The detector address must identify the particular unit, its location within the system, and its sensitivity setting. Detectors must be of the low voltage type rated for use on a 24 VDC system.

f. An operator at the control panel, having a proper access level, must have the capability to manually access the following information for each initiating device.

(1) Primary status
(2) Device type
(3) Present average value
(4) Present sensitivity selected
(5) Detector range (normal, dirty, etc.)

2.8.2 Duct Smoke Detectors

Provide duct-mounted addressable photoelectric smoke detectors where indicated and in accordance with NFPA 90A. Units must consist of a smoke detector, as specified in paragraph Photoelectric Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry must be mounted in a metallic or plastic enclosure exterior to the duct. Detectors must have a manual reset. Detectors must be rated for air velocities that include air flows between 500 and 4000 feet per minute (fpm). Detectors must be powered from the FMCU.

a. Sampling tubes must run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package must conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and must be listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass must be controlled from the FMCU.

b. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition; and the test and reset buttons must be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Remote indicators must be provided where required by NFPA 72 and where indicated. Remote indicators must be provided with test and reset switches.

c. Remote lamps and switches as well as the affected fan units must be properly identified with engraved plastic placards. Detectors must provide for control of auxiliary contacts that provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. Auxiliary contacts provided for this function must be located within 3 feet of the controlled circuit or appliance. The detectors must be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete fire alarm system compatibility.

2.8.3 Air Sampling Smoke Detectors

The addressable air sampling smoke systems must each consist of a detector assembly housing an integral aspiration fan, filter, laser-based detection chamber and control, output and supervision circuitry. Each sampling point must be capable of being independently addressable. The system must consist of a piping or tubing distribution network that runs from the detector assembly(s) to the protected area(s) and is supported by air sampling smoke detection system calculations from a computer-based design

modeling tool. The system must include configurable alarm and trouble relay outputs for interface to other systems where required.

a. System must be complete. It must include engineering, electrical installation, detection and control equipment, auxiliary devices and controls, alarm interface, functional checkout and testing, training, and other operations necessary for a functional system.

b. System base detectors and modules must each accommodate up to 40 addressable microbore sampling tubes where each tube has a sampling point at the end. Additional modules may be used to provide up to 20 addressable sampling holes per system.

c. Program alarm thresholds to the following values unless the results of the system acceptance tests indicate a clear need to change them. In the event that such a need is indicated, notify the Contracting Officer and provide complete documentation concerning the need to deviate from these values. Include within the deviation documentation request, information that complies with the paragraph entitled "Sensitivity Verification Test". Ensure initial threshold levels are approved prior to the final acceptance test.

(1) Alarm Level 1: set ALERT at 0.0250 percent obscuration/foot
(2) Alarm Level 2: set PRE-ALARM at 0.0500 percent obscuration/foot
(3) Alarm Level 3: set FIRE 1 at 0.1000 percent obscuration/foot
(4) Alarm Level 4: set FIRE 2 at 0.2000 percent obscuration/foot

d. Air sampling smoke detection devices and associated components must be new, standard products of the manufacturer's latest design and suitable to perform the functions intended.

e. The laser detection chamber must be of the mass light scattering type and capable of detecting a wide range of smoke particle types of varying size. A particle counting method must be employed for the purposes of:

1. Preventing large particles from affecting the true smoke reading.

2. Monitoring contamination of the filter (dust and dirt, etc.) to automatically notify when maintenance is required. The particle counting method must not be used for the purpose of smoke density measurement.

f. Detector(s) must be self-monitoring for filter contamination and provide indication through system fault when replacement is necessary. Detectors which allow automatic reset of filter status upon removal and re-insertion are not permitted.

g. Detector(s) must contain relays for alarm and fault conditions. The relays must be software programmable to the required functions.

h. Detector(s) must permit configuration by programmers that are integral to the system.

i. Detector(s) must allow programming of:

1. Smoke threshold alarm levels; ALERT, PRE-ALARM, FIRE 1, and FIRE 2.

2. Time delays. Ensure the display control panel contains individual

adjustable alarm time delay features for each of the alarm threshold levels. Provide an adjustment range between 0 and 60 seconds. Program the alarm threshold time delays to 30 seconds for alarm levels 1 and 2, and 15 seconds for alarm levels 3 and 4.

3. Faults, including airflow, detector, power, filter and network, as well as an indication of the urgency of the fault.

4. Configuration of relay outputs for remote indication of alarm and fault conditions.

5. General purpose input functionality.

2.9 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

The initiating device being monitored must be configured as a Class "A" initiating device circuits. The system must be capable of defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling for applications such as waterflow switches, valve supervisory switches, independent smoke detection systems, relays for output function actuation, etc. The module must be listed as compatible with the control panel. The monitor module must provide an address setting means compatible with the control panel's Signaling Line Circuit (SLC) supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module must contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Manual stations with a dedicated monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED.

2.10 ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULES

The control module must be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control panel with identified systems, and to initiate elevator fire service. The module must be listed as compatible with the control panel. The indicating device or the external load being controlled must be configured as a Class "B" notification appliance circuits. The system must be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module must have both an input and output address. The supervision must detect a short on the supervised circuit and must prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control model must provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module must contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Control Modules must be listed for the environment in which they are to be installed.

2.11 ISOLATION MODULES

a. Provide isolation modules to subdivide each signaling line circuit as required by NFPA 72.

b. Isolation modules must provide short circuit isolation for signaling line circuit wiring.

c. Power and communications must be supplied by the SLC and must report faults to the FMCU.

d. After the wiring fault is repaired, the fault isolation modules must test the lines and automatically restore the connection.

e. Provide engraved label at isolation module.

f. Show isolation module locations on shop drawings and record drawings.

2.12 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

2.12.1 Speakers

Audible appliances must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Appliances must be connected to notification appliance circuits. Audible appliances must be factory painted white. Surface speakers must have white, factory painted, manufacturers back boxes. Recessed audible appliances must be installed with a grill that is painted white.

a. Speakers must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1480. Speakers must have six different sound output levels and operate with audio line input levels of 70.7 VRMs and 25 VRMs, by means of selectable tap settings. Interior speaker tap settings must include taps of 1/8, 1/4, 1/2, 1, and 2 watt. Exterior speakers must be wet location rated and also be multi-tapped with no more than 15 watt maximum setting. Speakers must incorporate a high efficiency speaker for maximum output at minimum power across a frequency range of 400 Hz to 4,000 Hz, and must have a sealed back construction. Speakers must be capable of installation on standard 4-inch square electrical boxes. Where speakers and strobes are provided in the same location, they may be combined into a single unit. Inputs must be polarized for compatibility with standard reverse polarity supervision of circuit wiring via the FMCU.

b. Provide speaker mounting plates constructed of cold rolled steel having a minimum thickness of 16 gauge or molded high impact plastic and equipped with mounting holes and other openings as needed for a complete installation. Fabrication marks and holes must be ground and finished to provide a smooth and neat appearance for each plate. Each plate must be primed and painted.

c. Speakers must utilize screw terminals for termination of field wiring.

2.12.2 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1971 and conform to the Architectural Barriers Act (ABA). Visual Notification Appliances must have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, and be marked "ALERT" in red letters. The light pattern must be disbursed so that it is visible above and below the strobe and from a 90 degree angle on both sides of the strobe. Strobe flash rate must be 1 flash per second and have field selectable candela ratings of 15, 30, 75, and 110 candela (actual output after derating for tinted lens) based on the UL 1971 test. Strobes must be semi-flush mounted. Where more than two appliances are located in the same room or corridor or field of view, provide synchronized operation. Devices must use screw terminals for field wiring. Visual appliances must be factory painted white. Surface mounted appliances must have white, factory painted, manufacturers back boxes.

2.12.3 Textual Display Signs

Textual display signs must be LED and must not exceed 16 inches length by 3 inches deep with a height necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 72. The LED text display must be LED Emergency Message Display (LEMD) type with two lines, non-scrolling and spell out the word "EVACUATE" or "ANNOUNCEMENT" as appropriate. The design of the LED text display must be such that it cannot be read when not illuminated. The text display must, as a minimum, meet the following requirements:

a. Text must be no less than height requirements and color/contrast requirements of NFPA 72.

b. 32K character memory.

c. Display must be wall or ceiling mounted.

d. Mounting brackets for a convenient wall mount.

e. The system must interface with the textual display sign control panel to activate the proper message.

2.13 ELECTRIC POWER

2.13.1 Primary Power

Primary power to the FMCU is existing-to-remain. Provide power to the Supplementary Notification Appliance Circuit Panels. Primary power must be 120 VAC service from the AC service to the building in accordance with NFPA 72. The breakers serving the supplementary notification appliance circuit panels must be painted red, and provided with a lock kit and a red panelboard label with a white center core must be provided. At the fire alarm/mass notification system panels, indicate the location of the source panelboard and the circuit breaker.

2.14 SECONDARY POWER SUPPLY

Provide for system operation in the event of primary power source failure. Transfer from normal to auxiliary (secondary) power or restoration from auxiliary to normal power must be automatic and must not cause transmission of a false trouble indication.

2.14.1 Batteries

Provide sealed, maintenance-free, sealed lead acid batteries as the source for secondary power to the FMCU and supplementary notification appliance circuit panels. Batteries must contain suspended electrolyte. The battery system must be maintained in a fully charged condition by means of a solid state battery charger. Provide an automatic transfer switch to transfer the load to the batteries in the event of the failure of primary power.

2.14.1.1 Capacity

Battery size must be the greater of a. or b. below. This capacity applies to every existing and to-be-provided panel associated with this system, including supplementary notification appliance circuit panels, auxiliary power supply panels, and fire alarm transmitters. When determining the required capacity under alarm condition, visual notification appliances

must include both textual and non-textual type appliances.

a. Sufficient capacity to operate the fire alarm system under supervisory and trouble conditions, including audible trouble signal devices for 48 hours and audible and visual signal devices under alarm conditions for an additional 15 minutes.

b. Sufficient capacity to operate the mass notification for 60 minutes after loss of AC power.

c. The existing batteries at the FMCU and transmitter must be replaced and sized for the existing-to-remain demand plus the demand associated with the devices, appliances, and equipment provided under this project plus a 25 percent factor of safety.

2.14.1.2 Battery Power Calculations

a. Verify that battery capacity exceeds supervisory and alarm power requirements.

(1) Substantiate the battery calculations for alarm and supervisory power requirements. Include ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each panel component, and compliance with UL 864.

(2) Provide complete battery calculations for both the alarm and supervisory power requirements. Submit ampere-hour requirements for each system component with the calculations.

(3) Provide voltage drop calculations to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and components, at the minimum rated voltage of the system operating on batteries.

b. For battery calculations assume a starting voltage of 24 VDC for starting the calculations to size the batteries. Calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified standby time, and then calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified alarm time. Using 20.4 VDC as starting voltage, perform a voltage drop calculation for circuits containing devices and/or appliances remote from the power sources.

2.14.2 Battery Chargers

Provide a solid state, fully automatic, variable charging rate battery charger. The charger must be capable of providing 120 percent of the connected system load and must maintain the batteries at full charge. In the event the batteries are fully discharged (20.4 VDC), the charger must recharge the batteries back to 95 percent of full charge within 48 hours after a single discharge cycle as described in paragraph CAPACITY above. Provide pilot light to indicate when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge as part of the unit assembly if a high rate switch is provided.

2.15 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Surge protective devices must be provided to suppress voltage transients which might damage fire alarm panel components. Systems having circuits located outdoors, must have communications equipment protected against surges induced on signaling line circuits. Cables and conductors, that

serve as communications links, must have surge protection circuits installed at each end. The surge protective device must be wired in series to the power supply of the protected equipment with screw terminations. Line voltage surge arrestor must be installed directly adjacent to the power panel where the existing FMCU breaker is located.

a. Surge protective devices for nominal 120 VAC must be UL 1449 listed with a maximum 500 volt suppression level and have a maximum response time of 5 nanoseconds. The surge protective device must also meet IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2 category B tests for surge capacity. The surge protective device must include multi-stage construction and be provided with a long-life indicator lamp (either light emitting diode or neon) which extinguishes upon failure of protected components. Unit fusing must be externally accessible.

b. Surge protective devices for nominal 24 VAC must be UL 497B listed and have a maximum response time of 1-nanosecond. The surge protective device must feature multi-stage construction and be self-resetting. The surge protective device must be a base and plug style. The base assembly must have screw terminals for fire alarm wiring. The base assembly must accept a "plug-in" surge protective module.

c. Surge protective devices (SPD) must be the standard product of a single manufacturer and be equal or better than the following:

    1. For 120 VAC nominal line voltage: UL 1449 and UL 1283 listed, series connected 120 VAC, 20A rated, surge protective device in a NEMA 4x enclosure. Minimum 50,000 amp surge current rating with EMI/RFI filtering and a dry contact circuit for remote monitoring of surge protection status.

    2. For 24-volt nominal line voltage: UL 497B listed, series connected low voltage, 24-volt, 5A rated, loop circuit protector, base and replaceable module. Minimum 20,000 amp surge current rating.

2.16 WIRING

Provide wiring products under this section as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM with the additions and modifications specified herein.

2.16.1 Alarm Wiring

Wiring must be solid copper. Signaling Line Circuit (SLC) wiring must be minimum 18 AWG. Visual Notification Appliance Circuit (NAC) wiring that contains audible alarm appliances must be minimum No. 16 AWG. Initiating Device Circuit (IDC) wiring must be minimum No. 16 AWG. Speaker circuits must be minimum copper No. 16 AWG size twisted and shielded conductors. Wiring for textual notification appliance circuits must be in accordance with manufacturer's requirements and must be supervised by the FMCU. Wire size must be sufficient to prevent voltage drop at the terminal equipment in excess of NFPA 70 and manufacturer's recommendations. Circuits operating at 24 VDC must not operate at less than the listed voltages for the detectors and/or appliances. Power wiring, operating at 120 VAC minimum, must be a minimum No. 12 AWG copper having similar insulation. Acceptable power-limited cables are FPL, FPLR, or FPLP as appropriate with red colored covering. Nonpower-limited cables must comply with NFPA 70.

2.17 AUTOMATIC FIRE ALARM TRANSMITTERS

2.17.1 Radio Transmitter and Interface Panels

The existing radio transmitter must remain.

2.17.2 Signals to Be Transmitted to the Base Receiving Station

The following signals must be sent to the base receiving station:

a. Sprinkler waterflow

b. Manual pull stations

c. Smoke detectors

d. Duct smoke detectors

e. Air sampling smoke detector system

f. Sprinkler valve supervision

g. Supervisory Conditions

h. Trouble Conditions

2.18 SYSTEM MONITORING

2.18.1 Valves

Each valve affecting the proper operation of a fire protection system, including automatic sprinkler control valves and isolating valves for pressure type waterflow or supervision switches, whether supplied under this contract or existing, must be electrically monitored to ensure its proper position. Provide each tamper switch with a separate address, unless they are within the same room, then a maximum of five can be assigned the same address.

2.18.2 Room Low Temperature Supervisory Switch

Provide monitoring of the listed supervisory air temperature switch for the sprinkler riser rooms and where indicated. Switch must cause a supervisory signal to be transmitted to the FMCU whenever the temperature in the room drops to below 40 degrees F. Device must reset when temperature rises above 40 degrees F.

2.18.3 Automatic Air Release Valve

Provide monitoring of the automatic air release valve for the wet-pipe sprinkler system. This includes monitoring a normally open shut off valve.

2.19 ENVIRONMENTAL ENCLOSURES OR GUARDS

Environmental enclosures must be provided to permit fire alarm/mass notification components to be used in areas that exceed the environmental limits of the listing. The enclosure must be listed for the device or appliance as either a manufactured part number or as a listed compatible accessory for the component is currently listed. Guards required to deter mechanical damage must be either a listed manufactured part or a listed

accessory for the category of the initiating device or notification appliance.

2.20 DOCUMENT CABINET

The existing document cabinet is to remain. Cabinet must include paper copies and a CD of Fire Alarm As-Built drawings, List of Contact ID descriptions for the fire alarm addressable devices, Sprinkler As-Built drawings, NFPA 72 and NFPA 13 Records of Completion. CD must also include site-specific software, including updates to existing panels, and O&M manuals stored in a CD jewel case.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

Before commencing work, examine adjoining work and equipment on which the contractor's work is dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the Contracting Officer conditions which prevent performance of first class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate, or defective adjoining work and equipment will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION INITIATING DEVICES AND NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

3.2.1 Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU)

Modify the existing FMCU to allow access to the microphone without the use of a key. Modify the existing FMCU such that the audible signals at the first floor, mezzanine, and penthouse match those to be provided at the second and third floor.

3.2.2 Supplementary Notification Appliance Circuit Panels

Locate the supplementary notification appliance circuit panels where indicated on the drawings. Surface mount the enclosure with the top of the cabinet 6 feet above the finished floor or center the cabinet at 5 feet, whichever is lower. Conductor terminations must be labeled and a drawing prepared specifically for this project indicating conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection must be permanently mounted in the panel.

3.2.3 Battery Cabinets

When batteries will not fit in the existing FMCU or battery cabinets, provide battery cabinets adjacent to the FMCU. Battery cabinets must be installed at an accessible location when standing at floor level. Battery cabinets must not be installed lower than 12 inches above finished floor, measured to the bottom of the cabinet, nor higher than 36 inches above the floor, measured to the top of the cabinet. Installing batteries above drop ceilings or in inaccessible locations is prohibited. Battery cabinets must be large enough to accommodate batteries and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of panels as well as field wiring. The cabinet must be provided in a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions. The cabinet must be identified by an engraved phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate must indicate the panel(s) the

batteries power and must not be less than 1-inch high. Provide label indicating date batteries are manufactured.

3.2.4 Manual Stations

Provide manual stations as required by NFPA 72, UFC 3-600-01, and as indicated on the drawings. Provide stations so they are located no farther than 5 feet from the exit door they serve, measured horizontally. Manual stations must be mounted between 42 and 44 inches measured to the operating handle.

3.2.5 Notification Appliances

Provide notification appliances as required by NFPA 72 and to meet the intelligibility requirements. Audible and visual notification appliances mounted in acoustical ceiling tiles must be centered in the tiles +/- 1 inches. Audible and visual notification appliances mounted on the exterior of the building, within unconditioned spaces, or in the vicinity of showers must be listed weatherproof appliances installed on weatherproof backboxes. Where more than two visual notification appliances are located in the same room or corridor or field of view, provide synchronized operation.

3.2.6 Smoke Detectors

Provide detectors as required by NFPA 72, the detector listing, and as indicated on the drawings on a 4 inch mounting box. Smoke detectors are permitted to be on the wall no lower than 12 inches from the ceiling with no minimum distance from the ceiling. Install smoke detectors no closer than 3 feet from air handling supply or return diffusers, grille, or openings.

3.2.7 Air Sampling Smoke Detector

Provide air sampling smoke detectors in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Air sampling smoke detectors must be installed as follows:

a. Air Sampling Smoke Detector Assembly:

1. Detector assembly must be mounted to a wall at a height between 48 to 60 inches to top of detector measured above the finished floor.

2. Mounting must be in an accessible and visible location.

3. Mounting or attachment to site equipment, cable trays, movable walls, other equipment, or equipment supports is not permitted.

4. Piping network insertion into the detector inlet must not be glued.

5. Air sampling smoke detector assembly must be installed in accordance with this specification section and the manufacturer's installation and instruction manuals.

6. Flexible tubing for termination of the sampling pipe network into detector inlet is not permitted unless allowed by its listing.

7. Provide placards with red background with white lettering labels that are plastic or phenolic type with a minimum of 0.25-inch block lettering to indicate detector and zone. For example: "AIR

SAMPLING SMOKE DETECTOR No. 1-1 Zone 5".

8. Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from the air sampling smoke detector panel. The card must show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received as well as the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions. The instructions must be approved by the Contracting Officer before being posted.

b. Pipe and Sampling Tube Mounting:

1. The pipe and sampling tubing detection network must be mounted as per the design and manufacturer's specification. Provide mounting hardware as required by the design and site requirements.

2. Pipes must be secured every 5 feet to minimize flexing.

3. Suspend pipes between 1 and 4 inches below the ceiling. In areas with a suspended ceiling, the pipe network must be installed above the ceiling utilizing the manufacturer's capillary sample port supported by the ceiling.

4. The sampling tubes must be of the same length or use the manufacturer's guidelines to provide tubes of the required lengths.

5. Allow for the contraction and expansion of pipes in areas subject to high temperature fluctuations.

6. Do not place pipe clips adjacent to couplings and socket unions where expansion or contraction of pipes is likely either after installation or on a continuous basis.

7. No bends are permitted within the first 18 inches from the detector inlet.

8. Coordinate the routing of the piping and sample tube network with potential obstructions, including cable trays, electrical cabling grounding bars, and HVAC ductwork.

9. Changes in direction must be made with standard elbows or tees.

10. Joints must be air-tight and made by using solvent cement, except at the entry to the detector assembly. Refer to ASTM F402.

11. Support pipes must be supported by mechanical hangers attached to the structure of the building. Not more than 1-foot of pipe must extend beyond the last hanger of each sampling pipe. The final installation must result in no noticeable deflection in the piping network.

12. Attachment of air sampling pipes to cable trays, "gray iron", and telecommunications equipment is prohibited.

13. Clearly label pipe network to distinguish the pipe from other facility pipe work or protective cabling enclosures. For example: "SMOKE DETECTION SAMPLING TUBE - DO NOT DISTURB". In open rooms

and exposed areas, provide labels at no greater than 10-foot intervals. Provide labels every 5 feet where piping is installed above suspended ceilings, and every 2 feet, centered in the floor panels, where piping is installed within the raised floor cavity.

14. Placement of the sampling tube must take into consideration appropriate sampling point locations and spacing.

15. Provide test ports in accessible locations.

c. Air Sampling Points:

1. Orient open area ceiling sampling points downward and within 1 to 4 inches below the underside of the ceiling above where the ceiling is smooth.

2. Label air sampling points with a round red label, each with a center hole to match the diameter of the drilled sampling point. For example: "AIR SAMPLING POINT DIA 0.125 INCHES". Indicate fractional dimensions in decimal format with a minimum of three decimal places.

3.2.8 Local Operating Console (LOC)

Provide the LOC(s) as required by NFPA 72 and as indicated. Mount the console so that the top message button is no higher than 4 feet above the floor and the microphone handset is centered at 48-inches above the finished floor.

3.2.9 Ceiling Bridges

Provide ceiling bridges for ceiling-mounted appliances. Ceiling bridges must be as recommended/required by the manufacturer of the ceiling-mounted notification appliance.

3.3 SYSTEM FIELD WIRING

3.3.1 Wiring within Cabinets, Enclosures, and Boxes

Provide wiring installed in a neat and workmanlike manner and installed parallel with or at right angles to the sides and back of any box, enclosure, or cabinet. Conductors that are terminated, spliced, or otherwise interrupted in any enclosure, cabinet, mounting, or junction box must be connected to screw-type terminal blocks. Mark each terminal in accordance with the wiring diagrams of the system. The use of wire nuts or similar devices is prohibited. Conform wiring to NFPA 70, NFPA 72, and UFC 3-600-01.

Indicate the following in the wiring diagrams.

a. Point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams must show connections from field devices to the FCMU initiating circuits, switches, relays, and terminals.

b. Provide complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a

color code schedule for the wiring. Include floor plans showing the locations of devices and equipment.

3.3.2 Terminal Cabinets

Provide a terminal cabinet at the base of any circuit riser, on each floor at each riser, and where indicated on the drawings. Terminal cabinet size must be appropriate for the size of the wiring and terminal wiring strips to be connected. Conductor terminations must be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection must be permanently mounted in the terminal cabinet. Minimum size is 8 inches by 8 inches by 4 inches deep. Only screw-type terminals are permitted. Provide an identification label, that displays "FIRE ALARM TERMINAL CABINET" with 2-inch lettering, on the front of the terminal cabinet. Provide unique terminal cabinet number for each terminal cabinet.

3.3.3 Alarm Wiring

a. Voltages must not be mixed in any junction box, housing, or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays.

b. Utilize shielded wiring where recommended by the manufacturer. For shielded wiring, ground the shield at only one point, in or adjacent to the FMCU.

c. Pigtail or T-tap connections to signal line circuits, initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited.

d. Color coding is required for circuits and must be maintained throughout the circuit. Conductors used for the same functions must be similarly color coded. Wiring to comply with NFPA 70.

e. Pull conductors splice free. The use of wire nuts, crimped connectors, or twisting of conductors is prohibited. Where splices are unavoidable, provide screw type terminal strips, with the location of the junction box or pull box where they occur identified on the as-built drawings. Provide engraved label with unique box number. The number and location of splices must be subject to approval by the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE).

3.3.4 Back Boxes and Conduit

In addition to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, provide wiring in rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit unless specifically indicated otherwise. Minimum conduit size must be 3/4-inch in diameter except for 1/2-inch drops to individual devices. Do not use electrical non-metallic tubing (ENT) or flexible non-metallic tubing and associated fittings. Exposed conduit must be run in a consistent pattern, parallel or perpendicular to building structure and walls.

a. Galvanized rigid steel (GRS) conduit must be utilized where exposed to weather, where subject to physical damage, and where exposed on exterior of buildings.

b. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) is permitted above suspended ceilings, within walls, or exposed where not subject to physical

damage. Do not use EMT underground, encased in concrete, mortar, or grout, in hazardous locations, where exposed to physical damage, or outdoors. Provide steel compression connectors.

c. Provide threaded type fittings for rigid metallic conduit (RMC).

d. Flexible metal conduit is permitted for drops to suspended ceiling mounted devices and appliances 3 feet in length or less between a junction box and the notification appliance or initiating device. Flexible metal conduit is prohibited for other locations. Provide liquid tight flexible metal conduit in damp and wet locations.

e. Exterior wall penetrations must be weathertight. Interior of conduits must be sealed to prevent the infiltration of moisture.

3.3.5 Conductor Terminations

Provide labeling of conductors at terminal blocks in terminal cabinets, the FMCU, Supplementary Notification Appliance Expander Panels, and LOCs at each conductor connection. Each conductor or cable must have a shrink-wrap label to provide a unique and specific designation. Each terminal cabinet and FMCU must contain a laminated drawing that indicates each conductor, its label, circuit, and terminal. The laminated drawing must be neat, using 12 point lettering minimum size, and mounted within each cabinet, panel, or unit so that it does not interfere with the wiring or terminals. Maintain existing color code scheme where connecting to existing equipment.

3.4 DISCONNECTION AND REMOVAL OF EXISTING SYSTEM

Maintain existing fire alarm equipment fully operational until the new equipment serving that area has been tested and accepted by the Contracting Officer and the preliminary test reports are approved by the Government. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until the new equipment is accepted. Once the new system serving that area is completed, tested, and accepted by the Government, it must be placed in service and connected to the supervising station. Remove tags from new equipment and tag the existing equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.

a. After acceptance of the preliminary testing by the Government, remove existing equipment not connected to the new system, remove unused exposed conduit, and restore damaged surfaces. Remove the material from the site and dispose. This must be completed prior to final acceptance testing.

b. Disconnect and remove the existing fire alarm and smoke detection components where indicated and elsewhere called for in the specification.

c. Fire alarm devices and appliances disconnected and removed must be tagged, labeled, and boxed. Provide boxes with labels and turn over to the Contracting Officer.

d. Properly dispose of fire alarm outlet and junction boxes, wiring, conduit, supports, and other such items.

3.5 CONNECTION OF NEW SYSTEM

The following new system connections must be made during the last phase of construction, at the beginning of the preliminary tests. New system connections must include:

a. Connection of new system to existing installation fire reporting system.

Once these connections are made, system must be left energized. Report immediately to the Contracting Officer, coordination and field problems resulting from the connection of the above components.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

Coordinate firestopping and smoke resistant sealant (as applicable) for holes at conduit penetrations through floor slabs, fire rated walls, partitions with fire rated doors, smoke partitions, and vertical service shafts in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.7 PAINTING

a. Remove labels and manufacturers' markings from exposed conduits and boxes.

b. Factory paint electrical conduit (serving fire alarm equipment), fire alarm conduit, junction boxes, back boxes, covers, and couplings red.

c. Label the inside cover of junction boxes "Fire Alarm."

d. Painting must comply with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.8.1 Test Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by the NICET Level III Fire Alarm Technician and the representative of the installing company, and reviewed by the QFPE 60 days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures must list components of the installed system such as initiating devices and circuits, notification appliances and circuits, signaling line devices and circuits, control devices/equipment, batteries, transmitting and receiving equipment, power sources/supply, emergency communication equipment, interface equipment, and transient (surge) suppressors. Test procedures must include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms must be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the format in NFPA 72 and NFPA 4). The test procedures and accompanying test data forms must be used for the preliminary testing and the acceptance testing. The test data forms must record the test results and must:

a. Identify the NFPA Class of Initiating Device Circuits (IDC), and Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC), Voice Notification System Circuits (NAC Audio), and Signaling Line Circuits (SLC).

b. Identify each test required by NFPA 72 Test Methods and required test herein to be performed on each component, and describe how these tests must be performed.

c. Identify each component and circuit as to type, location within the facility, and unique identity within the installed system. Provide necessary floor plan sheets showing each component location, test location, and alphanumeric identity.

d. Identify test equipment and personnel required to perform each test (including equipment necessary for smoke detector testing. The use of magnets is not permitted.

e. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.8.1.1 Testing During Construction

The Contractor must perform Pre-Government Testing, Submit the Request for Government Final Test, and Government Final Testing in accordance with the following paragraphs at the completion of any phase or system crossover. The Contractor's QFPE must witness and approve Pre-Government Testing and Government Final Testing and verify that fire protection systems are active.

3.8.2 Pre-Government Testing

3.8.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation

Conduct inspections and tests to ensure that devices and circuits are functioning properly. Tests must meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests" and "Verification of Compliant Installation" as required by NFPA 72. The Contractor, the QFPE, and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment must be in attendance at the pre-Government testing to make necessary adjustments. After inspection and testing is complete, provide a signed Verification of Compliant Installation letter by the QFPE that the installation is complete, compliant with the specification and fully operable. The letter must include the names and titles of the witnesses to the pre-Government tests. Provide completion documentation as required by NFPA 72 including referenced annex sections and the test reports noted below.

a. NFPA 72 Record of Completion

b. NFPA 72 Record of Inspection and Testing

c. Fire Alarm and Emergency Communication System Inspection and Testing Form

d. Audibility test results with marked-up test floor plans.

e. Intelligibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

f. Documentation that tests identified in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" are complete.

3.8.2.2 Request for Government Final Test

When the verification of compliant installation has been completed, submit a formal request for Government final test to the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE) and the Contracting Officer. Government final

testing will not be scheduled until the DFPE has received copies of the request for Government final testing and Verification of Compliant Installation letter with required reports. Government final testing will not be performed until after the connections to the installation-wide fire reporting system have been completed and tested to confirm communications are fully functional. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

3.8.3 Government Final Tests

The tests must be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the DFPE. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. The following must be provided at the job site for Government Final Testing:

a. The systems manufacturer's technical representative

b. Contractor Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

c. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed

d. Loop resistance test results

e. Complete program printout including input/output addresses

f. Copy of Preliminary Test Certificate, test procedures, and completed test data forms.

g. Audibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

h. Intelligibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

Government Final Tests will be witnessed by the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE) and the Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE). At this time, required tests noted in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" must be repeated at their discretion.

3.8.4 Minimum System Tests

Test the system in accordance with the procedures outlined in NFPA 72. The minimum required tests are to include the following:

a. Loop Resistance Tests: Measure and record the resistance of each circuit with each pair of conductors in the circuit short-circuited at the farthest point from the circuit origin. The tests must be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final acceptance test.

b. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground. The tests must be accomplished at the preliminary test with results available at the final system test.

c. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's O&M manual.

d. Test each initiating device and notification appliance and circuit for proper operation and response at the control unit. Smoke detectors must be tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Use of magnets is prohibited. Testing of

duct smoke detectors must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72.

e. Test the system for specified functions in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications and the manufacturer's O&M manual.

f. Test both primary power and secondary power. Verify, by test, the secondary power system is capable of operating the system for the time period and in the manner specified.

g. Determine that the system is operable under trouble conditions as specified.

h. Visually inspect wiring.

i. Test the battery charger and batteries.

j. Verify that software control and data files have been entered or programmed into the FCMU. Hard copy records of the software must be provided to the Contracting Officer.

k. Verify that red-line drawings are accurate.

l. Measure the current in circuits to ensure there is the calculated spare capacity for the circuits.

m. Measure voltage readings for circuits to ensure that voltage drop is not excessive.

n. Disconnect the verification feature for smoke detectors during tests to minimize the amount of smoke needed to activate the sensor. Testing of smoke detectors must be conducted using real smoke or the use of canned smoke which is permitted.

o. Measure the voltage drop at the most remote appliance (based on wire length) on each notification appliance circuit.

p. Verify the documentation cabinet contains as-built shop drawings, product data sheets, design calculations, site-specific software data package, and documentation required by paragraph titled "Test Reports".

q. Test the existing-to-remain systems at the first floor, mezzanine, penthouse, and elevators in accordance with NFPA 72.

3.8.4.1 Audibility Tests

Sound pressure levels from audible notification appliances must be in accordance with NFPA 72, with a minimum of 70 dBa, and must not exceed 110 dBa in occupiable areas. The provisions for audible notification (audibility and intelligibility) must be met with doors, movable partitions, and similar items closed.

3.8.4.2 Intelligibility Tests

Intelligibility testing of the System must be accomplished in accordance with NFPA 72 for Voice Evacuation Systems and ASA S3.2. Following are the specific requirements for intelligibility tests:

a. Intelligibility Requirements: Verify intelligibility by measurement after installation.

b. Ensure that a CIS value greater than the required minimum value is provided in each area where building occupants typically could be found. The minimum required value for CIS is 0.7. Rounding of values is not permitted.

c. Areas of the building provided with hard wall and ceiling surfaces (such as metal or concrete) that are found to cause excessive sound reflections may be permitted to have a CIS score less than the minimum required value if approved by the DFPE, and if building occupants in these areas can determine that a voice signal is being broadcast and they must walk no more than 33 feet to find a location with at least the minimum required CIS value within the same area.

d. Areas of the building where occupants are not expected to be normally present are permitted to have a CIS score less than the minimum required value if personnel can determine that a voice signal is being broadcast and they must walk no more than 50 feet to a location with at least the minimum required CIS value within the same area.

e. Take measurements near the head level applicable for most personnel in the space under normal conditions (e.g., standing, sitting, sleeping, as appropriate).

f. The distance the occupant must walk to the location meeting the minimum required CIS value must be measured on the floor or other walking surface as follows:

(1) Along the centerline of the natural path of travel, starting from any point subject to occupancy with less than the minimum required CIS value.

(2) Curving around any corners or obstructions, with a 12 inches clearance there from.

(3) Terminating directly below the location where the minimum required CIS value has been obtained.

Use commercially available test instrumentation to measure intelligibility as specified by NFPA 72 as applicable. Use the mean value of at least three readings to compute the intelligibility score at each test location.

3.9 System Acceptance

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals must be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. Submit six sets of detailed as-built drawings. The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final acceptance test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the final acceptance test.

a. Provide one set of full size paper as-built drawings and schematics. The drawings must be prepared electronically and sized no less than the contract drawings. Furnish one set of CDs or DVDs containing software back-up and CAD based drawings in latest version of AutoCAD, DXF and portable document formats of as-built drawings and schematics.

b. Include complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment, both factory and field wired.

c. Include a riser diagram and drawings showing the as-built location of devices and equipment.

d. Provide operation and maintenance (O&M) instructions.

The transfer of devices from the existing system to the new system and the permission to begin demolition of the old fire alarm system will not be permitted until the as-built drawings and O&M manuals are received for each phase.

3.10 INSTRUCTION OF GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES

3.10.1 Instructor

Provide the services of an instructor, who has received specific training from the manufacturer for the training of other persons regarding the operation, inspection, testing, and maintenance of the system provided. The instructor must train the Government employees designated by the Contracting Officer, in the care, adjustment, maintenance, and operation of the fire alarm system. The instructor must be thoroughly familiar with this installation. The instructor must be trained in operating theory as well as in practical O&M work. Submit the instructors information and qualifications including the training history.

3.10.2 Required Instruction Time

Provide 8 hours of instruction after final acceptance of the system for each phase. The instruction must be given during regular working hours on such dates and times selected by the Contracting Officer. The instruction may be divided into two or more periods at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. The training must allow for rescheduling for unforeseen maintenance and/or fire department responses.

3.10.3 Technical Training Manual

Provide, in manual format, lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data for the training courses. The operations training must familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the installed system. The maintenance training course must provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

3.11 SPARE MATERIALS

3.11.1 Repair Service/Replacement Parts

Repair services and replacement parts for the system must be available for a period of 10 years after the date of final acceptance of this work by the Contracting Officer. During the warranty period, the service technician must be on-site within 24 hours after notification. Repairs must be completed within 24 hours of arrival on-site.

During the warranty period, the installing fire alarm contractor is responsible for conducting required testing and maintenance in accordance with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 72 and the system

manufacturers. Installing fire alarm contractor is NOT responsible for damage resulting from abuse, misuse, or neglect of equipment by the end user.

3.11.2 Spare Parts

Spare parts furnished must be directly interchangeable with the corresponding components of the installed system. Spare parts must be suitably packaged and identified by nameplate, tagging, or stamping. Spare parts must be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the time of the final acceptance testing and must be accompanied by an inventory list.

3.11.3 Document Storage Cabinet

Upon completion of the project, but prior to project close-out, place in the document storage cabinet copies of the following record documentation:

a. As-built shop drawings

b. Product data sheets

c. Design calculations

d. Documentation required by SD-06.

-- End of Section --

231 Main Street, Biddeford, ME 04005 TEL 207.283.0193 FAX 207.283.4283 www.oakpoint.com
85 Middle Street, Portsmouth, NH 03801 TEL 603.431.4849 FAX 603.431.1870

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SPECIFICATION ATTACHMENT 1

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Public Works Department, Maine

From: PM & E
To: Acquisition
Date: 09/29/2022
Subject: Building 79 2nd and 3rd Floor Renovations Option 2

eProjects #: 1591147
Point of Contact: D. Driver

Attachments:
(1) Technical Specifications
(2) Submittal Register
(3) Drawings

1.0 SCOPE OF WORK:

A. Repoint the second and third floor, south and east facing walls as noted below.
B. Clean and repair third floor roof and parapet flashing.
C. Water infiltration testing.

Location and Area of Work:

Building 79 at Portsmouth Naval Shipyard is a three-story brick building except on the southeast corner along Winslow Street, which is single story. The south and east facing walls of second and third floors above the single story roof are the areas covered by this scope of work. The south-facing wall has four (4) large windows and the east-facing wall has six (6) large windows. The five windows on the second floor have security screens fastened to the brick walls. The remaining walls consist of bricks, brick pilasters, and stone window surrounds.
The third story roofs above the work area requires cleaning, patching, and flashing repairs.

Exterior Masonry Wall Repairs:

1. Provide roof protection over the single story roof and provide scaffolding from roof to top of brick parapet on both the south and east walls to perform masonry repairs.
2. Remove existing security screens on the second floor windows and provide security enclosure attached to the scaffolding at the second floor level to remain in place. Intent is to have the scaffolding provide security barrier in lieu of the window screens. Access to the scaffolding must be from temporary stairs inside the CIA and be secured during off hours.
3. Provide masonry repairs on both the south and east walls as shown to include 100 percent repointing to all brick and stone masonry joints, replacement of cracked or spalling brick masonry, removal of all abandoned anchors, and filling all holes and openings in the masonry walls.

Roof Repairs:

1. Provide roof cleaning on the third floor roofs above the work area. Work includes sweeping accumulated roof granules that prevent water flow to drains. Contractor shall inspect roof areas for damage and possible joint failures. Inspect existing metal parapet cap flashing for damage and water tightness. Repair or replace metal cap flashing as required.

Water Infiltration Inspection, Investigation, and Design:

1. Following the execution of all masonry repairs and repointing, utilizing the services of a third-party Building Envelope specialty consultant, investigate and try to determine the potential sources and pathways for water infiltration into the building at the second and third floor South and East walls above the first floor roof. Investigation is to include a thorough review and inspection of existing conditions including, but not limited to, new masonry repairs, exterior windows, exterior wall flashings, wall penetrations, and existing roofing systems. The purpose of this investigation is to determine if the masonry repairs stopped water infiltration into the building, or water infiltration still exist after the masonry walls are repaired. The Building Envelope specialty consultant is to investigate the potential sources if water continues to infiltrate the building during water testing.

2. Provide a field investigation of the roofing and flashing installation at and around the base of the one-story roof and main building to determine if this area could be a contributing source of water infiltration into the building.

3. Conduct on-site water spray tests as recommended by the Building Envelope consultant and/or defined by ASTM 1715 to test and verify findings and/or determine the potential areas of water infiltration. Existing water source is available at or near the areas being tested, but the Contractor will need to arrange to supply the necessary equipment to conduct the water tests. Contractor is to base their scope of work on providing water tests at five distinct locations where each location requires a separate set-up and testing duration. Contractor is to provide a unit price per water test set-up/location.

4. Based on the findings of the investigation and testing services provided. The Building Envelope specialist is to develop appropriate repair details (and options as appropriate) to address the findings of the investigative work. These details can include or modify the proposed repairs included in this Scope of Work. The established unit prices of the included repairs will be used to adjust the Contractor's costs via a contract modification based on the final accepted repair scope.

Building – Acceptance Testing:

1. Following the execution of all proposed repairs at both the south and east facing walls, and proposed roof repairs, conduct on-site water spray tests as recommended by the Building Envelope consultant to confirm that the executed repairs have successfully addressed water infiltration. An existing water source is available at the site, but the Contractor shall arrange to supply the equipment to conduct the water tests. Contractor is to base their scope of work on providing water tests at five distinct locations where each location requires a separate set-up and testing duration. Contractor is to provide a unit price per water test set-up/location.
2. If water tests determine that water infiltration is still occurring, Contractor is to provide additional repairs as needed to address the findings of the follow-on water tests.
3. Following successful completion of the water tests, Contractor is to close-up the ceiling access areas, and remove scaffolding and associated equipment.

5.0 BASIS OF BID:

The contractor shall provide a firm fixed price for each work item and reflect the value of the material, labor and equipment with a line item total by completing the attached bid form. The proposal also outlines which materials/trades will require unit pricing.

6.0 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

All work performed by the Contractor shall be in accordance with the requirements specified in herein and the project specifications and all local, State and Federal Codes.

The means and methods of work associated with this project shall be in accordance with the tasks specified on the enclosed contract documents and the following general requirements:

Division 01 - General Requirements Specification

6.1. All requirements of Division 01 apply to this project unless otherwise noted herein or other contract documents or if means and methods do not invoke the requirement (i.e.: no confined space, no hazardous waste, etc.). Refer to the Attachment 4 Submittal Register for additional items that do not apply which are not otherwise explicitly identified as such herein.

6.2. The Contractor shall coordinate all work to permit Navy/Facility Operations to be performed during the course of work. The Contractor will not be allowed to work outside normal work hours and /or weekends and must ensure Shipyard/Facility operations are not impacted by work performed by Contractor. Additionally, some delays due to periodic work stoppages or changes in work sequence necessitated by the Shipyard/Facility operations

should be anticipated and taken into account by the Contractor. The performance period and contract completion date specified by the Contract includes adequate float to cover any such delays that may result. Consequently, any delay claimed by the Contractor will not be entertained if they are related to such schedule impacts due to Shipyard/Facility operations.

6.3. All work shall be fully coordinated with the Contracting Officer's Representative and PWD-ME and shall comply with all Work Restrictions specified in Specification Section 01 14 00.00 22.

6.4. Contractor shall provide all supervision, labor, materials, tools, equipment, and transportation necessary to perform tasks within this project.

6.5. The project is located in and adjacent to special requirement areas that require special Shipyard coordination and briefing. The Contractor shall coordinate work in these areas with Shipyard personnel. Areas are as indicated on the Plans. Coordinate with CM/ET Construction Management Team.

6.6. Contractor Security Responsibilities

Contractor employees shall not transport, drink, or have in their possession any alcoholic beverages. Possession of any controlled substances without a physician's prescription is also prohibited. Any Contractor employee appearing to be under the influence of intoxicating liquor or narcotics will be apprehended by Shipyard Police, escorted off of the Portsmouth Naval Shipyard, and turned over to the local Police Department.

Any vehicle found to contain controlled substances, including usable residue, may be seized and impounded. Within 24 hours of the work day following any vehicle seizure, the Portsmouth Naval Shipyard Police will have determined whether forfeiture of the vehicle is required. If not, the vehicle will be returned to the owner or authorized agent. If the vehicle is determined to be appropriate for forfeiture, the Portsmouth Naval Shipyard's Legal Officer will notify the Drug Enforcement Administration of such seizure and impoundment, for initiation of forfeiture proceedings pursuant to Title 2l, U.S. Code, Section 88l. Such actions may be taken regardless of whether the owner/operator of the vehicle had knowledge of the presence of drugs in the vehicle. The Government may pursue criminal or other disciplinary actions pursuant to Title l8, U.S. Code, Section l382.

Possession of firearms, ammunition and/or explosives is prohibited. In the event explosives are required for construction work, specific handling requirements and approvals shall be obtained from the Security Officer via the Contracting Officer.

Cameras, video equipment, or similar photographic equipment shall not be introduced into nor removed from the Portsmouth Naval Shipyard. In the event

such equipment is required for performance of contract work, approvals shall be obtained from the Security Officer via the Contracting Officer.

Weapons (firearms, personal knives with blades 2-1/2 inch long or greater, Mace, Pepper Spray etc.) are not permitted aboard the Shipyard.

Cell phones equipped with cameras are permitted aboard the Portsmouth Naval Shipyard outside NAVSEA controlled spaces such as the Controlled Industrial Area (CIA), but taking pictures is prohibited. Cell Phones equipped with cameras are not allowed in the Controlled Industrial Area (CIA), or any NAVSEA controlled space.

The following are the penalties for any Contractor personnel or Subcontractor Personnel that are found to be in possession of a camera or cell phone equipped with a camera taking pictures outside NAVSEA spaces:

1st offense with pictures: Full investigation with security forces and NCIS, camera or cell phone confiscation, and depending on results of investigation 30 days restriction.

2nd Offense with pictures: The offender will be permanently barred from access to NAVSEA spaces.

Cameras, or cell phones equipped with cameras, are not allowed in any NAVSEA space such as the CIA, NWA, CNIA or Security Island.

If a Contractor is found with a camera equipped cell phone in a NAVSEA space, the Standard Access Control Badge (SACB) and Defense Biometric Identification System card (DBIDS) will be confiscated. Access to the installation will be denied and a Security Deficiency Log (SDL) will be issued.

General Process:

Cell phones with no pictures of NAVSEA spaces:

1st Offense: There is a 10 day deadline for completion of the SDL. Credentials will be reissued to the offender once the SDL response is received from the contracting company, reviewed and accepted by the Security office.

2nd Offense: The offender will be permanently barred from access to NAVSEA spaces.

Cell phones with pictures of NAVSEA spaces:

1st offense: The offender will be permanently barred from access to NAVSEA spaces.

At a minimum, all Superintendents & SSHO (and anyone acting in this capacity) shall have a CIA compliant mobile phone on their persons any time while work is occurring at the contract jobsite(s). The phone number(s) associated with these phones shall be provided during the pre-con meeting and work will not be allowed to proceed without one.

Laptops and any other computer, regardless of form factor, shall not be introduced nor removed from Portsmouth Naval Shipyard without authorization. Only business use computers are allowed. Contractors are not authorized to bring personally owned computers on-yard. If a computer is required to perform work on-yard, a Visitors Portable Computer Equipment Registration form must be completed and submitted for approval. These forms can be obtained and completed at the pass office upon entrance to the shipyard or your shipyard POC.

Any computing devices that also have or had an installed camera, must follow the same requirements as cell phones. If the computing device is visiting a NAVSEA space, it cannot have a camera. If the device has a camera, the only acceptable remediation is that the camera be professionally removed or drilled out and the resulting void must be filled with an opaque epoxy.

In the event that a camera is required for the performance of the contracted work, approval must be obtained from the C1120 security office. In the event of any deviation from the requirement to remove and epoxy the camera, authorization must be sought from C1120. All requests for camera use and deviations should come to C1120 through your COR or Shipyard POC. Authorizations and approved computer registrations must remain with the devices and be presentable upon request. Devices without a documented approval or observed being used in a manner that violates the terms of the Visitor Portable Computer Equipment Registration agreement are subject to search and seizure.

Use of wireless networking and communication on-yard by a contractor requires prior authorization. Communication devices such as cellular hotspots and wireless routers must also be registered using the same Visitors Portable Computer Equipment Registration. This does not include air-cards and straight cellular data. It does include any device that transmits or broadcasts Wi-Fi, including cellular phones with the personal hot-spot feature enabled.

Broadband internet connections must be authorized prior to use on-yard. All requests for physical cable service from an internet service provider (ISP) must be authorized and coordinated through C109. Contractors must work through their COR to request broadband access.

Driver use of a hand-held cellular phone in a moving vehicle on the Portsmouth Naval Shipyard is prohibited. This prohibition does not include hands-free cellular phone devices. Hands-free devices include console/dash-mounted or otherwise secured cellular phones with integrated features such as voice-activation, speed dial, speakerphone or other similar technology for sending and receiving calls.

Driver use of any portable, personal listening device worn inside the aural canal, around or covering the driver's ear while operating a motor vehicle, is prohibited. Listening devices include wired or wireless earphones and headphones (including blue tooth or similar technology), and do not include hearing aids or devices designed and required for hearing protection.

The use of radar or laser detection devices to indicate the presence of speed recording instruments or to transmit simulated erroneous speeds is prohibited in accordance with OPNAVINST 5100.2H.

The Contractor shall indoctrinate personnel on access limitations to ensure security control is maintained as an integral part of their work pattern and habit.

Contractor is advised that any unescorted personnel found in security areas requiring a higher level clearance than the level represented by the badge displayed will be removed from the area with possible confiscation of security badges and vehicle passes.

6.7. The Contractor shall ensure work is conducted and completed in such a manner to allow access for emergency response vehicles throughout the construction period.

6.8. Contractor Laydown Space:

Contractor lay down space is to consist of an area as shown on the contract documents. Any additional space required to complete this work must first be approved by the Contracting Officer.

6.9. Construction Site Plan

The Contractor shall submit a site construction plan showing the locations and dimensions of temporary facilities (including layouts and details, equipment and material storage area (onsite and offsite), access and haul routes, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the temporary construction safety fencing/barriers systems that complies with EM385-1-1 Sections 4 & 8.

Identify any areas where vehicle track pads will be installed to prevent the tracking of mud onto the pavement outside the project site limits. Indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired.

Show locations & types of safety and construction fences/barrier systems, site trailers, construction entrances, trash dumpsters, temporary sanitary facilities, dewatering system storage tanks and infiltration pits. See EM385-1-1 Section 4.

6.10. Temporary Project Safety Fencing

Prior to the start of Construction, the Contractor shall furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site in accordance with the plans & following requirements:

a. Temporary project fencing (or a substitute acceptable to the Contracting Officer (GDA) and delineated in the APP) shall be provided on all projects. See also EM385-1-1 Sections 4 & 8.

b. Fencing shall extend from grade to a minimum of 4 ft above grade and shall have a maximum mesh size of 2 in. Fencing shall remain rigid/taut with a minimum of 200 lbs of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 in of deflection.

c. Signs warning of the presence of construction hazards and requiring unauthorized persons to keep out of the construction area shall be posted on the fencing. At minimum, signs shall be posted every 150 ft. Fenced sides of projects that are less than 150 ft shall, at minimum, have at least one warning sign.

d. Depending upon the nature and location of the project site, The Contractor may request to modify the type of barrier or not install temporary fencing in some sections of the project site. The Contractor's SSHO shall submit a risk analysis (AHA) to the Contracting Officer for review. This shall be based on a risk analysis of public exposure and other project specific considerations, and shall be included in the applicable AHA.

If the Contracting Officer approves the request and has determined fencing is not required, the Contractor shall install signs, other acceptable barriers systems, warning of construction hazards, shall be conspicuously posted.

If at any time it is determined the risk to the public changes based on the Contractor's work, the Contractor shall take immediate action to address any risk to the public.

6.11. The Contractor shall dispose of all removed materials in accordance with the Shipyard/Facility, local, State and Federal regulations.

6.12. Access to Unclassified Information

Access to U.S. Navy technical information manuals, documents, drawings, plans, specifications, and other information (e.g., photos, presentations, renderings, papers, etc.) is government propriety and restricted to an official need-to-know basis. Handle, control, and safeguard to prevent oral, visual, and documentary disclosure to the public, to foreign sources, and to personnel not having an official need-to-know.

7.0 PERIOD OF PERFORMANCE:

BASE BID PERIOD OF PERFORMANCE 120 Calendar Days

ESTIMATED ON SITE TIME: 60 Calendar Days

The Contractor shall mobilize and commence work as soon as reasonably feasible from date of contract award but no later than 3-4 weeks after award.

8.0 NOTIFICATION OF COMMENCEMENT:

In accordance with the contract award notification & contract requirements, the Contractor shall provide payment and performance bonds for 100% of the contract/task order value, as well as a Certificate of Insurance to the Contracting Officer within ten (10) calendar days of the award notification. Once bonds have been authenticated, the Contractor will be issue a Notice to Proceed.

The Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager assigned to this project to arrange and hold a pre-construction conference with all interested parties prior to start of work. The Pre-Construction Conference shall be held no later than 30 Calendar days from receiving the Notice to Proceed from the Contracting Officer.

The following Preconstruction submittals shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer fifteen (15) calendar days prior to the pre-construction conference:

Specification Section	SD #	SD Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #
01 32 16.00 20	01	Preconstruction Submittals	Construction Schedule	1.2
01 32 16.00 20	01	Preconstruction Submittals	Construction Schedule (3 Week)	1.6
01 32 16.00 20	01	Preconstruction Submittals	Construction Schedule (Outages)	1.8
01 35 26.00 22	01	Preconstruction Submittals	Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.7
01 45 00.10 22	01	Preconstruction Submittals	QC Plan	1.6

The following Pre-construction submittals shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer at the pre-construction conference:

Specification Section	SD #	SD Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #
01 14 00.00 22	01	Preconstruction Submittals	List of Contact Personnel	1.2.1
01 20 00.00 22	01	Preconstruction Submittals	Schedule of Prices	1.3
01 30 00.00 22	01	Preconstruction Submittals	NAVFAC Red Zone Checklist	1.6.1
01 33 00	01	Preconstruction Submittals	Submittal Register	1.7
01 50 00.00 22	01	Preconstruction Submittals	Construction site plan	1.4

The following Pre-construction submittals shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction:

Specification Section	SD #	SD Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #
	01	Preconstruction Submittals	Waste Management Plan	1.3

9.0 DESIGN: NOT APPLICABLE

10.0 WINTER CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS: NOT APPLICABLE

11.0 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS: NOT APPLICABLE

12.0 CODE/REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

All work performed by the Contractor shall be in accordance with the requirements specified in the Project Specifications and all local, State and Federal Codes.

13.0 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS: NOT APPLICABLE

14.0 CULTURAL AND NATURAL RESOURCE REQUIREMENTS:

The Contractor shall include the following in their means, methods, and scheduling of work:

14.1. Building 79 is a historic building and the project has been designed to comply with the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties: Standards for Rehabilitation so as to have no adverse effect on historic properties. Any deviations from the proposed design must be reviewed by the PWD-ME Cultural Resources Manager and may require submission by the GOV to the Maine State Historic Preservation Office (45 day review).

15.0 SITE SUPERVISION: NOT APPLICABLE

The Project Site Superintendent for Option will be determined with Base contract.

16.0 SAFETY: NOT APPLICABLE

The Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) will be determined with the Base contact.

17.0 QUALITY CONTROL: NOT APPLICABLE

The Site QC Manager will be determined with the Base contract.

18.0 MEASUREMENTS:

Contractor shall verify all measurements in the field prior to starting work. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer Representative when scheduling visits to the site prior to construction activities.

19.0 CLEANUP:

Contractor shall clean up the job site daily, and shall use his or her own equipment to clean the work area to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer Representative. Upon completion of project work, contractor shall clean the work area free of equipment, tools, materials, trash, debris and dust. Upon site stabilization as defined by State and Federal erosion and sediment control laws, all temporary erosion and sediment controls shall be removed and disposed of in accordance with State and Federal disposal regulations.

20.0 SUBMITTALS

Provide submittals as defined herein and in the contract documents including, but not limited to, the following in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures:

21.0 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

The following utilities will be made available to the Contractor without charge:

- Electricity
- Potable Water

See Specification Section 01 50 00 for additional requirements.

22.0 ORDER OF PRECEDENCE:

In the event of conflict or inconsistency between any of the requirements included in the scope of work outlined herein conflict with the attached Div 1 Specs or the Div 1 Specs included in the original IDIQ Contract, the task order requirements will take precedence.

23.0 FACILITY TURNOVER PLANNING MEETINGS (NAVFAC Red Zone - NRZ)

The Contractor shall expeditious closure and turnover to the Client in accordance with Specifications within Base contract.

24.0 OPERATION & MAINTENANCE MANUALS (NOT APPLICABLE)

25.0 eOMSI (NOT APPLICABLE)

26.0 INTERNAL SERVICE REQUIREMENTS LIST (NOT APPLICABLE)

27.0 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT PLAN

The Contractor shall submit a warranty management plan in accordance with Specification Section 01 78 00.00 22 at least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit the warranty management plan for Government approval.

28.0 AS-BUILTS/ RECORD DRAWINGS (NOT APPLICABLE)

29.0 ATTIC STOCK/SPARE PARTS DATA (NOT APPLICABLE)

30.0 DD FORM 1354 - REAL PROPERTY RECORD CARD (NOT APPLICABLE)

31.0 TRAINING (NOT APPLICABLE)

32.0 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00 DEMOLITION AND DECONSTRUCTION
02 42 91 REMOVAL AND SALVAGE OF HISTORIC CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 03 00 CONSERVATION TREATMENT FOR PERIOD MASONRY
04 20 00 UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION AND DECONSTRUCTION

05/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 Definitions
1.2.1.1 Demolition
1.2.1.2 Deconstruction
1.2.1.3 Demolition Plan
1.2.1.4 Deconstruction Plan
1.2.2 Demolition/Deconstruction Plan
1.2.3 General Requirements
1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE
1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection
1.3.2 Weather Protection
1.3.3 Trees
1.3.4 Utility Service
1.3.5 Facilities
1.4 BURNING
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6.1 Dust and Debris Control
1.7 PROTECTION
1.7.1 Traffic Control Signs
1.7.2 Protection of Personnel
1.8 FOREIGN OBJECT DAMAGE (FOD)
1.9 RELOCATIONS
1.10 EXISTING CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL
3.1.1 Title to Materials
3.1.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment
3.2 CLEANUP
3.3 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS
3.3.1 Regulation of Removed Materials
3.3.2 Burning on Government Property
3.3.3 Removal to Spoil Areas on Government Property
3.3.4 Removal from Government Property
3.4 REUSE OF SALVAGED ITEMS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION AND DECONSTRUCTION
05/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.6	(2006) Safety & Health Program Requirements for Demolition Operations - American National Standard for Construction and Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Definitions

1.2.1.1 Demolition

Demolition is the process of wrecking or taking out any load-supporting structural member of a facility together with any related handling and disposal operations.

1.2.1.2 Deconstruction

Deconstruction is the process of taking apart a facility with the primary goal of preserving the value of all useful building materials.

1.2.1.3 Demolition Plan

Demolition Plan is the planned steps and processes for managing demolition activities and identifying the required sequencing activities and disposal mechanisms.

1.2.1.4 Deconstruction Plan

Deconstruction Plan is the planned steps and processes for dismantling all or portions of a structure or assembly, to include managing sequencing activities, storage, re-installation activities, salvage and disposal

mechanisms.

1.2.2 Demolition/Deconstruction Plan

Prepare a Deconstruction Plan and submit proposed salvage, demolition, deconstruction, and removal procedures for approval before work is started. Include in the plan procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress and a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations. Identify components and materials to be salvaged for reuse or recycling with reference to paragraph Existing Facilities to be Removed. Append tracking forms for all removed materials indicating type, quantities, condition, destination, and end use. Coordinate with Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL. Include statements affirming Contractor inspection of the existing roof deck and its suitability to perform as a safe working platform or if inspection reveals a safety hazard to workers, state provisions for securing the safety of the workers throughout the performance of the work. Provide procedures for safe conduct of the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Plan shall be approved by Contracting Officer prior to work beginning.

1.2.3 General Requirements

Do not begin demolition or deconstruction until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. The work of this section is to be performed in a manner that maximizes the value derived from the salvage and recycling of materials. The work includes demolition, deconstruction, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Remove rubbish and debris from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed. Store materials that cannot be removed daily in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, perform the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections.

1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE

Take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government. Repair or replace damaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate the work of this section with all other work indicated. Construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded. Increase structural supports or add new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements . Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition, deconstruction, or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement require approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing such work.

1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection

Do not disturb existing construction beyond the extent indicated or necessary for installation of new construction. Provide temporary shoring and bracing for support of building components to prevent settlement or other movement. Provide protective measures to control accumulation and migration of dust and dirt in all work areas. Remove dust, dirt, and debris from work areas daily.

1.3.2 Weather Protection

For portions of the building to remain, protect building interior and materials and equipment from the weather at all times. Where removal of existing roofing is necessary to accomplish work, have materials and workmen ready to provide adequate and temporary covering of exposed areas.

1.3.3 Trees

Protect trees within the project site which might be damaged during demolition or deconstruction, and which are indicated to be left in place, by a 6 foot high fence. Erect and secure fence a minimum of 5 feet from the trunk of individual trees or follow the outer perimeter of branches or clumps of trees. Replace any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract with like-kind or as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.3.4 Utility Service

Maintain existing utilities indicated to stay in service and protect against damage during demolition and deconstruction operations. Prior to start of work, the Government will disconnect and seal utilities serving each area of alteration or removal upon written request from the Contractor.

1.3.5 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, must remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished or deconstructed, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and place and secure bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.4 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted . Where burning is permitted, adhere to federal, state, and local regulations.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval.:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Demolition & Deconstruction Plan; G
Existing Conditions

SD-07 Certificates

Notification; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Receipts

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit timely notification of demolition and deconstruction projects to Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Notify the State's environmental protection agency local air pollution control district/agency and the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to the commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," conform to the safety requirements contained in ASSP A10.6. Comply with the Environmental Protection Agency requirements specified. Use of explosives will not be permitted.

1.6.1 Dust and Debris Control

Prevent the spread of dust and debris to occupied portions of the building and avoid the creation of a nuisance or hazard in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area as required. .

1.7 PROTECTION

1.7.1 Traffic Control Signs

a. Where pedestrian and driver safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights. Notify the Contracting Officer prior to beginning such work.

1.7.2 Protection of Personnel

Before, during and after the demolition and deconstruction work continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and deconstructed and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the project site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

1.8 FOREIGN OBJECT DAMAGE (FOD)

Aircraft and aircraft engines are subject to FOD from debris and waste material lying on airfield pavements. Remove all such materials that may appear on operational aircraft pavements due to the Contractor's operations. If necessary, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to install a temporary barricade at the Contractor's expense to control the spread of FOD potential debris. The barricade shall include a fence covered with a fabric designed to stop the spread of debris. Anchor the fence and fabric to prevent displacement by winds or jet/prop blasts.

Remove barricade when no longer required.

1.9 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair or replace items to be relocated which are damaged by the Contractor with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.10 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before beginning any demolition or deconstruction work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Record existing conditions in the presence of the Contracting Officer showing the condition of structures and other facilities adjacent to areas of alteration or removal. Photographs sized 4 inch will be acceptable as a record of existing conditions. Include in the record the elevation of the top of foundation walls, finish floor elevations, possible conflicting electrical conduits, plumbing lines, alarms systems, the location and extent of existing cracks and other damage and description of surface conditions that exist prior to before starting work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify and document all required outages which will be required during the course of work, and to note these outages on the record document. Submit survey results.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.1.1 Title to Materials

Except for salvaged items specified in related Sections, and for materials or equipment scheduled for salvage, all materials and equipment removed and not reused or salvaged, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from Government property. Title to materials resulting from demolition and deconstruction, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer of the Contractor's demolition, deconstruction, and removal procedures, and authorization by the Contracting Officer to begin demolition and deconstruction. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Showing for sale or selling materials and equipment on site is prohibited.

3.1.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment

Remove and store materials and equipment indicated in the Scope of Work and Drawings to be reused or relocated to prevent damage, and reinstall as the work progresses. Coordinate the re-use of materials and equipment with the re-use requirements in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL. Capture re-use of materials in the diversion calculations for the project.

3.2 CLEANUP

Remove debris and rubbish from basement and similar excavations. Remove and transport the debris in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or

adjacent areas. Apply local regulations regarding hauling and disposal.

3.3 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS

3.3.1 Regulation of Removed Materials

Dispose of debris, rubbish, scrap, and other nonsalvageable materials resulting from removal operations with all applicable federal, state and local regulations as contractually specified in the Waste Management Plan.

3.3.2 Burning on Government Property

Burning of materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures will not be permitted on Government property.

3.3.3 Removal to Spoil Areas on Government Property

Transport noncombustible materials removed from demolition and deconstruction structures to designated spoil areas on Government property.

3.3.4 Removal from Government Property

Transport waste materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures, except waste soil, from Government property for legal disposal. Dispose of waste soil as directed.

3.4 REUSE OF SALVAGED ITEMS

Recondition salvaged materials and equipment designated for reuse before installation. Replace items damaged during removal and salvage operations or restore them as necessary to usable condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 02 42 91

REMOVAL AND SALVAGE OF HISTORIC CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS

11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 Dust Control
1.2.2 Protection
1.2.2.1 Protection of Existing Historic Property
1.2.2.2 Protection From the Weather
1.2.2.3 Environmental Protection
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS
3.2 DISPOSITION OF MATERIALS
3.2.1 Material Salvaged for the Contractor
3.2.2 Items Salvaged for the Government
3.3 CLEAN-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02 42 91

REMOVAL AND SALVAGE OF HISTORIC CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS
11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
29 CFR 1926.55	Gases, Vapors, Fumes, Dusts, and Mists
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The work includes removal and salvage of identified historic items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. General demolition of non-historic materials and removal of resulting rubbish and debris must comply with the requirements of Section 02 41 00 DEMOLITION AND DECONSTRUCTION. Store salvaged or recycled materials daily in areas and in a manner specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of conservation, pursue salvage and recycling to the maximum extent possible. Submit a Work Plan that includes procedures proposed for the accomplishment of the work. The Work Planprocedures must provide for safe conduct of the work, careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged or recycled, dust control, protection of property which is to remain undisturbed, coordination with other work in progress, and timely disconnection of utility services. Include a detailed description of the methods and equipment to be used for each operation, and the sequence of operations in the Work Plan.

1.2.1 Dust Control

Control the amount of dust resulting from removal, salvage and demolition operations to prevent the spread of dust to occupied portions of the construction site, to avoid creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area and to minimize occupational exposures. Occupational exposures cannot exceed the requirements in 29 CFR 1910.1000 and 29 CFR 1926.55. Use of water to control dust will not be permitted when it will result in, or create, damage to existing building materials and hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding and pollution.

1.2.2 Protection

1.2.2.1 Protection of Existing Historic Property

Survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine

the extent of work before beginning any removal, salvage or demolition work. Take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing historic items that are to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government. Repair or restore items damaged by the Contractor to original condition, or replace, as approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate the work of this section with all other work and construct and maintain shoring, bracing and supports, as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and provide additional supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.2.2.2 Protection From the Weather

Protect the interior of buildings to remain and salvageable materials from the weather at all times. Store salvaged historic materials off the ground and under weathertight covering.

1.2.2.3 Environmental Protection

Ensure a thorough inspection has been performed for hazardous materials prior to beginning work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Work Plan; G

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Provide qualified workers trained and experienced in whole-building recycling, including removal and salvage of historic materials. Submit documentation of five consecutive years of work of this type with a list of similar projects identifying when, where, and for whom the work was done. Provide a current point-of-contact for identified references.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

Unforeseen hazardous materials may exist in wall cavities, beneath floors, in chases, inside various components, as well as other building materials. Exercise extreme care when performing demolition and salvage operations to ensure unexpected hazardous materials area not inadvertently disturbed creating a potential exposure concern. If suspect hazardous materials are observed or encountered, stop work and notify the Contracting Officer immediately.

3.2 DISPOSITION OF MATERIALS

The Contractor, upon receipt of notice to proceed, is vested with the title

to materials and equipment to be demolished, except Government and using service salvage and historical items. The Government will not be responsible for the condition, loss or damage to such property after notice to proceed.

3.2.1 Material Salvaged for the Contractor

Temporarily store salvaged material as approved by the Contracting Officer and remove from Government property before completion of the contract. Sale of salvaged material on the site is prohibited.

3.2.2 Items Salvaged for the Government

Remove salvaged items to remain the property of the Government in a manner to prevent damage, packed or crated to protect the items from damage, or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Repair or replace items damaged during removal or storage to match existing items. Properly label and identify containers as to contents.

3.3 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the work, clean portions of structure to remain and adjacent areas and structures of dust, dirt, and debris caused by salvage and demolition operations. Verify that debris and rubbish created by the work is non-hazardous. If any debris and rubbish is suspect hazardous waste characterize it in accordance with 40 CFR 261. If the debris and rubbish is determined to be hazardous materials notify the Contracting Officer. Remove and transport non-hazardous debris and rubbish in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Transport and dispose of all material in accordance with all local, state and Federal regulations. Provide copies of all disposal manifests to the the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

SECTION 04 03 00

CONSERVATION TREATMENT FOR PERIOD MASONRY

11/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Aggregates
1.2.2 Biocides
1.2.3 Binder
1.2.4 Dispersed Lime Crack Injection
1.2.5 Consolidant
1.2.6 Dutchman
1.2.7 Harvested
1.2.8 In situ
1.2.9 Joint Sealant
1.2.10 Lead Flashing
1.2.11 Lime Wash
1.2.12 Mockup
1.2.13 Mortar
1.2.14 New Elements
1.2.15 Patch
1.2.16 Remediate
1.2.17 Remove
1.2.18 Replace
1.2.19 Repoint
1.2.20 Retool
1.2.21 Stucco
1.2.22 Surface Treatment
1.2.23 Test Panel
1.2.24 Tuckpointing
1.2.25 Water Repellent
1.2.26 Wall System
1.2.27 Masonry Treatment Requirement (MTR)
1.2.28 Saturated Surface Dry (SSD)
1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Pre-Installation Meeting
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY CONTROL
1.5.1 Quality Control Plan
1.5.2 Qualifications
1.5.2.1 Historic Masonry Consultant
1.5.2.2 Masonry Firm
1.5.2.3 Field Supervisor
1.5.2.4 Masonry Applicator
1.5.3 Project Training Definition and Use
1.5.4 Mortar Analyst
1.5.5 Documentation
1.5.6 Cleaning and Restoration Methods

1.5.6.1 General Procedure
1.5.6.2 Cleaning Products and Procedures
1.5.6.2.1 General Cleaning Requirements
1.5.6.2.2 Cleaning Mock-Ups
1.5.7 Masonry Restoration Products and Procedures
1.5.7.1 General Restoration Requirements
1.5.7.2 General Restoration Mock-Up Requirements
1.5.7.2.1 Mock-ups
1.5.7.3 Restoration Mock-Ups
1.5.7.3.1 Repointing
1.5.7.3.2 Retooling Stone Masonry In Situ
1.5.7.3.3 Masonry Removal and Replacement
1.5.7.3.4 Repair Material
1.5.7.3.4.1 Patching
1.5.7.3.4.2 Dutchman
1.5.7.3.5 Crack Repair
1.5.7.3.6 Surface Treatments
1.5.7.3.7 New Masonry Elements
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.7.1 Environmental Requirements
1.7.2 Masonry Installation Requirements
1.8 WARRANTY
1.8.1 Cleaning Warranty
1.8.2 Repair Warranty

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANING MATERIALS
2.1.1 General Requirements
2.1.2 Paint Removers
2.1.3 Chemical Cleaners
2.1.4 Biocides
2.1.5 Liquid Strippable Masking Agent
2.1.6 Cleaning Implements
2.1.7 Water
2.2 REPAIR MATERIALS
2.2.1 General
2.2.2 Mortar and Stucco
2.2.2.1 Testing and Matching
2.2.2.2 Replacement Mortar and Stucco
2.2.2.3 Binder Content
2.2.2.4 Repointing Mortar
2.2.2.5 Admixtures
2.2.3 Crack Injection
2.2.4 Replacement Masonry Materials
2.2.4.1 Clay Brick
2.2.4.2 Stone
2.2.4.3 Terra Cotta
2.2.4.4 Architectural Precast Stone
2.2.5 Surface Treatments
2.2.5.1 General
2.2.5.2 Consolidants
2.2.5.3 Water Repellents
2.2.6 Miscellaneous Materials
2.2.6.1 Cementitious Grout
2.2.6.2 Metal Attachments
2.2.6.3 Lead Flashing
2.3 EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Cleaning Equipment
2.3.1.1 Sandblasting
2.3.1.2 Water Blasting
2.3.1.3 Alternative Blasting Equipment
2.3.2 Spray Equipment
2.3.3 Drilling Equipment
2.3.4 Compressed Air Supplies
2.3.5 Material Handling and Associated Equipment
2.3.5.1 Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Job Materials
2.3.5.2 Associated Equipment
2.4 Mortar Mix
2.4.1 General
2.4.2 Batching
2.4.3 Cement and Lime Proportions
2.4.4 Sand Proportions

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.1.1 Field (In Situ) Mortar Examination
3.1.2 Taking and Preparation of Samples
3.2 PREPARATION
3.2.1 Protection
3.2.2 Surface Preparation
3.2.3 Equipment and Techniques Demonstration
3.3 MASONRY CLEANING
3.3.1 General
3.3.2 Chemical Cleaners
3.3.3 Paint Removal
3.3.4 Water Cleaning
3.3.4.1 Pressure Spraying
3.3.4.2 Hand Scrubbing
3.3.4.3 Rinsing
3.3.5 Chemical Cleaning
3.3.5.1 General
3.3.5.2 Surface Prewetting
3.3.5.3 Acidic Chemical Cleaning
3.3.5.4 Alkaline Chemical Cleaning
3.3.5.4.1 Prewash Phase
3.3.5.4.2 Afterwash Phase
3.3.5.5 Rinsing and pH Testing
3.4 MASONRY REPAIR
3.4.1 General
3.4.2 Repointing Masonry
3.4.2.1 Wall Preparation
3.4.2.2 Presoaking Masonry / Mortar Consistency / Lifts
3.4.2.3 Compression / Joint Finish / Curing
3.4.2.4 Protection
3.4.3 Retooling Stone Masonry In situ
3.4.4 Masonry Removal and Replacement
3.4.5 Material Repair
3.4.5.1 Selective Demolition
3.4.5.2 Application of Substitute Repair Materials
3.4.5.3 Patch Anchors
3.4.5.4 Cleanup
3.4.6 Dutchman Repairs
3.4.7 Crack Injection with Dispersed Hydrated Lime (DHL)
3.4.7.1 General
3.4.7.2 Application of DHL

3.4.7.3 Tools and Equipment
3.4.8 Surface Treatments
3.4.8.1 Stucco
3.4.8.2 Limewashes
3.4.8.3 Water Repellents Infiltration
3.4.8.4 Stone Consolidants
3.5 INSTALLATION OF NEW ELEMENTS
3.5.1 Joint Sealant and Lead Flashing
3.6 FINAL CLEANING
3.7 PROTECTION OF WORK
3.8 DEFECTIVE WORK
3.9 FINAL INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 04 03 00

CONSERVATION TREATMENT FOR PERIOD MASONRY
11/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0100	(2015; Suppl 2002-2016) Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM C34	(2017) Standard Specification for Structural Clay Loadbearing Wall Tile
ASTM C67/C67M	(2020) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C170/C170M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Dimension Stone
ASTM C216	(2019) Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C926	(2020) Standard Specification for Application of Portland Cement-Based Plaster
ASTM C1196	(2014) Standard Test Method for In Situ Compressive Stress Within Solid Unit Masonry Esitmated Using Flatjack Measurements
ASTM C1197	(2014) Standard Test Method for In Situ Measurement of Masonry Deformability Properties Using the Flatjack Method
ASTM C1324	(2015) Standard Test Method for Examination and Analysis of Hardened Masonry Mortar
ASTM C1364	(2019) Standard Specification for Architectural Cast Stone

ASTM C1531	(2015) Standard Test Methods for In Situ Measurement of Masonry Mortar Joint Shear Strength Index
ASTM C1601	(2014) Standard Test Method for Field Measurement of Water Penetration of Masonry Wall Surfaces
ASTM C1713	(2012) Standard Specification for Mortars for the Repair of Historic Masonry
ASTM E96/E96M	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM E2260	(2012) Standard Guide for Repointing (Tuckpointing) Historic Masonry
ASTM E2659	(2018) Standard Practice for Certificate Programs

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE (NPS)

NPS Hist Prop	(2017) National Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties with Guidelines for Preserving, Rehabilitating, Restoring, and Reconstructing Historic Buildings
NPS TPS Brief 1	(2000) Assessing Cleaning and Water-Repellent Treatments for Historic Masonry Buildings
NPS TPS Brief 2	(1998) Repointing Mortar Joints in Historic Masonry Buildings

THE MASONRY SOCIETY (TMS)

TMS MSJC	(2016) Masonry Standard Joint Committee's (MSJC) Book - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures, Containing TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5, TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, and Companion Commentaries

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

GSA HPTP 07656-01	Installing Lead Stone Flashing to Protect Masonry Joints

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Terms are defined below as applicable to this project.

1.2.1 Aggregates

The sand component of mortar.

1.2.2 Biocides

A chemical treatment that inhibits, deters, or controls organic growth. Such growth is typically removed by cleaning following biocide treatment..

1.2.3 Binder

The component of mortar that binds together the aggregate particles into a cohesive material.

1.2.4 Dispersed Lime Crack Injection

A repair method in which dispersed lime material is injected into small cracks ranging in width from hairline to 1/8 in by use of needle or syringe.

1.2.5 Consolidant

A chemical product meant to strengthen loose or deteriorated stone.

1.2.6 Dutchman

A repair method in which deteriorated stone is removed in part and replaced with salvaged, harvested or new stone to make a seamless patch.

1.2.7 Harvested

Units removed from inconspicuous areas of the building.

1.2.8 In situ

A term referencing a repair procedure in which the masonry units and mortar remain in place and are repaired without removal from the wall system

1.2.9 Joint Sealant

A flexible, chemical product that is used to create a weather-tight seal at the boundary of masonry units with other units or dissimilar materials.

1.2.10 Lead Flashing

An extruded lead material that is inserted into joints to assist in precluding water entry into the masonry.

1.2.11 Lime Wash

A protective surface treatment comprised of calcium hydroxide particles in suspension in water, along with small amounts of calcium carbonate, silica particles and other minerals.

1.2.12 Mockup

Specific area on the building approved by Contracting Officer to demonstrate the ability to apply, match and install specified materials.

1.2.13 Mortar

A mixture of binders, aggregates, and pigments used for reconstruction, repointing or stucco applications.

1.2.14 New Elements

New, non-historic materials added to masonry structures to aid in their ability to resist loads (typically seismic) or to resist water infiltration.

1.2.15 Patch

The use of substitute repair materials to treat damaged or deteriorated masonry units in situ.

1.2.16 Remediate

An intervention of a historic masonry structure and its component materials with the intent to maintain the original fabric to the greatest extent possible.

1.2.17 Remove

Specifically for historic masonry materials, the term means to detach an item from existing construction to the limits indicated.

1.2.18 Replace

To reinstall an item in its original position (or where indicated) after remedial treatment, or to duplicate and reinstall an entire item with new material; with the original item serving as the pattern for creating the duplicate.

1.2.19 Repoint

To remove existing mortar joints to the specified depth and replace with a mortar that matches in color, texture, and performance with water vapor transmission, bond, hardness, and flexibility compatible with original mortar, as assessed in accordance with ASTM C1713.

1.2.20 Retool

A repair method in which a chisel is used to re-create the surrounding stone texture finish by removing loose pieces of stone.

1.2.21 Stucco

A mixture of binders and aggregates, sometimes including animal hair or fibers used for the repair treatment of existing stucco.

1.2.22 Surface Treatment

The application of traditional materials or contemporary chemical products to the surface of masonry to provide protection to the masonry units and mortar and/or reduce water infiltration.

1.2.23 Test Panel

Specific area on the building approved by the Contracting Officer to demonstrate individual applicator competency and workmanship proficiency prior to the start of restoration work.

1.2.24 Tuckpointing

Often called skim-coating, an American practice of surface repairing mortar joints without the required removal of existing deteriorated mortar beneath. This practice is not recommended for mortar joint repair work on historic masonry. There is also an acceptable British form of tuckpointing practice that involves careful thin penciling of smaller joints within larger ones to give the wall the appearance of an ashlar finish.

1.2.25 Water Repellent

A surface-applied chemcial intended to reduce liquid water entry into a masonry wall without significantly affecting the vapro transmission properties of the original material.

1.2.26 Wall System

A term used to address the fact that masonry structures are comprised of different materials but function holistically, requiring that all restoration and cleaning process take into account the implications of the treatment to the adjacent materials and the building as a whole.

1.2.27 Masonry Treatment Requirement (MTR)

Defined treatments that are required by the specification (contract) documents for project specific repairs to masonry.

1.2.28 Saturated Surface Dry (SSD)

Condition of the wall surface after water has been applied sufficient to saturate more than the surface, then allowed to dry until the surface is dry but the body of the masonry still has moisture.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Pre-Installation Meeting

Prior to beginning the work of this Section, convene a meeting with the Contracting Officer's Representative(s) to review the requirements of the Quality Control Plan, Project Training Program, installation procedures, location of required mockup areas, and all job conditions and processes. All subcontracting firms involved with this work must participate in this meeting.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Quality Control Plan; G

Project Training Program; G

Qualifications; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings; G

Photographic Documentation

SD-03 Product Data

Qualifications

Cleaning and Restoration Methods; G

Cleaning Materials; G

Biocides

Replacement Mortar And Stucco; G

Mortar Mix; G

Water Repellents Infiltration; G

Stone Consolidants; G

SD-04 Samples

Mock-ups; G

Mortar Samples (Existing and New); G

Brick Samples (Existing and New); G

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing and Matching

Existing Sealants for Asbestos and PCBs

SD-07 Certificates

Repair Materials

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

1.5.1 Quality Control Plan

Prior to beginning restoration and cleaning work, submit a written Quality Control Plan. Do not proceed without written approval of the Quality Control Plan. At a minimum, include the following items in the Quality Control Plan:

a. Describe methods of dust containment during the work specific to the work of this section.

b. Describe the methods of protecting surrounding masonry, windows, doors, roof, and building trim as well as surrounding landscape. Provide drawings of protection when requested.

c. Describe the work procedures, materials, and proposed tools to use for each Masonry Treatment Requirement (MTR) specified.

d. Describe the sequence of each MTR.

e. Describe how each MTR sequence and the overall construction schedule changes with weather variations and how completed work will be protected.

f. Describe the methods for surveying original layout and collecting datum points and plumb lines for rebuilding masonry.

g. Describe the methods for shoring and providing a safe working environment.

h. Describe the methods for select deconstruction of individual masonry units and tools/methods for cleaning the masonry for reuse.

i. Describe the method and approach to mortar joint removal.

j. Describe the method and approach for assuring repair material compatibility with original materials.

k. Describe the method and approach to cleaning mortar, coating, smears and old patching materials from the masonry surfaces.

l. Describe, in detail, the procedures relating to techniques and tools proposed for masonry matching.

m. Describe the complete masonry removal and matching procedures; include equipment, approach, length of time the masonry will be out of the wall, documentation on mapping the location, and where (on-site or in shop) the masonry units will be repaired.

n. Describe the procedure for matching of different colors at different locations.

o. Describe the procedure for mixing and matching of repair materials.

p. Describe the methods and system by which the use of reclaimed masonry units can be utilized.

q. Describe the methods for setting masonry back into its original position and maintaining the original bond patterns and joint width.

r. Describe the methods of transition points where replacement/preservation work will meet the original historic work.

s. Describe the on-site project training program. Provide the opportunity for workers to be trained in each masonry treatment requirement (MTR) as work proceeds.

1.5.2 Qualifications

1.5.2.1 Historic Masonry Consultant

a. Secure the services of a historic masonry consultant with a minimum of 10 years experience applying NPS Hist Prop as they relate to the work

in this section.

b. Submit a resume that describes five relevant projects within that period and include how NPS Hist Prop was applied to the work of similar scope and scale and what jurisdiction or agency was involved in approving the work..

c. The consultant's services include:

(1) Investigating the condition of the masonry materials and mortar.

(2) Arranging for material analysis in the laboratory

(3) Recommending appropriate cleaning methods and materials

(4) Recommending restoration options.

(5) Providing project specific specifications.

(6) Providing an on-site training program.

(7) Providing quality control services during construction.

(8) Recommending appropriate repair and restoration materials.

1.5.2.2 Masonry Firm

a. The firm performing the masonry work must have a minimum of five years experience on relevant projects.

b. The firm must have completed work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and demonstrate a record of successful in-service performance.

c. Proven implementation of NPS Hist Prop and related Preservation Briefs are required.

d. Submit a resume that describes the required experience.

1.5.2.3 Field Supervisor

Retain an experienced full-time supervisor on the project site at all times when masonry restoration is in progress. A single individual must be responsible for supervising the historic masonry restoration work throughout the duration of the project.

Submit a resume that describes the required experience.

1.5.2.4 Masonry Applicator

a. Employ craftspeople who are experienced with and specialize in restoration work of the types they will be performing.

b. All masonry restoration treatments must be performed by a craftsperson that is familiar with historic masonry construction and has worked on historic masonry projects for at least five years.

c. Only skilled technicians who are familiar and experienced with the materials and methods specified may be used.

d. Submit resumes for all historic masonry applicators, demonstrating the required experience.

1.5.3 Project Training Definition and Use

In addition to five years demonstrable experience on masonry restoration projects, offer workers project training certificate(s) within the framework of ASTM E2659. Project training certificates are earned by individual workers and issued with the understanding that they are for limited time use, enforceable only to this specific project and for a specific MTR. It is not necessary, nor a requirement of this specification, that all restoration workers obtain all project training certificates offered. Rather it is desirable that workers be trained for each project specific task they will perform to ensure the highest quality results from the cleaning and restoration program.

1.5.4 Mortar Analyst

Laboratory mortar analysis equipment should be operated by and results analyzed by trained personnel experienced with analysis of historic masonry mortar.

1.5.5 Documentation

Submit digital photographic documentation of the all phases of masonry restoration, including prior to the start of restoration work.

Provide thorough photo documentation of the project and project details and targeted areas.

1.5.6 Cleaning and Restoration Methods

1.5.6.1 General Procedure

a. Submit the cleaning and restoration methods, and materials selected for a specific structure for approval before work starts.

b. Take into account the total construction system of the building to be worked upon, including different masonry and mortar materials, as well as non-masonry elements which may be affected by the work.

c. Utilize mockups to identify the appropriate cleaning and restoration treatment and materials and set the standard for each project task.

d. Demonstrate the correct execution of the approved cleaning and restoration methods and materials during the on-site workmanship training program within the framework of ASTM E2659.

1.5.6.2 Cleaning Products and Procedures

1.5.6.2.1 General Cleaning Requirements

a. Establish cleaning products and procedures during the mockup process.

b. Select the least aggressive method used to achieve the desired level of cleanliness.

c. Where chemical products are selected for cleaning, use them in

accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1.5.6.2.2 Cleaning Mock-Ups

a. Demonstrate the materials, equipment, and methods to be used in cleaning in a test section approximately 3 feet by 3 feet.

b. Locate test patches in inconspicuous areas of the building. The areas tested are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. The areas tested must exhibit soiling characteristics representative of those larger areas to be cleaned.

c. Adjust the cleaning process as required and the test section rerun until an acceptable process is obtained.

d. Conduct tests on areas to be stripped of paint.

e. Allow tested areas to dry before a determination is made on the effectiveness of a particular treatment.

1.5.7 Masonry Restoration Products and Procedures

1.5.7.1 General Restoration Requirements

a. Do not use masonry or mortar in the work until the mock-ups and the represented material and workmanship have been submitted and approved.

b. Demonstrate the methods and quality of workmanship to be performed in each masonry treatment requirement (MTR). Provide a mock-up for each MTR indicated.

1.5.7.2 General Restoration Mock-Up Requirements

a. Throughout restoration, retain approved mock-up panels in undisturbed condition, suitably marked, as a standard for judging completed work.

b. Review manufacturer's product data sheets to determine suitability of each product for each surface.

c. Apply products using manufacturer-approved application methods, determining actual requirements for application.

d. Obtain approval as to the preservation treatment approach, design, and workmanship to include, but not limited to the verification of all material applications and finishes as specified to the requirements of color, texture, profiles, and finishes before proceeding with work.

1.5.7.2.1 Mock-ups

May be performed on inconspicuous sections of actual construction under the same weather conditions expected the remainder of the work.

a. Location and number as directed.

b. Size: 3 feet by 3 feet or as appropriate for the repair specified.

c. Repair unacceptable work.

1.5.7.3 Restoration Mock-Ups

1.5.7.3.1 Repointing

Repoint mortar joints, minimum acceptable mock up dimensions: twelve feet in length - 2/3 horizontal joints and 1/3 vertical joints. Demonstrate method for cutting out mortar joints, preparing wall for repointing, mixing mortar, installing mortar and curing the mortar. Prepare and place repointing mortar in accordance with NPS TPS Brief 2 and in compliance with NPS Hist Prop.

1.5.7.3.2 Retooling Stone Masonry In Situ

Demonstrate treatment technique and methods to retool three deteriorated stone faces in situ in all known historic profile textures identified.

1.5.7.3.3 Masonry Removal and Replacement

Fully remove masonry and replace to specified dimensions and texture. Select size of masonry units representing typical conditions. Return one masonry unit to same location, set to surrounding profile joint width and bond pattern. Set masonry unit using specified mortar. Confirm with Contracting Officer's Representative that the replacement masonry units meet specification requirements for matching and that sufficient quantity required for the work have been identified. Leave one stone dry-set into opening set on wood shims for evaluation and approval of preparation conditions.

1.5.7.3.4 Repair Material

1.5.7.3.4.1 Patching

Apply repair material on at least two masonry units for repair. Include one masonry unit on which to demonstrate proficiency in removing previous patching material and repairing with new substitute repair material. Include the removal of metal anchors at two locations and fill in the holes with repair material on the second masonry unit (where applicable).

1.5.7.3.4.2 Dutchman

Undertake dutchman repairs in two locations, including one that is only cut and prepared for application. Demonstrate the quality of the stone insert, as well as the workmanship and techniques to be performed in the dutchman repairs. Do not proceed with other dutchman repairs until the technique has been approved.

1.5.7.3.5 Crack Repair

Repair one crack, 2 feet in length, using mortar. Repair one crack, 2 feet in length, using dispersed hydrated lime injection technique with appropriate repair material.

1.5.7.3.6 Surface Treatments

Install a minimum 1.5 square meter 16 square foot mockup for each surface treatment on each substrate to be treated. For stucco, demonstrate the means for installing each coat; including mechanical support systems such as wood or metal lath. For water repellents and/or consolidants, demonstrate the equipment and installation procedure. Allow 48 hours for

limewash applications to dry to their final color and appearance.

1.5.7.3.7 New Masonry Elements

Install new components in a manner demonstrating their final installation on the structure.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

a. Furnish cement in suitable bags used for packaging cements.

b. Provide packages with labeling that clearly defines contents, manufacturer, and batch identification.

c. Provide detergents, masonry cleaners, paint removers, solvents, epoxies and other chemicals used for masonry cleaning in sealed containers that legibly show the designated name, formula or specification number, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name of manufacturer.

d. Store materials in weathertight structures which will protect all materials from moisture and contaminants.

e. Store accessories to avoid contamination and deterioration.

f. Do not use admixtures which have been in storage onsite for six months or longer, or which have been subjected to freezing, unless retested and proven to meet the specified requirements.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Environmental Requirements

a. Do not place materials when weather conditions adversely affect the quality of the finished product.

b. Do not place masonry or mortar when the air or surface temperature is below 40 degrees F in the shade and will remain so for at least 48 hours after completion of the work. Heated enclosures may be used to overcome ambient weather restrictions, where such enclosures are feasible.

c. Do not place masonry or mortar when air or surface temperature is above 90 degrees F with a wind speed above8 miles per hour and will remain so for at least 48 hours after completion of the work.

d. Do not place masonry or mortar when air or surface temperature is above 100 degrees F with or without wind and will remain so for at least 48 ours after completion of the work.

e. Do not product or place materials during periods of rain or other precipitation. Stop material placements, and protect all in-place material from exposure, during periods of rain or other precipitation.

f. Clean masonry surfaces when air temperatures are above 40 degrees F and will remain so until masonry has dried out, but for not less than 7 days after completion of the work.

g. Do not perform work in wind conditions that may blow materials onto surfaces not intended to be treated.

1.7.2 Masonry Installation Requirements

a. Phase work during hot weather by performing work on the shady side(s) of the building during daylight hours and on the daylight side(s) of the building during cooler evening hours to prevent premature evaporation of the water from the mortar.

b. Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not apply materials to frozen surfaces; allow complete thawing prior to installation.

c. Do not lower the freezing point of mortar by the use of admixtures or anti-freeze agents. Do not add chlorides or admixtures containing greater than 0.2 percent chlorides to the mortar, per TMS MSJC.

d. Prevent mortar from staining the face of the masonry or other exposed surfaces. Immediately remove mortar that comes in contact with such surfaces. Cover partially completed work when work is not in progress. Protect sills, ledges and projections from mortar droppings. Building damage resulting from work of this Section is the Contractor's responsibility. Restore damaged areas to the satisfaction of the Owner at no expense to the Owner. Do not apply products under conditions outside product manufacturer's requirements.

1.8 WARRANTY

1.8.1 Cleaning Warranty

Warrant cleaning procedures for a period of two years against harm to substrate (masonry and mortar) or to adjacent materials including, but not limited to discoloration of substrate from improper procedures or usage, chemical damage from inadequate rinse procedures, and abrasive damage from improper procedures.

1.8.2 Repair Warranty

Warrant repair procedures, including repointing, for a period of two years against: discoloration or mismatch of new mortar to adjacent original historic mortar, discoloration or damage to masonry from improper mortar clean-up, loss of bond between masonry and mortar, fracturing of masonry edges from improper mortar joint preparation procedures or improper mortar formulation, and occurrence of efflorescence from improper repair procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANING MATERIALS

2.1.1 General Requirements

Selection of appropriate cleaning products requires a clear understanding of the masonry materials to be cleaned, a rationale for the cleaning, and an understanding of the anticipated level of cleanliness expected from the cleaning program. Overly aggressive cleaning methods and materials can cause subtle, long-term damage to masonry units. Use products that have a minimum 5 year performance record on relevant projects. Select the

products predicated on long-term negative effects to the masonry rather than current level of cleanliness of the comparable structure.

2.1.2 Paint Removers

a. Provide chemical paint removers that are water soluble, low toxicity products, effective for removal of paint on masonry without altering, damaging, or discoloring the masonry surface.

b. Provide commercially available poulticing materials designed to adhere to and peel off paint without damaging the underlying masonry or project specific mixtures that include absorbent materials and cleaning solutions which can be demonstrated to do no harm to the masonry.

2.1.3 Chemical Cleaners

a. Provide commercially available products that have a proven record of cleaning masonry without altering, damaging or discoloring the masonry units, mortar or surrounding materials.

b. Provide the associated pre and post treatment material to neutralize the long term effects of the chemicals.

2.1.4 Biocides

Provide commercially available biocides with accompanying product literature containing information on the product as well as the expected service life of the material and any detrimental effects it may have on the masonry or mortar.

2.1.5 Liquid Strippable Masking Agent

Provide manufacturer's standard liquid, film-forming, strippable masking material for protecting glass, metal, and polished stone surfaces from the damaging effect of acidic and alkaline masonry cleaners.

2.1.6 Cleaning Implements

Furnish brushes that contain natural or nylon fiber bristles only. Do not use metallic wire brushes. Use scrapers and application paddles made of wood with rounded edges. Metallic tools are not permitted.

2.1.7 Water

Obtain potable water from a local source.

2.2 REPAIR MATERIALS

2.2.1 General

Use repair materials of one type and from one source, when used in repair treatments that will have surfaces exposed in the finished structure.

2.2.2 Mortar and Stucco

2.2.2.1 Testing and Matching

a. Take test specimens of existing mortar and stucco from a sound and

intact representative portion of the structure, at locations indicated by the Contracting Officer's Representative and assess in accordance with ASTM C1713 and ASTM C1324.

b. Subject a part of the historic mortar sample to petrographic examination and differential thermal analysis, or X-ray diffraction, or analytical chemistry to determine the binder components.

c. Aggregate Analysis

(1) Separate aggregate of the mortar sample from the binder by taking the crushed mortar sample and either gently blowing away the fine binder material, placing the crushed sample in a centrifuge, or chemically separating the aggregate from the binder.

(2) Rinse the separated aggregate clean with water and dry. Examine the aggregate with a magnifying glass, and record the component materials as to range of materials, sizes, colors, as well as the presence of other materials.

(3) Perform sand analysis using a sieve analysis of the aggregate as part of the ASTM C1324 process.

d. Match the replacement mortar and stucco to the original existing material in color, texture and tooling.

2.2.2.2 Replacement Mortar and Stucco

Provide replacement mortar and stucco that will:

a. Coexist with the old in a sympathetic, supportive and, if necessary, sacrificial capacity.

b. Have greater vapor permeability and be softer (measured in compressive strength) than the masonry units.

(1) Measure water vapor transmission in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

(2) Prepare ASTM E96/E96M water vapor transmission specimens with thickness similar to that expected in service, or a maximum of 1/2 inch, whichever is thinner.

c. Be as vapor permeable, and as soft, or softer, (measured in compressive strength) than the existing historic mortar or stucco.

2.2.2.3 Binder Content

Provide binder type or mixture of mortar (and stucco) with a cement, lime, or combination thereof consistent with the original existing mortar (and stucco) content in order to provide uniform durability, weathering characteristics, and the same, or better, life-cycle performance expectations.

2.2.2.4 Repointing Mortar

To match original existing material in color, texture and tooling.

2.2.2.5 Admixtures

Do not use admixtures in the mortar or stucco unless specifically approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.2.3 Crack Injection

a. Comply with the dispersed hydrated lime manufacturer's written instructions.

b. Inject cracks that are no greater than 1/8 inch in width and masonry is soundly bonded but cracked.

c. Inject the full length of the cracks unless specifically instructed otherwise.

2.2.4 Replacement Masonry Materials

2.2.4.1 Clay Brick

a. Provide replacement brick matching color, shape, size, texture, appearance, and thermal expansion properties of the existing historic brick.

b. Test brick in comparison to the original existing historic brick using ASTM C67/C67M.

c. Do not use reclaimed brick unless approved by Contracting Officer.

d. Provide brick meeting the requirements of ASTM C216 Grade SW, including a rating of "not effloresced", unless otherwise specified.

2.2.4.2 Stone

a. Provide replacement sotne matching type, color, shape, size, texture, finish-profile, and compressive strength of the existing historic stone units.

b. Test replacement stone in comparison to the existing historic stone using ASTM C170/C170M.

2.2.4.3 Terra Cotta

a. Provide replacement terra cotta matching color, shape, size, texture and finish-profile of the existing historic terra cotta units.

b. Test replacement terra cotta in comparison to the existing historic terra cotta using ASTM C34.

2.2.4.4 Architectural Precast Stone

a. Provide replacement architectural precast stone matching color, shape, size, texture and finish-profile of the existing historic architectural precast stone units.

b. Test replacement architectural precast stone in comparison to the existing historic architectural precast stone using ASTM C1364.

2.2.5 Surface Treatments

2.2.5.1 General

Provide commercially available coatings with water vapor permeabillity of 0.98 or greater, as measured in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, including silanes and siloxanes.

2.2.5.2 Consolidants

Provide commercially available consolidants designed to strengthen loose or deteriorated stone without damaging intact stone or reducing water vapor permeability below 0.98, as measured in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

2.2.5.3 Water Repellents

Provide commercially available water repellents designed to preclude water droplet entry into the masonry walls without reducing water vapor permeability below 0.98. as measured in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

2.2.6 Miscellaneous Materials

2.2.6.1 Cementitious Grout

Use cementitious grout, recommended by the manufacturer for the application, to bond steel anchors to masonry.

2.2.6.2 Metal Attachments

a. Provide threaded or deformed stainless steel anchors for spall repairs, size as indicated.

b. Provide other plates, angles, anchors, and embedments conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, prime painted with inorganic zinc primer.

2.2.6.3 Lead Flashing

Provide commercially available lead flashing conforming to GSA HPTP 07656-01.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Cleaning Equipment

Provide cleaning equipment that does not cause staining, erosion, marring, or other damage or changes in the appearance of the surfaces to be cleaned.

2.3.1.1 Sandblasting

Use of sandblasting equipment is not allowed for cleaning masonry surfaces.

2.3.1.2 Water Blasting

a. Provide water blasting equipment including a trailer-mounted water tank, pumps, high-pressure hose, wand with safety release cutoff control, nozzle, and auxiliary water re-supply equipment.

b. Do not operate the equipment at a pressure which will cause etching or other damage to the masonry surface or mortar joints. Operate the equipment at a discharge capacity of 55 to 400 psi and 2.5 to 3 gpm for

general surface cleaning operations.

c. Provide water tank and auxiliary re-supply equipment of sufficient capacity to permit continuous operations.

d. Provide protective covers and barriers as required to prevent over-spray onto adjacent surfaces.

2.3.1.3 Alternative Blasting Equipment

a. Alternative blasting methods require equipment designed to discharge sponges, walnut shells, ice, soda and other friable materials.

b. Operate equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and maintain in good working order.

c. Do not operate equipment at a pressure which will cause etching or other damage to the masonry surface or mortar joints.

d. Determine discharge capacity on a case by case basis during the mockup test panel demonstration and approval process.

e. Provide protective covers and barriers as required to prevent over-spray onto adjacent surfaces.

2.3.2 Spray Equipment

a. Provide spray equipment for chemical cleaners with low-pressure tanks or chemical pumps suitable for chemical cleaner indicated, and equipped with stainless steel, cone-shaped spray-tip.

b. Disperse water through a fan-shaped spray tip at an angle of not less than 15 degrees.

c. Deliver water at a pressure not greater than 400 psi and at a volume between 2.5 and 3 gpm.

d. Deliver heated water at flow rates indicated maintaining between 140 and 180 degrees F.

2.3.3 Drilling Equipment

a. Use standard small, powered, handheld masonry drills, commonly used for drilling small holes in concrete and masonry to drill holes in masonry for patch anchors and other applications.

b. Use drills in rotary mode only. Do not use impact type drills.

2.3.4 Compressed Air Supplies

a. Use compressed air equipment that delivers clean, oil and moisture free compressed air at the surface to be cleaned. Use a minimum of two in-line air filters to remove oil and moisture from the air supply.

b. Test the compressed air supply during each shift for the presence of oil and moisture.

2.3.5 Material Handling and Associated Equipment

2.3.5.1 Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Job Materials

a. Provide equipment used for mixing, transporting, placing, and confining masonry and mortar placements capable of satisfactorily mixing material and supporting uninterrupted placement operations.

b. Provide equipment used for mixing, conveying, and placing of materials that is clean, free of old materials and contaminants, and in conformance with material manufacturer's recommendations.

2.3.5.2 Associated Equipment

Provide associated equipment, such as mixer timing equipment, valves, pressure gauges, pressure hoses, other hardware, and tools, as required to ensure a continuous supply of material and operation control.

2.4 Mortar Mix

2.4.1 General

a. Proportion materials appropriately with regard to the effect of moisture content on the individual components (cement, sand and lime).

b. Batch materials using volumetric measurement devices and consistently consolidate the material in these devices to ensure the uniformity of the mortar. Do not batch by shovel counts.

2.4.2 Batching

a. Utilize a calibrated measuring device for batching Portland cement.

b. Utilize a calibrated measuring device for batching hydrated lime or lime putty.

c. Utilize a calibrated measuring device for batching the sand.

2.4.3 Cement and Lime Proportions

a. Fill the measuring device with portland cement, hydrated lime or lime putty.

b. Briskly strike the bottom of the measuring device against the ground a minimum of ten times and then strike the top flush.

c. For dry hydrate lime, fill the measuring device using a minimum of three lifts, strike the bottom of the measuring device against the ground a minimum of ten times for each lift and then strike the top flush. Mix dry hydrate lime to a wet paste that is 40 to 42 percent solid.

d. For lime putty briskly strike the bottom of the measuring device against the ground a minimum of ten times and then strike the top flush. No additional lime is required when measuring from putty.

2.4.4 Sand Proportions

a. Proportion sand when the sand is in saturated surface dry (SSD), loose

damp condition.

b. Proportion the sand by filling a measuring device using a minimum of three lifts, striking the sides a minimum of ten times, and then striking the top flush.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

a. Undertake masonry renovation only after complete evaluation and analysis of the areas to be repaired are completed, including sampling and testing of the existing mortar to determine its composition and qualities. Do not start repair work until conditions that have caused masonry deterioration have been identified and corrected.

b. Use the gentlest means to perform the work and take the greatest of care to ensure that the historic materials are not damaged in the process of the work, as established by mock-ups and testing.

c. In addition to requirements in this Section, comply with NPS Hist Prop.

3.1.1 Field (In Situ) Mortar Examination

a. Detect cracks, degradation and de-bonding from the surrounding masonry.

b. Determine previous surface coating treatments that may be contributing to the current conditions.

c. Compare the bedding mortar with the pointing mortar and determine the cross-sectional characteristics of the wall.

d. Determine the level of moisture movement in the in situ mortar, and if the mortar or masonry units are handling the brunt of the water movement through the wall.

e. Evaluate in situ mortar joint shear strength in accordance with ASTM C1531.

3.1.2 Taking and Preparation of Samples

a. Take and analyze samples of unweathered original historic mortar and different types of mortar in the structure in order to match the new mortar to be used for repointing.

b. Remove three or four samples of each type of mortar to be matched with a hand chisel from several locations on the building. Mortar samples to be intact pieces with a minimum size of 1 ounce.

c. Set aside the largest sample for comparison with the repointing mortar.

d. Place the remaining samples in labeled, sealed sample bags for transport to the laboratory for evaluation per Part 2 of this Specification.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Protection

a. Protect persons, motor vehicles, adjacent surfaces, surrounding buildings, equipment, and landscape materials from chemicals used and runoff from cleaning and paint removal operations.

b. Erect temporary protection covers, which will remain in operation during the course of the work, over pedestrian walkways and at personnel and vehicular points of entrance and exit.

c. Protect the interior of buildings from the weather, cleaning, and repair operations at all times.

d. Do not expose workers to chemical substances in excess of the limits established by ACGIH 0100. Comply with more stringent regulations where applicable.

3.2.2 Surface Preparation

a. Do not proceed with cleaning until mock-ups have been approved.

b. Do not proceed with repointing or stucco until existing mortar and stucco have been analyzed and suitable repair materials have been determined.

c. Do not proceed with restoration work until the cause of observed distresses have been identified and corrected.

d. Do not proceed with surface treatments until all other restoration work has been completed.

3.2.3 Equipment and Techniques Demonstration

a. Demonstrate equipment and techniques of operation in an approved location.

b. Assemble dependable and sufficient equipment, appropriate and adequate to accomplish the work specified, at the work site with sufficient lead time before the start of the work to permit inspection, calibration of weighing and measuring devices, adjustment of parts, and the making of any repairs that may be required.

c. Maintain the equipment in good working condition throughout the project.

3.3 MASONRY CLEANING

3.3.1 General

a. Exercise caution against over-cleaning of surfaces, which may be detrimental, and which may remove desirable historic surface details or patinas. For example, if cleaning reveals unexpected joint painting or historic signage; suspend the cleaning action, protect the exposed area and notify the Contracting Officer.

b. Do not damage or mar historic materials in the process of cleaning.

c. Perform cleaning per NPS TPS Brief 1.

d. Protect open joints to prevent water and cleaner intrusion into the interior of the structure.

e. Protect non-masonry materials and severely deteriorated masonry by approved methods prior to initiation of cleaning operations.

f. Remove all organic and inorganic contaminants from the surface and pores of the substrate, without causing any short or long-term negative consequences.

g. Clean surfaces evenly with no evidence of streaking or bleaching.

h. Do not affect the density, porosity, or color of the existing masonry or mortar.

i. Maintain a neutral pH on surface of cleaned masonry units.

j. Use the gentlest methods possible for cleaning historic masonry to achieve the desired results.

k. Proceed with cleaning in an orderly manner, working from top to bottom of each scaffold width and from one end of each elevation to the other.

l. Perform cleaning in a manner which results in uniform coverage of all surfaces, including corners, moldings, interstices and which produces an even effect without streaking or damage to masonry.

m. Use the following sequence of methods to determine the least aggressive, effective cleaning method:

(1) Water with non-metallic brushes (cold water).
(2) Water with mild soap
(3) Water with stronger soap
(4) Water with stronger soap plus ammonia
(5) Water with stronger soap plus vinegar (but not on calcareous masonry)
(6) Stronger chemical cleaners, only when above methods are determined to be ineffective by the Contracting Officer

3.3.2 Chemical Cleaners

a. Do not use chemical cleaners without approval from the Contracting Officer.

b. Do not use acidic chemical cleaners on limestone, marble, concrete and other calcareous (calcium containing) masonry materials. If chemical cleaners are used on such materials, use alkaline based cleaners with neutralizing afterwashes.

3.3.3 Paint Removal

a. Prior to removal, test existing paint for lead in accordance with Section 02 83 00 LEAD REMEDIATION.

b. Clean areas where paint is to be removed with water and detergent solution to remove surface dirt. Rinse and allow to dry.

c. Remove paint and other coatings from masonry surfaces in areas

indicated prior to general cleaning.

d. Do not damage or mar masonry in the process of paint removal.

e. Apply chemical paint removers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

f. Protect surrounding painted surfaces from exposure to chemical paint removers to avoid damage.

g. Remove paint containing lead in accordance with Section 02 83 00 LEAD REMEDIATION.

3.3.4 Water Cleaning

3.3.4.1 Pressure Spraying

a. Spray apply water to masonry surfaces to comply with requirements indicated by test patches for location, purpose, water temperature, pressure, volume, and equipment.

b. Unless otherwise indicated, wash the surface with clean, low pressure water (pressure of less than 55 psi and 2.5 to 3 gpm discharge) and hold spray nozzle not less than 12 inches from surface of masonry.

c. Apply water side to side and top to bottom in overlapping bands to produce uniform coverage.

3.3.4.2 Hand Scrubbing

a. Scrub surfaces to be cleaned to remove surface contaminants.

b. Pre-wet surfaces and use hand-held natural bristle or nylon brushes.

c. Do not use wire brushes.

3.3.4.3 Rinsing

a. Rinse scrubbed surfaces clean of all contaminants and cleaning solutions with water in a low-to-moderate pressure spray, working from top to bottom of each treated area.

b. Remove all traces of contaminants and cleaning solutions.

3.3.5 Chemical Cleaning

3.3.5.1 General

a. Chemical cleaning is the use of any product in addition to water, including detergents, ammonia, vinegar, and bleach.

b. Use gentlest means possible to achieve the desired result as determined by test patches.

c. Proceed in an orderly manner, working from top to bottom of each scaffold width and from one end of each elevation to the other.

d. Provide uniform coverage of all surfaces, including corners, moldings, interstices and produce an even effect without streaking or damage to

masonry.

e. Do not apply chemical cleaners to the same masonry surfaces more than twice.

3.3.5.2 Surface Prewetting

a. Wet masonry surfaces to be cleaned with chemical cleaners with water using a low pressure spray before application of any cleaner.

b. Prewet walls working from top to bottom, except work bottom to top on one-story walls.

c. Do not prewet masonry surface prior to applying biocides.

3.3.5.3 Acidic Chemical Cleaning

a. Apply acidic chemical cleaners according to manufacturer's instructions.

b. Do not apply acidic chemical cleaners to masonry with high calcium content (e.g. marble, limestone.

c. Apply acidic cleaners to masonry surfaces by low pressure spray 50 psi max., roller, or brush.

d. Leave cleaner on on masonry surface for the time period recommended by the manufacturer.

e. Employ manual scrubbing by brushes as indicated by test patches for the specific location.

f. Rinse cleaned surfaces with a low-to-moderate pressure spray of water to remove all traces of chemical cleaner.

3.3.5.4 Alkaline Chemical Cleaning

3.3.5.4.1 Prewash Phase

a. Apply alkaline chemical cleaners to masonry surfaces according to manufacturer's instructions, by low pressure spray 50 psi max., roller, or brush.

b. Leave cleaner on masonry surface for the time period recommended by the manufacturer.

c. Employ manual scrubbing by brushes as indicated by test patches for the specific location.

d. Rinse cleaned surfaces with a low-to-moderate pressure spray of water.

3.3.5.4.2 Afterwash Phase

a. Immediately after rinsing of alkaline cleaned surfaces, apply a neutralizing afterwash to the cleaned masonry areas.

b. Apply neutralizing afterwash according to manufacturer's instructions, by low pressure spray 50 psi max., roller, or brush.

c. Leave afterwash on masonry surface for the time period recommended by

manufacturer.

d. Rinse cleaned surfaces with a low-to-moderate pressure spray of water to remove all traces of chemical cleaners.

3.3.5.5 Rinsing and pH Testing

a. Determine the pH of masonry surfaces that have been chemically cleaned using pH monitoring pencils or papers.

b. Rinse chemically cleaned masonry, using a low pressure spray, until a neutral pH (7) reading is obtained from the masonry unit surface.

3.4 MASONRY REPAIR

3.4.1 General

a. Match repaired surfaces with adjacent existing surfaces in all respects.

b. Demonstrate the materials, methods and equipment proposed for use in the repair work in mock-ups, as specified in PART 2.

c. Use products in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

d. Proceed with masonry repair only after the cause of deterioration has been corrected.

e. Assist Historic Masonry Consultant with performing field investigation to determine the causes and extent of degradation. Utilize the following techniques.

(1) Employ a field microscope to closely assess the conditions at the surface of the mortar and masonry units. Detect cracks and assess for degradation and debonding from the surrounding masonry. Detect previous surface coating treatments on the mortar and masonry that may be contributing to the current conditions.

(2) Employ a boroscope to examine mortar deeper in the joint. Compare the bedding mortar with the pointing mortar and ascertain the cross-sectional characteristics of the wall.

(3) Employ moisture meters to determine the level of moisture in the mortar and masonry, and if the mortar or masonry units are handling the brunt of the water movement through the wall. Infrared thermography, employed by a trained investigator, can provide additional information on the moisture conditions.

(4) Employ RILEM tubes using the method of RILEM II.4 or water penetration testing in accordance with ASTM C1601 to determine the rate of water uptake into the masonry.

(5) To access the physical characteristics of hard mortar, use a spring loaded or pendulum impact device to determine surface hardness as an indicator of relative compressive strength. For evaluating softer mortars, mortar integrity deeper in the wall, and the condition of the masonry units, use a drill resistance tool by an experienced consultant.

(6) Utilize technologies such as ground penetrating radar or metal

detection equipment to map metal reinforcement and embedments in the wall.

(7) Use flat jack or jacks and rams to gather information on in situ compressive stress (ASTM C1196, masonry compressive response ASTM C1197, and mortar joint shear strength ASTM C1531.

3.4.2 Repointing Masonry

Repoint masonry in accordance with NPS TPS Brief 2, using ASTM E2260 as a reference guide.

3.4.2.1 Wall Preparation

a. Remove old caulking, grout, or non-original mortar from previously repaired joints to a minimum depth of 2.5 times the width of the joint. Cut all joints (unless otherwise noted) back to sound, solid, back up material. Leave a clean, square face at the back of the joint to provide for maximum contact of repointing mortar.

b. Shallow or feather edging is not permitted. Remove loose particles from joints. Clean joints, followed by blowing with filtered, dry, compressed air or vacuum.

c. Cut out existing horizontal mortar joints (bed joints) that are filled with a hard Portland mortar using a diamond blade that is narrower than the joint width. Cut out the middle one-third of the mortar joint using a rotary power saw. Remove the remaining mortar from the masonry joints by hand using masonry chisels or pneumatic carving tools.

d. Do not use rotary power saws to cut out vertical joints (head joints) . Remove all vertical head joints by hand using a pneumatic carving tool, or hammer and chisel.

e. Remove existing historic lime-based mortar using only small-headed chisels that are no wider than half the width of the existing masonry joints. Pneumatic air carving chisels are permitted as are specially designed mortar removal reciprocating tools (i.e. Arbortech Saw).

f. Do not widen the existing masonry joints. Do not chip or spall the surrounding masonry edges in the process of mortar removal. Damage to surrounding masonry units resulting from rotary blade over running is not permitted. Damages to adjacent materials exceeding 1/8 inch in size are the responsibility of the contractor and must be repaired by removal and replacement of damaged materials.

g. Permit applicators to be trained at the project site in this masonry treatment requirement.

3.4.2.2 Presoaking Masonry / Mortar Consistency / Lifts

a. Use the same mortar as the repointing mortar for setting the replacement masonry.

b. Soak exposed surfaces of historic masonry adjacent to joint with water prior to repointing.

c. Allow time for excess water to run off and evaporate prior to repointing. Joint surfaces must be damp but free from standing water.

d. Maintain a water sprayer on site at all times during the repointing process.

e. The mortar material must resemble the consistency of brown sugar during installation. This drier consistency enables the material to be tightly packed into the joint, allows for cleaner work, and prevents shrinkage cracks as the mortar cures.

f. Allow mixed repointing mortar to stand for not less than one-half hour and not more than one and one-half hours for pre-hydration to reduce post-curing shrinkage. After this time, water can be added to small batches by hand to bring the mortar to a stiff yet workable consistency. Use repointing mortar within two and one-half hours after initial mixing and within one hour after adding water to bring the mortar to a working consistency. Retempering of the mortar to replace evaporated water is permitted within these time frames.

g. Point joints in layers or "lifts" where the joints are deeper than 1-1/4 inch. Apply in layers not less than 1/2 the depth but not more than 1-1/4 inch or until a uniform depth is formed.

3.4.2.3 Compression / Joint Finish / Curing

a. Compress each layer thoroughly.

b. When mortar is thumbprint hard at the surface of the wall, finish the joints to match the original historic joint profile.

c. For Type L mortar:

(1) Allow water evaporation from the freshly repointed walls in order to initiate the carbonation process in high lime content mortars. The carbonation of lime mortar initially requires wet-and-dry cycles, which can be created by water misting the joints after the mortar application when dry weather conditions prevail. Finish the joint profile before these cycles are started.

(2) Depending on the environmental conditions (temperature and humidity), carry out water misting until a full nine alternating wet-and-dry cycles are completed.

(3) Adjust curing methods to ensure that the repointing mortar is damp without eroding the surface of the mortar.

3.4.2.4 Protection

a. Keep the mortar from drying out too quickly or from becoming too wet.

b. Protect mortar from direct sun and high winds for the first 72 hours after installation or from driving rain for the first 24 hours, using plastic sheeting if necessary. Do not create a greenhouse effect by sealing off air movement in an attempt to protect the wall with plastic. Allow for air circulation to facilitate the carbonation process.

3.4.3 Retooling Stone Masonry In situ

a. Scale off all loose pieces of original stone from masonry intended to

remain in place, including surface material in powder or granular form and detachments of planer elements, spalls and chips.

b. Assess all stone on building by sounding (tapping with a small hammer) or by using impact echo (for massive stones), surface penetrating radar, or infrared thermography in order to distinguish fully intact stone from those in which delamination may be hidden or pieces of unstable material may not be immediately visible.

c. Remove and replace stone units that are designated for retooling in situ, but develop a solid stone substrate that is no longer in plane or plumb with the surrounding stone masonry surfaces after chiseling is complete.

3.4.4 Masonry Removal and Replacement

a. Before removing any deteriorated masonry units, establish bonding patterns, levels and coursings. Remove masonry that has deteriorated or is damaged beyond repair, as determined through investigation and evaluation. Carefully demolish or remove entire units from joint to joint, without damaging surrounding units in a manner that permits replacement with full-size units. Support and protect remaining masonry work that surrounds removal area. Maintain flashing, reinforcement, lintels, and adjoining construction in an undamaged condition. Notify Contracting Officer of unforeseen detrimental conditions including voids, cracks, bulges, and loose masonry units in existing masonry backup, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items. Remove as many whole masonry units as possible without damage.

b. Remove mortar, loose particles, and soil from masonry by cleaning with hand chisels, non-metallic brushes, and water.

c. Remove sealants by cutting close to masonry units with utility knife and cleaning with solvents. Clean surrounding masonry areas by removing mortar, dust, and loose particles in preparation for replacement.

d. Replace removed masonry with masonry units removed from inconspicuous areas of the building, where possible, or with new masonry units matching the existing units. Butter vertical joints for full width before setting and set units in full bed of mortar, unless otherwise indicated. Remove mortar used for laying/setting masonry units before mortar sets to the repointing depth of the surrounding area. Repoint new mortar joints in repaired area to comply with requirements for repointing at existing masonry units.

e. If a few isolated masonry units are to be replaced, remove each without disturbing the surrounding masonry. Remove deteriorated masonry units and mortar requiring replacement by hand chiseling. Do not damage adjoining masonry units during the removal of deteriorated units and mortar.

f. Test the new element for fitting into its space without mortar. Use wedges made from non-expanding, non-corrosive material such as plastic to support and align the new unit, cover them with at least 1-1/2 inches of mortar when pointing is complete.

g. Cover the four sides of the space with sufficient mortar to ensure that

there will be no air spaces when the new unit is set. Fill the back of the space with mortar only if it matches existing construction.

h. Line up and set the new unit by tapping it into place with a wooden or rubber mallet. Align the face of new unit with that of existing masonry.

i. Repoint joints to match the rest of the wall after new units have been properly installed and adjusted.

j. Clean replacement areas with a non-metallic brush and water to remove excess mortar.

3.4.5 Material Repair

Repair or replace original historic masonry materials only if surfaces are extensively deteriorated (surface missing to a depth of 4 inches or more) or are threatening the safety of the structure or individuals. If additional damage is found, notify the Contracting Officer. Repairs and replacements must match the materials, colors, and finish of the existing historic masonry as closely as possible.

3.4.5.1 Selective Demolition

a. Remove unsound, weak, or damaged masonry and mortar in areas as indicated.

b. Remove loose particles, laitance, spalling, cracked, or debonded masonry and mortar and foreign materials with hand tools unless otherwise noted.

c. Clean surfaces prepared for repair free of dust, dirt, masonry chips, oil or other contaminants, rinsed with water, and dried before repair work is begun.

d. Protect surfaces of the structure, and surfaces adjacent to the work area from damage which may result from removal, cleaning, and repair operations.

3.4.5.2 Application of Substitute Repair Materials

a. Place repair materials to rebuild spalled or damaged areas to match the original surface finish, level, texture, bonding patterns, color and porosity. Match the finished appearance of the substitute repair material patch with the adjacent existing surface. Apply samples to the masonry units in situ.

b. Do not install repair material in thicknesses exceeding 2 inches. Utilize a Dutchman repair approach or replacement unit for masonry repairs in excess of 2 inches.

c. Remove loose mortar and masonry prior to installation of the repair material. "Sound" the masonry with a hammer to verify its integrity. If necessary, cut away an additional 1/2 inch of the masonry substrate to ensure the surface to be repaired is solid and stable.

d. Remove all deteriorated stone, mortar, sealant residue, and previous repair materials back to sound substrate using hammer and chisel or power equipment. Finish edges square to a minimum depth of 1/2 inch.

Do not feather edges. Roughen substrate surface to achieve surface roughness required by manufacturer for good bond, but do not overly damage the substrate surface.

e. Remove sealant residue. Cut out used anchors, threaded rod anchors and/or dowels within the damaged masonry area. Any anchors that are free of rust, solidly embedded, and do not project beyond the solid masonry surface may remain.

f. Using clean water and a non-metallic scrub brush, clean dust from surface and pores of the substrate.

g. Pre-wet the substrate with water prior to the application of the repair material to prevent the substrate from drawing out the moisture too quickly. Re-wet the surface with water again immediately before applying the repair material. Use methods approved by the repair material manufacturer to deliver the substitute repair work as demonstrated.

h. Follow manufacturers' instructions pertaining to the placement of materials. If the manufacturer requires that installers of a specified product be trained, provide this documentation to the Contracting Officer. Training certificates previously issued by product companies for the application of specified products cannot be substituted for the Project Training "Substitute Repair Material Certificate" on this project.

i. Masonry and Material Repair Finishes and Color

(1) Match the exposed surfaces of masonry and substitute material repair finish, color, texture, and surface detail with the original surface. Mechanical finishing and texturing may be required to produce the required finish and appearance.

(2) Conceal bond lines between the repaired area and adjacent surfaces.

(3) Replicate all surface details, including tooling and machine marks.

(4) Use low-impact energy type equipment in finishing and texturing, which will not weaken the patch or damage the patch bond and the adjacent masonry.

3.4.5.3 Patch Anchors

a. Provide patch anchors to ensure that the patch is tied to the existing masonry structure at a frequency of at least one patch anchor per 4 square inches of patch plan surface area; specific locations for patch anchors must be as indicated.

b. Use small handheld, low-speed rotary masonry drills to produce holes in the existing masonry, within the limits for the patch anchor installation.

(1) Drill holes into the existing substrate material of the masonry using rotary (non-hammer) drills making holes with a diameter of 1/8 inch larger than the anchor diameter and a depth of 4 inches, except as otherwise indicated or directed.

(2) Drill holes must not penetrate completely through the masonry, and

must provide at least 1 inch of cover around the drill hole.

(3) Clean holes by water blasting to remove drill dust and other debris and then blow dry with filtered, dry, compressed air.

(4) Condition drill holes in accordance with the epoxy adhesive manufacturer's recommendations.

c. Clean anchors to remove all contaminants which may hinder epoxy bond.

d. Pressure inject adhesive into the back of the drilled holes.

(1) Fill holes without spilling excess grout when the anchors are inserted.

(2) Insert anchors immediately into the holes.

(3) Set back anchors from the exterior face at least 1 inch.

(4) Install anchors without breaking or chipping the exposed masonry surface.

(5) Use socked or screen tube anchors where voids exist in the masonry units or between the wythes.

3.4.5.4 Cleanup

a. Protect masonry surfaces from excess grount adhesive and spills.

b. Leave the surface of the masonry in a clean and uncontaminated condition.

3.4.6 Dutchman Repairs

a. Select stone for Dutchman repairs from the following three sources listed in order of priority:

(1) Stone harvested from the same elevation and stone type.

(2) Approved salvaged stone.

(3) New stone made from a similar stone type.

b. Fit the new piece into place with tolerances of no more than plus or minus 1/16-inch.

c. Provide supporting rods of stainless steel as necessary for the extent of the repair and the location.

d. Closely blend repairs in with the surrounding original materials.

3.4.7 Crack Injection with Dispersed Hydrated Lime (DHL)

3.4.7.1 General

a. Notify the Contracting Officer as to when and where the installation will occur at least 48 hours prior to start.

b. Provide samples to the Government representative from the dispenser

during the course of the injection.

c. Apply in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.4.7.2 Application of DHL

a. Drill 1/8-inch diameter, downward-sloping injection holes. For transverse cracks less than 1/8 inch wide, drill holes through center of crack at 1 to 1.5 inches on center.

b. Clean out drill holes and cracks with compressed air and potable water. Remove dirt and organic matter, loose material, sealants, and failed crack repair materials.

c. Inject Dispersed Hydrated Lime using hypodermic needles or pressure ports through holes sequentially, beginning at one end of area and working to opposite end. Do not exceed 10 psi injection pressure. Where possible begin at lower end of injection area and work upward. Inject Dispersed Hydrated Lime until it extrudes from adjacent holes. After Dispersed Hydrated Lime has set, remove excess material and patch injection holes and surface of cracks with appropriate surface treatment.

3.4.7.3 Tools and Equipment

Do not use tools and equipment that have not been cleaned of set dispersed hydrated lime.

3.4.8 Surface Treatments

3.4.8.1 Stucco

a. Apply stucco on a clean surface in accordance with ASTM C926 at a thickness matching surrounding historic surfaces.

b. Soak the substrate with water to saturated surface dry (SSD) condition prior to application of scratch-coat.

c. Apply the scratch-coat and allow to partially-set on the wall surface.

d. Use a scratch rake to create the keys into the scratch coat for acceptance of the finish coat.

e. Apply the finish coat approximately 24 hours after the scratch coat application.

f. Soak the scratch coat with water to SSD condition prior to the application of the finish coat.

g. Apply the textured finish and profile to match the surrounding historic surfaces.

3.4.8.2 Limewashes

a. Apply limewash using fiber brushes in three thin coats on saturated surface dry (SSD) raw masonry surfaces.

b. Do not allow the material to dry out before it has had a chance to absorb into the masonry surfaces.

c. Work from top to bottom of the wall working from the dry-edge.

d. Allow six hours drying time between coats

e. Where colors are desired, use natural earth pigments.

f. Verify all applications, materials and colors through mock ups panels applied to the substrate prior to the start of the work.

3.4.8.3 Water Repellents Infiltration

Application of water proofing is not allowed.

Application of water repellents may be performed upon Contracting Officer approval of the recommendation and justification, by the historic masonry consultant, that no other means will control water infiltration. Apply water repellents per manufacturer's instructions.

3.4.8.4 Stone Consolidants

Use of stone consolidants requires Contracting Officer approval of the historic masonry consultants recommendation, including justifying data. Apply stone consolidants per manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF NEW ELEMENTS

Evaluate new materials and components for both functional and aesthetic impacts on historic structures.

3.5.1 Joint Sealant and Lead Flashing

a. Test existing sealants for asbestos and PCBs before performing demolition.

b. Provide joint sealing as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

(1) Augmentation with lead flashing is allowed for upward facing joints exposed to weather.

(2) Install sealants and lead flashing in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.6 FINAL CLEANING

a. No sooner than 72 hours after completion of the repair work and after joints are sealed, wash down faces and other exposed surfaces of masonry with water applied with a soft bristle brush, then rinse with clean water.

b. Discolorations that cannot be removed by these procedures, are considered defective work.

c. Perform cleaning work when temperature and humidity conditions allow the surfaces to dry rapidly.

d. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage during cleaning operations.

3.7 PROTECTION OF WORK

Protect work against damage from subsequent operations.

3.8 DEFECTIVE WORK

Repair or replace defective work as directed by Contracting Officer, using approved procedures.

3.9 FINAL INSPECTION

Following completion of the work, inspect the structure for damage, staining, and other distresses. Inspect the patches for cracking, crazing, delamination, unsoundness, staining and other defects. Inspect the finish, texture, color and shade, and surface tolerances of the patches to verify that all requirements have been met. Repair surfaces exhibiting defects as directed.

a. Following completion of the work, inspect the structure for damage, staining, and other distresses.

   (1) Inspect patches for cracking, crazing, delamination, unsoundness, staining and other defects.

   (2) Inspect finish, texture, color and shade, and surface tolerances of the patches to verify that all requirements have been met.

b. Repair surfaces exhibiting defects as directed by Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

SECTION 04 20 00

UNIT MASONRY

11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Special Masonry Inspector Qualifications
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Masonry Units
1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties
1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates
1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.5.1 Hot Weather Procedures
1.5.2 Cold Weather Procedures

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.1.1 Design - Specified Compressive Strength of Masonry
2.1.2 Performance - Verify Masonry Compressive Strength
2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS
2.2.1 General Requirements
2.2.2 Brick
2.2.2.1 General
2.2.2.1.1 Sample Submittal
2.2.2.1.2 Uniformity
2.2.2.1.3 Efflorescence Test
2.2.2.2 Solid Clay or Shale Brick
2.3 EQUIPMENT
2.3.1 Vibrators
2.3.2 Grout Pumps
2.4 MATERIALS
2.4.1 Mortar Materials
2.4.1.1 Cementitious Materials
2.4.1.2 Hydrated Lime and Alternates
2.4.1.3 Colored Mortar
2.4.1.4 Admixtures for Masonry Mortar
2.4.1.5 Aggregate and Water
2.4.2 Grout and Ready-Mix Grout Materials
2.4.2.1 Cementitious Materials for Grout
2.4.2.2 Admixtures for Grout
2.4.2.3 Aggregate and Water
2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES
2.5.1 Mortar Mix
2.5.2 Grout and Ready Mix Grout Mix
2.6 ACCESSORIES
2.6.1 Grout Barriers

2.6.2 Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners
2.6.2.1 General
2.6.2.2 Wall Ties for Multi-Wythe Masonry Construction
2.6.2.3 Bar Positioners
2.6.3 Joint Reinforcement
2.6.4 Through Wall Flashing and Weeps
2.6.4.1 General
2.6.4.2 Coated-Copper Flashing
2.6.4.3 Weep Ventilators

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 PREPARATION
3.2.1 Stains
3.2.2 Loads
3.2.3 Concrete Surfaces
3.2.4 Shelf Angles
3.2.5 Bracing
3.3 ERECTION
3.3.1 General
3.3.1.1 Jointing
3.3.1.1.1 Tooled Joints
3.3.1.1.2 Flush Joints
3.3.1.1.3 Door and Window Frame Joints
3.3.1.1.4 Joint Widths
3.3.1.2 Cutting and Fitting
3.3.1.3 Unfinished Work
3.3.2 Clay or Shale Brick Masonry
3.3.2.1 Brick Placement
3.3.2.2 Wetting of Units
3.3.2.3 Brick Sills
3.4 INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Placing Grout
3.4.1.1 General
3.4.1.2 Vertical Grout Barriers for Multi-Wythe Composite Walls
3.4.1.3 Horizontal Grout Barriers
3.4.1.4 Grout Holes and Cleanouts
3.4.1.4.1 Grout Holes
3.4.1.4.2 Cleanouts for Multi-Wythe Composite Masonry Construction
3.4.1.5 Grout Placement
3.4.2 Joint Reinforcement Installation
3.4.3 Bond Beams
3.4.4 Flashing and Weeps
3.5 APPLICATION
3.5.1 Insulation
3.5.2 Interface with Other Products
3.5.2.1 Built-In Items
3.5.2.2 Door and Window Frame Joints
3.5.3 Tolerances
3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.6.1 Tests
3.6.1.1 Field Testing of Mortar
3.6.1.2 Field Testing of Grout
3.6.1.3 Clay Brick Efflorescence Test
3.6.2 Special Inspection
3.7 POINTING AND CLEANING
3.7.1 Dry-Brushing Concrete Masonry
3.7.2 Clay Brick Surfaces

3.8 CLOSE-OUT TAKE-BACK PROGRAM
3.9 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 04 20 00

UNIT MASONRY
11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M	(2016) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A641/A641M	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2019) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A951/A951M	(2011) Standard Specification for Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2016) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2017) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C67/C67M	(2020) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C207	(2018) Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C216	(2019) Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C270	(2019) Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C476	(2019) Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry

ASTM C494/C494M	(2019) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C780	(2019) Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
ASTM C979/C979M	(2016) Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
ASTM C1019	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout
ASTM C1384	(2012a) Standard Specification for Admixtures for Masonry Mortars
ASTM C1611/C1611M	(2014) Standard Test Method for Slump Flow of Self-Consolidating Concrete

THE MASONRY SOCIETY (TMS)

TMS MSJC	(2016) Masonry Standard Joint Committee's (MSJC) Book - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures, Containing TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5, TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, and Companion Commentaries

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval.

SD-03 Product Data

Hot Weather Procedures; G

Cold Weather Procedures; G

Brick; G

Salvaged Brick; G

Weep Baffles; G

SD-04 Samples

Mortar Color (Existing and New); G

Brick Color (Existing and New); GAdmixtures for Masonry Mortar; G

SD-05 Design Data

Masonry Compressive Strength; G

Bracing Calculations; GSD-06 Test Reports

Efflorescence Test

Field Testing of Mortar

Field Testing of Grout

SD-07 Certificates

Special Masonry Inspector Qualifications

Joint Reinforcement

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Take-Back Program

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Special Masonry Inspector Qualifications

Refer to Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS for qualifications and responsibilities of the masonry special inspector.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, handle, and protect material to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material. Store and prepare materials in already disturbed areas to minimize project site disturbance and size of project site.

1.4.1 Masonry Units

Cover and protect masonry units from precipitation. Conform to handling and storage requirements of TMS MSJC.

a. Pack glazed brick, glazed structural clay tile, and prefaced concrete masonry units in the manufacturer's standard paper cartons, trays, or shrink wrapped pallets with a divider between each unit. Do not stack pallets. Do not remove units from cartons until cartons are placed on scaffolds or in the location where units are to be laid.

b. Mark prefabricated lintels on top sides to show either the lintel schedule number or the number and size of top and bottom bars.

1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Store steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint reinforcement above the ground. Maintain steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties free of loose mill scale and loose rust.

1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Deliver cementitious and other packaged materials in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Store cementitious material in dry, weathertight enclosures or completely cover. Handle cementitious materials in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Store sand and aggregates in a manner to prevent contamination and segregation.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Conform to TMS MSJC for hot and cold weather masonry erection.

1.5.1 Hot Weather Procedures

When ambient air temperature exceeds 100 degrees F, or exceeds 90 degrees F and the wind velocity is greater than 8 mph, comply with TMS MSJC Article 1.8 D for: preparation prior to conducting masonry work; construction while masonry work is in progress; and protection for newly completed masonry.

1.5.2 Cold Weather Procedures

When ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F, comply with TMS MSJC Article 1.8 C for: preparation prior to conducting masonry work; construction while masonry work is in progress; and protection for newly completed masonry.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Design - Specified Compressive Strength of Masonry

The specified compressive strength of masonry, f'm, is as indicated for each type of masonry.

2.1.2 Performance - Verify Masonry Compressive Strength

Verify specified compressive strength of masonry using the "Unit Strength Method" of TMS MSJC. Submit calculations and certifications of unit and mortar strength.

Verify specified compressive strength of masonry using the "Prism Test Method" of TMS MSJC when the "Unit Strength Method" cannot be used. Submit test results.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

2.2.1 General Requirements

Do not change the source of materials, which will affect the appearance of the finished work, after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval. Submit test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Certify test reports on a previously tested material as the same materials as that proposed for use in this project. Submit certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

2.2.2 Brick

2.2.2.1 General

2.2.2.1.1 Sample Submittal

Submit brick samples as specified, showing the color range and texture of clay or shale brick. Limit units used on the project to those that conform to the approved sample. Submit sample of colored mortar with applicable

masonry unit and color samples of three stretcher units and one unit for each type of special shape.

2.2.2.1.2 Uniformity

Deliver clay or shale brick units factory-blended to provide a uniform appearance and color range in the completed wall.

2.2.2.1.3 Efflorescence Test

Test clay brick that will be exposed to weathering for efflorescence in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M. Schedule tests far enough in advance of starting masonry work to permit retesting if necessary. Units meeting the definition of "effloresced" are subject to rejection.

2.2.2.2 Solid Clay or Shale Brick

Provide solid clay or shale brick that conforms to ASTM C216.

Provide brick with sizes to match existing construction.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Vibrators

Maintain at least one spare vibrator on site at all times.

2.3.2 Grout Pumps

Pumping through aluminum tubes is not permitted.

2.4 MATERIALS

2.4.1 Mortar Materials

2.4.1.1 Cementitious Materials

Provide cementitious materials that conform to those permitted by ASTM C270.

2.4.1.2 Hydrated Lime and Alternates

Provide lime that conforms to one of the materials permitted by ASTM C207 for use in combination with portland cement, hydraulic cement, and blended hydraulic cement. Do not use lime in combination with masonry cement or mortar cement.

2.4.1.3 Colored Mortar

Use mortar pigment that conforms to ASTM C979/C979M. Add pigment to mortar to produce a uniform color matching existing construction. Furnish pigments in accurately pre-measured and packaged units that can be added to a measured amount of cementitious materials or supply pigments via preblended cementitious materials or dry mortar mix.

a. In masonry cement or mortar cement, do not exceed 5 percent of cement weight for mineral oxide pigment; do not exceed 1 percent of cement weight for carbon black pigment.

2.4.1.4 Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

In cold weather, use a non-chloride based accelerating admixture that conforms to ASTM C1384, unless Type III portland cement is used in the mortar.

In showers and kitchens, use mortar that contains a water-repellent admixture that conforms to ASTM C1384. Provide a water-repellent admixture, conforming to ASTM C1384 and of the same brand and manufacturer as the block's integral water-repellent, in the mortar used to place concrete masonry units that have an integral water-repellent admixture.

2.4.1.5 Aggregate and Water

Provide aggregate (sand) and water that conform to materials permitted by ASTM C270.

2.4.2 Grout and Ready-Mix Grout Materials

2.4.2.1 Cementitious Materials for Grout

Provide cementitious materials that conform to those permitted by ASTM C476.

2.4.2.2 Admixtures for Grout

Water-reducing admixtures that conform to ASTM C494/C494M Type F or G and viscosity-modifying admixtures that conform to ASTM C494/C494M Type S are permitted for use in grout. Other admixtures require approval by the Contracting Officer.

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval by the Contracting Officer; use accelerating admixture that is non-corrosive and conforms to ASTM C494/C494M, Type C.

2.4.2.3 Aggregate and Water

Provide fine and coarse aggregates and water that conform to materials permitted by ASTM C476.

2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

2.5.1 Mortar Mix

a. Provide mortar Type N or O unless specified otherwise herein.

2.5.2 Grout and Ready Mix Grout Mix

Use grout that conforms to ASTM C476.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Grout Barriers

Grout barriers for vertical cores that consist of fine mesh wire, fiberglass, or expanded metal.

2.6.2 Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners

2.6.2.1 General

a. Fabricate anchors and ties without drips or crimps. Size anchors and ties to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch mortar cover from each face of masonry.

b. Fabricate steel wire anchors and ties shall from wire conforming to ASTM A1064/A1064M and hot-dip galvanize in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

c. Fabricate joint reinforcement in conformance with ASTM A951/A951M. Hot dip galvanize joint reinforcement in exterior walls and in interior walls exposed to moist environment in conformance with ASTM A153/A153M. Galvanize joint reinforcement in other interior walls in conformance with ASTM A641/A641M; coordinate with paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT below.

d. Fabricate sheet metal anchors and ties in conformance with ASTM A1008/A1008M. Hot dip galvanize sheet metal anchors and ties in exterior walls and in interior walls exposed to moist environment in compliance with ASTM A153/A153M Class B. Galvanize sheet metal anchors and ties in other interior walls in compliance with ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Designation G60.

e. Submit two anchors, ties and bar positioners of each type used, as samples.

2.6.2.2 Wall Ties for Multi-Wythe Masonry Construction

Provide rectangular-shaped wall ties, fabricated of hot-dipped galvanized W2.8 diameter steel wire. Provide rectangular wall ties no less than 4 inches wide.

Provide adjustable type wall ties, if approved for use, that consist of two essentially U-shaped elements fabricated of minimum W2.8 diameter steel wire or pintle type ties that are inserted to eyes of horizontal joint reinforcement, hot-dip galvanized. Provide adjustable ties with double pintle legs and allows a maximum offset of 1-1/4 inch between each element of the tie and maximum distance between connecting parts no more than 1/16 inch. Form the pintle and eye elements shall be formed so that both can be in the same plane. Wall ties may also be of a continuous type conforming to paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT.

2.6.2.3 Bar Positioners

Factory-fabricate bar positioners, used to prevent displacement of reinforcing bars during the course of construction, from 9 gauge steel wire or equivalent, and hot-dip galvanized. Bar positioners must be suitable for intended use and be corrosion resistant steel. Bar positioners not fully contained within the wythe must be hot-dip galvanized.

2.6.3 Joint Reinforcement

Factory fabricate joint reinforcement in conformance with ASTM A951/A951M, welded construction. Provide ladder type joint reinforcement, having one longitudinal wire in the mortar bed of each face shell for hollow units and one wire for solid units and with all wires a minimum of 9 gauge. Size

joint reinforcement to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch cover from each face. Space crosswires not more than 16 inches. Provide joint reinforcement for straight runs in flat sections not less than 10 feet long. Provide joint reinforcement with factory formed corners and intersections. If approved for use, joint reinforcement may be furnished with adjustable wall tie features. Submit one piece of each type used, including corner and wall intersection pieces, showing at least two cross wires.

2.6.4 Through Wall Flashing and Weeps

2.6.4.1 General

Provide coated copper flashing as indicated in the drawings.

2.6.4.2 Coated-Copper Flashing

Provide 7 ounce, electrolytic copper sheet, uniformly coated on both sides with acidproof, alkaliproof, asphalt impregnated kraft paper or polyethylene sheets.

2.6.4.3 Weep Ventilators

Provide weep ventilators that are prefabricated from stainless steel or plastic. Provide inserts with grill or louver-type openings designed to allow the passage of moisture from cavities and to prevent the entrance of insects, and with a rectangular closure strip to prevent mortar droppings from clogging the opening. Provide ventilators with compressible flanges to fit in a standard 3/8 inch wide mortar joint and with height equal to the nominal height of the unit.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to start of work, verify the applicable conditions as set forth in TMS MSJC, inspection.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Stains

Protect exposed surfaces from mortar and other stains. When mortar joints are tooled, remove mortar from exposed surfaces with fiber brushes and wooden paddles. Protect base of walls from splash stains by covering adjacent ground with sand, sawdust, or polyethylene.

3.2.2 Loads

Do not apply uniform loads for at least 12 hours or concentrated loads for at least 72 hours after masonry is constructed. Provide temporary bracing as required.

3.2.3 Concrete Surfaces

Where masonry is to be placed, clean concrete of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and slightly roughen to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least 1/8 inch. Sandblast, if

necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

3.2.4 Shelf Angles

Adjust shelf angles as required to keep the masonry level and at the proper elevation.

3.2.5 Bracing

Provide bracing and scaffolding necessary for masonry work. Design bracing to resist wind pressure as required by OSHA and local codes and submit bracing calculations, sealed by a registered professional engineer. Do not remove bracing in less than 10 days.

3.3 ERECTION

3.3.1 General

a. Coordinate masonry work with the work of other trades to accommodate built-in items and to avoid cutting and patching. Lay masonry units in running bond pattern to match existing construction. Lay facing courses level with back-up courses, unless the use of adjustable ties has been approved in which case the tolerances is plus or minus 1/2 inch. Adjust each unit to its final position while mortar is still soft and has plastic consistency.

b. Remove and clean units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened, and relay with fresh mortar. Keep air spaces, cavities, chases, expansion joints, and spaces to be grouted free from mortar and other debris. Select units to be used in exposed masonry surfaces from those having the least amount of chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work.

c. When necessary to temporarily discontinue the work, step (rack) back the masonry for joining when work resumes. Toothing may be used only when specifically approved by the Contracting Officer. Before resuming work, remove loose mortar and thoroughly clean the exposed joint. Cover the top of walls subjected to rain or snow with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in process. Extend the covering a minimum of 610 mm 2 feet down on each side of the wall and hold securely in place.

d. Ensure that units being laid and surfaces to receive units are free of water film and frost. Lay solid units in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Bevel mortar for veneer wythes and slope down toward the cavity side. Shove units into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Completely fill vertical joints between solid units with mortar, except where indicated at control, expansion, and isolation joints. Place hollow units so that mortar extends to the depth of the face shell at heads and beds, unless otherwise indicated. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 1/2 inch into the space or cells to be grouted. Provide means to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below or clean grout spaces prior to grouting.

e. In multi-wythe construction with collar joints no more than 3/4 inch wide, bring up the inner wythe not more than 16 inches ahead of the outer wythe. Fill collar joints with mortar during the laying of the facing wythe, and filling shall not lag the laying of the facing wythe by back-buttering each unit as it is laid.

3.3.1.1 Jointing

Tool mortar joints when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Tool horizontal joints after tooling vertical joints. Brush mortar joints to remove loose and excess mortar.

3.3.1.1.1 Tooled Joints

Tool mortar joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces , using a jointer that is slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Perform tooling so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Use a jointer of sufficient length to obtain a straight and true mortar joint. No exterior joints are to be left un-tooled.

3.3.1.1.2 Flush Joints

Flush cut mortar joints in concealed masonry surfaces and joints at electrical outlet boxes in wet areas. Finish flush cut joints by cutting off the mortar flush with the face of the wall. Point joints in unparged masonry walls below grade tight. For architectural units, such as fluted units, completely fill both the head and bed joints and flush cut.

3.3.1.1.3 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 3/8 inch. On the exterior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 3/8 inch.

3.3.1.1.4 Joint Widths

a. Construct brick masonry with mortar joint widths equal to the difference between the specified and nominal dimensions of the unit, within tolerances permitted by TMS MSJC.

b. Provide 3/8 inch wide mortar joints in concrete masonry, except for prefaced concrete masonry units.

c. Provide 3/8 inch wide mortar joints on unfaced side of prefaced concrete masonry units and not less than 3/16 inch nor more than 1/4 inch wide on prefaced side.

d. Maintain mortar joint widths within tolerances permitted by TMS MSJC

3.3.1.2 Cutting and Fitting

Use full units of the proper size wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Locate cut units where they would have the least impact on the architectural aesthetic goals of the facility. Perform cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units may be wet or dry cut. Before being placed in the work, dry wet-cut units to the same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Provide cut edges that are clean, true and sharp.

a. Carefully make openings in the masonry so that wall plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely

conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Provide reinforced masonry lintels above openings over 12 inches wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.

b. Do not reduce masonry units in size by more than one-third in height and one-half in length. Do not locate cut products at ends of walls, corners, and other openings.

3.3.1.3 Unfinished Work

Rack back unfinished work for joining with new work. Toothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove loose mortar and thoroughly clean the exposed joints before laying new work.

3.3.2 Clay or Shale Brick Masonry

3.3.2.1 Brick Placement

Blend all brick at the jobsite from several cubes to produce a uniform appearance when installed. An observable "banding" or "layering" of colors or textures caused by improperly mixed brick is unacceptable. Lay brick facing with the better face exposed. Lay brick in running bond with each course bonded at corners, unless otherwise indicated. Lay molded brick with the frog side down. Do not lay brick that is cored, recessed, or has other deformations in a manner that allows those deformations to be exposed to view; lay 100 percent solid units in these areas. Completely fill head and bed joints of solid units with mortar. Lay hollow units with mortar joints as specified for concrete masonry units.

Place exterior face of salvaged bricks towards the exterior.

3.3.2.2 Wetting of Units

Wetting of clay, shale brick, or hollow brick units having an initial rate of absorption of more than 1 gram per minute per square inch of bed surface shall be in conformance with ASTM C67/C67M. Ensure that each unit is nearly saturated when wetted but surface dry when laid.

Test clay or shale brick daily on the job, prior to laying, as follows: Using a wax pencil, draw a circle the size of a quarter on five randomly selected bricks. Apply 20 drops of water with a medicine dropper to the surface within the circle on each brick. If the average time that the water is completely absorbed in the five bricks is less than 1-1/2 minutes, wet bricks represented by the five bricks tested.

3.3.2.3 Brick Sills

Lay brick on edge, slope not less than 3/4 inch downward to the outside, and project not less than 1/2 inch beyond the face of the wall to form a wash and drip. Fill all joints solidly with mortar and tool.

3.4 INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Placing Grout

3.4.1.1 General

Fill cells containing reinforcing bars with grout. Solidly grout hollow masonry units in walls or partitions supporting plumbing, heating, or other mechanical fixtures, voids at door and window jambs, and other indicated spaces. Solidly grout cells under lintel bearings on each side of openings for full height of openings. Solidly grout walls below grade, lintels, and bond beams. Units other than open end units may require grouting each course to preclude voids in the units.

Discard site-mixed grout that is not placed within 1-1/2 hours after water is first added to the batch or when the specified slump is not met without adding water after initial mixing. Discard ready-mixed grout that does not meet the specified slump without adding water other than water that was added at the time of initial discharge. Allow sufficient time between grout lifts to preclude displacement or cracking of face shells of masonry units. Provide a grout shear key between lifts when grouting is delayed and the lower lift loses plasticity. If blowouts, flowouts, misalignment, or cracking of face shells should occur during construction, tear down the wall and rebuild.

3.4.1.2 Vertical Grout Barriers for Multi-Wythe Composite Walls

In multi-wythe composite walls, provide grout barriers in the collar join not more than 30 feet apart, or as required, to limit the horizontal flow of grout for each pour.

3.4.1.3 Horizontal Grout Barriers

Embed horizontal grout barriers in mortar below cells of hollow units receiving grout.

3.4.1.4 Grout Holes and Cleanouts

3.4.1.4.1 Grout Holes

Provide grouting holes in slabs, spandrel beams, and other in-place overhead construction. Locate holes over vertical reinforcing bars or as required to facilitate grout fill in bond beams. Provide additional openings spaced not more than 16 inches on centers where grouting of hollow unit masonry is indicated. Fom such openings not less than 4 inches in diameter or 3 by 4 inches in horizontal dimensions. Upon completion of grouting operations, plug and finish grouting holes to match surrounding surfaces.

3.4.1.4.2 Cleanouts for Multi-Wythe Composite Masonry Construction

Provide cleanouts for construction of walls that incorporate a grout filled cavity between solid masonry wythes, provide cleanouts at the bottom of every pour by omitting every other masonry unit from one wythe. Establish a new series of cleanouts if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Do not plug cleanout holes until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, close cleanout holes in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.4.1.5 Grout Placement

A grout pour is the total height of masonry to be grouted prior to erection of additional masonry. A grout lift is an increment of grout placement within a grout pour. A grout pour is filled by one or more lifts of grout.

a. Lay masonry to the top of a pour permitted by TMS MSJC Table 7, based on the size of the grout space and the type of grout. Prior to grouting, remove masonry protrusions that extend 1/2 inch or more into cells or spaces to be grouted. Provide grout holes and cleanouts in accordance with paragraph GROUT HOLES AND CLEANOUTS above when the grout pour height exceeds 5 feet 4 inches. Hold reinforcement, bolts, and embedded connections rigidly in position before grouting is started. Do not prewet concrete masonry units.

b. Place grout using a hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump to fill the grout space without segregation of aggregate. Operate grout pumps to produce a continuous stream of grout without air pockets, segregation, or contamination.

c. If the masonry has cured at least 4 hours, grout slump is maintained between 10 to 11 inches, and no intermediate reinforced bond beams are placed between the top and bottom of the pour height, place conventional grout in lifts not exceeding 12 feet 8 inches. For the same curing and slump conditions but with intermediate bond beams, limit conventional grout lift to the bottom of the lowest bond beam that is more than 5 feet 4 inches above the bottom of the lift, but do not exceed 12 feet 8 inches. If masonry has not cured at least 4 hours or grout slump is not maintained between 10 to 11 inches, place conventional grout in lifts not exceeding 5 feet 4 inches.

d. Consolidate conventional grout lift and reconsolidate after initial settlement before placing next lift. For grout pours that are 12 inches or less in height, consolidate and reconsolidate grout by mechanical vibration or puddling. For grout pours that are greater than 12 inches in height, consolidate and reconsolidate grout by mechanical vibration. Apply vibrators at uniformly spaced points not further apart than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Limit duration of vibration to time necessary to produce satisfactory consolidation without causing segregation. If previous lift is not permitted to set, dip vibrator into previous lift. Do not insert vibrators into lower lifts that are in a semi-solidified state. If lower lift sets prior to placement of subsequent lift, form a grout key by terminating grout a minimum of 1-1/2 inch below a mortar joint. Vibrate each vertical cell containing reinforcement in partially grouted masonry. Do not form grout keys within beams.

e. If the masonry has cured 4 hours, place self-consolidating grout (SCG) in lifts not exceeding the pour height. If masonry has not cured for at least 4 hours, place SCG in lifts not exceeding 5 feet 4 inches. Do not mechanically consolidate self-consolidating grout. Place self-consolidating grout in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

f. Upon completion of each day's grouting, remove waste materials and debris from the equipment, and dispose of outside the masonry.

3.4.2 Joint Reinforcement Installation

Install joint reinforcement at 16 inches on center unless otherwise indicated. Lap joint reinforcement not less than 6 inches. Install prefabricated sections at corners and wall intersections. Place the longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement in mortar beds to provide not less than 5/8 inch cover to either face of the unit.

3.4.3 Bond Beams

Reinforce and grout bond beams as indicated and as described in paragraphs above. Install grout barriers under bond beam units to retain the grout as required, unless wall is fully grouted or solid bottom units are used. For high lift grouting in partially grouted masonry, provide grout retaining material on the top of bond beams to prevent upward flow of grout. Ensure that reinforcement is continuous, including around corners, except through control joints or expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4.4 Flashing and Weeps

a. Install through-wall flashing at obstructions in the cavity and where indicated on Drawings. Ensure continuity of the flashing at laps and inside and outside corners by splicing in a manner approved by the flashing manufacturer. Ensure that the top edge of the flashing is sealed by turning the flashing 1/2 inch into the mortar bed joint of backup masonry. Terminate the horizontal leg of the flashing by extending the sheet metal 1/2 inch beyond the outside face of masonry and turning downward with a hemmed drip. Provide sealant below the drip edge of through-wall flashing.

b. Wherever through-wall flashing occurs, provide weep holes to drain flashing to exterior at acceptable locations as indicated. Provide weeps of weep ventilators. Locate weeps not more than 24 inches on centers in mortar joints of the exterior wythe directly on the horizontal leg of through-wall flashing over foundations, bond beams, and any other horizontal interruptions of the cavity. Place weep holes perfectly horizontal or slightly canted downward to encourage water drainage outward and not inward. Other methods may be used for providing weeps when spacing is reduced to 16 inches on center and approved by the Contracting Officer. Maintain weeps free of mortar and other obstructions.

3.5 APPLICATION

3.5.1 Insulation

Insulate cavity walls (multi-wythe noncomposite masonry walls), where shown, by installing board-type insulation on the cavity side of the inner wythe. Apply board type insulation directly to the masonry or thru-wall flashing with adhesive. Neatly fit insulation between obstructions without impaling insulation on ties or anchors. Apply insulation in parallel courses with vertical joints breaking midway over the course below and in moderate contact with adjoining units without forcing. Cut to fit neatly against adjoining surfaces.

3.5.2 Interface with Other Products

3.5.2.1 Built-In Items

Fill spaces around built-in items with mortar. Point openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations with mortar. Embed anchors, ties, wall plugs, accessories, flashing, pipe sleeves and other items required to be built-in as the masonry work progresses. Fully embed anchors, ties and joint reinforcement in the mortar. Fill cells receiving anchor bolts and cells of the first course below bearing plates with grout, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5.2.2 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior and exterior sides of exterior frames, rake joints between frames and abutting masonry walls to a depth of 3/8 inch.

3.5.3 Tolerances

Lay masonry plumb, true to line, with courses level within the tolerances of TMS MSJC, Article 3.3 F.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.6.1 Tests

3.6.1.1 Field Testing of Mortar

Perform mortar testing for each 1,000 SF of wall area. For each required mortar test, provide a minimum of three mortar samples. Perform initial mortar testing prior to construction for comparison purposes during construction.

Prepare and test mortar samples for mortar aggregate ratio in accordance with ASTM C780 Appendix A4.

3.6.1.2 Field Testing of Grout

a. Perform grout testing for each days placement. For each required grout property to be evaluated, provide a minimum of three specimens.

b. Sample and test conventional and self-conslidating grout for compressive strength and temperature in accordance with ASTM C1019.

c. Evaluate slump in conventional grout in accordance with ASTM C1019.

d. Evaluate slump flow and visual stability index of self-consolidating grout in accordance with ASTM C1611/C1611M.

3.6.1.3 Clay Brick Efflorescence Test

Test clay brick that will be exposed to weathering for efflorescence in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M. Schedule tests far enough in advance of starting masonry work to permit retesting if necessary. Units meeting the definition of "effloresced" are subject to rejection.

3.6.2 Special Inspection

Perform special inspections and testing in accordance with Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.

3.7 POINTING AND CLEANING

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to hardening, completely remove mortar and grout daubs and splashings from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed or painted. Before completion of the work, rake out defects in joints of masonry to be exposed or painted, fill with mortar, and tool to match existing joints. Immediately after grout work is completed, remove scum and stains that have percolated through the masonry work using a low pressure stream of water and a stiff bristled brush. Do not clean masonry surfaces, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Leave masonry surfaces clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Do not use metal tools and metal brushes for cleaning.

3.7.1 Dry-Brushing Concrete Masonry

Dry brush exposed concrete masonry surfaces at the end of each day's work and after any required pointing, using stiff-fiber bristled brushes.

3.7.2 Clay Brick Surfaces

Clean exposed clay brick masonry surfaces to obtain surfaces free of stain, dirt, mortar and grout daubs, efflorescence, and discoloration or scum from cleaning operations. Perform cleaning in accordance with the approved cleaning procedure demonstrated on the mockup.

After cleaning, examine the sample panel of similar material for discoloration or stain as a result of cleaning. If the sample panel is discolored or stained, change the method of cleaning to ensure that the masonry surfaces in the structure will not be adversely affected. Water-soak exposed masonry surfaces and then clean with a proprietary masonry cleaning agent specifically recommended for the color and texture by the clay brick manufacturer and manufacturer of the cleaning product. Apply the solution with stiff fiber brushes, followed immediately by thorough rinsing with clean water. Use proprietary cleaning agents in conformance with the cleaning product manufacturer's printed recommendations. Remove efflorescence in conformance with the brick manufacturer's recommendations.

3.8 CLOSE-OUT TAKE-BACK PROGRAM

Collect information from manufacturer for take-back program options. Set aside masonry units, full and partial scrap and packaging to be returned to manufacturer for recycling into new product. When such a service is not available, seek local recyclers to reclaim the materials. Submit documentation that includes contact information, summary of procedures, and the limitations and conditions applicable to the project. Indicate manufacturer's commitment to reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse.

3.9 PROTECTION

Protect facing materials against staining. Cover top of walls with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane to protect from moisture intrusion when work is not in progress. Continue covering the top of the unfinished walls until the wall is waterproofed with a complete roof or parapet system. Extend covering a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and hold securely in place. Before starting or resuming work,

clean top surface of masonry in place of loose mortar and foreign material.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 PRODUCT DATA
1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6.1 Compatibility with Substrate
1.6.2 Joint Tolerance
1.6.3 Mock-Up
1.6.4 Adhesion

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS
2.1.1 Exterior Sealants
2.2 PRIMERS
2.3 BOND BREAKERS
2.4 BACKSTOPS
2.4.1 Neoprene
2.5 CLEANING SOLVENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.2.1 Steel Surfaces
3.2.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces
3.2.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces
3.2.4 Wood Surfaces
3.2.5 Removing Existing Hazardous Sealants
3.3 SEALANT PREPARATION
3.4 APPLICATION
3.4.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios
3.4.2 Unacceptable Sealant Use
3.4.3 Masking Tape
3.4.4 Backstops
3.4.5 Primer
3.4.6 Bond Breaker
3.4.7 Sealants
3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING
3.5.1 Protection
3.5.2 Final Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS
08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1193	(2013) Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants
ASTM C1521	(2013) Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
ASTM D1056	(2014) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval.

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants; G

Primers; G

Bond Breakers; G

Backstops; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Adhesion; G

1.3 PRODUCT DATA

Include storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and accessories. Provide manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for each solvent, primer and sealant material proposed.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Apply sealant when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 90 degrees F.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the jobsite in unopened manufacturers' sealed shipping containers, with brand name, date of manufacture, color, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Label elastomeric sealant containers to identify type, class, grade, and use. Handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Prevent exposure to foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 degrees F or lower than 0 degrees F. Keep materials and containers closed and separated from absorptive materials such as wood and insulation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Compatibility with Substrate

Verify that each sealant is compatible for use with each joint substrate in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed recommendations for each application.

1.6.2 Joint Tolerance

Provide joint tolerances in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.6.3 Mock-Up

Provide a mock-up of each type of sealant using materials, colors, and techniques approved for use on the project. Approved mock-ups may be incorporated into the Work.

1.6.4 Adhesion

Provide in accordance with ASTM C1193 or ASTM C1521.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Provide sealant products that have been tested, found suitable, and documented as such by the manufacturer for the particular substrates to which they will be applied.

2.1.1 Exterior Sealants

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows. Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options:

j. Joints between ends of gravel stops, fascia, copings, and adjacent walls.	As Selected

2.2 PRIMERS

Non-staining, quick drying type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application. Provide primers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph SEALANTS above.

2.3 BOND BREAKERS

Type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to the backing or to the bottom of the joint. Provide bond breakers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph SEALANTS above.

2.4 BACKSTOPS

Provide glass fiber roving, neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene

foams free from oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Provide 25 to 33 percent oversized backing for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversized backing for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated. Provide backstop material that is compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum or other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

2.4.1 Neoprene

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1056, closed cell expanded neoprene cord Type 2, Class C, Grade 2C2 for neoprene backing.

2.5 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer and in accordance with environmental requirements herein. Protect adjacent aluminum and bronze surfaces from solvents. Provide solvents for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph SEALANTS above.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform a field adhesion test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193, Method A or ASTM C1521, Method A, Tail Procedure. Remove sealants that fail adhesion testing; clean substrates, reapply sealants, and re-test. Test sealants adjacent to failed sealants. Submit field adhesion test report indicating tests, locations, dates, results, and remedial actions taken.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Clean surfaces from dirt, frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would destroy or impair adhesion. Remove oil and grease with solvent; thoroughly remove solvents prior to sealant installation. Wipe surfaces dry with clean cloths. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing caulk or sealant prior to applying new sealant. For surface types not listed below, provide in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each specific surface.

3.2.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finished work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue free solvent. Remove resulting debris and solvent residue prior to sealant installation.

3.2.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and any residual adhesive prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use non-staining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum or bronze surfaces.

3.2.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, remove materials by sandblasting or wire brushing. Remove laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar from the joint cavity. Remove resulting debris prior to sealant installation.

3.2.4 Wood Surfaces

Ensure wood surfaces that will be in contact with sealants are free of splinters, sawdust and other loose particles.

3.2.5 Removing Existing Hazardous Sealants

For sealants applied prior to 1979, or that have been tested and found to contain polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), remove and dispose of these sealants in accordance with Section 02 84 33 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYLS (PCBs).

3.3 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to sealants. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

Acceptable Ratios:

JOINT WIDTH	JOINT DEPTH	
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal, glass, or other nonporous surfaces:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch	1/2 of width	Equal to width
For wood, concrete, masonry, or stone:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch	Equal to width
over 1/2 inch to 1 inch	1/2 inch	5/8 inch
Over 1 inch	prohibited	

Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding is prohibited at metal surfaces.

3.4.2 Unacceptable Sealant Use

Do not install sealants in lieu of other required building enclosure weatherproofing components such as flashing, drainage components, and joint closure accessories, or to close gaps between walls, floors, roofs, windows, and doors, that exceed acceptable installation tolerances. Remove sealants that have been used in an unacceptable manner and correct building enclosure deficiencies to comply with contract documents requirements.

3.4.3 Masking Tape

Place masking tape on the finished surface on one or both sides of joint cavities to protect adjacent finished surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Remove masking tape within 10 minutes of joint filling and tooling.

3.4.4 Backstops

Provide backstops dry and free of tears or holes. Tightly pack the back or bottom of joint cavities with backstop material to provide joints in specified depths. Provide backstops where indicated and where backstops are not indicated but joint cavities exceed the acceptable maximum depths specified in JOINT WIDTH-TO-DEPTH RATIOS Table.

3.4.5 Primer

Clean out loose particles from joints immediately prior to application of. Apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units, wood, and other porous surfaces in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finished surfaces.

3.4.6 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to surfaces not intended to bond in accordance with, sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each type of surface and sealant combination specified.

3.4.7 Sealants

Provide sealants compatible with the material(s) to which they are applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded its shelf life or has jelled and cannot be discharged in a continuous flow from the sealant gun. Apply sealants in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Work sealant into joints so as to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Apply sealant uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply additional sealant, and tool smooth as specified. Apply sealer over sealants in accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.5.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled and no residual tape marks remain.

3.5.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

a. Masonry and Other Porous Surfaces: Immediately remove fresh sealant that has been smeared on adjacent masonry, rub clean with a solvent, and remove solvent residue, in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Allow excess sealant to cure for 24 hour then remove by wire brushing or sanding. Remove resulting debris.

b. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent moistened cloth. Remove solvent residue in accordance with solvent manufacturer's printed instructions.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 79 2nd and 3rd Floor Renovations Option 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		01 14 00.00 22	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			List of Contact Personnel	1.4.1	G														
		01 20 00.00 22	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Schedule of Prices	1.3	G														
		01 30 00.00 22	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			NAVFAC Red Zone Checklist	1.6	G														
			NAVFAC PWD ME Follow-on	1.6	G														
			Services List																
		01 31 23.13 22	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			List of Contractor's Personnel	1.4.2	G														
		01 33 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Submittal Register	1.7	G														
		01 33 10.05 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Consolidated RFP Documents	2.1	G														
			Submittal Register	1.5.5	G														
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Design Drawings	1.7	G														
			Specifications	1.8	G														
			Design Analysis	1.9	G														
			Design Submittals	2.2	G														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Record Documents	1.9	G														
			DD Form 1354	1.9	G														
		01 50 00.00 22	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Construction site plan	1.4	G														
			Traffic control plan	3.3.1	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 79 2nd and 3rd Floor Renovations Option 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY						
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 50 00.00 22	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Backflow Preventer Tests	2.2.5	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Backflow Tester	1.5.1	G													
			Backflow Preventers	1.5	G													
		01 57 19.00 22	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Preconstruction Survey	1.5.1	G													
			Solid Waste Management Plan	3.4	G													
			Regulatory Notifications	1.5.2	G													
			Environmental Management Plan	3.1	G													
			(EMP)															
			Dirt and Dust Control Plan	3.14.1	G													
			Contractor Hazardous Material	3.6	G													
			Inventory Log															
			Storm Water	3.2.1														
			Management/Erosion and															
			Sedimentation Control Plan															
		01 74 19.00 22	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Waste Management Plan		G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Records	1.3	G													
		02 41 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Demolition & Deconstruction Plan		G													
			Existing Conditions	1.10														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Notification	1.6	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 79 2nd and 3rd Floor Renovations Option 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY						
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02 41 00	SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Receipts															
		02 42 91	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Work Plan	1.2	G													
		04 03 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Quality Control Plan	1.5.1	G													
			Project Training Program	1.5.1	G													
			Qualifications	1.5.2	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Photographic Documentation	1.5.5														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Qualifications	1.5.2														
			Cleaning and Restoration	1.5.6	G													
			Methods															
			Cleaning Materials	2.1	G													
			Biocides	2.1.4														
			Replacement Mortar And Stucco	2.2.2.2	G													
			Mortar Mix	2.4	G													
			Water Repellents Infiltration	3.4.8.3	G													
			Stone Consolidants	3.4.8.4	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Mock-ups	1.5.7.1	G													
			Mortar Samples (Existing and		G													
			New)															
			Brick Samples (Existing and New)		G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 79 2nd and 3rd Floor Renovations Option 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY						
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04 03 00	Testing and Matching	2.2.2.1														
			Existing Sealants for Asbestos	3.5.1														
			and PCBs															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Repair Materials	2.2														
		04 20 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Hot Weather Procedures	1.5.1	G													
			Cold Weather Procedures	1.5.2	G													
			Brick	2.2.2	G													
			Salvaged Brick		G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Mortar Color (Existing and New)		G													
			Brick Color (Existing and New)		G													
			Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.4.1.4	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Masonry Compressive Strength	2.1.2	G													
			Bracing Calculations	3.2.5	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Efflorescence Test	2.2.2.1.3														
			Field Testing of Mortar	3.6.1.1														
			Field Testing of Grout	3.6.1.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Special Masonry Inspector	1.3.1														
			Qualifications															
			Joint Reinforcement	2.6.3														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 79 2nd and 3rd Floor Renovations Option 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04 20 00	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Take-Back Program	3.8														
		07 92 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Sealants	2.1	G													
			Primers	2.2	G													
			Bond Breakers	2.3	G													
			Backstops	2.4	G													
			Field Adhesion	3.1	G													

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

UNCLASSIFIED

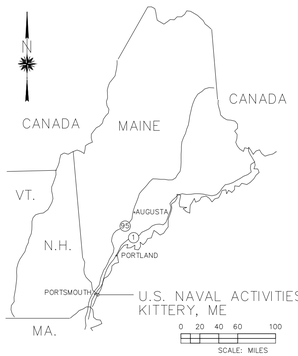
Specification Attachment 1

PORTSMOUTH NAVAL SHIPYARD
KITTERY, ME

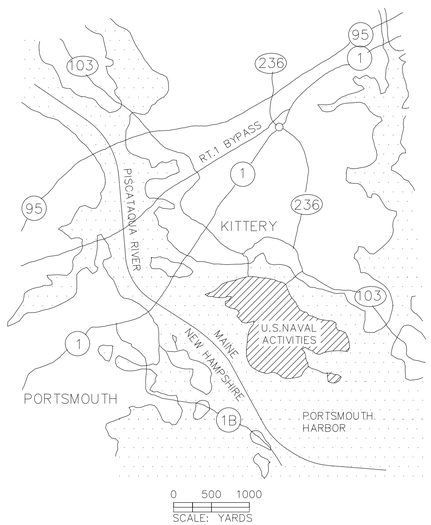
BLDG 79 2ND & 3RD FLOOR RENOVATIONS – OPTION 2

LIST OF DRAWINGS

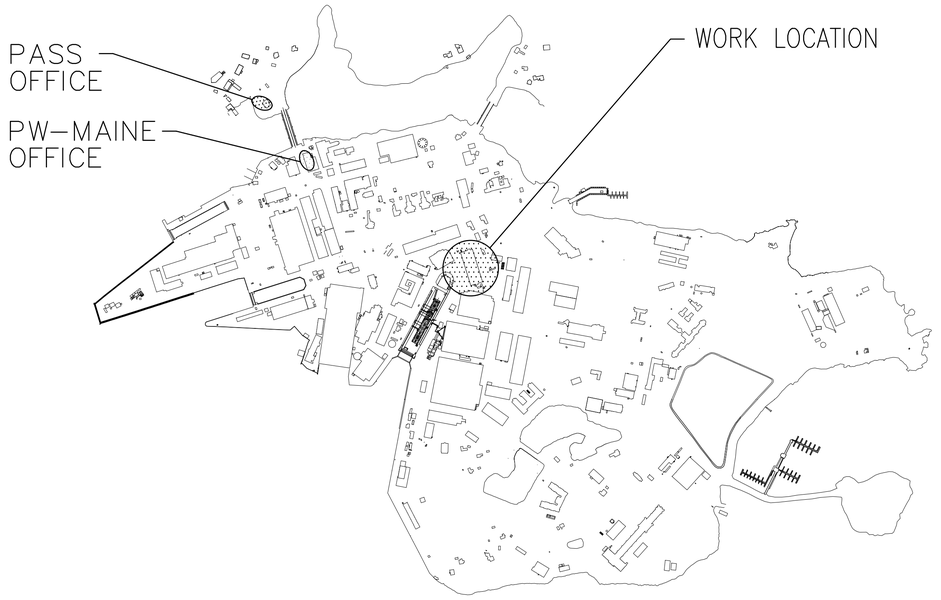
SHEET	SHEET NO.	PWD–ME NO.	NAVFAC DWG. NO.	DRAWING TITLE
1 OF 6	G001	XXX–XX–XXX	1591147	TITLE SHEET
2 OF 6	G002		1591148	GENERAL NOTES
3 OF 6	GI101		1591149	LAYDOWN PLAN
4 OF 6	A101		1591150	ROOF PLAN
5 OF 6	A201		1591151	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
6 OF 6	A501		1591152	DETAIL



AREA MAP

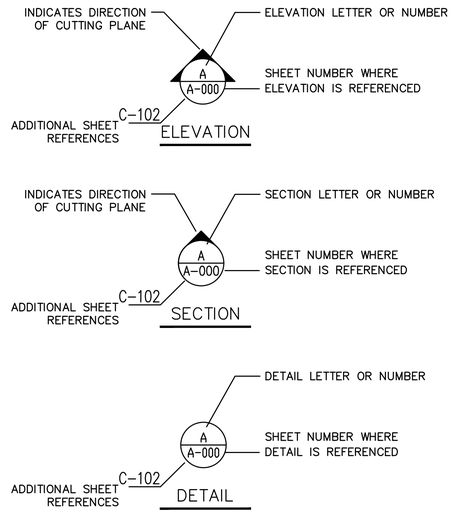


VICINITY MAP



SITE PLAN
NOT TO SCALE

ELEVATION, SECTION OR DETAIL SYMBOLS



NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE	APPR
1	OPTION 2	09/27/2022	DM
0	ISSUED FOR BID	MM/DD/YYYY	DD

NAVFAC

SEAL

PWD-MAINE
IN HOUSE DESIGN

APPROVED
FOR COMMANDER NAVFAC

ACTIVITY

SATISFACTORY TO DATE

DESIGNER DON DRIVER
DRAWN BY DAVID HICKMAN
CHECKED BY DAVID HOPPER
DESIGN MANAGER DON DRIVER
PROJECT MANAGER DAVID HOPPER
FEAD/PM&E JEFF HOYT
FIRE PROTECTION XXX

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND
PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT – MAINE
NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND – MID-ATLANTIC
NAVAL SHIPYARD – PORTSMOUTH, NH
PORTSMOUTH NAVAL SHIPYARD
KITTERY, MAINE
B79 2ND & 3RD FLOOR RENOVATIONS – OPTION 2

TITLE SHEET

EPROJECT NO.: 1618057
NAVFAC DRAWING NO. 1591147
SHEET ## OF ##

G001 FAC-YR-NUM

DRAWFORM REVISION: DECEMBER 2018

FILE NAME: C:\Users\louis.difomasso\AppData\Local\Temp\AcPublish_1466A\2019_1618057_Bldg 79 Repair Roof and Repoint Brick Wall Over 1st Floor – Mod 2.dwg LAYOUT NAME: G001 PLOTTED: Thursday, September 29, 2022 – 12:47pm USER: louis.difomasso

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Specification Attachment 1

GENERAL NOTES

1. PLANS HAVE BEEN COMPILED FROM EXISTING RECORD PLANS, ON-SITE FIELD SURVEY AND OBSERVATION.
2. UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, ALL EXISTING FEATURES DESIGNATED ON THE PLANS TO REMAIN INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, TREES, SIGNS, SIGN POSTS, CURBS, SIDEWALKS AND BACK OF SIDEWALK FEATURES MUST BE VERIFIED, LOCATED, AND PROTECTED DURING ALL PHASES OF CONSTRUCTION.
3. PREVENT ANY DISTURBANCE OR DAMAGE TO ADJACENT PROPERTIES.
4. YELLOW PLASTIC:
   DO NOT USE YELLOW OR ORANGE-YELLOW COLORED MATERIALS FOR THE FOLLOWING PURPOSES: PROTECTIVE CLOTHING, HOODS, SHEETING, TARPS, POLYETHYLENE BOTTLES OR OTHER CONTAINERS, TAPES, BAGS, BANDING, IDENTIFICATION MARKS ON TOOLS, BOUNDARY MARKERS, RIBBONS, VENT DUCTS, ETC. CONTRACTOR GENERATED YELLOW COLORED WASTE MUST BE DISPOSED OF BY THE CONTRACTOR OFF-YARD. SHIPYARD REFUSE CONTAINERS MUST NOT BE USED FOR THE DISPOSAL OF YELLOW COLORED WASTE MATERIALS. YELLOW COLORED ITEMS SUCH AS DESCRIBED ABOVE ARE OF SPECIAL SIGNIFICANCE WITHIN THE SHIPYARD AND ARE SUBJECT TO STRICT CONTROLS. YELLOW COLORED CONTRACT GENERATED DEBRIS MUST BE BAGGED IN NON-TRANSLUCENT CONTAINERS, AND PROMPTLY REMOVED FROM PORTSMOUTH NAVAL SHIPYARD.
5. REPORT ALL SPILLS AND LEAKS OF OIL OR OTHER HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES. (IE OIL, ANTIFREEZE, CHEMICALS, ETC.) OCCURRING DURING THE PERFORMANCE OF THIS CONTRACT IMMEDIATELY UPON DISCOVERY, REGARDLESS OF THE QUANTITY. CALL THE FIRE DEPARTMENT AND CONTRACTING OFFICER TO REPORT THE SPILL. THE GOVERNMENT RESERVES THE RIGHT TO CLEAN UP, PACKAGE AND DISPOSE OF CONTRACTOR SPILLS OCCURRING ON THE SHIPYARD, AND BILL SUCH COSTS TO THE CONTRACTOR.
6. UNFORESEEN HAZARDOUS MATERIAL
   THE DESIGN HAS IDENTIFIED MATERIALS SUCH AS PCB, LEAD PAINT, AND FRIABLE AND NON-FRIABLE ASBESTOS. IF ADDITIONAL MATERIAL, NOT INDICATED, THAT MAY BE HAZARDOUS TO HUMAN HEALTH UPON DISTURBANCE DURING CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS IS ENCOUNTERED, STOP THAT PORTION OF WORK AND NOTIFY THE CONTRACTING OFFICER IMMEDIATELY.

UTILITY NOTES:

1. PREVENT DEBRIS FROM ENTERING INLETS AND BASINS. PROVIDE AND MAINTAIN INLET PROTECTION FOR THE DURATION OF THE WORK. INSPECT INLETS WEEKLY AND AFTER EACH STORM EVENT, AND REMOVE ACCUMULATED DEBRIS. CLEAN ALL STRUCTURES AT THE COMPLETION OF THE WORK.

CONSTRUCTION NOTES:

1. AVAILABLE STORAGE AND LAYDOWN AREAS ARE EXPLICITLY SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS. NO OTHER SPACE IS AVAILABLE. COORDINATE FINAL DETAILS WITH THE CONTRACTING OFFICER.
2. ALL CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS MUST BE TRANSPORTED TO AND FROM THE SITE IN COVERED VEHICLES. PROVIDE VACUUM ASSISTED STREET SWEEPER AT THE SITE AS NECESSARY TO KEEP TRAFFIC AREAS CLEAN.
3. COORDINATE WITH PORTSMOUTH SHIPYARD OPERATIONS DURING THE PROCESS OF THE WORK.
4. SUBMIT A DETAILED CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCING PLAN FOR REVIEW AND APPROVAL PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.
5. MAINTAIN SECURITY AT ALL TIMES DURING CONSTRUCTION.
6. COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE O.S.H.A. REGULATIONS AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.
7. ALL CONSTRUCTION SIGNS MUST BE DESIGNED TO WITHSTAND 50MPH WINDS VELOCITY WINDS AND BE PREPARED BY A PROFESSIONAL SIGN COMPANY WITH A MINIMUM OF THREE (3) YEARS EXPERIENCE.
8. WHERE CONTRACTOR REMOVES EXISTING SITE FEATURES THAT ARE TO REMAIN TO FACILITATE INSTALLATION OF NEW WORK FOR THIS PROJECT, REPLACE THE EXISTING SITE FEATURES AT CONTRACTORS EXPENSE.
9. THE CONSTRUCTION LIMIT LINE SHOWN ON DRAWING IS AN APPROXIMATION OF THE CONSTRUCTION LIMITS. THE CONTRACTOR IN COORDINATION WITH THE CONTRACTING OFFICER MAY MODIFY THIS LINE TO ACCOMMODATE THE EFFICIENCY OF CONSTRUCTION PROJECT.

GENERAL REMOVALS NOTES

1. COORDINATE REMOVAL OF DEBRIS WITH THE CONTRACTING OFFICER TO MINIMIZE DISRUPTION OF SHIPYARD ACTIVITIES. COORDINATE WITH WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN.
2. FILL, PATCH, PAINT OR OTHERWISE REFINISH TO MATCH EXISTING REMAINING SURFACES DISTURBED BY REMOVALS OR RELOCATIONS.
3. ANY MATERIALS THAT ARE SUSPECTED TO CONTAIN HAZARDOUS MATERIALS AND DISCOVERED IMMEDIATELY STOP WORK AND REPORT THE CONDITION TO THE CONTRACTING OFFICER.

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION NOTES

1. WORK INCLUDED IN THIS CONTRACT SHALL CONFORM TO STATE, FEDERAL, NATIONAL AND OTHER CODES AND ORDINANCES THAT APPLY TO THIS PROJECT.
2. WORK SHALL BE COMPLETED IN COMPLIANCE WITH INDUSTRY STANDARDS AND PERFORMED IN A WORKMANLIKE PROFESSIONAL MANNER.
3. MAINTAIN BUILDING EGRESS PATHS DURING THE ENTIRE CONTRACT PERIOD. COORDINATE WITH CONTRACTING OFFICER.
4. DURING THE ENTIRE CONTRACT PERIOD, MAINTAIN THE CONSTRUCTION SITE IN A SECURE, NEAT, CLEAN AND SAFE MANNER.
5. ITEMS AND COMPONENTS SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS SHALL BE PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR UNLESS NOTED AS EXISTING.
6. WORK FROM GIVEN DIMENSIONS AND LARGE SCALE DETAILS. DO NOT SCALE DRAWINGS.
7. CARE SHALL BE TAKEN TO PROTECT EXISTING SYSTEMS AND SURFACES TO REMAIN. DAMAGE RESULTING FROM THE CONTRACTOR'S OPERATIONS SHALL BE REPAIRED OR REPLACED AS APPROVED BY THE CONTRACTING OFFICER AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO THE GOVERNMENT.
8. OBTAIN APPROVAL FROM THE CONTRACTING OFFICER FOR THE SEQUENCE AND TIMING OF OPERATIONS PRIOR TO COMMENCING WORK.

ABBREVIATIONS

@	AT
&	AND
±	PLUS OR MINUS
ACM	ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL
AFF	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR
ALUM	ALUMINUM
BF	BARRIER FREE
BLDG	BUILDING
BOT	BOTTOM
BS	BOTH SIDES
℄	CENTERLINE
CIA	CONTROLLED INDUSTRIAL AREA
CLG	CEILING
CLR	CLEAR
CMU	CONCRETE MASONRY UNIT
COL	COLUMN
CONC	CONCRETE
CONT	CONTINUOUS
CUST	CUSTODIAL
DF	DRINKING FOUNTAIN
DIA	DIAMETER
DN	DOWN
DWG	DRAWING
E	EAST
EA	EACH
EF	EXHAUST FAN
EJ	EXPANSION JOINT
ELEC	ELECTRIC
ELEV	ELEVATION
EQ	EQUAL
EQUIP	EQUIPMENT
EWC	ELECTRIC WATER COOLER
EXIST	EXISTING
EXPR	EXPRESSING
FBC	FURNISHED BY CONTRACTOR
FBG	FURNISHED BY GOVERNMENT
FE	FIRE EXTINGUISHER
FEC	FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET
FF	FINISH FLOOR
FL,FLR	FLOOR
FNDN	FOUNDATION
FR	FIRE RATED
FRT	FIRE RATED TREATED
FT	FOOT
GA	GAUGE
GFGI	GOVERNMENT FURNISHED, GOVERNMENT INSTALLED
GYP BD	GYPSUM BOARD
HGT	HEIGHT
HM	HOLLOW METAL
HORIZ	HORIZONTAL
HPCA	HIGH PRESSURE COMPRESSED AIR
HR	HOUR
IN	INCHES
INSUL	INSULATED, INSULATION
LPCA	LOW PRESSURE COMPRESSED AIR
MAX	MAXIMUM
MDF	MEDIUM DENSITY FIBERBOARD
MECH	MECHANICAL
MFR	MANUFACTURER
MIN	MINIMUM
MIR	MIRROR IMAGE
MO	MASONRY OPENING
MR	MOISTURE RESISTANT
MTL	METAL
N	NORTH
NIC	NOT IN CONTRACT
NO, #	NUMBER
NOM	NOMINAL
NUC	NUCLEAR
OC	ON CENTER
PBO	PROVIDED BY OTHERS
PCB	POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYL
PERP	PERPENDICULAR
PLAM	PLASTIC LAMINATE
PLYWD	PLYWOOD
PNT	PAINT
PSF	POUNDS PER SQUARE FOOT
PSI	POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH
PW	PUBLIC WORKS
PWD	PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT
RCB	RUBBER COVE BASE
RD	ROOF DRAIN
REINF	REINFORCED
REQD	REQUIRED
RO	ROUGH OPENING
RM	ROOM
RUB	RUBBER
S	SOUTH
SIM	SIMILAR
SOW	SCOPE OF WORK
SQ	SQUARE
SSC	SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP
STL	STEEL
SYS	SYSTEM
TOS	TOP OF STEEL
TOW	TOP OF WALL
TS	TRANSITION STRIP
TYP	TYPICAL
UNO	UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE
VCT	VINYL COMPOSITION TILE
VERT	VERTICAL
VIF	VERIFY IN FIELD
W/	WITH
W	WEST
WD	WOOD
WF	WIDE FLANGE
WR	EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE

STM	DESCRIPTION	DATE	APPR
1	OPTION 2	09/27/2022	DD
0	ISSUED FOR BID	MM/DD/YYYY	DM

NAVFAC

SEAL

PWD-MAINE
IN HOUSE DESIGN

APPROVED
FOR COMMANDER NAVFAC
ACTIVITY
SATISFACTORY TO DATE

DESIGNER DON DRIVER
DRAWN BY DAVID HICKMAN
CHECKED BY DAVID HOPPER
DESIGN MANAGER DON DRIVER
PROJECT MANAGER DAVID HOPPER
FEAD/PM&E JEFF HOYT
FIRE PROTECTION XXX

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND
PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT - MAINE
PORTSMOUTH NAVAL SHIPYARD
KITTERY, MAINE

NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND - MID-ATLANTIC
NAVAL SHIPYARD - PORTSMOUTH, NH

B79 2ND & 3RD FLOOR RENOVATIONS - OPTION 2

GENERAL NOTES

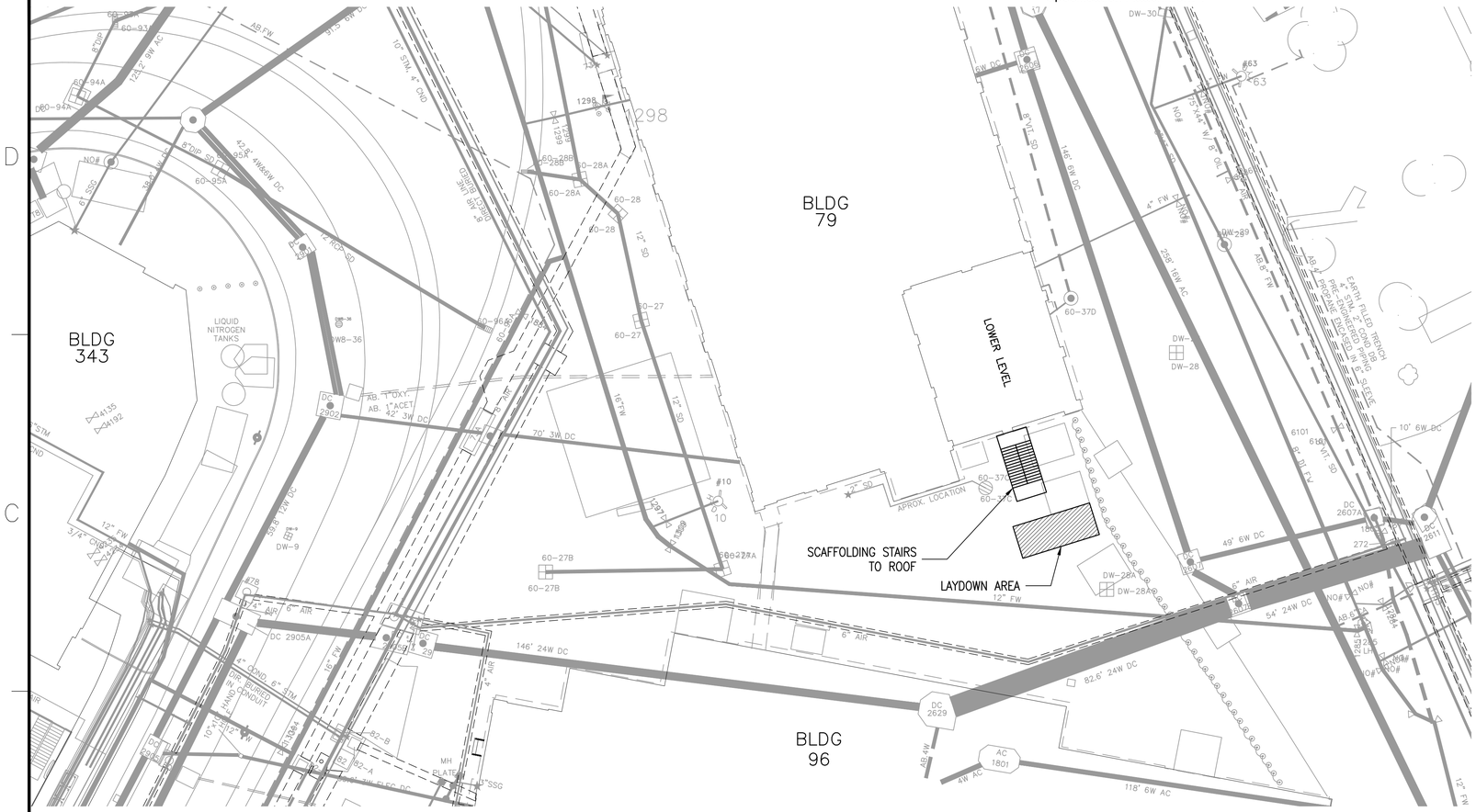
EPROJECT NO.: 1618057
NAVFAC DRAWING NO. 1591148
SHEET ## OF ##
G002 FAC-YR-NUM

DRAWFORM REVISION: DECEMBER 2018

FILE NAME: C:\Users\louis.ditomasso\AppData\Local\Temp\AcPublish_14664\2019_1618057_Bldg 79 Repair Roof and Repoint Brick Wall Over 1st Floor - Mod 2.dwg LAYOUT NAME: G002 PLOTTED: Thursday, September 29, 2022 - 12:47pm USER: louis.ditomasso

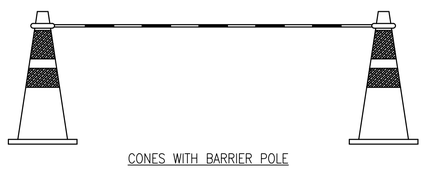
UNCLASSIFIED

Specification Attachment 1

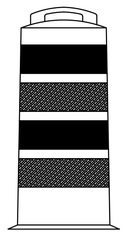


LAYDOWN PLAN

SCALE: 1:20



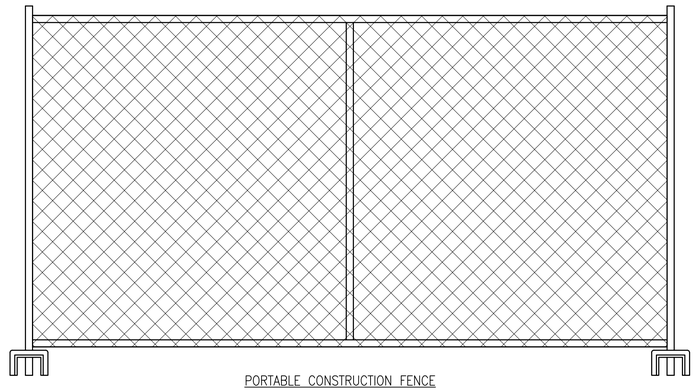
CONES WITH BARRIER POLE



CONSTRUCTION BARREL

TYPE 1 CONSTRUCTION BARRIER

1.



PORTABLE CONSTRUCTION FENCE

CONSTRUCTION BARRIER SIGN

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION NOTES

1. ALL BARRIERS AND SIGNAGE SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF EM-385-1-1
2. PROVIDE MINIMUM TYPE 1 CONSTRUCTION BARRIER AROUND PERIMETER OF CONSTRUCTION AREA.
3. CONSTRUCTION BARRIER SIGNS SHALL BE POSTED MINIMUM 150 FEET AROUND PERIMETER OF CONSTRUCTION AREA.
4. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE LAYOUT AND OPENING IN FIELD WITH CM/ET.
5. BARRIER LAYOUT SHALL NOT BE CHANGED WITHOUT PRIOR APPROVAL OF CM/ET.
6. IF AT ANYTIME IT IS DETERMINED THAT THE RISK TO THE PUBLIC CHANGES BASED ON THE CONTRACTORS WORK, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL TAKE IMMEDIATE ACTION TO ADDRESS ANY RISK TO THE PUBLIC.

GRAPHIC SCALE

1" = 20' 20 10 0 20 40 60
scale feet
CHECK GRAPHIC SCALE BEFORE USING

								DD	DM
								09/27/2022	MM/DD/YYYY
								2	FOR BID
								OPTION	ISSUED
								1	0
								NO.	STM
								DESCRIPTION	
								DATE	APPR

NAVFAC

SEAL

PWD-MAINE IN HOUSE DESIGN

APPROVED
FOR COMMANDER NAVFAC
ACTIVITY
SATISFACTORY TO DATE
DESIGNER DON DRIVER
DRAWN BY DAVID HICKMAN
CHECKED BY DAVID HOPPER
DESIGN MANAGER DON DRIVER
PROJECT MANAGER DAVID HOPPER
FEAD/PM&E JEFF HOYT
FIRE PROTECTION XXX

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND – MID-ATLANTIC
PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT – MAINE
NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND
NAVAL SHIPYARD – PORTSMOUTH, NH
PORTSMOUTH NAVAL SHIPYARD
KITTERY, MAINE

B79 2ND & 3RD FLOOR RENOVATIONS – OPTION 2

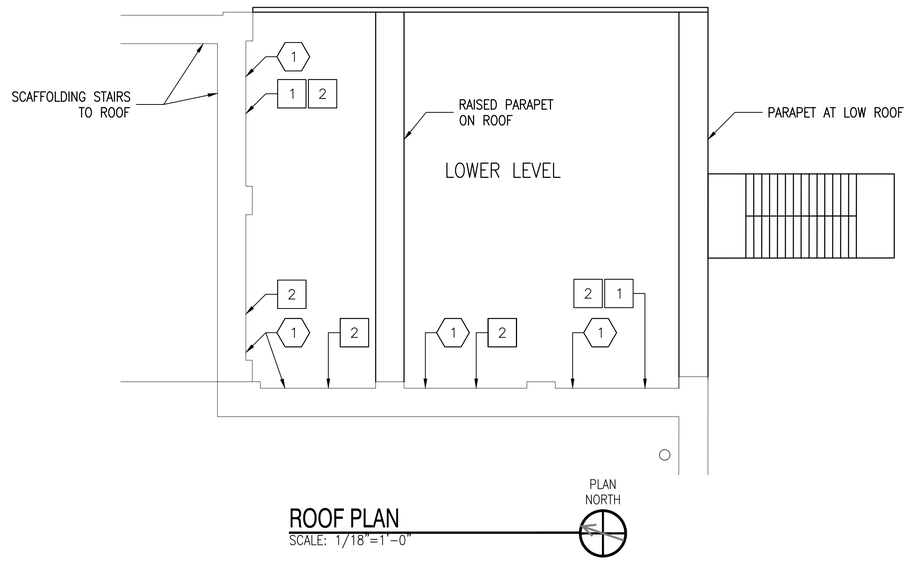
LAYDOWN PLAN

EPROJECT NO.: 1618057
NAVFAC DRAWING NO. 1591149
SHEET ## OF ##
GI101 FAC-YR-NUM

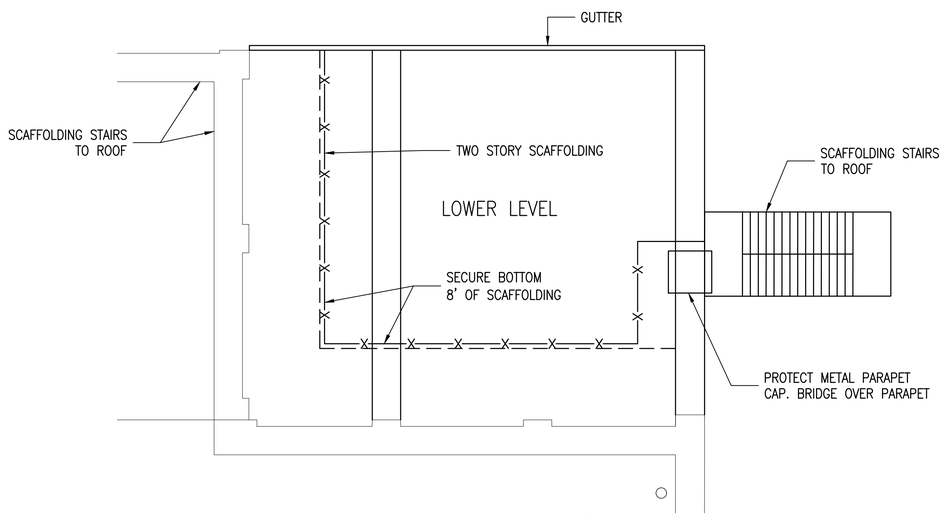
DRAWFORM REVISION: DECEMBER 2018

FILE NAME: C:\Users\louis.difornasso\AppData\Local\Temp\AcPublish_14664\2019_1618057_Bldg 79 Repair Roof and Repoint Brick Wall Over 1st Floor - Mod 2.dwg LAYOUT NAME: GI101 PLOTTED: Thursday, September 29, 2022 - 12:47pm USER: louis.difornasso

Specification Attachment 1



ROOF PLAN
SCALE: 1/18"=1'-0"



SCAFFOLDING LAYOUT AT ROOF
SCALE: 1/18"=1'-0"

GENERAL SHEET NOTES

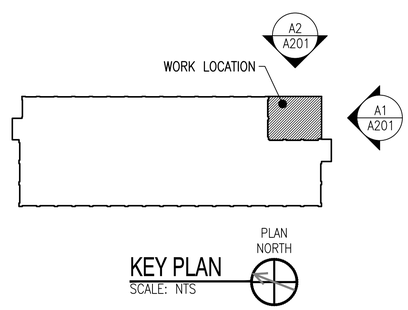
1. CONTRACTOR SHALL MAINTAIN SECURITY AT SECOND FLOOR WINDOWS AND SCAFFOLDING.
2. SCAFFOLDING MUST BE SECURED AT GROUND LEVEL AT END OF EACH WORK DAY.

DEMOLITION KEYNOTES

1. REMOVE EXISTING SECURITY AT SECOND FLOOR WINDOWS. (5 TOTAL)

KEYNOTES

1. REPOINT EXISTING MASONRY WALL AND PILASTERS ON BOTH WALLS.
2. REINSTALL EXISTING SECURITY SCREENS AFTER MASONRY REPOINTING AND REPAIRS.



KEY PLAN
SCALE: NTS

GRAPHIC SCALE

1/8" = 1' 8 4 0 8 16 24
scale feet
CHECK GRAPHIC SCALE BEFORE USING

1	OPTION 2	09/27/2022	DM
0	ISSUED FOR BID	MM/DD/YYYY	DD
MJS	DESCRIPTION	DATE	APPR

NAVFAC

SEAL

PWD-MAINE
IN HOUSE DESIGN

APPROVED
FOR COMMANDER NAVFAC
ACTIVITY
SATISFACTORY TO DATE
DESIGNER DON DRIVER
DRAWN BY DAVID HICKMAN
CHECKED BY DAVID HOPPER
DESIGN MANAGER DON DRIVER
PROJECT MANAGER DAVID HOPPER
FEAD/PM&E JEFF HOYT
FIRE PROTECTION XXX

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND – MID-ATLANTIC
PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT – MAINE
NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND
NAVAL SHIPYARD – PORTSMOUTH, NH
PORTSMOUTH NAVAL SHIPYARD
KITTERY, MAINE

B79 2ND & 3RD FLOOR RENOVATIONS – OPTION 2

ROOF PLANS

EPROJECT NO.: 1618057
NAVFAC DRAWING NO. 1591150
SHEET ## OF ##

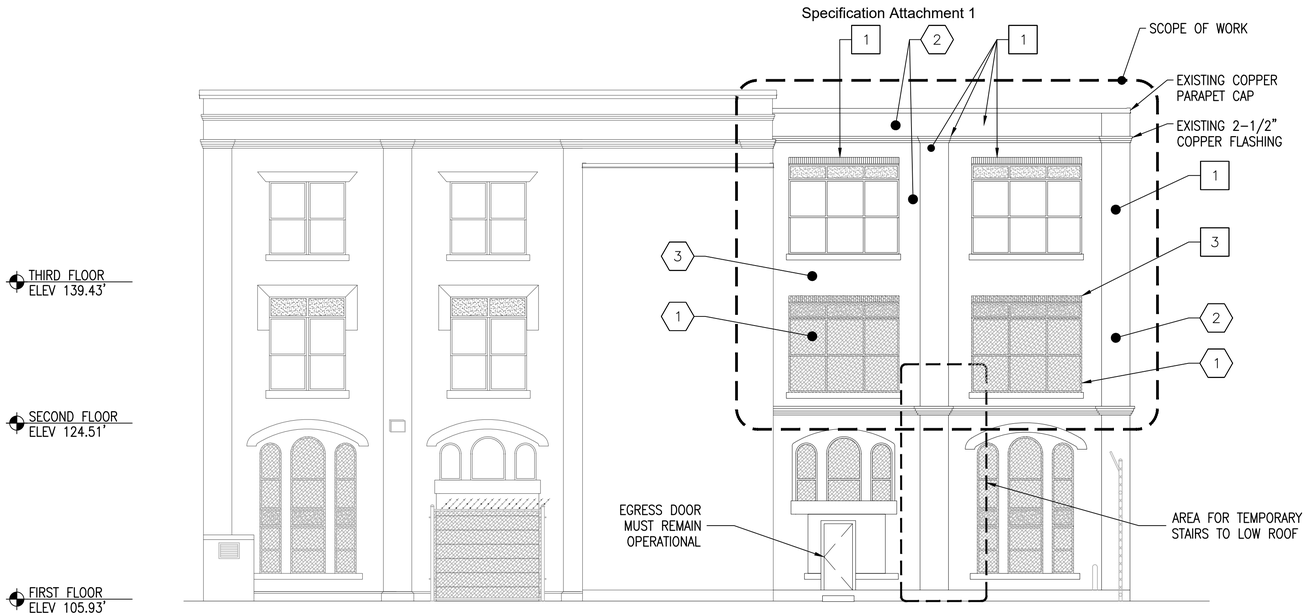
A101 | FAC-YR-NUM

DRAWFORM REVISION: DECEMBER 2018

FILE NAME: C:\Users\louis.diomasso\AppData\Local\Temp\AcPublish_14664\2019_1618057_Bldg 79 Repair Roof and Repoint Brick Wall Over 1st Floor – Mod 2.dwg LAYOUT NAME: A101 PLOTTED: Thursday, September 29, 2022 – 12:47pm USER: louis.diomasso

UNCLASSIFIED

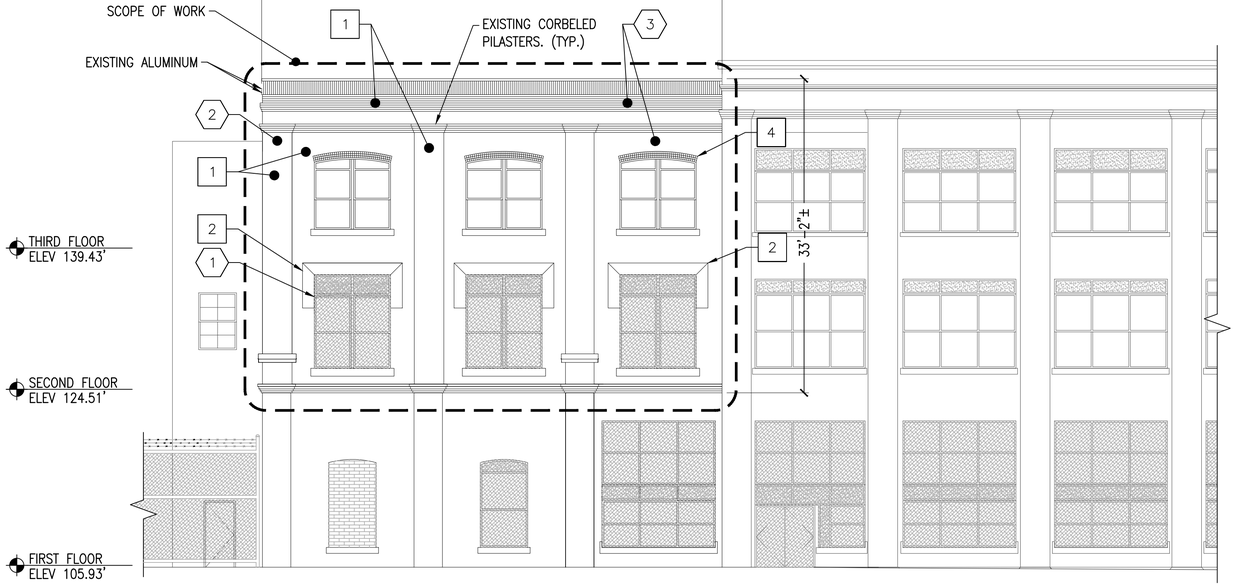
Specification Attachment 1



SOUTH ELEVATION

SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

A201 A1



EAST ELEVATION

SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

A201 A2

GENERAL SHEET NOTES

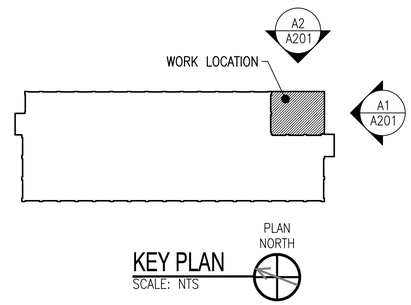
1. CONTRACTOR TO REPOINT 100% OF ALL MASONRY AT BOTH ELEVATIONS.
2. EXISTING ALUMINUM WINDOWS TO REMAIN IN PLACE.
3. REPLACEMENT BRICKS FOR REMOVED BRICKS SHALL MATCH EXISTING.

DEMOLITION KEYNOTES

1. REMOVE SECURITY SCREENS FROM SECOND FLOOR WINDOWS. (TYP. OF 5). STORE FOR REUSE.
2. REMOVE ALL ABANDONED METAL ANCHORS (TYP.)
3. REMOVE ALL DETERIORATED BRICK MASONRY.

KEYNOTES

1. REPOINT BRICK MASONRY INCLUDING WALLS, PILASTERS, AND CORBELS.
2. REPOINT JOINTS OF BRICK AND STONE MASONRY.
3. REPOINT BRICK SOLDIERS AT WINDOW HEADS.
4. REPOINT ARCHED BRICK ROWLOCKS AT WINDOW HEADS.



KEY PLAN

SCALE: NTS

GRAPHIC SCALE

1/8" = 1' 8 4 0 8 16 24

scale feet

CHECK GRAPHIC SCALE BEFORE USING

1	OPTION 2	09/27/2022	DD
0	ISSUED FOR BID	MM/DD/YYYY	DM
STM	DESCRIPTION	DATE	APPR

NAVFAC

SEAL

PWD-MAINE
IN HOUSE DESIGN

APPROVED

FOR COMMANDER NAVFAC

ACTIVITY

SATISFACTORY TO DATE

DESIGNER DON DRIVER
DRAWN BY DAVID HICKMAN
CHECKED BY DAVID HOPPER
DESIGN MANAGER DON DRIVER
PROJECT MANAGER DAVID HOPPER
LEAD/PM&E JEFF HOYT
FIRE PROTECTION XXX

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND
PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT - MAINE
PORTSMOUTH NAVAL SHIPYARD

NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND ~ MID-ATLANTIC
NAVAL SHIPYARD - PORTSMOUTH, NH

KITTERY, MAINE

B79 2ND & 3RD FLOOR RENOVATIONS - OPTION 2

EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS

EPROJECT NO.: 1618057

NAVFAC DRAWING NO.
1591151

SHEET ## OF ##

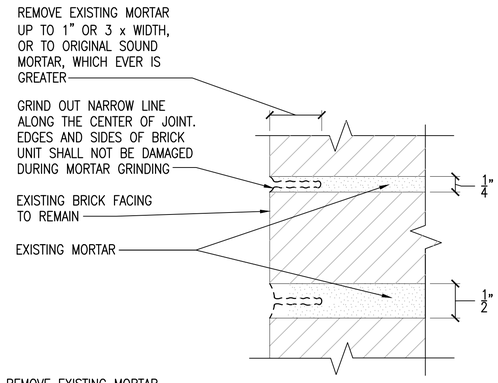
A201 FAC-YR-NUM

DRAWFORM REVISION: DECEMBER 2018

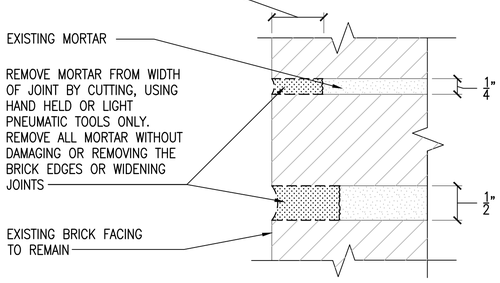
FILE NAME: C:\Users\louis.ditomasso\AppData\Local\Temp\AcPublish_14464\2019_1618057_Bldg 79 Repair Roof and Repoint Brick Wall Over 1st Floor - Mod 2.dwg LAYOUT NAME: A201 PLOTTED: Thursday, September 29, 2022 - 12:47pm USER: louis.ditomasso

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED



STEP 1

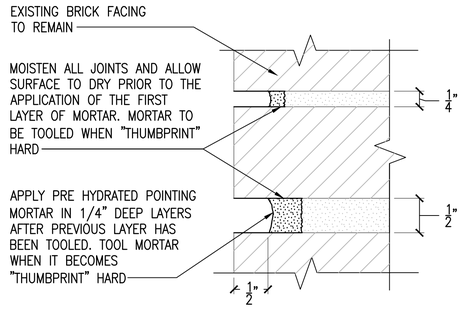


STEP 2

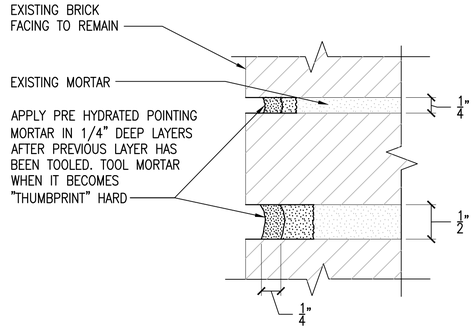
NOTE: MORTAR REPOINTING METHODS WILL BE COORDINATED AND APPROVED BY PWD–ME CULTURAL RESOURCES.

DETERIORATED MORTAR REMOVAL PROCEDURES

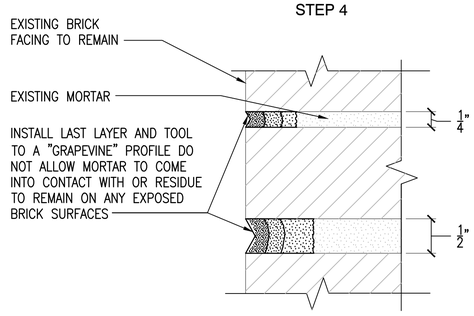
SCALE: NTS A201 (1)



STEP 3



STEP 4



STEP 5

NOTE: REFER TO STEP 1 AND STEP 2, ON SHEET AD501 FOR MORTAR REMOVAL PROCEDURES. MORTAR REPOINTING METHODS WILL BE COORDINATED AND APPROVED BY PWD–ME CULTURAL RESOURCES.

TYPICAL REPOINTING PROCEDURES

SCALE: NTS A201 (2)

APPR	DM	DD
DATE	MM/DD/YYYY	09/27/2022
DESCRIPTION	ISSUED FOR BID	OPTION 2
MK'S	0	1

NAVFAC

SEAL

PWD-MAINE
IN HOUSE DESIGN

APPROVED
FOR COMMANDER NAVFAC
ACTIVITY
SATISFACTORY TO DATE

DESIGNER DON DRIVER
DRAWN BY DAVID HICKMAN
CHECKED BY DAVID HOPPER
DESIGN MANAGER DON DRIVER
PROJECT MANAGER DAVID HOPPER
FEAD/PM&E JEFF HOYT
FIRE PROTECTION XXX

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND
PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT – MAINE
NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND – MID-ATLANTIC
NAVAL SHIPYARD – PORTSMOUTH, NH
KITTERY, MAINE
PORTSMOUTH NAVAL SHIPYARD

B79 2ND & 3RD FLOOR RENOVATIONS – OPTION 2

DETAILS

EPROJECT NO.: 1618057
NAVFAC DRAWING NO. 1591152
SHEET ## OF ##

A501 FAC-YR-NUM

DRAWFORM REVISION: DECEMBER 2018

FILE NAME: C:\Users\louis.difomasso\AppData\Local\Temp\AcPublish_1466A\2019_1618057_Bldg 79 Repair Roof and Repoint Brick Wall Over 1st Floor – Mod 2.dwg LAYOUT NAME: A501 PLOTTED: Thursday, September 29, 2022 – 12:47pm USER: louis.difomasso

UNCLASSIFIED